Mark. Aug. 1848 John Clarke

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

FRENCH TONGUE.

WITH A

PREFATORY DISCOURSE,

CONTAINING AN

ESSAY

On the PROPER METHOD for

TEACHING and LEARNING

THAT

LANGUAGE.

By LEWIS CHAMBAUD.

The NINTH EDITION, Revised and Corrected, agreeably to the DICTIONARY of the FRENCH ACADEMY.

LONDON:

Printed for J. RIVINGTON and SONS, T. LONGMAN, B. LAW, C. DILLY, G. G. J. and J. ROBINSON, J. JOHNSON, T. CADELL, P. ELMSLY, J. BEW, R. BALDWIN, W. RICHARDSON, J. SEWELL, G. & T. WILKIE, W. BENT, & C. D. PIGUENET.

M.DCC.LXXXVII.

Educ T 2157.87.9

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1926

THE PREFACE.

THE Pronunciation of a language conſiſts of ſounds and articulations; and the greateſt difficulty met with in learning to read, ariſes from the words being written and ſpelt otherwiſe than they are pronounced. If then the ſounds and articulations of a foreign language, and the combinations of thoſe ſounds and articulations, that is, the various ways of repreſenting them in writing, were exhibited in proper tables to the learner, with the correſponding ſounds and articulations of his own language, that difficulty would be in a great meaſure removed *. The nature of the thing itſelf points out the true method of obtaining the pronunciation.

Of the ſeventeen ſounds of the French language, fifteen are in Engliſh, even our naſal vowels, and *e* both guttural and mute; *eux* and *un* only are not; and liquid *g* only, as expreſſed in *gueux*, is perhaps the only articulation that is not in Engliſh: for I dare maintain that our liquid *n* and *l* are in the Engliſh words *minion*, *billiards*, *million*. I maintain likewiſe, that theſe following Engliſh words are exactly pronounced like the French ones underneath:

fat,	hall,	long,	parlour †,	fare,
un fat,	*le hâle*,	*longue*,	*parleur*,	*faire* or *fer*.

* *I ſay* in a great meaſure, *becauſe of the final conſonants of words, ſome of which are always dropt, and ſome always pronounced; ſome are ſometimes articulated, and ſometimes not.*

† *There is a difference of accent, not of ſound, in the pronunciation of theſe two words.*

bell, pen, ſwear, ſum *or* ſome, ſweat.
belle, *peine*, *ſoir*, *ſomme*, *ſouhaite*,
pull, kit, we, *&c.*
poule, *quitte*, *ouï*.

Thoſe who deny it, only proclaim their ignorance of the French pronunciation. The Engliſh ſounds, that are compared to the French ones in my tables, have been weighed, as it were in a pair of ſcales. This comparative view has been the object of above twenty years meditation; and the ſounds have been found exactly correſponding to each other, by ſeveral Engliſh Gentlemen, who have been long enough converſant with people of faſhion and character abroad, to become maſters of their pronunciation, and who are therefore competent judges of the matter.

This work is divided into three parts: and I have printed in a ſmall character ſuch obſervations as are not fit for beginners: but muſt be omitted, in order for them to learn firſt what is eſſential to the language; that they may thereby be the ſooner enabled to enter into the conſtruing of the French books. Each Part of Speech is treated of, both with reſpect to its accidence and conſtruction, in a manner that leaves nothing further to be ſaid upon the ſame ſubjects. There is not one conſtruction in French, but is taken notice of and reduced into rules. And I have reſerved for an Appendix ſome more particular obſervations, that could not be inſerted in the body of the work, without interrupting that order which I propoſed; but which are nevertheleſs neceſſary to the underſtanding and writing French.

Another advantage that youth, and illiterate people, will reap from it, is, that in learning French, they will at the ſame time learn the Art of ſpeaking, the reaſon of the words they utter, the œconomy of all languages. Therefore after a ſuccinct, but clear and exact analyſis of the analogy and foundations of languages, prefixed by way of introduction, I give in the ſequel true and perfect notions of the Parts of Speech, and other Grammatical terms uſed in the work: and both the diviſion of the work, and definitions uſed in it, will be found grounded

in

in the nature of things, and formed after the moſt exact rules of Logic. This (though the young learner need not at firſt trouble himſelf with it) ſeemed to me the more neceſſary, as there is no treatiſe on Grammar fit for youth and illiterate perſons; all the Engliſh, as well as the Latin and French Grammars uſed in ſchools, being quite defective in that reſpect, and the definitions in them for the moſt part falſe, tho' generally uſed by Grammarians.

I think, after the generality of Grammarians, that all the words of which ſpeech is compoſed, may be ranged into eight or nine claſſes: but I differ from them as to the true ſpecies of words, which are the conſtituent parts of ſpeech. Thus I keep from that number the Participle, which is no diſtinct ſpecies from the Verb, of which it is only a mode; and I admit the Adnoun, which they confound with the Noun, tho' eſſentially different. I acknowledge the Particles for one of the Parts of Speech: but I fix them to a particular ſpecies of words, which are neither Adverbs, nor Prepoſitions, nor Conjunctions. How theſe came to be ſo confounded by Grammarians, as to be all promiſcuouſly called by one name, to which they have fixed no idea, and be at the ſame time diſtinguiſhed by particular ideas, which fix their ſpecies, is what is not to be eaſily accounted for. Things ſpecifically diſtinguiſhed muſt have diſtinct appellations. Again: I admit of one Article only, and of no caſe at all in nouns, contrary to all thoſe who have written upon the French language before me. I give my reaſons for that ſingularity. Reaſon, and the right of the thing, not imitation, is my guide, and the rule which I go by throughout this performance.

And now, having given an account of this work, I ſhall ſay ſomething of the method of teaching and learning French, whereon depends the whole ſucceſs of thoſe who are deſirous of attaining to the knowledge of that language: for I am ſatisfied that the little progreſs of Learners is often owing to the miſmanagement of Teachers, who are ſo far from being qualified for their art, that they do

not ſo much as ſuſpect that it is one. Teaching French is become the profeſſion of Foreigners of all ſorts, who know not how to ſhift for a living, and often have no qualification at all. The generality of the French know not their mother-tongue: but the few who are maſters of it, are not on that ſingle account capable of teaching it. I have compoſed this performance, not only for the inſtruction of the Engliſh who learn French, but alſo for the uſe of ſuch teachers as are not maſters of that language. I hope it will be advantageous to them in all reſpects: for they muſt have the maſtery of it, and make the rules familiar to them, that they may readily repreſent them upon occaſion to their ſcholars, whenever they happen to write or ſpeak wrong. I ſhall therefore ſubjoin my own method of teaching, which is grounded both upon reaſon and experience.

The leſſon conſiſts of four or five parts, which ought to keep an equal pace together: the materials of the language, I mean the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech; the way of uſing them, or the Grammar; the Exerciſe, which is the practice of the Grammar rules; and the pronunciation, or reading: to which, tranſlating and conſtruing muſt be added, when the ſcholar has learnt his Accidence. The leſſon muſt always begin with the pronunciation, and each part always follow in its turn in the ſame order, for fear of forgetting ſomething.

Before the Maſter ſhews his ſcholars the vowels of the firſt table, he himſelf muſt pronounce diſtinctly to them each vowel one after another, and make them pronounce the ſame after him; then make them pronounce the firſt four together, then four more, and ſo on: and when he is ſatisfied that his pupils have got the pronunciation of them all, he muſt ſhew them in the firſt table the letters by which thoſe ſounds are repreſented; pronouncing again firſt the vowel, as he points it out to his pupils, and making them pronounce it after him. He may then explain to them what a vowel is, in the very words of the definition ſet down in page 5; and tell them that the

vowels

vowels marked with a circumflex over them, have a much broader and longer ſound than the others; and that the naſal vowels are ſo called, on account of their being pronounced through the noſe. Afterwards he muſt ſhew them the mute *e*; but muſt take care not to pronounce it.

When the ſcholars know their vowels, as repreſented in the firſt table, the Maſter muſt ſhew them the ſecond, which contains the ſeveral ways of repreſenting the vowels; and inform them, that all thoſe combinations of letters, ſuch as *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *et*, &c. repreſent each of them only the ſound of the vowel beginning the line, and that *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *et*, &c. muſt be pronounced *è*. They are to pronounce each combination after him, and then repeat or pronounce them by themſelves, as he points at each of thoſe combinations. The Maſter muſt then obſerve to them, that *e* mute is repreſented theſe three ways, *e*, *es*, *ent*.

The table of the conſonants is to be uſed after the ſame manner, the Maſter pronouncing them firſt with the guttural ſound of *e* (or *eu*) but very weak, juſt to ſhew the articulation. They are ranged according to their ſeveral efficient cauſes; thoſe which are produced by the ſame diſpoſition and motion of the lips, or tongue, being placed againſt each other.

The tables of the ſyllables muſt be learnt next, the Maſter ſtill pronouncing firſt the ſyllable, and making his pupil pronounce it after him, without ſpelling, that is, without cauſing him to name firſt the conſonant, and then the vowel of which the ſyllable is formed. But the learner muſt read the ſyllables, not only in their natural order, from the left to the right, but alſo from the right to the left, from top to bottom, and again from bottom to top, till he is perfect in the pronunciation of them. Next comes the table of Monoſyllables; then two other tables to acquaint the learner when the conſonants ought not to be pronounced at the end of words and ſyllables, and when they ought; laſtly, the table of the combinations of ſounds. The learner muſt get this laſt table by heart, and have ſix or eight ſyllables, with the words annexed to them, ſet him

every time, as part of his task: and when he has learnt all those combinations, go through them over again after the same manner; adding a rule of the final consonants, with its exception; and thus repeat these tables a third and fourth time, nay, till the Master is convinced, by his pupil's reading, that he has them thoroughly, and they have made a lasting impression on his mind. Afterwards he must make him read the Vocabulary and Forms of Speech (but still without spelling), reading each word first, and making the pupil repeat it after him: and give him a certain number of words and sentences to get by heart, more or less according to his capacity.

Spelling will not do at all; and is, on the contrary, the greatest hinderance to the learning of the pronunciation. Children must be accustomed to read the words without naming each letter separately, one after another: they will soon learn to read, if they are taught their letters and syllables after the manner contained in the tables. The usual method of teaching children to read, in making them name the vowels and consonants by themselves, is quite absurd. To evidence this beyond contradiction, let us suppose the pronunciation of this word *champs* is to be learnt. If you make the pupil spell, he will say, *cey*, *esh*, *â*, *em*, *pey*, *ess*, and he will stop of course, because the separate sounds of *c*, *h*, *a*, *m*, *p*, *s*, cannot give him any idea of the combined sound, which is to be pronounced. How should they? These letters, named singly one after another, make six different sounds and articulations, none of which separately has, or altogether have, any manner of affinity or resemblance to the single articulated sound expressed by *champs*. The Master seeing his pupil stop after spelling this word, pronounces himself *champs* to him; and the pupil, echo-like, repeats *champs*. Spelling therefore can only serve to confound the learner, and lead him into error, in intimating to him that there are six sounds in *champs*, though the teacher is obliged, after all, to convince him by his own pronunciation that there is but one. Let the word be pronounced at first to the learner,

learner, and the difficulty is removed; that ſound will make a right impreſſion upon his mind; and whenever he ſees the ſame combination of letters, he will remember the ſound repreſented by them, and will pronounce the word right.

Moreover, the names of the letters moſt commonly offer falſe notions, nay ſounds and articulations directly oppoſite to thoſe which are to be pronounced. The letter *c* is pronounced ſometimes *k*, and ſometimes *s*. Its name *cey* leads the learner to pronounce *ſa* for *ka*, and to read *lâce* for *lac*. *G* is ſometimes pronounced *gue*, as is *Gog*, *Agag*, and ſometimes *jey*. The name of *gey*, which the learner gives it in ſpelling, leads him naturally to read *Jogé* for *Gog*, and *Ajagé* for *Agag*. Some Maſters, hearing a child make ſuch miſtakes in reading, are apt to fret, to fall into a paſſion, and perhaps to abuſe him. But how can the child help it, if he pronounces falſe ſounds, into which he is naturally led by thoſe names of the letters, which his Maſter has been at great pains to teach him? He muſt not blame the child, but his own method only, and reform it.

The method here recommended to the Teacher has experience for its voucher: it has never failed me. But, upon the whole, thoſe that are fond of ſpelling, may as well make their pupils ſpell the words of the Vocabulary and Forms of ſpeech, as a ſet of unmeaning words of two, three, or four ſyllables; ſince thoſe materials of the language cannot be learnt too early. I make my ſcholars begin with the Adverbs, inſtead of the common nouns, that they may have the indeclinable parts of ſpeech, the Adverbs, Prepoſitions, and Conjunctions, treaſured up in their memory, againſt the time they will be capable of conſtruing French. This is the moſt difficult and neceſſary part of the Vocabulary: and, when once learnt, the ſcholar will meet with nothing to ſtop him in conſtruing, but the ſignification of the Nouns, Adnouns, and Verbs, which he will learn of courſe by dint of tranſlating and conſtruing, beſides his uſual taſk out of the Vocabulary.

After

After minding the pronunciation and materials of the language, the Grammar muſt be thought of. Therefore the Maſter ſhall ſet his ſcholar a leſſon out of the Accidence; explain to him what a noun is, that it has two genders and numbers, and is commonly preceded by the article, and what is meant by each of theſe terms; make him read the four rules for the formation of the plural number (p. 101.) with the two laſt paragraphs of page 111 about the article: apply the rules to the nouns ſet down for his pattern (p. 112.) and take notice to him of the conformity of the examples to theſe rules; then exerciſe him immediately upon the ſame, in making him write down the firſt noun of the *Introduction to the writing of French*, in French and Engliſh, through its three ſtates in both numbers, according to his examples, to ſhew him how to do it by himſelf; and ſet him, for his exerciſe, three or four nouns to be done after the ſame manner; and give him, beſides, thoſe rules about the plural number and agreement of the article with the noun, to get by heart as part of his taſk. A grown perſon will eaſily learn this in one leſſon. Young ſcholars of an indifferent capacity may make two, or three, or four leſſons of the ſame, and they will have it perfect, before they have done half a dozen exerciſes upon the accidence of nouns. Afterwards they muſt learn the rules for the formation of the verbs (p. 137.) omitting the exceptions at firſt, which are to be learned only the ſecond time of going through theſe rules: for as ſoon as they have been got by heart, they muſt be repeated with the exceptions; and the ſcholar be put to the practice of them, in turning into French the Exerciſes upon the accidence of verbs: and he muſt prove every tenſe and perſon of his exerciſe by his rules.

The ſix rules about the Gender of nouns (p. 105 and 6.) are to be learnt next with the exceptions; afterwards the rules for the formation of the feminine gender of the Adnouns (p. 114 & 15.); laſtly thoſe of the conſtruction of the Article (p. 209). When the pupil has learnt ſo far, he

he muſt put the firſt chapter of the ſecond part of the Exerciſes into French, and, after his Maſter has corrected his exerciſe, prove the ſame by his Grammar Rules: but the Teacher muſt firſt prepare the Exerciſe to his young ſcholar, after the manner ſet down in the preface to that book. Whilſt he is exerciſing upon the article, he muſt learn the rules for the conſtruction of the Pronouns perſonal; and, as ſoon as he can ſay them, be put into that chapter of the Exerciſes: then return to the accidence of the adnouns, and learn alſo their conſtruction (p. 221 and following); and whilſt he is exerciſing upon the ſame, learn a new ſet of rules, in order to be put into the next chapter of the Exerciſes, and ſo on, till he has gone through all the Parts of Speech and their principles.

When the ſcholar has learnt his Accidence, he muſt conſtrue a French book, and enter into the underſtanding of the language. He muſt alſo repeat his verbs, eſpecially the irregular; conjugate a new verb every time, after ſaying firſt where the irregularity of the verb lies; and then learn the obſervations belonging to each verb. He muſt likewiſe go through his ſyntax over again, and learn the notes. But the Maſters muſt inſiſt upon their ſcholars learning well their rules, and never ſuffer them to learn any thing new, before they thoroughly underſtand, and can readily repeat what is before; which is alſo a light and help to what follows. The contrary would be prejudicial to children, and rather retard than forward them. They learn faſt enough, when they learn well. *Sat citò, ſi ſat benè.*

But the great difficulty is to procure books fit for beginners. *Télémaque* and *Molière* are excellent books, but never were compoſed nor deſigned for learning French. They ſuppoſe a thorough knowledge of the language, and are the laſt books that ought to be read, in order to reliſh the beauties and delicacies of it, and learn its figurative, idiomatical, and proverbial ways of ſpeaking; and a Teacher cannot more plainly ſhew his want of judgment, than in cauſing beginners to conſtrue ſuch books. Who would

adviſe

adviſe a Foreigner, who wants to learn Engliſh, to read *Milton's Paradiſe Loſt*, which a great part of the Engliſh themſelves do not rightly underſtand, or ſome witty play? I ſay the ſame of French books of literature. They muſt certainly be read, but in their turn. The rule in all kinds of learning is, or ought to be, to proceed by inſenſible ſteps from what is eaſy to what is difficult. Beginners muſt read only books eaſy to be underſtood, written in the moſt plain and natural ſtyle, without any thing puzzling, either in the expreſſion, or in the turn of the ſentences, and the ſubject ought to be known and agreeable to their capacity: for the whole buſineſs at firſt is to make them learn the true import and proper ſignification of words and their general conſtruction.

I recommended about twelve or fourteen years ago, a book which has gained an immortal honour to its author; I mean *Commenius's Janua linguarum reſerata:* a performance contrived with incredible art and pains to promote more effectually the learning of languages; and which has been tranſlated not only into all the languages of Europe, beſides the Latin and Greek, but alſo into the Arabic, Turkiſh, Perſian, and even the Mogul's language: and has gone through a great many Polyglot editions. The ingenious author, in methodiſing all the works of nature and art, all that is the object of our ſenſes and underſtanding, has not only brought under proper heads all the words and common conſtructions of a language, but alſo explained things and their differences: ſo that his performance is a compendious ſyſtem of learning, altogether proper to form the minds of youth, and enrich them with knowledge, at the ſame time that they are learning languages. How it comes to paſs that ſo valuable a book is now quite diſuſed in ſchools, and known only to ſome Men of Letters, is indeed a matter of wonder. Would it not be worth a Bookſeller's while to get that work reprinted in French and Engliſh?

As to the firſt conſtruing book, the ſcholar muſt firſt tranſlate his leſſon, then conſtrue it; and the conſtruction muſt

muſt be literal, taking one French word only, then one Engliſh word, except the article and noun, the pronoun and verb, which muſt not be parted. By and by, after he ſhall have gone through a dozen of pages, he muſt take three or four words together, ſo as to make a ſenſe, as the noun and adnoun, the ſubject and the verb, with its regimen. But this is only one half of the buſineſs. The young ſcholar muſt now digeſt his leſſon (if I may uſe the expreſſion) in ſtudying it over again another way; and, after he has conſtrued it, muſt be called upon for every word, firſt in French, then in Engliſh, according to the order of the parts of ſpeech: noun, adnoun, verb, adverb, prepoſition, conjunction, and particle. By that means, and the ſet of words which he is to get by heart every time out of his Vocabulary, a child will treaſure up in his memory the words of the language, of which he will underſtand the divers ſignifications, and of which he will ſoon find the advantage for ſpeaking French. The Maſter muſt keep to this method all the firſt conſtruing book throughout, taking notice beſides all along to his pupil of the conſtructions of which he has learnt the rules: and when he has gone through his Grammar, make him parſe, that is, account for the conſtruction of every word of his leſſon, and ſhew how each governs, or is governed by another in the ſentence.

Of the books which are to be read next, ſome are to be conſtrued only to the Maſter, the ſcholar having firſt ſtudied his leſſon, and others to be tranſlated and rendered according to the beauties of the Engliſh Tongue: but in both he muſt paſs over nothing unexplained, and that he does not entirely underſtand. The Maſter muſt make him render faithfully the true ſpirit of the author: I ſay faithfully, and not literally, which is neceſſary only in the beginning, and when the ſcholar is at a loſs how to find out the ſenſe himſelf. He muſt take notice to him of the divers forms of ſpeech, turns and idioms of the two languages: of the propriety of the French words, that is, their ſignifications both proper and figurative; of the choice of the expreſſions,

ſions, in mentioning others almoſt alike, but which would not ſufficiently expreſs the thought, or which might be uſed in common diſcourſe, but would be unſuitable to the dignity of compoſition; and eſpecially he ought to explain the uſe and force of the prepoſitions, and adverbial ways of ſpeaking, in which conſiſts the idiom of a language, which he muſt always have in view with his ſcholars. I cannot ſwell this preface with examples, to ſhew by their application that true way of ſtudying French Authors which I here recommend. An ingenious and able teacher, who has his duty at heart, that is, the improvement of the learners, won't be at a loſs how to promote it: but there is little to be expected from thoſe, who either want the qualifications neceſſary for their buſineſs, or are ſo bigotted to their own method, as to ſcorn to liſten to any new inſtructions.

By this time the ſcholar will pronounce pretty well; therefore he muſt read with his Maſter the treatiſe on the Pronunciation, which makes the firſt part of this work. He will then ſee with pleaſure the principles of the pronunciation of which he has got the practice already; will eaſily correct the few defects in his reading; and, in a little time, become entirely perfect therein. He muſt likewiſe try to ſpeak French. If he exerts himſelf, he will find that he can ſpeak a great deal more than he imagined, and will be ſurpriſed at his own progreſs. But this wants explanation: which will, at the ſame time, lead me to the reſolution of a queſtion frequently put to French Maſters, *In how much time can one learn French?*

The term of *ſcholar*, *learner*, *pupil*, which I am obliged to make uſe of in this Eſſay, has a two-fold ſignification. A ſcholar ſignifies firſt a perſon whoſe judgment is formed, a man of parts, who, being ſenſible of the benefit of learning, learns French of his own accord, and therefore acts his part, and purſues his ſtudy with diligence and ſteadineſs. A ſcholar is alſo a child of ten or twelve years of age, or under, whoſe underſtanding is not open yet, of an indifferent capacity, and no inclination at all for

learning. A grown perſon of parts and application will learn his Accidence in a couple of months; be able in leſs than three to conſtrue a French book, and turn into French the firſt chapter of the Exerciſes; and go through the whole courſe of the language, all along with the Exerciſes upon the Grammar Rules, in leſs than a twelvemonth. Such ſcholars indeed can then exert themſelves in the practice of what they have learnt. They underſtand common French, and can make themſelves underſtood. Yet they are not maſters of the French language. They have learnt too faſt, without allowing themſelves time for digeſting their learning. The matters which they have been ſtudying, have only grazed on their mind, without making any deep impreſſion; a new ſet of rules generally driving away thoſe that were learnt before. Moreover, when they are out of the drudgery of the Accidence, and have once entered into the underſtanding and writing of the language, they are generally apt to neglect their Vocabulary and Forms of Speech, and forget that the ſeveral parts of their buſineſs ought to keep an equal pace together. They muſt therefore go through their principles over again, and keep to their method of ſtudying for twelve months longer: for it is by dint of reading only they can learn the ſeveral ſignifications of the words, and make themſelves maſters of the Idioms.

But ſuppoſing a grown perſon of parts and application, can learn French in a twelvemonth, it is alſo reaſonable to ſuppoſe that he applies himſelf to his buſineſs and reads four times more, and takes four times more pains, than a child will or is able to do: therefore a child cannot be leſs than four or five years learning the ſame. There is no propoſition in Euclid more evident. It is as plain as that two and two make four.

The learning of a language is the work of time and application. It cannot be learnt in a ſhort time, nor without taking great pains. That is impoſſible in the nature of the thing: and children learn nothing but by repeating the ſame thing over and over again. But if they do

not

not learn ſo faſt as grown perſons, they generally learn better. They will ſpeak French of courſe, after they have learnt how to ſpeak: for we are all apt to ſhew our accompliſhments. If both they and their Maſter act their part, you may reſt ſatisfied that they come on well, tho' they cannot ſpeak. Do not be impatient at the operations of Nature; ſhe works but ſlowly. Children, in a good ſtate of health, and under a wholeſome diet, grow conſtantly, tho' their growing is not conſtantly obſervable. It is even ſo with the mind: it improves conſtantly, ſo it is properly cultivated; tho' 'tis in proceſs of time only that we can perceive the improvement. It is impoſſible for one not to be able to ſpeak the language, when thus made capable of it: and it is as impoſſible to be made capable of it, otherwiſe than by ſtudying its genius, and learning methodically.

It is a great abuſe introduced in moſt ſchools to force beginners to ſpeak nothing but French among themſelves. They of neceſſity muſt either ſpeak wrong (even ſuppoſing that they have a competent ſtock of words and expreſſions, for it is the utmoſt abſurdity to pretend that they will learn them by gueſſing) or condemn themſelves to ſilence. The firſt cannot but be very detrimental to them; ſince they thereby accuſtom themſelves to a barbarous broken French, which is no language at all, and cannot be worn out without infinitive pains. The ſecond is ſtill worſe, for it hinders them from diſcloſing freely their thoughts, and ſtraitens in ſome meaſure their underſtanding; but, above all, gives them the utmoſt averſion to the language, their books, and maſter: to prevent which too much care cannot be employed.

It is amazing to ſee how apt people are to deceive themſelves, and how eaſy to be impoſed upon by deſigning crafty men, who improve the general ſimplicity to their own private gain. To this is owing the abuſe which I am complaining of. The generality of people being incapable to reflect duly upon the nature of a language, and the faculties of the human mind, have hardly put their children to

the ſtudy of the French language, than they expect them to ſpeak it, before they have learnt how to ſpeak: and in caſe they don't, never fail to taſk the Maſter either with incapacity or neglect of his buſineſs.

The Maſters, on the other hand, being at a loſs to ſatisfy thoſe unreaſonable expectations, and knowing not what to contrive for forwarding their boys, preſently begin by making them learn words, dialogues, and phraſes, and labour hard to beat into their heads as many common ſentences as they can; pretty near after the ſame manner as parrots are inſtructed. And, as has been hinted before, the abſurdity is even carried ſo far in ſome ſchools, as to confine the poor boys, under all ſorts of penalties and puniſhments, to the talking nothing elſe but French. The conſequence of which is, they acquire the knack of talking a Gibberiſh, which nobody can make any thing of. The ignorant parents, charmed however with the ſhew their children make of their learning, think them great proficients in the French tongue. They recommend the ſchool as one of the beſt for learning, and ſo the Maſter gets his ends; but in truth the poor boys know nothing of French, and the parents are deceived and impoſed upon.

To evidence this, let us obſerve, that two things are chiefly to be conſidered in the learning of a language: firſt the words, then the uſing thoſe words conformable to the Genius of the language. The one is the object of memory, the other that of judgment and reflection. The learning of words is nothing leſs than getting by heart the whole Dictionary of a language, and cannot be performed within a ſmall compaſs of time, even by the beſt memory that youth was ever bleſſed with. The right placing and uſing of words in ſpeech require a conſtant and ſteady application of the mind, and cannot be acquired but by much meditation upon the language, either by one's ſelf, or with a teacher; by frequent conſtruing, and turning that language into our Mother-tongue, and *viciſſim* our Mother-tongue into that language, and comparing all along the Genius and Idiom of the two languages.

guages. Although it is evident that this muſt require a vaſt compaſs of time, yet it is the more ſpeedily brought about, when one proceeds with method. Afterwards comes the practice of both, to acquire a due readineſs of the mind for writing and ſpeaking.

If nothing more was neceſſary than to learn to jabber, or to ſhew in company that they can ſpeak ſome French words and phraſes, that indeed would not require ſo much art and method. But as for thoſe who are either deſigned to be Scholars; or are to be concerned in ſome trade, that requires a correſpondence with foreign Merchants; who either intend to travel like rational creatures, with a deſign to adorn their mind by the converſation of the learned and polite part of Europe; or who, by reaſon of their birth and qualities, are intitled to thoſe honourable ſtations, wherein they ſhall be intruſted, either at home or abroad, with the intereſts of their King and Country: for theſe, I ſay, who muſt of courſe attain to a maſtery in the language, there is much art and method required; though, at the ſame time, there is ſeldom any uſed.

One may daily ſee in ſchools young lads who have been learning French for five or ſix years, and who paſs with ſome for good ſcholars, on account of that readineſs with which they expreſs themſelves. But they obſerve no concord at all; cannot ſo much as make the adnoun agree with the noun; are utterly incapable of writing four lines, or even to make ſenſe of half a page of a common French book; in ſhort, they know no more than the words and phraſes of their own book. Can this be called knowledge of a language, without perverting our ideas of things, and renouncing our own ſenſe and underſtanding? Whereas, ſtudying half of that time, in the manner I propoſe, would have made them perfect maſters of the language, and enabled them to converſe, and correſpond, with foreigners upon all ſubjects.

As to the time, therefore, that children muſt be put to the ſpeaking of French, theſe rules, in my humble opinion, ought to be ſtrictly obſerved. Firſt, that they ſhould have a ſufficient

ficient ſtock of words, and even of ways of ſpeaking, to expreſs themſelves; and, beſides, that they ſhould be capable of uſing them according to the Genius of the language. In the next place, that they ſhould not be ſuffered to ſpeak French too ſoon among themſelves, without ſomebody with them to correct them. Therefore, when a Maſter finds a boy capable of ſpeaking French under theſe two limitations, I would have him diſcourſe himſelf with him in a way ſuitable to his capacity, doing it at firſt in the ſame ſentences, and expreſſions, that he has learnt in his forms of ſpeech, changing only the order of the conſtruction, but keeping to the ſame words. Moreover, in ſchools, a teacher ſhould, twice or thrice a week, ſpend ſome time in exerciſing his ſcholars in the ſpeaking of French, converſing in an eaſy and friendly manner with them; aſking the youngeſt, queſtions within their reach; helping them to make their anſwers; requiring, from thoſe that are more forward, deſcriptions and recitals of what they have heard, ſeen, or read; and ſpeaking nothing but French to the forwardeſt and moſt perfect in the language, nor ſuffer them to ſpeak Engliſh, except to thoſe who cannot diſcourſe with them in French. 'Tis after this manner boys will be effectually brought to the ſpeaking of French, and not at all by uſing themſelves to the aforeſaid gibberiſh that prevails in ſchools.

It will not be amiſs to ſet before the Reader a ſpecimen of that barbarous language wherein School-boys are trained up under the ſpecious pretence of ſpeaking French.

Bad French, as it is generally ſpoken in England.	*Engliſh.*	*Good French,* as it is ſpoken in France.
Demain eſt un jour de fête pour un nouveau garçon.	To-morrow is a half holy-day for a new boy.	*C'eſt demain congé*, or *Nous aurons demain congé pour un nouveau penſionnaire.*
Il eſt douze ans vieux, quoiqu'il ne regarde pas ſi vieux; mais il eſt court de ſon âge.	He is twelve years old, though he don't look ſo old, but he is ſhort of his age.	*Il a douze ans, quoiqu'il ne paroiſſe pas ſi âgé, mais il eſt petit pour ſon âge.*
Il a été à l'école ces quatre années.	He has been at ſchool theſe four years.	*Il y a quatre ans qu'il va à l'école.*
Smith, qui n'eſt que dix, eſt plus grand que lui par un demi-tête.	Smith, who is but ten, is taller than he by half a head.	*Smith, qui n'a que dix ans, eſt plus grand que lui de la moitié de la tête.*

Bad French.	*Engliſh.*	*Good French.*
Un nouveau garçon de jour eſt auſſi pour venir la prochaine ſe maine, mais nous ne ſommes pas pour avoir fête pour lui.	A new day-boy is alſo to come the next week, but we are to have no holy-day for him.	*Il doit auſſi venir un nouvel externe, or Il y auſſi un externe qui doit venir la ſemaine prochaine, mais nous n'aurons pas congé pour lui.*
Nous romprons l'école dans une ſemaine	We ſhall break up in a week.	*Nous aurons vacances dans huit jours.*
Je puis dire deja ce que je ſuis pour gagner pendant les fêtes.—Il eſt un aiſé leçon, mais l'exercice eſt fort dur.	I can ſay already what I am to get during the holy-days.—It is an eaſy leſſon, but the exerciſe is very hard.	*Je ſai deja ce que j'aurai à apprendre pour les vacances. C'eſt une leçon bien aiſe, mais le thême eſt fort difficile.*
Vous faut aller, ma maîtreſſe manque vous —Elle a appelé pour vous trois fois déjà.	You muſt go: my miſtreſs wants you. She has called for you three times already.	*Madame (une telle) a beſoin de vous, or vous demandez il faut que vous alliez voir ce qu'elle vous veut. Elle vous a déjà appelé trois fois.*
Quelqu'un demande pour mon maître.	Somebody aſks for my maſter.	*Quelqu'un demande, or Voilà quelqu'un qui demande monſieur (un tel).*
Nous irons prendre une promenade ſi le ſous-maître veut venir avec nous; autrement nous n'irons pas dehors, car mon maître ne veut pas avoir nous aller par nous mêmes.	We ſhall go and take a walk, if the uſher will go with us, otherwiſe we ſhall not go out; for my maſter won't have us go by ourſelves.	*Nous irons à la promenade, or Nous irons faire un tour, ſi monſieur (un tel), or ſi le précepteur veut venir avec nous: ſinon nous ne ſortirons pas; car monſieur (un tel) ne veut pas que nous ſortions ſeuls.*
Je deſire vous pour donner moi une de mon nouveau chemiſe (ſaid once a boy to a maid).	I deſire you to give me one of my new ſhirts.	*Je vous prie de me donner une de mes chemiſes neuves.*
Il manque quinze minutes de douze.	It wants fifteen minutes of twelve.	*Il eſt midi moins un quart.*
Il eſt trente minutes après trois.	It is thirty minutes after three.	*Il eſt trois heures & demie.*
Il vous faut venir.	You muſt come.	*Il faut que vous veniez.*
Vous regardez bien.	You look well.	*Vous avez bon air, or bon viſage.*
Vous êtes à jouer.—Vous êtes pour jouer.	You are to play.	*C'eſt à vous à jouer.*
Appelez pour du pain.	Call for bread.	*Demandez du pain.*
Demandez pour une pièce de pain.	Aſk for a piece of bread.	*Demandez un morceau de pain.*
Aucune perſonne vous dira.	Any body will tell you.	*Tout le monde vous le dira.*

It now remains to anſwer the Objections that may be made againſt this method of learning and teaching French.

Some people urge, that the beſt way of learning a language, is to learn by practice: that it is impoſſible to make ſure rules upon a living language, which is entirely grounded upon uſe: that theſe rules are deſtroyed by the exceptions which prove that they are groundleſs: and, in fine, that 'tis too tedious and painful for children to

get ſuch rules by heart: that 'tis overloading their memory, and loſing a great deal of time, which may be better employed in making them ſpeak French: and that the rules ſerve only to puzzle their underſtanding.

1*ſt.* I am ſo much convinced of the excellency of practice in all things, and eſpecially that a living language is a practical ſcience, that it is for no other purpoſe I have taken ſo much pains in compoſing this Grammar, and the Exerciſes upon the different rules which it contains, than to put the learner the ſooner and more effectually into the practice of the language; and thereby remedy the general complaint, that the generality of thoſe who learn French get no other benefit from their pains and application, than that of underſtanding common French books, without ever being able to ſpeak or write that language. But I alſo eaſily perſuade myſelf, that thoſe who make this objection, miſtake *rote* for *practice*; than which nothing is more abſurd.

Practice, rightly underſtood, conſiſts in exerciſing one's ſelf upon what one has learnt, and in the frequent uſing of the terms and idiomatical phraſes of a language. It therefore ſuppoſes the previous learning, not only of words to ſpeak, but alſo of the rules for uſing them, conformably to the Genius of that language. Practice, then, has not learning for its object, but it is itſelf the object of learning, and is no more than the exerciſe of the mind upon the thing learnt. It is undeniably true, that any one, who has once learnt how to write and ſpeak a language, ought afterwards to ſpeak it, as often as he can find an opportunity, as well in order to retain it, as to uſe it with greater fluency and eaſe; and this only is called Practice. But as to the means of attaining a due exactneſs and propriety in the writing and ſpeaking of a language for beginners, who moſt certainly cannot practiſe what they have never learnt before, unleſs they come at the knowledge of the words of a language, and the way of uſing them, by Conjuration, there is no other, I dare

maintain, than that of ſtudying methodically the principles and rules of it, after the manner I propoſe.

Neither let it be urged, in ſupport of that wrong notion ſome people entertain of practice, that infants learn their mother-tongue without being taught, and only by hearing others ſpeak. For without enquiring here into the faculty of the ſoul in this reſpect, which would not prove favourable to thoſe who plead this inſtance, it may ſuffice to anſwer, that it is obvious to any body, who reflects ever ſo little upon the caſe, that that knowledge which young children have of their mother-tongue, is confined within a very narrow compaſs: nor does it extend further than merely to expreſs the moſt common concerns and wants of Nature in that tender age; till, after having learnt to read, they gradually improve in the learning of the words and expreſſions of their mother-tongue, in proportion as by reading and inſtruction they improve their intellectual faculties.

As to putting young perſons into French families where not one word of Engliſh is ſpoken, or even ſending them over to France, both reaſon and experience convince us, that unleſs they are previouſly grounded in the principles, they can receive no other benefit than that of practiſing common compliments, or exerciſing themſelves in the trifling topics of familiar diſcourſe. For unleſs they ſtudy with ſome qualified perſon, who makes them read much, and tranſlate French into Engliſh, as well as Engliſh into French, pointing out, as they go on, the Genius and Idiom of that language, they will be ſo far from becoming Maſters of its Scope and Beauty, that, even after ſtaying ten, nay twenty or more years in France, they will find themſelves almoſt as far from underſtanding the true ſpirit of a French Author, or converſing in an intelligible manner upon any material ſubject, as at their firſt going thither.

The French Refugees are a ſtriking proof of this. An Engliſh Gentleman hearing once an old French Refugee ſay, that he had been fifty years in England, and expreſſ-

ing

ing his ſurpriſe that he could not ſpeak Engliſh at all; Lack-a-day, Sir, ſaid the Frenchman, what Engliſh can one learn in fifty years? *Helas, Monſieur, qu'eſt-ce qu'on peut aprendre d'Anglois en cinquante ans!* Neither is it an uncommon thing to ſee Engliſh people, who can hardly make themſelves underſtood in French, though they have lived twenty or thirty years in that country.

Should a parent, who is deſirous that his ſon ſhould learn Muſic, ſay to an excellent Maſter of that Art, *I will have my ſon learn Muſic; but pray don't make him loſe a deal of time in learning what you call the principles of your art, without ſinging a pretty tune. Put him at once in the practice: there's nothing like it. Let your rules alone, your gamuts and keys, which are only the cant of Muſic. I will have him learn by practice* *, *I ſay. Sing airs to him, and make him ſing. Never ſpeak to him but in ſinging: he can't fail of learning to ſing when he hears nothing elſe.* His child could never learn Muſic after this manner. He might perhaps learn how to ſing ſome airs, which he had often heard repeated to him; but he could never ſing at the opening of a book, for want of having firſt learnt the nature, uſe, and power, of the ſeveral notes that compoſe Muſic, which are the rules of Harmony, and guides to the voice. It is the ſame with a language. Thoſe who are deſirous to learn it, muſt begin with the principles, proceed by the application, and finiſh by the practice of them. To act contrarily, is to pervert the natural order of things, and attempt impoſſibilities. To obtain an end in any thing, one muſt uſe the neceſſary means to it; and that the principles are the neceſſary means of learning a language, is agreed upon by all judicious men, both ancient and modern.

2*dly*, I grant, that uſe alone has, without reaſon, and oftentimes contrary to it, eſtabliſhed ſeveral ways of ſpeaking in a language; but they muſt know thoſe ways of ſpeaking thus eſtabliſhed for the underſtanding of the authors that have written, and daily do write, in that

* Practice is here taken in the ſenſe of thoſe who make this objection.

language, and conform themſelves to them, if they are deſirous to write or ſpeak it. Theſe particularities, therefore, which uſe has thus eſtabliſhed, and to which the learner muſt neceſſarily conform, muſt either be in ſome manner diſtinguiſhed to him, or he muſt fix upon them by his own obſervation: for no other method can be thought of to know them, and yet they muſt be known.

Now, who will pretend to learn by himſelf, and without help, thoſe caprices of uſe which make the eſſence of a language, by ſtudying deeply the books written therein; meditating upon the nature and uſe of every different expreſſion; taking notice that many hundred nouns are of one gender, many hundred others of another, and many beſides uſed in both genders, but with divers ſignifications according to their gender; that among verbs ſome require one relation in the noun, and ſome another; that they are affected by ſuch and ſuch conjunctions as to their moods; and remembering all thoſe nouns, verbs, and conjunctions ſeverally; and making many more ſuch obſervations, without which one cannot attain to the knowledge of a language, and which alſo ſuppoſe the knowledge of Grammar? But though a man might dive in this manner into the bottom of a language, will it not be ſhorter and eaſier for him, to read only one performance, where he ſhall find all thoſe obſervations ready digeſted in a clear method, ſo that he needs only reflect upon them to have a key to the entire knowledge of that language?—All ways of ſpeaking were originally eſtabliſhed independent upon any rule; but they are become by uſe the very rules of ſpeaking, which make the Grammar of a language; and if they are not ſtudied and entirely known, it is impoſſible ever to ſpeak or write conformably to uſe.—As to the exceptions, far from deſtroying the general rules, they are more particular rules, which oftentimes ſtrengthen and illuſtrate them.

3*dly*, It is well known that children do not want memory, that memory is active in them only, and it is of great

great moment to cultivate it, in that tender age, in thoſe that have but little. To overload the memory of a child, would be to make him learn too much at once, and things which he does not underſtand; but not to give him a moderate leſſon to get by heart, after having well explained it to him. To learn the examples that attend the rules, and promote the underſtanding of them, is a very great help to the memory. There is no doubt but ſome children have more memory and capacity than others, and therefore can be ſooner forwarded; but they muſt all learn the Grammar, ſince it is the only means to attain to the knowledge of a language, as I have, I think, ſufficiently proved. Moreover, muſt not they learn, ſooner or later, the words of the language, which are the mere object of memory? If ſo, one of the great benefits which they will reap from this performance is, that in learning the rules of their Grammar, they will at the ſame time, inſenſibly, and as if by artificial memory, learn almoſt all the words of the French tongue; ſo much is it calculated for their improvement. Should they learn the words and examples only, without any obſervation upon them, they could get no knowledge of the language at all, the words being only the materials of it, and its Genius and Idiom conſiſting in the uſe of them. And ſhould they learn but few rules, they could know but part of that Genius and Idiom, as this Grammar would be defective, if it did not contain all the obſervations that can be made upon the language. Beſides, there is always in a language matter enough left to be learnt by practice only, which no art can reduce into rules, as may be ſeen in the Idioms all over my Dictionary. It would be therefore to no purpoſe to urge, that the learning of theſe rules is too hard for children, and that they can only ſerve to puzzle their underſtanding: for if there are any children that cannot learn them, I declare them altogether incapable, not only of learning French, but of any ſort of learning at all. "The art of Grammar "is neceſſary for children, ſays Quintilian; it forms the

"minds

"minds of thoſe who begin." And as the underſtanding of languages ſerves for an introduction to all ſciences, ſo by ſtudying the rules of Grammar, children begin to reflect, to have their underſtandings opened, and exert their tender and hopeful parts; and thereby render themſelves capable of ſtudying in time more difficult ſciences.

If notwithſtanding theſe proofs of the moſt effectual means of maſtering a language, which carry all the conviction in the world along with them, there are people that ſtill continue to be prejudiced againſt a regular and methodical way of learning, they muſt be left to their irrational conceptions: my deſign being to be ſerviceable to thoſe only who are deſirous to make themſelves, or their children, perfect in the French tongue, who ſeek earneſtly for the beſt means to effect it, and are ſenſible of the benefit of a good guide in the purſuit thereof. And if the method, which I have here propoſed, will not bring them to the happy accompliſhment of their wiſhes, I dare inſiſt on it, no other ever will.

A TABLE *of the* CONTENTS.

The INTRODUCTION.

THE Grounds and Principles of the Art of Speaking, Page 1
Definitions of the words Art, Speaking, Language, Ibid.
Two ſorts of ſigns by means of which we convey our thoughts to one another, Ibid.
Words are the images of our thoughts, 2
The thinking faculty conſiſts in conceiving and judging, Ibid.
Four things to be conſidered in ſpeech, Ibid.
The Parts of ſpeech reduced to nine, 4
The true definition of a Grammar, Ibid.
The diviſion of this Work, Ibid.

PART I. *Of* PRONUNCIATION *and* ORTHOGRAPHY.

Pronunciation,—Orthography,—Vowels,—Conſonants, their definitions, 5
The French Alphabet, with the true appellations of the letters, erroneous, 6
A table of the ſimple Sounds of the French Language, 7
A table of the Vowels, with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting them, 8
A table of the Conſonants, with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting them, 9
Firſt table of Syllables, 10 *and* 11
Second table of Syllables, 12 *and* 13
A table of all the Monoſyllables in the French Language, 14 *and* 15
Firſt table of the Conſonants which are pronounced at the end of Syllables, 16
Firſt table of the words wherein the ſame conſonants are dropt at the end of Syllables, 17
Second table of the Conſonants that are uſually dropt at the end of Syllables, 18
Second table of the words wherein theſe conſonants are pronounced at the end of Syllables, 19

A table of the Combinations of the letters which compose the syllables, with their corresponding sounds in English, Page 20
Combinations of a, à, an, 20 *and* 21
Combinations of e, eux, eur, œil, é, 21
Combinations of è, oi, ê, oié, er, 22
Combinations of oir, être, i, in, ien, 23
Combinations of oin, o, ô, or, ou, 24
Combinations of our, on, u, ur, un, 25
Words difficult to pronounce, 26
Of the sounds expressed by the vowels, Ibid.
a *receives two sounds*, Ibid.
e *expresses six different sounds at least*, 27
e *gutteral*, Ibid.
e *mute*, 28
é *acute*, 33
è *grave*, 36
ê *circumflex*, 37
The intermediate sound of è, Ibid.
i, 38
o *and* ô, 38 *and* 39
u, Ibid.
y, Ibid.
Of Proper Diphthongs, 41
Of Improper Diphthongs, 42
ae, æ, ai, *and* ay, Ibid.
ao, 43
au *and* eau, 44
ea, eai, ei, *and* ey, eo, 45
eu, oe, *and* œ, 46
oi *and* oy, 47
ois, 48
ou, ui, uei *and* eui, 49
Of Nasal Vowels, Ibid.
a, e, i, o, u, *followed by* n *or* m, *take the nasal sound*, 50
Of Consonants, 53
b, c, Ibid.
d, 55
f, g, 56
h, 58
j, k, 62
l, 63
m, 65
n, 66

p, Page 68
q, 69
r, 70
s, 71
t, 74
v, x, 76
z, 78
General obſervations upon pronunciation, Ibid.
General obſervations upon orthography, 79
Terminations whoſe penultima is ſhort, 80
Terminations whoſe penultima is long, 82
Of the ſeveral Marks uſed in writing French, 84
The vowels which ſuffer Eliſion, and in what caſes, 85
Hyphen, 86
Cedilla,—*Dialyſis*,—*Accent*, 87
The French Language moſt harmonious; a late writer confuted, 91
Capitals, or great Letters, their uſe, 92
Stops, their names, ſhapes and practice, 93
Parentheſis,——*Index*,——*Obeliſk*,——*Aſteriſk*,——*Quotation*,—*Section*,——*Paragraph*,——*Caret*, 94
Abbreviations uſed moſtly in foreign Gazettes, 95
Liſt of the words wherein h *is aſpirated, and wherein it is not aſpirated*, 96

PART II. *Of the* PARTS *of* SPEECH. 100

Accidence of the Nouns, the formation of the Plural, 101
Of the Gender of Nouns, 104
Of the Article, 110
Rule for making the article agree with the noun, 111
Examples of all the ways of conſidering the noun, 112
Accidence of Adnouns, the formation of their feminine, 114 *and* 115
Of the Compariſon of Adnouns, 117
Accidence of Pronouns, Pronouns Perſonal, 119
Pronouns Poſſeſſive, or rather Pronominal Adnouns, 120
Pronouns Relative and Interrogative, 121
Pronouns Demonſtrative, 122
Pronouns Indeterminate, 123
Of numbers.——*Cardinal*, 124
————*Ordinal*,——*Collective*, 127
————*Diſtributive*,——*Multiplicative*, 128
Accidence of Verbs, Subſtantive,——*Active*,——*Neuter*,——*Reflected*, 129

The

The Mood, Tenſe, Number and Perſon, are to be diſtinguiſhed in verbs, and what each is. Page 130
Conjugating a verb, what it is, 131
The Auxiliary Avoir, 132
The verb Subſtantive Etre, 134
Rules for the formation of the Tenſes, 137
Rules for the formation of the Perſons, 139
Firſt conjugation, of verbs in er, 144
Second conjugation, of verbs in ir, 146
Third conjugation, of verbs in tir, 147
Fourth conjugation, of verbs in enir, 149
Fifth conjugation, of verbs in evoir, 151
Sixth conjugation, of verbs in aire, 153
Seventh conjugation, of verbs in aindre *and* oindre, 154
Eighth conjugation, of verbs in oître, 157
Ninth conjugation, of verbs in uire, 159
Tenth conjugation, of verbs in endre *and* ondre, 161
The reflected verb, Se lever, 165
Verbs neuter which form their compound tenſes from être, 167
Verbs irregular, s'en aller, puer, envoyer, 168
Obſervations upon aller *and* s'en aller, 171
Acquérir, Bouillir, Courir, *with the requiſite obſervations upon theſe verbs,* 172
Cueillir, Dormir, Fuir *and* S'enfuir, *with obſervations,* 173
Haïr, Mourir, Ouvrir, *with the requiſite obſervations,* 174
Saillir, Aſſaillir, Treſſaillir, Revêtir, *with obſervations,* 175
S'aſſeoir, *with the requiſite obſervations,* 176
Pouvoir, Savoir, *with obſervations,* 177
Voir, Vouloir, Valoir, *with the requiſite obſervations,* 178
Mouvoir, Plaire, *with proper obſervations,* 179
Faire, Boire, Croire, *with obſervations,* 180
Naître, Dire, Lire, *with the requiſite obſervations,* 181
Rire, Ecrire, Vivre, *with requiſites,* 182
Suivre, Prendre, Rompre, *with requiſites,* 183
Battre, Mettre, Conclure, *with obſervations,* 184
Convaincre, Coudre, Moudre, *with obſervations,* 185
Réſoudre, Clorre, &c. *with due obſervations,* 186
Verbs Impersonal, 187
Of Adverbs, their definition, 188
Adverbs of Time, 189
Adverbs of Place, 191
Adverbs of Order, 192
Adverbs of Quantity and Number, 193

Adverbs

Adverbs of Quality and Manner, Page 194
Adverbs of Affirmation, Negation, Doubt, &c. 196
Accidence of Prepositions,—their definition, 197
Accidence of Conjunctions,—their definition, 200
Conjunctions Copulative and Comparative, Ibid.
Conjunctions Disjunctive, Adversative, Conditional, &c. 201
Conjunctions Concessive, Concluding, Transitive, &c. 202
Of Particles,—their definition, 203
Discursive and Interjective Particles, 204

PART III. *Of* SYNTAX *or* CONSTRUCTION.

Its definition, 205
Syntax of Nouns, 206
An odd Construction of partie, 207
Four manners of expressions in Nouns, 207 *and* 208
Syntax of the article, 209
One-and-twenty prepositions always will have the article before the next noun: ten others sometimes require it, sometimes not, 212
The limited sense is expressed by the preposition de, 213
Proper names take the article, when they are used in a determinate sense, or qualified by an adnoun. 215
The preposition de *only, without the article, is used in five cases, especially after words of* quantity, 216
Bien *used for* beaucoup, 217
Nouns are used without either article or preposition in five cases. 218
Syntax of Adnouns, 220
Adnouns that come after the nouns, 221
Sixteen adnouns only necessarily come before the noun, 222
Adnouns always attended by the preposition de, 223
Adnouns always attended by the preposition à, 224
The construction of adnouns of Dimension, 225
The construction of Nouns and Verbs attending the adnoun in the comparative and superlative degrees, 226
Syntax of Pronouns, 229
The pronouns governed of the verb come before the verb, except in two cases, 233
And the pronoun in the 3d state comes before that in the 4th, except also in two cases, 234
Construction of ne *and* pas *or* point. 235
The several ways of asking questions, 236

The

The pronouns, whether governing or governed of the verb, are sometimes repeated, and sometimes not, Page 239
The use and construction of the pronoun indeterminate on, 240
The Passive voice, both in French and English, 241
The use and construction of the pronouns relative le, en, y, 244
Particular observations upon the construction of the pronouns personal of the 3d person il, lui, elle, 247
The use and construction of the Pronominal adnouns, 249
The construction of the pronouns relative, qui, lequel, *&c.* 252
The use and construction of dont, 253
The use and construction of où, 254
The use and construction of quoi, 257
A very remarkable Pleonasm used in asking questions, 258
The use and construction of the pronouns demonstrative ce, celui, ceci, cela, celui-ci, *&c.* 259
The use and construction of the pronouns indeterminate, 261
Quelqu'un *and* Chacun,—Quiconque,—Personne, 262
Nul, pas un, aucun,—Ni l'un ni l'autre, 263
L'un l'autre, Plusieurs,—Tout, 264
The use and construction of Quelque, 265 *and* 266
Observations upon nouns of Number, 267
Syntax of Verbs, 273
The use and construction of the tenses, 275
The use and construction of the Moods,—Verbs governing the subjunctive, 280
Verbs governing the indicative, 281
Verbs Impersonal governing the subjunctive, 283
Verbs Impersonal governing the indicative, 284
The use of the present and preterite of the subjunctive, 286
Of the government of Verbs, 288
Verbs active requiring the preposition de *before the next infinitive,* 289
Verbs neuter requiring the preposition de *before the next noun and infinitive,* 290
Verbs active requiring the preposition à *before the next infinitive,* 292
Verbs neuter requiring the preposition à *before the next noun and infinitive,* 293
Verbs taking indifferently de *or* à *before the next infinitive,* 294
Verbs taking no preposition at all before the next infinitive, 295
Adnouns, construed with être, *requiring* à *before the next noun and infinitive,* 296
Adnouns, construed with être, *requiring* de *before the next noun and infinitive,* 297

Nouns chiefly construed with avoir, *requiring* de *before the next infinitive*, Page 297
A list of nouns requiring de *before the infinitive*, 298
Terms of comparison requiring que de *before the infinitive*, 299
De, à, pour, *answer the English preposition* to, 300
Particular observations upon the construction of the English Gerund with the particles of, from, with, in, by, for, 301
Construction of the Gerund, 302
Construction of the Participles, 304
Of the Impersonals—C'est *and* Il est, 306
Il y a, 309
Il fait, 310
Il faut, 311
Of the French Negatives, 313
Words requiring ne, *but without* pas *or* point, *before their verbs*, 314
Particular cases where ne *is used without* pas *or* point, 316
Formation of Adverbs, 318
Adnouns used adverbially with some verbs, 319
Syntax of adverbs, 320
rien *and* tout *are construed like adverbs*, 321
Syntax of Prepositions,—à, au, aux, 322
de, du, des, 325
avant, 327
après, 328
devant, 329
derrière—chez—contre, 330
dans *and* en, 331
depuis, 333
jusque, 334
hors—hormis—excepté—à la réserve, 335
loin—malgré—en dépit—par, 336
pour, 337
près, 339
auprès—proche, 340
vis-à-vis,—à l'opposite—sans—selon—suivant—sur, 341
au-dessus—au-dessous, 342
vers—envers—à l'égard—au lieu, 343
à rebours—au rebours—à travers—au travers, 344
Prepositions which must always be repeated, 345
Observations upon some English prepositions. 346
Syntax of Conjunctions. Conjunctions governing the indicative, 347
Conjunctions governing the subjunctive, 348

Conjunctions governing the infinitive, Page 348
The conjunction que *used instead of repeating the conjunctions* si, quand, lorsque, pourquoi, *&c.* 349
Difference between lorsque *and* quand, Ibid.
Si *is never construed with the conditional,* 350
Particular observations upon some conjunctions, 351

APPENDIX.

THE Analogy of Speech, or the Grounds and Principles of the Art of speaking continued, 353
Reason has not been regarded in the invention of Languages, 355
The several species of words, invented for representing our thoughts, are grounded in the nature of things. 359
Definitions of such Grammatical terms as most occur, 361
Observations upon certain words, wherein chiefly consists the Idiom of French,—Amitié, Amours, An, Année, 362
Accoutumer, s'accoutumer, Avoir coutume, *&c.* Agir, 363
Aider,—Aimer,—*Present and Imperfect of* Aller *and* Venir, 364
Apparoître *and* Paroître,—Avoir, 365
Avoir beau,—N'avoir garde,—Ne faire que, *&c.* Au reste, *&c.* 366
Aïeux,—Savoir,—Connoître,—Devoir, 367
Ecouter,—Entendre,—Emplir, Enfermer,—Enfer, 368
Espérer,—Eveiller *and* Réveiller,—Faire, 369
Faire grâce *and* Faire une grâce,—Fleurir, 370
Se fier,—Fournir,—Gens, 371
Bonne grâce,—Jouer, 372
Jour *and* Journée,—Laisser, 373
Livres *and* Francs, 374
Un coup de main, *&c.*—Marcher *and* se promener, 375
Marier *and* Epouser,—Mener *and* Porter,—Amener *and* Apporter, 376
Mourir—Neuf *and* Nouveau—Parens, 377
Personne, 378
Pâque—Se passer de—Plus, Davantage, Encore, 379 *and* 380
Plaire—Peinture, Portrait, Tableau, 381
Prendre gardre—Rompre, Briser, Casser, 382
Seulement—Suppléer—Traiter mal *and* Maltraiter—Valoir—Voilà, 383
Ne faire que de Venir de—Il y a, 384

The names of some parts of some animals are not the same in French as in English. Page 384
The Sounds of beasts, 385
Verbs which, together with a noun without the article, form but one particular idea, 386
Observations upon Verbs, considered with respect to the idiom of the English Tongue, 395
Of the construction of certain English particles, with respect to French, 399
The various Significations and Constructions of que. 400
Of inseparable Prepositions, 405
Observations upon Proper Names, 406
Observations upon the Titles annexed by custom to the divers ranks and stations of civil life, 408
Observations upon the writing of Letters. 412
Of some adnouns, whose signification is different according to the different placing of them, 413
Nouns masculine in one signification, and feminine in another, 415
Nouns that are applied to both sexes, and have therefore their feminine gender, 418
Adnouns used substantively, or like nouns, 420
List of nouns Masculine ending in e *mute,* 423

The ART of SPEAKING FRENCH.

INTRODUCTION.

AN ART is a rational method, a collection of obſervations digeſted into convenient order for the teaching and learning of ſomething: and the methodical collection of obſervations made upon the particular cuſtom of a nation, in the inſtitution, order, and uſe of the words by which they are uſed to expreſs the thoughts, is what is meant by a Grammar.

SPEAKING is exhibiting our thoughts; and a LANGUAGE is nothing elſe than the means towards that end: that is, a language is the manner, or ſigns, which a ſet of men have agreed, and are uſed, to expreſs their thoughts by.

And becauſe men want to make their thoughts known, not only to thoſe with whom they live, but alſo to others they are very diſtant from, or who are to be born many ages after them, they have, for that purpoſe, invented two ſorts of means, or ſigns; the one inſtantaneous and tranſient, and ſerving only to repreſent thought actually, SOUNDS; the other permanent, and deſigned to repreſent it in all times and places, CHARACTERS.

Theſe ſounds and characters, *i. e.* all that is ſpoken and written, form SPEECH, which is compoſed of ſentences, ſentences of words, and words of ſyllables.

SYLLABLES, in ſpeaking, are ſounds of which words are compoſed and formed; and, in writing, they are parts of the ſame words, compoſed of characters which repreſent thoſe ſounds: as *ad-mi-ni-ſtra-ti-on*, that has ſix parts, ſix ſounds, ſix ſyllables. Syllables are either ſimple or compound. They are all compound in the word juſt mentioned: but in the words *about*, *elect*, and many others, the firſt ſyllable is ſimple. Sometimes one ſound only, one ſyllable, makes a word, called MONOSYLLABLE, as *but*, *man*, *it is not*; which three laſt ſounds make three words: otherwiſe a ſyllable has no ſignification of itſelf.

WORDS are images of thoughts. They differ from the ſounds and characters, in that men have applied to theſe laſt only the general power of making words, without repreſenting other ideas but thoſe of ſounds and characters: whereas they have, beſides, applied to the words the diſtinct and particular power of repreſenting their thoughts. Juſt as, in painting, colours make of themſelves no diſtinct object that exhibits to the mind other ideas but thoſe of green, red, blue, &c. but being applied with proportion, and according to the rules of art, they make a whole which repreſents all the figures that one has a mind to draw.

The THINKING FACULTY, which ſhines ſo wonderfully in the invention of ſpeech, conſiſts in conceiving and judging To *conceive*, or to apprehend, is to have the image of a thing in our mind. To *judge*, is to unite our conceptions or ideas together in declaring that a thing is or is not ſuch. But, as we can conceive either things, or the manner or being of things; as, likewiſe, we can judge of them either ſimply and abſolutely, or with reſtriction and reſpectively to ſome circumſtance or other; ſo four things are to be conſidered in ſpeech:

1*ſt*, That which is ſpoken of, which philoſophers call the SUBJECT.

2*dly*, That which is declared of it, which they call the ATTRIBUTE.

3*dly*, The DECLARATIVE TERM, which joins the attribute to the ſubject.

4*thly*, The CIRCUMSTANCES which may attend the ſubject, the attribute, and the declarative term.

As, for inſtance, when conceiving what learning is, and what uſefulneſs is, I form this judgment, "Learning is uſeful;" *learning* is the *ſubject* I ſpeak of; *uſeful* is what I declare of it *(the attribute)*; and *is*—the declarative term, which connects the two other terms together.

Again. When I ſay, "A guilty conſcience is at all times a "very tormenting pain," *a conſcience* is the ſubject I ſpeak of; *a pain*, what I declare of it; and *is*—the declarative term, which connects the attribute and ſubject together. But, beſides that, theſe words, *guilty*, *tormenting*, and *at all times*, are ſo many circumſtances which ſpecify the ſubject which I ſpeak of, what I declare of it, and the declarative term: for I do not ſpeak of conſcience in general, but of a *guilty conſcience*; I do not barely declare that it is a pain, but *a tormenting pain*; nor do I affirm that it is only a tormenting pain, but that it is *at all times* a very tormenting pain; the word *very* being only a circumſtance, which

ſpecifies

ſpecifies the word *tormenting*, as this laſt does what ſort of pain I judge a guilty conſcience is.

Whoever reflects ever ſo little, will eaſily be ſenſible that the whole of ſpeech amounts to the expreſſing of thoſe four things only, which conſtitute it, and make all its eſſence. Therefore ſeveral ſorts of expreſſions, or words, muſt needs have been inſtituted to repreſent, not only all the things that can be conceived, and their manners of being, but alſo the judgments which can be made of them, with the modifications of which they are ſuſceptible. It does not follow, nevertheleſs, that one can expreſs no judgment, without making uſe of three or four ſorts of words. For men having naturally a deſire to expreſs their meaning as quick as they can, and a ſpeech the leſs encumbered with words being leſs difficult to be delivered, and even the more perfect, as it draws nearer to the ſimplicity of thinking; ſo they have inſtituted words, in the ſignification whereof is included, at the ſame time, the attribute and the declarative term. In others they have, beſides, included the ſignification of the ſubject. And even they have inſtituted ſome, which expreſs at once the ſubject which they ſpeak of, the attribute which they declare of it, the declarative term, and the circumſtances that modify one or all the three other terms.

Thus in this propoſition, "Man thinks," the word *thinks* includes both the attribute which is declared of the ſubject *man*, and the declarative term; and is as much as to ſay *is thinking*, or *is a thinking being*. Theſe words, *yes*, *no*, *never*, *always*, *certainly*, and a great many others of the ſame kind, which we anſwer to the queſtions that are aſked us, comprehend thoſe very queſtions: ſo that the *yes* or *no* which I anſwer to this queſtion, "Does he "ſtudy?" is as much as if I anſwered, "He ſtudies," or "He "does not ſtudy;" the firſt of which the Latins expreſſed by the ſingle word *ſtudet*, which is equal to "He is ſtudying."

Again. If to this queſtion, "Is a guilty conſcience at all times "a very tormenting pain?" I anſwer *yes*, *yes ſure*, or *certainly*; it is evident that either of theſe expreſſions is as much as if I repeated the whole propoſition without interrogation, "A guilty conſcience "is at all times a very tormenting pain;" and includes therefore a ſubject which I ſpeak of, the attribute I declare of it, the declarative term, and the modifying terms, or the circumſtances which thoſe three terms are attended by.

Neither does it follow that four ſorts of words might have been ſufficient for expreſſing all that can be thought of. For as the

natural deſire which men have to convey their ideas quickly, has induced them to invent terms of abbreviation, which, though ever ſo ſhort, comprehend, nevertheleſs, whole and long propoſitions: ſo the neceſſity of making themſelves underſtood clearly, and without the leaſt ambiguity, eſpecially in conſidering and ſpeaking of the ſeveral relations which things bear to one another; and the diſagreeableneſs of repeating the ſame terms too often, has made them invent many others, both for the more fully expreſſing all that paſſes in their mind, with the manner of their conceptions, and how they ſtand affected by them, and for adorning their language.

All the words that men have inſtituted for repreſenting their thoughts, may be reduced to nine ſorts. Grammarians call them in general PARTS *of* SPEECH, becauſe ſpeech, or all that is ſpoken or written, is compoſed of thoſe nine ſorts of words, to each of which they have given particular names, which ſhall be explained in the Second Part of this Work.

The ſeveral words made uſe of for expreſſing what one thinks about a ſubject, are, all together, called by philoſophers, a PROPOSITION, and by grammarians a ſentence. And ſeveral ſentences joined together, in ſuch a manner as the one has a coherency with and dependance upon the other, for the making one entire and complete ſenſe, are called a PERIOD by the latter, and ARGUMENT or REASONING by the others.

Hence may appear the injudicious and falſe definition of Grammar given by moſt writers. Logic is the art of thinking, conceiving, or forming ideas. Dialect is the art of ſpeaking, exhibiting our thoughts, or expreſſing ourſelves. Oratory, eloquence, rhetoric (for theſe terms are ſynonymous), is the art of perſuading. But a Grammar is nothing but the collection of the rules of a language; or (if you like it better) the art of reducing into rules the manner of ſpeaking of a nation.

Theſe things being premiſed concerning the eſſence and foundation of languages, we ſhall conſider the ſounds and characters of the *French* tongue, the nature of the words of which it is compoſed, and the uſe which is to be made of them in ſpeech: three parts into which this Grammar is divided. The Firſt ſhall treat of Pronunciation and Orthography, or Spelling; the Second of Etymology, or the nature of the Parts of Speech, as likewiſe of their power and different forms; the Third of the Conſtruction of the ſame, or their grammatical order, otherwiſe called Syntax.

PART I.

OF

PRONUNCIATION

AND

ORTHOGRAPHY.

PRONUNCIATION is the expreſſing the ſounds and articulation of a language; as ORTHOGRAPHY is the drawing of them, or repreſenting them with characters.

The ſounds are nothing elſe but the voice, that is, the air emitted out of the lungs, or the breath made ſonorous: from which they are called VOWELS, as *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*.

The vowels, in their way through the mouth, receive modifications, or articulations, from the ſeveral motions of the lips or the tongue; and as theſe articulations cannot be expreſſed, or heard, but jointly with the ſounds, they are called CONSONANTS.

For example, *a* is a vowel, or a ſimple ſound; but *ba* and *ga* are articulated, or compound ſounds; becauſe the motions of the lips in *ba*, and of the tongue in *ga*, affect the vowel *a* with thoſe modifications, or articulations, heard in the ſounds *ba* and *ga*: and thoſe differences of ſounds which are between *ba* or *ga* and the vowel *a*, are what is called conſonants.

The *French* grammarians uſually reckon five vowels and nineteen conſonants, conſtituting the alphabet, or table of the letters of the language, in this order, with their true appellations underneath:

a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, k, l, m, n, o, p,
aw, bey, cey, dey, ey, eff, gey, aſh, e, kaw, ell, emm, nn, oa, pey
q, r, ſ, t, u, x, y, z, *and* &, (an abbreviation for *et*)
qu, err, eſs, tey, u, ix, ee grec, zed.

How erroneous this alphabet is, muſt needs appear from what has juſt been ſaid of the ſounds and articulations of which ſpeech is formed. Parting from thoſe principles, the *French* language will be found to have ſeventeen diſtinct ſounds or vowels, though the preſent alphabet contains theſe five only, *a, é, i, o, u*; and the twelve others, namely, *e, è, ou, â, eû, ê, ô, an, en, in, on, un,* ſounds as ſimple as the firſt five, are not ſo much as taken notice of to the learner. There are one-and-twenty conſonants in the language; but the alphabet contains only eighteen, and acquaints you only with fifteen different articulations, as the letters, *c, k, x,* repreſent no other articulations than thoſe repreſented by other conſonants: and there remain four others, of which the alphabet gives no manner of knowledge, namely, *ch, gn, ill,* and *ï*, repreſented by two conſonants, each of which ſerve to repreſent other articulations.

Moſt vowels and conſonants are repreſented ſeveral ways. For inſtance, the vowel *è* is repreſented by *ei* in *peine*, by *ai* in *vaine*, by *oi* in *foible*, &c. the conſonant *f* by *ph* in *philoſophe*, &c. Some vowels and conſonants cannot be repreſented, for want of proper ſimple characters, but by ſeveral letters. Such are the vowels *ou, eu,* (or *euẋ*), and the five naſal, *an, en, in, on, un,* which are alſo repreſented ſeveral ways; and ſuch the conſonants *ch, gn, ill,* and *ï*. Now each of the letters, which make up theſe divers combinations, has not the ſound or articulation which it has when pronounced by itſelf: and theſe letters blended together repreſent a ſound, which has no manner of affinity with thoſe which each of them repreſent ſingly. Thus in *au, ou, eû,* neither the ſound of *a*, or of *o, e*, nor the ſound of *u*, are heard, but only another ſimple ſound very different, repreſented by theſe combinations of letters, *au, ou, eû*. If therefore the maſter makes his pupils name each of the letters which make up thoſe combinations, he will make them pronounce falſe ſounds, which, as they have no connection or affinity with the true ſounds,

that are to be pronounced, will ſerve only to give them a wrong impreſſion thereof; and by that means to puzzle, confound, and quite diſhearten them.

Since, then, the preſent alphabet does not contain all the ſounds and articulations of the language, nor all the ways of repreſenting them, and yet it is neceſſary for thoſe who learn reading to be acquainted with every one of them, a more rational and eaſy method muſt be thought of to facilitate that knowledge. The following Tables will remedy all the aforeſaid inconveniencies, and thoroughly acquaint a learner of the loweſt capacity, with the pronunciation of the *French*.

A TABLE *of the ſimple Sounds of the* French *Language.*

Eight Acute Sounds.

a, e, é, è, i, o, ou, u.

Four Grave.

â, eû, ê, ô.

Five Naſal.

an, en, in, on, un.

e *mute.*

A TABLE *of the* Vowels, *with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting or writing them.*

A.	a, à. at, ac, ap, ach, act, &c.
Â.	â, as, ats, aps, acts, acs, achs, &c.
AN.	an, am, en, em, aen, ean, aon, aons, &c.
E.	e, eu, eut, euf, œu, œud, &c.
Eû.	Eû, eus, eut, eux, œufs, &c.
É.	é, ez, &, ed, er, és, ai, eai, æ, œ, &c.
È.	è, ai, ei, oi, eg, ep, et, &c.
Ê.	ê, es, ès, eſt, ets, aie, aient, ais, oie, ois, eois, eoient, &c.
EN.	en, ain, aim, em, ein, in, im, &c.
I.	i, is, y*, &c.
IN.	in, im. &c.
O.	o, au, eau, &c.
Ô.	ô, aû, aux, &c.
OU.	ou, où, oup, ous, out, &c.
ON.	on, om, um, ons, ont, eon, &c.
U.	u, eu, &c.
UN.	un, eun, um, &c.
E.	(e *mute*) es, ent.

* y *in the middle of words ſtands for two* ii's, *the former whereof belongs to the foregoing Syllable; but the latter denotes a particular articulation, which ſhall be obſerved in the diſſertation upon that letter.*

A TABLE

A TABLE *of the* Conſonants, *with the ſeveral ways of repreſenting or writing them.*

Five Labial Conſonants.

Weak Conſonants.	*Strong Conſonants.*
M, m, *ma, mon.*	mm, ho*mm*e.
B, b, *Bombe.*	P, p. *Pompe,*
V, v. *Vin, vivant.*	F, f, ff, PH, ph. *Fin, affable, Phare.*

Four Hiſſing.

J, j, G, g (*before* e *and* i). *Jeu, dis-je, jaugé.*	Ch, ch, ſch. *Char, chiche, ſchiſme.*
Z, z, s (*between two Vowels*). Zizanie, aſile.	S, s, ſſ, ç, C, c (*before* e *and* i. *Sa, si, ſon, laſſé, reçu, ceci.*

Five Palatal or Lingual.

N, n, *Nârine.*	nn, bo*nn*e.
D, d. *Dindon.*	T, t, tt. *Tinte, nette.*
L, l, ll. *La, lèvre, elle.*	R, r, rr. *Redire, arracher.*

Two Guttural.

G, g, GU, gu, *Goguenard, garre.*	Q, q, qu, K, k, C, c, ch. *Coquemar, cap, quand, cruche, écho.*

Five Liquid.

GU, gu. *Gueux.*	Qu, qu. *Queue.*
	Gn, gn. *Régna.*
ILL, ill, IL, il. *Vaillant,*	ï. *Aïeul, païen.*

X, x, *ſtands for two articulations together, to wit,* gz, *as in* exil, *and* cs, *as in* vexa.

H, h, *is only a note of aſpiration in ſome words, for in moſt words it is quite mute.*

Firſt

First TABLE *of*

a	â	e	——	é	è	——	i	o	oh!
ha	hâ	—	——	hé	hè	——	hi	ho	——
ma	mâ	me	meux	mé	mè	mê	mi	mo	mô
ba	bâ	be	bœufs	bé	bè	bê	bi	bo	beau
pa	pâ	pe	peux	pé	pè	pê	pi	po	pô
va	vas	ve	vœux	vé	vè	vê	vi	vo	vô
fa	fâ	fe	feux	fé	fè	fê	fi	fo	fau
pha	phas	phe	——	phé	phè	phois	phi	pho	——
ja	jâ	je	jeux	jé	jè	jets	ji	jo	jau
gea	geas	ge	geux	gé	gè	gê	gi	—	geo
cha	châ	che	cheux	ché	chè	chê	chi	cho	chau
za	zâ	ze	——	zé	zè	——	zi	zo	zô
ſa	ſas	ſe	——	ſé	ſè	——	ſi	ſo	——
ça	ças	ce	ceux	cé	cè	ces	ci	—	ceau
ſa	ſsas	ſse	ſseux	ſsé	ſsè	ſes	ſi	ſo	ſots
na	nas	ne	neufs	né	nè	nê	ni	no	nô
da	dats	de	deux	dé	dè	des	di	do	dos
ta	tâ	te	teux	té	tè	tes	ti	to	tô
la	lâ	le	leux	lé	lè	les	li	lo	lots
ra	ras	re	reux	ré	rè	rê	ri	ro	rô
ga	gâ	—	——	—	—	——	—	go	gau
gua	guas	gueu	gueux	gué	guè	guê	gui	guo	——
ca	cas	—	——	—	—	——	—	co	cô
qua	quas	que	queue	qué	què	quê	qui	quo	cau
gna	gnas	gne	gneux	gné	gnè	gnê	gni	gno	gneaux
illa	illas	illeu	illeux	illé	illè	illois	illi	illo	illots

SYLLABLES.

ou	u	an	in	on	un
hou	hu	han	hin	hon	hum
mou	mu	mem	min	mon	mun
bou	bu	ban	bain	bon	bun
pou	pu	pam	pin	pon	——
vou	vu	ven	vin	von	——
fou	fu	fan	fin	fon	fun
——	——	phan	phin	phon	——
jou	ju	jean	j'in	jon	jeun
——	——	gen	gin	geon	——
chou	chu	cham	chain	chon	——
zou	——	——	zin	zon	zun
ſou	ſu	ſan	ſin	ſon	ſun
——	ça	cen	cein	çon	——
ſou	ſu	ſem	ſim	ſon	——
nou	nu	nan	nym	non	——
dou	du	dan	din	don	dun
tou	tu	tan	tin	ton	tun
lou	lu	lan	lin	lon	lun
rou	ru	ran	rin	ron	——
gou	gu	gan	gain	gon	——
——	——	guan	guim	guon	——
cou	cu	can	cain	con	cun
qu'ou	qu'u	quan	quin	qu'on	qu'un
——	——	gnan	gnin	gnon	——
——	——	illan	——	illon	——

Second

Second TABLE *of*

Conſonants which are coupled together.

bl pl fl gl cl br pr vr fr phr dr tr gr cr
chr ct ctr ſp ſqu pſ ſc ſcr ſt ſtr

bla	blâ	ble	bleus	blé	blet	blê	bli	blo	blô
pla	plâ	ple	——	plé	plai	plets	pli	plo	plots
fla	flâ	fle	——	flé	floit	flois	fli	flo	flots
gla	glas	gle	——	glé	glet	glets	gli	glo	glots
cla	clats	cle	——	clé	clai	claie	cli	clo	clau
bra	bras	bre	breux	bré	broit	broient	bri	bro	brocs
pra	prâ	pre	preux	pré	pret	près	pri	pro	prô
vra	vras	vre	——	vré	vrai	vraie	vri	vro	vreau
phra	frâ	fre	freux	fré	frè	frê	fri	fro	frau
dra	dras	dre	dreux	dré	dret	drois	dri	dro	drô
tra	tras	tre	——	tré	trai	trê	tri	tro	——
gra	gras	gre	——	gré	grè	grê	gri	gro	gros
cra	crâ	cre	creux	cré	cret	crê	cri	cro	crocs
cta	ctas	cte	——	cté	ctoit	ctois	cti	cto	——
ſpa	—	—	——	ſpé	ſpoit	ſpois	ſpi	ſpo	——
ſca	ſcâ	ſque	——	ſqué	ſquoit	ſquoient	ſqui	ſco	——
ſta	ſtas	ſte	——	ſté	ſtoit	ſtoient	ſti	ſto	——
ſtra	—	—	——	ſtré	ſtroit	ſtroient	ſtri	ſtro	——
ctri	—	ſpla	——	ſplen	——	——	ſcru	pſa	——

SYLLABLES.

X x, *pronounced with the double articulation of* cs. xa xe xé xè xi xo xan xin xon.

X x, *pronounced with the double articulation of* gz. xa xè xi xo xem.

---

blou	blu	blan	blin	blon	——
plou	plu	plan	plein	plom	——
flou	flu	flan	flin	flon	——
glou	glu	glan	glin	glon	——
clou	clu	clan	clin	clon	——
brou	bru	bran	brin	bron	brun
prou	pru	pren	prin	prom	prun
——	——	vran	vrin	vron	——
frou	fru	fran	frin	fron	——
drou	dru	dran	drin	dron	——
trou	tru	tran	trin	tron	——
grou	gru	gran	grin	gron	——
crou	cru	cran	crin	cron	——
——	ctu	ctan	ctin	cton	——
ſpou	——	ſpan	ſpin	ſpon	——
ſcou	ſcu	ſcan	ſquin	ſquon	——
——	ſtu	ſtan	ſtin	ſton	——
——	ſtru	ſtran	ſtrin	ſtron	——
pſeau	pſa	pſi	pſo	——	——

A TABLE *of all the* Monosyllables *in the* French *Language.*

a,	brun,	clef,	cou,	doigt,	fut,	gril,	Juin,
ai,	broc,	clerc,	cour,	droit,	fin,	glu,	joint,
ais,	brin,	chair,	coup,	Dieux,	font,	gré,	Juif,
ait,	bois,	craie,	cours,	doigts,	faim,	Grec	joug,
as,	boit,	croc,	coups,	deux,	fond,	gant,	jeu,
au,	bal,	crois,	coing,	doux,	feins,	gens,	jeux.
an,	bu,	croix,	coud,	dur,	fonds,	gond,	
ail,	bref,	croit,	court,	dut,	fri,	geai,	la,
arc,	bus,	coi,	cœur,	Dreux,	froc,	gît,	le,
aux,	buis,	coin,	cran,	Dol,	frit,	gain,	les,
art,	but,	choc,	chœur,	deuil,	fat,	grain,	lac,
air,	blanc,	ceint,	creux.		foin,	groin,	lacs,
Août.	bled,	cru,		en,	fit,	gué,	lard,
	brut.	cri,	de,	eu,	franc,	goût,	las,
bac,		crin,	des,	es,	frein,	guai,	leur,
bar,	car,	crut,	dé,	eut,	frais,	guet,	lors,
bas,	cal,	cris,	dans,	est,	foy,	gueux.	lier,
bat,	ça,	craint,	dors,	eau,	fief,		lieu,
bain,	ce,	Christ,	dont,	eux,	fois,	hais,	lien,
bats,	cet,	cieux,	dort,	eaux,	froid,	haut,	liant,
bail,	ces,	coq,	dos,	et, &,	Foix,	hier,	Luc,
baux,	ceux,	cerf,	don,	EST.	fort,	hart,	lent,
banc,	ciel,	clin,	dot,		fuis,	hem,	lin,
bec,	cep,	cul,	du,	fi,	flot,	hors,	lis,
beau,	cor,	cerfs,	donc,	fard,	fleur,	huis,	long,
bel,	camp,	cuir,	dais,	fil,	flots,	huit.	lit,
bien,	Cam,	culs,	dam,	fils,	fou,		Linx,
bis,	corps,	cui,	dard,	fer,	fleurs,	je,	legs,
bon,	chat,	chez,	dent,	fiel,	feu,	jet,	lu,
bouc,	champ,	cuis,	dix,	faon,	feux,	j'ai,	lot,
bous,	chats,	choir,	dis,	se fier,	front,	Jean,	loin,
bord,	chant,	chou,	drap,	fier,	four,	j'eus,	lots,
bout,	char,	cuit,	dit,	faut,	flux.	il,	laid,
bourg,	cher,	choux,	daim,	flanc,		jour,	lus,
bœuf,	chaux,	clos,	draps,	fais,	gai,	ils,	lait,
bras,	chef,	cent,	dru,	faix,	grand,	jours,	lut,
bœufs,	chaud,	cinq,	dois,	faux,	gras,	jeun,	loi,
bleu,	chien,	clou,	dû,	fait,	gris,	jus,	lui,
blond,	choix,	cous,	doit,	fus,	gros,	joins,	louer,
bleus,	clair,	clous,	Dieu,	fis,	gland,	jonc,	loup,

lourd,	ne,	œufs,	prend,	rats,	s'en,	tout,	val,
loups,	nez,	œil.	pond,	ris,	ſus,	tort,	veaux,
ma,	nais,		pris,	roc,	ſein,	tous,	vos,
mal,	né,	pal,	prit,	rit,	ſur,	tords,	viens,
me,	niais,	pas,	près,	rot,	ſeing,	Turc,	ver,
mes,	nain,	pin,	prix,	rôt,	ſors,	tonds,	vers,
mais,	neuf,	pain,	plut,	rang,	ſuc,	temps,	vœu,
moi,	nos,	paix,	plaît,	rend,	ſort,	tint,	vert,
mon,	neufs,	pet,	pleut,	Rhin,	ſix,	tend,	veux,
m'en,	nous,	pais,	par,	rond,	Sud,	tein,	voir,
miel,	ni,	pis,	pieux,	rapt,	ſis,	tien,	veut,
mieux,	nef,	pait,	perd,	reins,	ſait,	tends,	vois,
m'ont,	nid,	peau,	prêt,	romb,	Seth,	tronc,	voit,
mois,	nu,	plat,	perds,	rien,	ſauf,	troc,	voix,
m'en,	nids,	pot,	plis,	romps,	Saul,	trop,	vais,
moins,	nerf,	plus,	pied,	rieur,	ſeau,	très,	vas,
marc,	non,	pu,	pair,	roi,	ſien,	trot,	vin,
mil,	net,	pots	pieds,	rois,	ſied,	tu,	vif,
Mars,	nom,	pus,	poix,	Ruth.	ſieur,	t'en,	vins,
mot,	Nil,	peaux,	peur,		ſois,	traits,	vit,
Mons,	Nord,	peu,	puits,	ſa,	ſoif,	tard,	vingt,
Metz,	naît	Paul,	pleurs,	ſe,	ſoit,	trait,	vis,
mont,	nuit,	poil,	poux,	ſon,	ſoin,	Tyr,	vint,
met,	nul,	peut,	pour,	ſac,	ſoir,	toît,	vil,
mur,	nuis,	puis,	pur.	ſain,	ſou,	trois,	vol,
mets,	noir,	point,		ſacs,	ſuif,	toîts,	vent,
meurs,	noix,	pieu,	quand,	ſel,	ſous,	tas,	veuf,
meut,	nœud,	pend,	que,	ſes,	ſeoir,	tais,	vends,
mer,	nœuds.	plan,	quel,	ſaint,	ſourd,	train,	vain,
mort,		part,	qui,	ſi,	ſeul,	teint,	vu,
maux,		peins,	qu'il,	ſaut,	ſtuc,	taux,	vaut,
mords,	on,	port,	qu'en,	ſot,	ſœur,	thim,	vient,
mur,	or,	plains,	qu'a,	ſots,	ſeuil.	toux,	vains,
muids,	ou,	peint,	queue,	ſec,		tiers,	vaux,
mœurs,	ont,	porc,	quoi,	ſers,	ta,	tour,	vieux,
Mai,	où,	parts,	qu'un,	ſans,	ton,	trou,	vont,
main,	os,	plaint,	qu'on,	ſon,	te,	tut,	vous,
mus,	oye,	plais,	qu'eux.	ſert,	thé,	Turcs.	vrai.
mains,	oing,	plein,		ſang,	tes,		
mot,	oui,	pan,	ras,	ſont,	thon,	va,	yeux.
mou,	ours,	plomb,	rat,	ſent,	tel,	van,	
maint.	œuf,	pont,	rets.	ſaints,	toi,	veau,	Zeſt.

Firſt

First TABLE *of the Conſonants which are pronounced at the end of Syllables.*

b. Ab*ſ*ent, ſub*v*enir, radoub, Acha*b*, Job, &c. *rumb* de Vent, (pron. rom*b*.)

c. Ave*c*, éche*c*, aſpe*c*t, Mar*c*, Ar*c*, *(but not in* arc-boutant) ſa*c*, *(though not in* un ſac de blé) fro*c*, Tro*c*, &c.

f. and *ph*. Che*f*, vi*f*, ſoi*f*, réti*f*, Aſa*ph*, Joſe*ph*, &c.

l. Ca*l*cu*l*, fi*l*, poi*l*, ſe*l*, ſeu*l*, &c. *This conſonant has a liquid articulation at the end of* Avri*l*, babi*l*, Bréſi*l*, gréſi*l*, mi*l*, péri*l*: *as likewiſe in theſe ſyllables*, ail, eil, ueil, euil, ouil, *as in* mai*l*, ſolei*l*, écuei*l*, deui*l*, travai*l*, and travai*l*ler, fenoui*l*, *and in* genti*l*homme.

r. Ca*r*, avoi*r*, ai*r*, auteu*r*, fe*r*, hiver, cuille*r*, enfe*r*, s'aſſeoi*r*, &c. Jupiter, Luther, Cranmer, &c.

y. *This letter ſtands for two* ii's, *in the middle of words, as* voyons, moyen, eſſayer, nous employons, fuyard, ennuyeux, &c.

Firſt

First TABLE *of the Words wherein the ſame Conſonants are dropt at the End of Syllables.*

b. Plom*b*.

c. Almana*ch*, cotigna*c*, cler*c*, échec*s*, eſtoma*c*, banc, blanc, bro*c*, flanc, franc, *(except in* franc arbitre, *and* franc alleu) inſtin*ct*, jon*c*, un marc, reſpe*cts*, taba*c*, croc, *(except in* croc-en jambe) *and* du porc, *(except in* porc-épic, *wherein the firſt* c *is pronounced.)*

f. Aprenti*f*, Cle*f*, che*f*-d'œuvre, Baillif, bœu*fs*, œu*fs*, neu*fs*, cer*f*.

l. Bari*l*, cheni*l*, couti*l*, cu*l*, un fi*ls*, fuſi*l*, genti*l*, gri*l*, nombri*l*, outi*l*, perſi*l*, le pou*ls*, ſaou*l* *and* ſourci*l*.

r. Monſieu*r* *and* meſſieu*rs*, *(though* r *is pronounced in* le ſieur, les ſieurs), volontier*s*, danger, berger, Barbier, *(with all nouns in* er, *without excepting the French proper Names, as* Didier, Roger, &c.) : *as alſo* er *at the end of infinitives, as* chanter, &c.

ï. *This letter has in the following words the very ſame articulation as in the Engliſh words* yatcht, yell, yon.

Aïeul, baïonette, caïeu, camaïeu, faïance, glaïeul, païen, tavaïolle, Baïard, Baïeux, Baïonne, Caïenne, *and* Caïette.

Second TABLE *of the Conſonants that are uſually dropt at the End of Syllables.*

m. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel a naſal one, as in* cha*m*bre, me*m*bre, tim*b*re, o*m*bre, nom, reno*m*, parfu*m*, &c.

p. drap, ſept, beaucoup, trop, coup, camp, loup, compte, exempt, prompt, promptement, temps, &c.

s. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel broad, as in* appas, lais, effets, repos, &c.

d. laid, froid, chaud, muid, nid, nud, pied, ſourd, fond, &c.

t. bât, mât, effet, lit, veut, mot, but, goût, tant, ouvert, et, eſt, &c.

n. *This conſonant uſually makes the foregoing vowel a naſal one, as in* bien, *en*tendre, plan, fin, brun, &c.

g. doigt, legs, vingt, long, rang, fauxbourg, &c.

x. paix, prix, chevaux, la toux, des choux, &c.

z. *This conſonant gives the ſound of* é *to the preceding* e, *as in* aſſez, allez, vous liſez, &c.

Second

Second TABLE *of the Words wherein theſe Conſonants are pronounced at the End of Syllables.*

m. hem, item, Amſterdam, Abraham, Cham, Matuſalem, Sélim, Stockholm, *with all proper names, except* Adam *and* Abſalom.

p. cap, julep, Gap, *with* beaucoup *and* trop, *before a word beginning with a vowel, as* trop obligeant.

s. as, anus, agnus, bis, bibus, blocus, câlus, gratis, iris, orémus, ours, phébus, rébus, finus, virus, vis, Amos, Cérès, Pallas, Vénus, *and all proper names.*

d. addition, reddition, Sud, Ephod, David, &c. *It takes the articulation of* t *in* quand, *and adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel; as likewiſe in the third perſons ſingular of Verbs, before* il, elle, on; *as alſo in* de fond en comble.

t. brut, de but en blanc, correct, direct, dot, exact, échec & mat, Eſt *and* Oueſt, ſat, un fait, pact, rapt, ſot, zénith, Breſt, &c.

n. ennemi, innè, innover, abdomen, amen, examen, hymen, *and in all proper names.*

g. Bourg-meſtre, Agag, Sarug, *and all proper names: and* g *takes the articulation of* k *or* qu *in* ſuer ſang & eaû, le ſang & le carnage, long eſpâce; un Bourg; *but it is ſilent in* fauxbourg *and other compounds,*

x. *This conſonant has the articulation of* cs *in* Ajax, Alix, Anthrax, Béatrix, du borax, Félix, Linx, le larinx, onix, le pharinx, phénix, préfix, perplex. Pollux, Siphax, Sphinx, Styx, Storax. *It takes the hiſſing ſound of* s *in* Cadix; *and that of* z *at the end of adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel, or* h *mute, as in* doux amuſement, heureux homme.

z. *This conſonant takes the hiſſing articulation of* s *in theſe proper names,* Booz, Rodez, Senez, Uſez; *but it is dropt in* Rez, Sèez, *and* Vivarez *(when ſo ſpelt).*

A TABLE *of the combinations of the letters which compoſe the Syllables, or of the divers forms and various ſhapes which one and the ſame ſound can receive.*

OBſerve, 1*ſt*, that though one and the ſame ſound can receive divers forms, and be repreſented in writing many various ways, yet one cannot indifferently ſpell a word or ſyllable in ſuch or ſuch a manner. Thus *an* (year) cannot be ſpelt like *en* (in); nor *dans* (in) like *dent* or *dents* (teeth); though *an* and *en*, *dans*, *dent* and *dents*, have one and the ſame ſound; this table ſhewing only the circumſtances, or rather words, wherein a certain number of letters, coupled together, expreſs only the ſound that is at the head of that claſs.

2*aly*, That thoſe various ways of ſpelling one and the ſame ſound, ſeldom take place, except in the final ſyllables of words; and that too, ſaving the obſervations that ſhall be made, in their proper places, about final conſonants.

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
	a	
	ſounded like a *in* at *and* ally.	
a.	il *a*,	*he has.*
à.	*à* Paris,	*at Paris.*
ac.	tab*ac*,	*tobacco.*
ach.	Alman*ach*,	*Almanack.*
al.	arſen*al*,	*ſtorehouſe of arms.*
ap.	dr*ap*,	*cloth.*
as.	un bra*s* *,	*an arm.*
at.	ch*at*,	*cat.*
	â	
	ſounded like a *in* all, *or* aw *in* law.	
â.	de la p*â*te,	*dough.*
acs.	des l*acs* †,	*nets.*
achs.	almanac*hs*,	*almanacks.*
aps.	des dra*ps*,	*ſheets.*
as.	des bra*s*,	*arms.*
ât.	un *mât*,	*a maſt.*
âts.	des *mâts*,	*maſts.*
	an.	
	ſounded like an *in* want.	
an.	un *an*,	*a year.*
anc.	bl*anc*,	*white.*
ancs.	des b*ancs*,	*benches.*
and.	un tiſſer*and*,	*a weaver.*
ands.	des gl*ands*,	*acorns.*
ang.	du ſ*ang*,	*blood.*
angs.	les é*tangs*,	*the ponds.*
ans.	d*ans*,	*in.*
ant.	dev*ant*,	*before.*
ants.	ſav*ants*,	*learned.*

* It is only in this word that *a* has the ſlender acute ſound of *a*, every where elſe *a* has the broad grave ſound of *â*.

† c is ſounded in *lacs* (and *a* is ſlender, acute, and ſhort) when it ſignifies *lakes*.

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
am.	Ad*am*,	*Adam.*
amp.	un c*amp*,	*a camp.*
amps.	les c*hamps*,	*the fields.*
en	*entre*,	*between.*
eng.	un har*eng*,	*a herring.*
engs.	des har*engs*,	*herrings.*
end.	il pr*end*,	*he takes.*
ends.	tu r*ends*,	*thou rendereſt.*
ens.	*gens*,	*people.*
ent.	*cent*,	*an hundred.*
ents.	les d*ents*,	*the teeth.*
em.	*emploi*,	*employment.*
empt.	ex*empt*,	*exempt* (or)
empts.	ex*empts*,	*free.*
emps.	le t*emps*,	*the time.*
aen.	Caen,	*(the name of a city.)*
ean.	*Jean*,	*John.*
aon.	un f*aon*,	*a fawn.*
aons.	des p*aons*,	*peacocks.*

e

ſounded like e *in* her.

e.	l*e*, j*e*,	*the, him, it, I.*
eu.	*jeu*, jeune,	*play, young.*
euf.	v*euf*,	*a widower.*
eut.	il p*eut*,	*he can.*
œ.	*œillet*, œil,	*pink, eye.*
œu.	un v*œu*,	*a vow.*
œud.	un n*œud*,	*a knot.*
œuf.	un b*œuf*,	*an ox.*
œuf.	un *œuf*,	*an egg.*
ue.	un écu*eil*,	*ſand.*

eux.

eû.	je*ûne*,	*a faſt.*
eux.	les f*eux*,	*the fires.*
eufs.	habits n*eufs*,	*new coats.*
œux.	v*œux*,	*vows.*
œufs.	des b*œufs*,	*oxen.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
œufs.	des *œufs*,	*eggs.*
eut *.	il v*eut*,	*he is willing.*

eur

ſounded like er *in* ſummer, &c.

eur.	une f*leur*,	*a flower.*
eurs.	des p*leurs*,	*tears.*
heur.	bon*heur*,	*happineſs.*
heurs.	mal*heurs*,	*misfortunes.*
œur.	le c*œur*,	*the heart.*
hœurs.	des ch*œurs*,	*choirs.*
eurre.	du b*eurre*,	*butter.*
heure.	une h*eure*,	*an hour.*
eures.	dem*eures*,	*abodes.*
eurent.	ils m*eurent*,	*they die.*

œil.

œil.	un *œil*,	*an eye.*
euil.	le d*euil*,	*the mourning.*
ueil.	écu*eil*,	*ſands.*
euils.	faut*euils*,	*great chairs.*
euilles.	des f*euilles*,	*leaves.*
ueilles.	tu cu*eilles*,	*thou pickeſt.*
uelllent.	ils recu*eillent*,	*they gather.*

é

ſounded like a *in* fate.

é.	vérité,	*truth.*
ed.	un pi*ed*,	*a foot.*
eds.	les pi*eds*,	*the feet.*
ef.	une cl*ef*,	*a key.*
efs.	des cl*efs*,	*keys.*
er.	donn*er*,	*to give.*
ers.	dang*ers*,	*dangers.*
és.	les ſanté*s*,	*the toaſts.*
ez.	vous liſe*z*,	*you read.*
et *or* &,		*and.*
ai.	j'*ai*,	*I have.*
eai.	je mange*ai*,	*I ate.*

* In any other word *eut* ſounds like *eu* in *jeu*.

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
æ.	Ægypte,	*Egypt.*
œ.	œconomie,	*œconomy.*

è

ſounded like e *in* bell, ſed, pen, &c.

e.	elle,	*ſhe.*
ai.	vrai,	*true.*
ay.	May,	*May.*
ei.	peine,	*a pain.*
aid.	laid,	*ugly.*
ait.	fait,	*made.*
et.	effet,	*effect.*

oi

a double ſound like wea *in* ſweat.

oi.	moi, toi,	*I, thou.*
oit.	il doit,	*he ow'ſs.*
oigt.	un doigt,	*a finger.*
ouet.	un *fouet*,	*a whip.*
ouhait.	un ſouhait,	*a wiſh.*
ouoit.	il louoit,	*he did praiſe.*

è, ê

ſounded like e *in* were, there, &c.

es.	tu *es*,	*thou art.*
ès.	très, *moſt.*	thèſe, *theſis.*
ê.	fête,	*a feaſt.*
aî.	maître,	*maſter.*
ais.	frais,	*freſh.*
aie.	futaie,	*lofty trees.*
aies.	plaies,	*wounds.*
aît.	il plaît,	*it pleaſes.*
aits.	des traits,	*features.*
êt.	prêt,	*ready.*
ets.	valets,	*ſervants.*
aids.	laids,	*ugly.*
aix.	paix,	*peace.*
ecs.	échecs,	*cheſs.*
egs.	des legs,	*legacies.*
eſt.	il *eſt*,	*he is.*
êts.	des forêts,	*foreſts.*
oî.	connoître,	*to know.*
oie.	monnoie.	*coin.*
oient.	ils diſoient,	*they ſaid.*
ois.	je liſois,	*I did read.*
eois.	je changeois,	*I did change.*
eoient.	ils mangeoient,	*they did eat.*

oi

a double ſound pretty near like why.

oie.	la voie,	*the way.*
oye.	une *oie*,	*a gooſe.*
ois.	du bois,	*wood.*
oix.	une noix,	*a walnut.*
oids.	le poids,	*the weight.*
oigts.	les doigts,	*the fingers.*
ouets.	fouets,	*whips.*
ouhaits.	des ſouhaits,	*wiſhes.*
ouoient.	ils louoient,	*they praiſed.*

er

ſounded like ere.

er.	du fer,	*iron.*
ers.	les mers,	*the ſeas.*
air.	l'air,	*the air.*
airs.	des *airs*,	*tunes.*
aire.	faire,	*to do.*
erc.	un clerc,	*a clerk.*
ercs.	des clercs,	*clerks.*
erds.	tu perds,	*thou loſeſt.*
erf.	un cerf,	*a ſtag.*
erfs.	les cerfs,	*the ſtags.*
ert.	un déſert,	*a deſart.*
erts.	deſſerts,	*deſſerts.*

ère.

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
ère.	un père,	*a father.*
ères.	des frères,	*brothers.*
èrent.	ils eſpèrent,	*they hope.*
erre.	la terre,	*the earth.*
uères.	guères,	*ſeldom.*
aires.	affaires,	*affairs.*
airent.	ils flairent,	*they ſmell.*
errent.	ils ferrent,	*they ſhoe.*

oir

a double ſound almoſt like war in warm.

oir.	noir,	*black.*
oire.	gloire,	*glory.*
oires.	des foires,	*fairs.*
eoires.	nageoires,	*fins.*
oirent.	ils foirent,	*they ſquitter.*

être.

être.	champêtre,	*rural.*
êtres.	fenêtres,	*windows.*
aître.	naître,	*to be born.*
aîtres.	maîtres,	*maſters.*

i

ſounded like i *in* bit, fit, filial, &c.

i.	ici,	*here.*
y.	il y a,	*there is.*
ie.	la lie,	*the dreg.*
ies.	des poulies,	*pullies.*
ient.	ils lient,	*they tie.*
id.	un nid,	*a neſt.*
ids.	des muids,	*hogſheads.*
il.	chenil,	*a dog-kennel.*
ils.	le fils,	*the ſon.*
is.	des amis,	*friends.*
it.	il dit,	*he ſays.*

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
its.	des habits,	*clothes.*
ix.	le prix,	*the price.*

in

ſounded like en *in* length, *or* ain *in* ſaint.

in.	du vin,	*wine.*
ins.	tu vins,	*thou cameſt.*
aim.	la faim,	*hunger.*
aims.	des daims,	*deers.*
ain.	du pain,	*bread.*
ains.	tu crains,	*thou feareſt.*
aint.	ſaint,	*holy.*
aints.	les Saints,	*the Saints.*
eim.	Rheims, (*a French city.*)	
ein.	feindre,	*to feign.*
eint.	ceint,	*girt.*
eints.	teints,	*dyed.*
int.	il tint,	*he held.*
inct.	l'inſtinct,	*the inſtinct.*
ingt.	vingt,	*twenty.*
im.	le timbre,	*the ſtamp.*

ien, *or* en *after* i, *making a double ſound.*

ien.	bien,	*well.*
iens.	tu viens,	*thou cameſt.*
ient.	il tient,	*he holds.*

oin

or in *after* o, *making a double ſound pretty near like* wen *in* went.

oin.	du foin,	*hay.*
oins.	moins,	*leſs.*
oint.	point,	*not.*
oints.	des points,	*ſtitches.*
oing.	le poing,	*the fiſt.*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
ouin.	mar*ſouin*,	*a porpoiſe.*
ouen.	St. *Ouen* (*a proper name.*)	

o

ſounded like u *in* cut, *or* o *in* ſome.

o.	l'*o*dorat,	*ſmelling.*
oc.	un cr*oc*,	*a hook.*
op.	tr*op*,	*too much.*
ot.	un m*ot*,	*a word.*

ô

ſounded like o *in* old, *or* oa *in* coaſt.

ô	une c*ôte*,	*a coaſt.*
os.	un *os*,	*a bone.*
ôt.	bient*ôt*,	*very ſoon.*
ocs.	des cr*ocs*,	*hooks.*
ots.	des m*ots*,	*words.*
oths.	les *Goths*,	*the Goths.*
au.	la *Gaule*,	*Gaul.*
aud.	ch*aud*,	*hot.*
auds.	réch*auds*,	*chaffing-diſhes.*
aut.	un déf*aut*,	*a defect.*
auts.	des déf*auts*,	*faults.*
ault.	P*érault*, (*a proper name.*)	
eau.	de l'*eau*,	*water.*
aux *or* eaux.	des chap*eaux*,	*hats.*
ao.	la *Saone*, (*a river's name.*)	

or

ſounded as in Tudor.

or,	de l'*or*,	*gold.*
orc,	du p*orc*,	*pork.*
orcs,	des p*orcs*,	*ſwine.*
ord,	le b*ord*,	*the brim.*
orps.	un c*orps*,	*a body.*
ors.	al*ors*,	*then.*
ords.	tu t*ords*,	*thou wringeſt.*

Sounds.	*Words wherein the ſounds are found.*	
ort.	f*ort*,	*ſtrong.*
orts.	des p*orts*,	*harbours.*
ore.	helléb*ore*,	*hellebore.*
ores.	tu d*ores*,	*thou gildeſt.*
orent.	ils d*orent*,	*they gild.*
horrent.	ils abh*orrent*,	*they abhor.*
aure.	un Cent*aure*,	*Centaur.*
aures.	les M*aures*,	*the Moors.*
aurent.	ils reſt*aurent*,	*they reſtore.*

ou

ſounded like ou *in* you, cou'd, &c.

ou.	un f*ou*,	*a fool.*
où.	d'*où*,	*from whence.*
oud.	elle c*oud*,	*ſhe ſews.*
ouds.	tu c*ouds*,	*thou ſeweſt.*
oug.	un j*oug*,	*a yoke.*
ougs.	j*ougs*,	*yokes.*
oup.	un c*oup*,	*a blow.*
oups.	des l*oups*,	*wolves.*
ous.	n*ous*,	*we, us.*
out.	t*out*,	*all.*
outs.	des égo*uts*,	*ſinks.*
oux.	d*oux*,	*ſweet.*
oue.	une j*oue*,	*a cheek.*
oues.	les r*oues*,	*the wheels.*
ouent.	ils l*ouent*,	*they praiſe.*
Aout *or* Aouſt.	le mois d'*Août*,	*Auguſt.*
aoul.	ſ*aoul*,	*ſatiated.*
ol.	un ſ*ol*,	*a penny.*
ols.	des ſ*ols*,	*pence.*

our

ſounded like oor *in* Mooriſh.

our.	un f*our*,	*an oven.*
ours.	le c*ours*,	*the courſe.*
ourd.	l*ourd*,	*heavy.*

ourds.

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
ourds.	ſourds,	deaf.
ourg.	un fauxbourg,	a ſuburb.
ourgs.	les fauxbourgs,	the ſuburbs.
ourt.	court,	ſhort.
ourre.	de la bourre,	cow's hair.
ourres.	tu fourres,	thou ſtuffeſt.
ourent.	ils courent,	they run.

on

ſounded like on *in* won't.

on.	nón,	no.
onc.	donc,	(*in the middle of a ſentence*), then.
oncs.	des joncs.	ruſhes.
ons.	les dons,	the gifts.
eon.	un pigeon,	a pigeon.
eons.	mangeons,	let us eat.
ond.	le fond,	the bottom.
onds.	des ronds,	circles.
ong.	long,	long.
ongs.	longs,	
ont.	le front,	the forehead.
onts.	des ponts,	bridges.
om.	un nom,	a name.
omb.	du plomb,	lead.
ombs.	des plombs,	leads.
omps.	tu rompſ,	thou breakeſt.
ompt.	prompt,	quick.
ompts.	prompts,	
un.	un factum,	(*a law term.*)
aon.	un taon,	an ox-fly.
aons.	des taons,	ox-flies.

Sounds.	Words wherein the ſounds are found.	
	u.	
	ſounded almoſt as in proſtitute.	
u.	uſure,	uſury.
ud.	nud,	naked.
ue.	une nue,	a cloud.
ues.	des ſtatues,	ſtatues.
uds.	nuds,	naked.
ut.	ſalut,	a ſalute.
uts.	ſtatuts,	the ſtatutes.
uent.	ils tuent,	they kill.
ux.	le flux,	the ebb.
us.	du pus,	corrupted matter.
eu.	ayant eu,	having had.
eus.	j'eus,	I had.
eut.	il eut,	he had.
eût.	il eût,	he might have.
	ur.	
ur.	dur,	hard.
urs.	des murs,	walls.
ure.	mure,	ripe.
ures.	ordures,	filth.
eures.	balayeures,	ſweepings.
urent.	ils endurent,	they endure.
eurent.	ils eurent,	they had.
	un.	
un.	chacun,	every one.
uns.	les uns,	the ones.
um.	un parfum,	a perfume.
ums.	des parfums,	perfumes.
unt.	défunt,	deceaſed.
unts.	des emprunts,	loans.
eun.	à jeun,	faſting.

Words difficult to pronounce.

car, gâre, qualité, caſſe, gai, geai, quai, gué, marqué, guet, loquet, guêtres, laquais, qu'eſt-ce, caiſſe, gain, Vulcain, publiquain, guindé, le quint, quintal, gueux, queue, belliqueux, vigueur, vainqueur, aigu, cu, qu'un, reçu, gui, qui, quoi, aigues, figue, vogue, guidant, figuier, viguier, Echiquier, Perruquier, moyen, Roi, royal, voyons, voyions, payons, payions, pays, paye, Abbaye, ayant, aïeul, faïance, Naïade, Pleïades, louions, ſuppléions, de l'ail, mail, éventail, attirail, éventails, travail, travailler, travaillons, de la paille, des mailles, Verſailles, qu'ils aillent, taille, Tailleur, elle, une aile, ſoleil, pareil, abeille, bouteilles, veiller, veillant, ils veillent, qu'ils veuillent, oſeille, treille, ſeul, ſeuil, deuil, feuille, cerfeuil, fauteuils, écuelle, écueil, linceul, recueil, l'œil, ouille, ouaille, vielle, vieille, quille, anguille, aïguïlle, du fil, le fils, une fille, coine, cogner, je cogne, baigner, régnant, ils règnent, hargneux, une oie, monnoie, grenouille, ils fouillent.

After exhibiting, in the preceding tables, all the ſounds and articulations of the *French* language, we ſhall, in the following ſection, treat of each ſound and articulation ſeparately, and conſider, in the minuteſt manner, 1*ſt*, the *Vowels*, 2*dly*, the *Diphthongs*, 3*dly*, the *Naſal Vowels*, 4*thly*, the *Conſonants*; and 5*thly*, conclude with the ſeveral *Marks* uſed in writing *French Abbreviations*, &c.

SECTION I.

Of the ſounds expreſſed by the ſix vowels, a, e, i, o, u, y, *when not attended in the ſame ſyllable by another vowel, which makes them* Diphthongs, *nor followed by* n *or* m, *which makes them* Naſal.

a.

THIS letter receives two alterations or two ſounds: the one acute, ſlender, and commonly ſhort; the other grave, broad, and always long; as they are expreſſed in theſe two words, *matin*, and *mâtin*, and theſe *Engliſh* words, *at*, *fat*, *rat*, *mad*, *alley*, and *all*, *awe*, *law*. *a* grave and broad is uſually marked over with a circumflex, thus (*â*); or followed by a ſingle *s*, thus *pas*; and its derivatives *paſſer*, *ſurpaſſer*, &c. though there are two *s*'s. Whenever *a* is named or ſpelt by itſelf, it is always by the grave and broad ſound, (*un*, *â*, an *a*.)

In

In the ſyllables *ail* and *aille*, *a* keeps its ſound, as we ſhall ſee in its place; and it is always ſhort when 'tis followed by *il* only *(ail)*, and grave and long when followed by *ille (aille)*. Therefore, it takes its acute and ſhort ſound in *mail*, a mall, and the grave and long one in *maille*, a ſtitch; except in *médaille*, *ailleurs*, *d'ailleurs*, wherein *a* is acute and ſhort.

This obſervation is not ſo ſtrictly applicable to *ail* and *aille* when they meet in the middle of words. One may however ſay in general, that if the word is a *Derivative*, whether noun or verb, one muſt conſider the final ſyllable of the *Primitive*, for *ail* and *aille* keep in the Derivative the ſame ſound which they have at the end of the Primitive. Thus *a* is acute and ſhort in *il travaille*, and *ils travaillent* (he works, they work), though at the end of words, becauſe that verb is derived from *travail*, wherein *a* is acute and ſhort: and for the ſame reaſon it is acute and ſhort too in the middle of the words of the ſame verb *travailler* to work, *nous travaillons* we work, &c. Thus again *a* is grave and long in *tailler* to cut, *tailleur* a taylor, *paillaſſe* a ſtraw-bed, &c. becauſe it is ſo too in the Primitives *taille* cut, *paille* ſtraw.

As for theſe perſons of *aller* to go, *qu'il aille* let him go, *qu'ils aillent* let them go, *a* muſt be grave and long there by its nature, becauſe theſe perſons are irregularly formed, without being derived from any Primitive of that termination.

a followed by *y* don't make altogether a vowel or a ſyllable, becauſe *y* ſtands for two *i*'s, the firſt whereof is joined to *a*, and makes the improper diphthong *ai*, as in *pays* country, which is pronounced as if it was writ *pai-is*: the ſpelling of that word and ſome others like with a ſingle *i* with two dots over it, as is but too commonly met with in books, is contrary to the analogy of the language.

e.

This vowel expreſſes ſix different ſounds, at leaſt, in *French*, which, for clearneſs ſake, I'll call the firſt *e guttural*, on account of its receiving its ſound ſo immediately through the throat; the ſecond *mute*, becauſe it is not ſounded; the third *acute*; the fourth *grave*, the fifth *circumflex*, and the ſixth *intermediate*, that is, open and ſhort; as in *belle*, *dentelle*, *bleſſer*, *peine*, *haleine*, *effet*, &c. Whenever this latter is named by itſelf, 'tis always by the acute ſound *(un é*, an e).

e guttural.

e guttural is never accented. It is found in the monoſyllables *je*, *me*, *ne*, *te*, *le*, *que*, *de*, &c. in the two firſt ſyllables of *recevoir* ſpelt by themſelves, and in a great many other words, wherein it

cannot be ſounded like one of the *e*'s accented; I mean, neither acute nor grave, but has a ſound peculiar to itſelf. That *e* is uſually dropt in common converſation; as *je dis*, I ſay, pronounced as if it was ſpelt *j'dis*. But when two or three of theſe monoſyllables meet together, one of them at leaſt muſt be ſounded, either the firſt or the laſt; as *je ne le veux pas*, I won't, pronounce *je n'l'veux pas*; or better *je n'le veux pas*. In this laſt ſentence, as well as in repeating verſes, and eſpecially in the particle *de* in theſe words, *ordre* de *demeurer* de*hors*, order to ſtay without doors, that *e* expreſſes a ſound exactly the ſame as that of the diphthong *eu* as expreſſed in the word *jeu*, play, theſe two monoſyllables *je* and *jeu* being pronounced alike. And the ſound *e* or *eu* is almoſt the ſame ſound expreſſed in the *Engliſh* monoſyllable *her* (which is pronounced almoſt like the *French* word *heure*), and the laſt vowel of theſe words, *dinner*, *ſummer*, *maker*, *porter*, *parlour*, &c. theſe *Engliſh* ſyllables anſwering moſt preciſely to the *French* ones *neur*, *meur*, *heur*, *teur*, *leur*. The only difference is, that the *Engliſh* make it an obtuſe, deafened, and exceeding rapid ſound, the laſt conſonant of which is articulated very ſtrong: whereas the *French* do not articulate the conſonant ſo much, and expreſs the ſound quite full, and dwell upon it longer. But whether the accent is upon a ſyllable or no; whether the conſonants, which enter into the compoſition of the ſyllable, are articulated or not; the ſound is, and muſt needs be, the ſame.

There is ſuch a vaſt variety in the contractions of that *e*, and wherein it is not pronounced, as can be learnt only by hearing one read and ſpeak who has the true *French* accent. But beſides the dropping of *e* guttural in the aforeſaid ſyllable, there are more particular caſes, as in the middle and end of words, wherein it muſt not be ſounded at all; and 'tis in that quality only it has been hitherto conſidered by our Grammarians, under the appellation of *e mute*, or not ſounded.

e mute.

e mute is more particularly met with in the middle and at the end of words, either alone, as in nouns and adnouns of the feminine gender and ſingular number, as *âme* ſoul, *belle* fine; or followed by *s*, or even *nt*, as in all the plural numbers and in verbs, as *âmes* ſouls, *tu parles* thou ſpeak'ſt, *ils aiment* they love; or, in fine, preceded by another vowel, as in *vie* life, *armée* an army. In all which caſes *e* diſcharges no other part than does the final *e* of theſe *Engliſh* words, *love*, *life*, *done*, *ſame*, *prince*, &c. wherein it

it is not ſounded at all: only in the latter caſe it cauſes the preceding vowel to be drawn out ſomewhat longer.

e is ſuppreſſed both in pronunciation and writing.

1*ſt*, In all monoſyllables before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* not aſpirated, and it is ſupply'd by an *apoſtrophe* thus:

l'enfant,	the child,	instead of	*le enfant*,
l'homme,	the man,		*le homme*,
j'aime,	I love,		*je aime*,
il n'aime pas,	he don't love,		*il ne aime pas*,
l'amour qu'elle a,	the love ſhe has,		*le amour que elle a*, &c.

The *apoſtrophe* is alſo put after *parce que*, and *juſque:* as *parce qu'il eſt*, becauſe he is; *juſqu'à demain*, till to-morrow.

2*dly*, In the adnoun *grande* before the following nouns, tho' beginning with a conſonant,

grand'mère,	grandmother,	*grand'pitie*,	great pity,
grand'chambre,	large chamber,	*grand'part*,	great ſhare,
grand'ſalle,	large hall,	*grand'meſſe*,	high maſs,
grand'chère,	great cheer,	*à grand'peine*,	with much difficulty, hardly,
grand'faim,	great hunger,	*ce n'eſt pas grand' choſe*,	'tis no great matter.
grand'ſoif,	great thirſt.		
grand'peur,	great fear or fright.		

It is better, in writing, to make no eliſion at the end of *grande* before theſe words, eſpecially when this adnoun is preceded by one of theſe particles, *une*, *la*, *plus*, *très*, *fort:* nay, excepting *grand'mère*, and *grand'meſſe*, when *une* comes before, 'tis better to pronounce *grande* than *grand*. Therefore, write and pronounce *une grande chambre*, *la plus grande chère*, *très-grande peur*, &c.

Thoſe caſes excepted, never ſuppreſs *e* in writing, nor ſpell *un' indign' action*, *ent'reux*, *entr'elles*, for *une indigne action*, an unworthy action, *entre eux*, *entre elles*, amongſt them; *fair' un' éloquent' & merveilleus' hiſtoire*, for *faire une éloquente & merveilleuſe hiſtoire*, to write an eloquent and marvellous hiſtory: tho' *e* is not ſounded in all thoſe caſes, and you muſt pronounce as if it was written (in French *) *faï ru nélokan té mèrvèilleu ziſtoire*.

* *N. B.* Whenever, to repreſent the true pronunciation of one or many words together, I expreſs them by other letters than thoſe in uſe, that muſt always be underſtood with reſpect to the *French* language; it being, ſtrictly ſpeaking, abſolutely impoſſible to repreſent ſuch words or ſentences as if they ſhould be pronounced ſo with reſpect to the *Engliſh*. It is ſufficient to have ſhewn, as exactly as can poſſibly be, in the Tables prefixed to this Treatiſe, all the *French* ſounds with their combinations, and the *Engliſh* ſounds that anſwer to them. To pretend to more, that is, dreſſing *French* words and ſentences in *Engliſh* ſounds and letters, would be willingly running headlong into thoſe groſs, ſhocking abſurdities, that are ſeen in a monſtrous and ſhocking book extant, moſt impertinently uſurping the title of a *French Grammar*.

3*dly*,

3*dly*, *e* is quite dropt in future and conditional tenſes of verbs: as,

Je ſerai,	I ſhall or will be,	pronounce	*Je ſray*,
tu porteras,	thou wilt carry,		*tu portras*,
il aimeroit,	he will love,		*il aimroit*,
nous trouverons,	we ſhall find,		*nous trouvrons*.

Except when it is followed by two conſonants, the firſt of which is *r*, as in *je verrai*, I ſhall ſee, *il perdroit*, he would loſe, wherein *e* has the ſonorous pronunciation that ſhall be deſcribed in the ſequel.

And in verbs ending in *ier*, as *prier* to pray, *étudier* to ſtudy, and even in *yer* preceded by a vowel, as *payer* to pay, and *employer* to employ, it is better to cut off the *e* not ſounded in thoſe tenſes, and to write theſe words as they are pronounced, *Je prirai* I ſhall pray, *vous étudiriez* you would ſtudy, *il emploiroit* he would employ, inſtead of *prierai*, *étudieriez*, *employeroit*.—It is the ſame with the nouns derived from thoſe verbs, as *remercîment* for *remerciement*, from *remercier* to thank, *&c.*

4*thly*, *e* after *g*, and followed by *o*, as in *pigeon* a pigeon, ſerves only to give *g* the articulation of *j*, which otherwiſe would take the hard articulation of *g*. For the ſame reaſon *e* is added in ſpelling before *a* and *o* in gerunds, and preterite tenſes of verbs ending in *ger*, as *changer* to change, *manger* to eat, *juger* to judge: in all which caſes *e* is no more ſounded than in theſe words, *pigeon*, *changeable*. Therefore, don't write *changant*, *il juga*, *nous mangons*, as, according to the analogy of the language, you muſt write *commençant*, and *commença*, from *commencer* to begin; but *changeant*, *jugea*, *mangeons*, and pronounce *chanjant*, *juja*, *manjons*, *pijon*, &c.

4*thly*, *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* (the laſt ſyllable but one) of nouns ending in *té* and derived from adnouns; as *dûreté* hardneſs, *bonnêteté* kindneſs, derived from *dur* hard, and *bonnête* kind. Except in ſuch nouns in *té* as have *e* preceded by *i*, as *impiété* ungodlineſs, *ſobriété* ſobriety, &c. which are derived from *impie* and *ſobre*, &c. *e* in theſe words takes both the acute and accent.

6*thly*, In the *penultima* of nouns in *ment* derived from verbs: as *jugement* judgment, *mouvement* motion, *contentement* contentment, derived from *juger*, *mouvoir*, *contenter*. Except *agrément* liking, *ſupplément* ſupplement, and theſe three words *clément* clement, *élément* element, and *véhément* vehement.

7*thly*,

7*thly*, In the *penultima* of adverbs in *ment*; as *franchement* frankly, *ſottement* fillily, &c. Except, 1*ſt*, theſe eight *aveuglément* blindly, *commodément* conveniently, *communément* commonly, *confuſément* confuſedly, *expreſſément* expreſsly, *impunément* with impunity, *profondément* deeply, *uniformément* uniformly, 2*dly*, adverbs derived from adnouns ending in *é (acute)*; as *aiſément* eaſily, *effrontément* in a bold manner, &c. derived from *aiſé* and *éffronté*, &c.

8*thly*, In the *penultima* of the infinitive of verbs ending in *eler* or *eller*, *emer*, *ener*, *eſer*, *eter*, *eter*, *ever*, *enir*: as *celer* to conceal, *jeter* to throw, *ſemer* to ſow, *peſer* to weigh, *venir* to come, &c. except in theſe verbs:

aliéner, to alienate,	*s'enquêter* (now a days very ſeldom uſed for) *to inquire*,	*intérpréter*, to expound,
arrêter, to ſtop,	*entêter*, to cauſe the head-ach, meaning ſmells,	*mêler*, to mingle,
bêler, to bleat,	*s'entêter*, to be obſtinately reſolved,	*prêter*, to lend,
blaſphémer, to blaſpheme,	*exceller*, to excel,	*quereller*, to quarrel,
gangréner, to gangrene,	*fêter*, to celebrate,	*quêter*, to go a begging,
décréter, to decree,	*fouetter*, to whip,	*regretter*, to grudge,
égréner, to take out of the grain,	*guetter*, to ſpy,	*ſe rebeller*, to rebel,
empiéter, to incroach upon,	*hebêter*, to beſot,	*répéter*, to repeat,
étrenner, to hanſel,	*inquiéter*, to diſquiet,	*refrener*, to refrain,
s'endetter, to run in debt,		*révéler*, to reveal,
		ſceller, to ſeal,
		ſeller, to ſaddle,
		tempêter, to ſtorm.

'Tis to be obſerved, that tho' *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* of thoſe verbs mentioned in the laſt obſervations, yet it takes the intermediate ſound of *è* in the *penultima* of ſuch tenſes of the ſame verbs, wherein the final *er* of the infinitive becomes *e* not ſounded, or when it becomes the *antepenultima*; as *je sème* I ſow, *je pèſerai* I ſhall weigh, *j'appellerois* I would call.

9*thly*, In the *penultima* of nouns in *eur*, derived from the verbs of the ſame terminations as thoſe of the laſt obſervation; as *receleur* one that receives ſtolen goods, *ſemeur* a ſower, from *ſemer* and *receler*; as likewiſe in the *penultima* of nouns ending in *tier*, as *pelletier* a ſkinner, *cabaretier* one who keeps an ale-houſe, &c.

10*thly*, In the ſyllable *re*, in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes reïteration or reduplication of the action expreſſed by the

the word: as *redire* to ſay again, *refaire* to make again, *reſſortir* to go out again, &c.

Except, *firſt*, when the reduplicative particle comes before words beginning with *e* ſounded, or any vowel, or *h* not ſounded; in which caſe *e* is ſounded, and marked over with the accent acute, and the particle *re* loſes its final *e*: as *récrire* to write again, from *écrire*; *reſſuyer* to wipe again, from *eſſuyer*; *réunir* to reunite, from *unir*; *réhabituer* to uſe one's ſelf again to a thing, from *habituer*, &c.

2*dly*, When the word implies reïteration or reduplication, tho' the particle *re* cannot be ſaid to be added to it, becauſe, without it, it would not be a *French* word: ſuch are theſe words and their derivatives,

réduplicatif,	reduplicative,	*réhabiliter*,	to reinſtate,
récapituler,	to reſume,	*réparer*,	to repair,
récidiver,	to relapſe,	*réclamer*,	to reclaim,
réciter,	to recite, ſay by heart,	*récolte*,	the crop,
répéter,	to repeat,	*récollection*,	recollection,
réitérer,	to repeat,	*réconcilier*,	to reconcile,
récollement,	a re-examination,	*répercuſſion*,	repercuſſion,
récrimination,	recrimination,	*réſipiſcence*,	amendment of life,
rédimer,	to free, exempt,	*réſumer*,	to reſume, ſum up,
réfléchir,	to reflect,	*réverbération*,	and *réverbère*, reverberation.
régénérer,	to regenerate,		
reintégrer,	to reſtore,		

In *réconfronter* and *réformer* *e* is alſo ſounded, tho' we ſay *confronter* and *former*.

11*thly*, In the ſyllable *re* followed by a double *ſ*, as *reſſembler* to reſemble, *ſe reſſouvenir* to remember, &c. Except *reſſuſciter* to riſe again, and *réſurrection*, wherein the firſt *e* is acute.

12*thly*, Sometimes, but in converſation only, *e* is not ſounded in the pronouns demonſtrative, *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ceci*, *cela*, this, or that; nor in the pronoun perſonal *le*, after a verb at the imperative, when the verb is a polyſyllable; as *ce livre* this book, *cet enfant* that child, *cette femme* that woman, *cherchez-le*, look for it; pronounce, *ſla*, *ſlivre*, *ſlenfent*, *ſlefemme*, *cherchez-l'*; and never *cherchez-lé* or *lè*. But when the verb is a monoſyllable, or ends with a mute *e*, *le* is ſounded; as *dis-le*, *fais-le*; *dites-le*, *faites-le*.

13*thly*, *e* is not ſounded in the *penultima* and *antepenultima* of theſe words and their derivatives:

Arlequin,

Arlequin, an arlequin,
arſenal, an arſenal,
arſenic, arſenick,
benêt, a booby,
beſogne, work,
beſoin, want,
caqueter, to prattle,
chaperon, a hood,
chenil, a dog kennel,
chenille, a caterpillar,
chenet, an hand-iron,
chem'n, a way,
cheminée, a chimney,
chemiſe, a ſhirt,
cheville, a peg,
fenêtre, a window,
fenouil, fennel,
forgeron, a ſmith,
genou, the knee,
grenouille, a frog,
guenille, a rag,
guenon, a monkey,
hallebarde, an halberd,
hameçon, a fiſh-hook,
hanneton, a May-bug,
hoqueton, a ſort of ſer-
jeant,
levain, leaven,
menin, a minion,
meneuſe, a nurſe's de-
puty,
menotte, handcuff,
menoux, hog's feet,
neveu, nephew,
paſſe-temps, paſtime,
peliſſe, a furred cloak,
pelote, pincuſhion,
petit, little,
retour, return,
ſecourir, to ſuccour,
taffetas, taffety.

Laſtly, *e* is not ſounded in any of the derived words that have it from their primitives. Thus all adnouns feminine ending in *e* are not ſounded, as likewiſe the firſt perſon in moſt verbs: that final *e* is not ſounded neither in the words derived from them; as in *fortement* ſtrongly, and *forteresſe* a fortreſs, from *forte* ſtrong; *proprement* neatly, and *propreté* neatneſs, from *propre* neat; *arrangement* ordering, *jugement* judgment, *logement* lodging, &c. from *j'arrange*, *je juge*, *je loge*, &c. Except the adverbs mentioned above, *aveuglément*, *communément*, &c. In *agrément* an agreement, and *j'agrérai*, *j'agréroîs*, I ſhall, or ſhould like, and *ſupplément* ſupplement, *e* is acute, becauſe they are derived from *agréer* and *ſuppléer*, whoſe firſt perſons are *j'agrée*, *je ſupplée*, and the firſt *e* only is kept in the derivatives.

é acute.

This *e*, that has the ſound of *a* in *hate*, *face*, *fate*, *made*, ſhould always be marked over with an acute accent, as it is really at the end of nouns of both numbers, and of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs, when it is ſpelt with an *s*; for it is now-a-days generally ſpelt with *z*, leaving out the accent: as *bonté* kindneſs, *aimé* loved, *bontés*, kindneſſes, *ils ſont aimés* they are loved, *vous aimez* you love.—In words wherein that *é* is before another vowel, as in *géant* a giant, *réunir* to reunite, &c. it denotes for certain, that the two vowels keep each of them their proper ſound.

er, at the end of infinitives, is ſounded like *é* acute; as likewiſe at the end of nouns in *er*, *ier*, and *ied*: as

parler,	to ſpeak,		*parlé*,
danger,	danger,	Pronounce	*dangé*,
barbier,	a barber,		*barbié*,
pied,	a foot.		*pié*.

Except *1ſt*, In all monoſyllables in *er*, as *mer* ſea, *cher* dear, *fer* iron, *&c.* wherein *e* is grave and *r* ſtrongly articulated.

2dly, In theſe following words:

amer	bitter,	*cuiller*,	ſpoon,	*hyver*,	winter,
belvéder,	a belveder,	*enfer*,	hell,	*léger*,	light, and
cancer,	a canker,	*fier*,	proud,	*hier*,	yeſterday.

3dly, At the end of all *Latin*, and foreign proper names, as *Jupiter*, *Luther*, *Grutter:* but not in *French* proper names, as *Didier*, *Roger*, &c. pronounce *Lutèr*, *Rogé*, &c.

At the end of a ſentence, *es* in the pronoun *les* takes both the grave ſound and accent; as alſo in *dès* prepoſition; as *renvoyez-les*, ſend them back again, and not *renvoyez-lé*; *dès qu'il eut fait*, as ſoon as he had done, and not *dé qu'il*, &c. though the accent is not always uſed in thoſe caſes.

As *e* is often met with in the beginning and middle of words, but, through the careleſſneſs of printers and authors, not marked over with that accent which ſhould denote its pronunciation, in order to ſupply that defect, we make the following obſervations.

1ſt, All *e*'s that have the ſound of *e* acute at the end of a word, keep it alſo in any ſyllable whatever, in the derivations and inflexions of the ſame word. Thus *e* being ſounded acute in the end of *aiſé* eaſy, muſt be ſo too in *aiſément* eaſily. Thus again *e* having the reſonant ſound of *e* grave in *amer* bitter, muſt have it too in the ſecond ſyllables of *amèrement* bitterly, and *amertume* bitterneſs. Except only in verbs in *er*, wherein *e* is never pronounced in future and conditional tenſes, as we have ſaid.

2dly, *e* is acute in *é*, *dé*, *pré*, and *tré*, firſt ſyllables of a word: as *éclat* a crack, noiſe, *été* been, *écrit* writing, *dépit* ſpite, *détourner* to deter, *prélude* a prelude, *préparer* to prepare, *trépas* death, *tréſor* a treaſure, *&c.* Except,

1°. *pre* in *premier* firſt, and its derivatives, and theſe perſons of the verb *prendre* to take, *prenons*, *prenez*, *prenois*, &c. wherein *pre* is pronounced with the guttural ſound of *e*, but ſhort.

2°. *de* in the following words and their compounds, wherein *e* is not ſounded:

demain,

demain, to-morrow,
demeurer, to live,
demander, to aſk,
demi, half,
demeurant, dwelling,
demoiſelle, a miſs,
depuis, ſince,
Denis, Dionyſius,
dedans, within,
deſſus, upon,
deſſous under,
devant, before,
devancer, to outrun,
deviſe, motto,
deviner, to gueſs,
devoir, duty,
il devient, he becomes,

tho' *de* in *devenir* has the guttural ſound of *e*, and the ſecond *e* is not ſounded at all. *e* in *de*, firſt ſyllable of *dégouter*, to make to loath, is acute, and in *dégouter*, to drop.

N. B. *Words beginning with* des, *fall under the laſt obſervation:* as, *déſabuſer* to undeceive, *deſavouer* to diſavow, *déſeſpérer* to deſpair, *déſigner* to denote, *déſiſter* to deſiſt, *déſoler* to vex.

3dly, *e* is ſounded acute but ſhort before *rer* in infinitives in *erer*: as *eſpérer* to hope, *digérer* to digeſt, *modérer* to moderate, &c.

4thly, *e* is ſounded acute in the ſyllable *re* in the beginning of words, wherein it denotes neither reiteration nor reduplication of action: as *récent* recent, *réfugiér* to fly for refuge, altho' it is mute in *refuge*. Except the following words and their derivatives, wherein *e* is mute in *re:*

rebut, caſt out,
rebelle, rebellious,
rebellion, rebellion,
rebours, the wrong ſide of a thing,
rebrouſſer, to go back,
rebufade, rebuff,
rebuter, to diſhearten,
receler, to receive ſtolen goods,
recoin, a by-place,
recueil, a collection,
recueillir, to collect,
recommander, to recommend,
reconnoiſſance, gratitude,
recourir, to have recourſe,
recevoir, to receive (but not *récipient*, nor *réception*),
reculer, to draw back,
redevable, indebted to,
redoute, a redoubt,
redoutable, dreadful,
refrein, burden of a ſong,
refrogner, to knit one's brows,
refus, denial,
regarder, to look,
regimber, to kick,
regret, regret,
relais, poſt-ſtages,
reland, muſty,
reléguer, to baniſh,
relégation, baniſhing,
relief, relievo,
relier, to bind,
relique, relick,
reliquat, remnants,
religion, religion (but *e* is acute in *irréligion*, irreligion),
reluire, to glitter,
remarquer, to remark,
remède, a remedy,
remercier, to thank,

remettre, to remit (but not *rémiſſion*, remitting),
remuer, to ſtir,
renard, a fox,
renier, to diſown,
renégat, a renegado,
renifler, to ſnuff up one's ſnot,
renoncer, to renounce,
renom, renown, fame,
repaire, a lurking hole,
repartir, to ſet out again,
ſe repentir, to repent,
repas, a meal,
repic, repique,
réplique, reply (but not *répliquer*),
repos, reſt,
reprendre, to correct,
repréſailles, repriſals,
ſe retirer, to retire,
reproche, reproach,
retrancher, to cut off,
requête, a petition,
requérir, to requeſt (but not in *réquiſition*, requeſt),
retenir, to keep (but not in *rétention*, detaining),
retenue, moderation,
retentir, to refound,
revanche, revenge,
revêche, froward,
revers, the reverſe.

Some words have different ſignifications, according as the *e* of their firſt ſyllable *re* is pronounced and marked over with the accent acute, or not pronounced at all; as,

répondre, to anſwer, *repondre*, to lay eggs again,
répartir, to divide, *repartir*, to reply, or to go back again.

Obſerve beſides, that *ez* denotes only the ſound of *é* acute; as *aſſez* enough: as doth likewiſe the conjunction *et* or &, and.

è grave.

This *e*, whoſe ſound is ſonorous, or reſonant, is found,

1°. In the conjunction *dès* from, the prepoſition *près* near, the adverb *très* moſt, and in all nouns ending in *ès*, as *abcès*, abſceſs, *profès* a profeſſed monk.

2°. In all theſe monoſyllables, *des*, *les*, *mes*, *tes*, *ſes*; as likewiſe the ſyllables of words wherein it is followed by *r* pronounced, as in *mer* the ſea, *fer* iron, *enfer* hell, *amer* bitter, *ouvert* open.

3°. In the laſt ſyllable of the plural number of the words wherein it is indifferently reſonant in the ſingular; as ſing. *effet* effect, plur. *effets*; *projet* project, *projets*.

é circumflex.

e circumflex is always marked over with the accent which characteriſes it; and it is exceeding broad and long, eſpecially when it makes the penultima of a word, the laſt ſyllable whereof is *e* mute,

mute, as may be obſerved in *bête* beaſt, *ébêté* ſtupid; *grêle* hail, *grêler* to hail; *pêche* a peach, *pêcher* a peach-tree; *tête* head, *entêté* ſtrong-headed; *même* even, *champêtre* rural, &c. And both this grave *è* and circumflex *ê* expreſs the ſame ſound as *e* in *there* and *were*; or in theſe other *Engliſh* words, *fare*, *tare*, which exactly correſpond, as to ſound, to theſe *French* ones, *faire*, *taire*.

The intermediate ſound of è.

It is found, 1°. in monoſyllables, and all ſyllables of words where it is followed by any other conſonant than *r* pronounced, or *t* not pronounced. Thus *e* has the intermediate ſound in *bec* beak, *ſel* ſalt, *effet* effect, *projet* project. I ſaid in the laſt paragraph but one, that the final ſyllable of theſe words is very broad and long in their plural: I ſhall obſerve further here, that *et* is more open in *il met* he puts, than in *mettre* to put, but not ſo broad as *je mets* I put, *tu mets* thou putteſt, which is the ſound of the conjunction *mais* but.

2°. Before two conſonants, or *x* in the beginning and middle of words, as *infecter* to poiſon, *examen* examination, and *examiner* to examine, tho' in theſe two laſt *e* takes a little of the acute ſound. Except when *n* or *m* is one of the two conſonants with which it is followed: for they then denote either the naſal ſound, as in *entrer* to enter, *emplir* to fill; or the third perſon plural of verbs, where final *ent* is mute.

This intermediate ſound of *e* is expreſſed in the *Engliſh* words *bell*, *fed*, *leſs*, *progreſs*, *effect*, *protect*, *amen*, *examen*, &c.

The *e* of the penultima of the words, the laſt ſyllable whereof is *e* mute, is either moſt ſonorous, as in *grêle* hail, *problême* a problem, *tempête* a tempeſt; or but a little ſonorous, as in *chandelle* a candle, *mèche* match, *trompette* a trumpet; except in theſe five words, *collége* college, *liége* cork, *piége* ſnare, *privilége* privilege, and *ſiége* ſeat, wherein the *e* of the penultima is acute and a little long.

All the words juſt mentioned prove how neceſſary the accents are to our *e*'s, in order to ſhew their pronunciation; and that the perpendicular accent propoſed of late years by ſome Grammarians would have been as neceſſary as the acute, the grave, and the circumflex. But as it has not been adopted by the *French* Academy, and it is not to be found in any book, we have omitted it throughout in this preſent edition. See p. 89.

From theſe obſervations it follows, that the improper diphthong *ai*, which is naturally ſounded like *é* acute, receives the

ſame alterations of ſounds as *e*; and is more or leſs reſonant in a word, according to the conſonants that follow it: as *faire* to do, *maître* maſter, *naîtrois*, from *naître* to be born.

i.

This vowel has almoſt the ſame ſound in *French* as in the *Engliſh* words, *bit*, *fin*, *pin*, *filial*, &c.

i, followed by *n* or *m* in monoſyllables, or in the beginning of words of two ſyllables, gives a ſound like to that of *an* in *thank*, *en* in *length*, or *ain* in *ſaint*; as *vin* wine, *Indes* Indies, pronounce *vain*, *ainde*. Except in *imbu* imbued, *impur* impure, and *ingrat* ungrateful: but in longer words, as in *infini* infinite, *imprudent* imprudent, *in* and *im* are ſounded as in the *Engliſh* terminations *ing*, as in *doing*, *loving*, *ſing*, &c.

i in the particle conditional *ſi* is contracted, both in writing and ſpeech, before and with the pronouns *il* and *ils* only, and never before any other vowel, not even before *i* in any other word: as *s'il vient* if he comes, inſtead of *ſi il*, &c. *s'ils diſent*, if they ſay: but write and pronounce *ſi elle vient* if ſhe comes, *ſi illuſtre* ſo illuſtrious, *ſi après cela* if after that; and not *s'elle vient*, &c.

i is not ſounded after *encoignure* corner, pronounce *encognure*.

i is not ſounded, nor makes a diphthong with the preceding vowel, when it is followed by *l* or *ll*; *i* then ſerving only to give *l* or *ll* a particular articulation, called the liquid articulation of *l*: as in *ſoleil* the ſun, *travail* work, *veiller* to ſit up, *travailler* to work. That liquid articulation of *l* is the ſame that is heard in *Engliſh* in the articulation of the double *l* of the words *million*, *billiards*: all the difference is, that that *i* which cauſes the liquid articulation is in *French* before *l*, whereas it is after in *Engliſh*.

o.

This vowel receives two ſounds as well as *a*; the one acute, ſlender, and commonly ſhort; and the other grave, broad, and always long, as they are expreſſed in theſe words, *cotte*, or *cotillon*, a petticoat, and *côte* a coaſt. *o* acute and ſhort has the ſame ſound as in the *Engliſh* words *come*, *ſome*, *done*, *cover*, &c. or as *u* in *but*, *cut*, *rub*, &c. and *ô* grave and long, as in *globe*, *robe*, *old*, &c. or *oa* in *coaſt*, *roaſt*, &c. *ô* long is uſually marked over with a circumflex thus (*ô*), or followed by a ſingle *s*, thus *choſe*: *gros*, and its derivative *groſſe*, *groſſir*, &c. tho' there be two *s*'s. Whenever

ever *o* is named or ſpelt by itſelf, it is always by the long and broad ſound of *ô*, (*un o*, an o).

1. *o* is dropt in the ſecond ſyllable of *accommoder* to fit up, and *raccommoder* to mend; and in the firſt of *commander* to command: pronounce *cmandé*, *acmodé*; but in converſation only.

2. In *coopérer* to cooperate, *coobligé*, &c. each *o* makes a ſyllable.

2. The pronunciation of *notre* and *votre* is worth obſerving. Theſe words are pronounced with the broad and long ſound of *ô* in the pronouns relative, *le vôtre*, *la vôtre*, yours, *le nôtre*, *la nôtre*, ours, and *o* is marked over with a circumflex. When they are only pronouns adjective, they are ſounded with the ſhort and ſlender ſound of *o*, without being marked over with a circumflex: and if the ſubſtantive begins with a conſonant, *r* is not pronounced in *votre* and *notre*; as *votre livre* your book, *notre maiſon* our houſe; pronounce *votte livre*, *notte maiſon*: but when the noun begins with a vowel, pronounce, as it is ſpelt, *votre* ami your friend, *notre affaire* our affair; as alſo in *Notre-Dame* Our Lady, and in the Lord's prayer, *Notre Père qui es*, &c. Our Father who art, &c.

u.

This vowel, which is expreſſed in *bu*, *tu*, *lu*, *ſtatut*, *volume*, is the very ſame ſound that the *Engliſh* expreſs in *proſtitute*, *impoſthume*, *volume*: only the *Engliſh u* of theſe words is ſhorter and more obtuſe.

ui makes a proper diphthong in *buiſſon* a buſh.

u in foreign or *Latin* words that are become *French*, followed by *m*, takes the naſal ſound of *on*; as *un factum* a plea, pronounce *faction*.

un has likewiſe the ſound of a naſal *o* in *junte* a junto, but not in *défunt* dead, wherein it is pronounced as in the monoſyllable *un* one.

y.

y, generally ſpeaking, has no other ſound but that of the French *i*, and is uſed in *French* in the following circumſtances only.

1*ſt*, As adverb of place or pronoun, and then *y* makes a word by itſelf; as *il y a*, there is; *y penſez-vous?* do you think of it?

2*dly*, In the beginning of theſe four words only, *yacht*, pron. *laque* yacht, *yeûx* eyes, and *yeûſe* a holm-oak; *ypreau* Dutch elm.

Some add indeed *yvre* got drunk, *yvoire* ivory, and *yvraye* tare; but they are now generally ſpelt with *i* by the beſt writers, *ivre*, *ivoire*, *ivraïe*.

3dly, In the middle of ſome words wherein *y* ſtands for two i's, as in *pays* country, and in its derivatives, *payſage* a landſcape, and *payſant* a peaſant, wherein *ay* is ſounded as *ai*, with another *i* before *ſage* and *ſant*. *Abbaye* abbey, *eſſayer* to try, *voyons* let us ſee, *Royal*, *ayant*, &c. which words are pronounced as if they were written *poi-is*, *pai-iſant*, *eſſai-ier*, *voi-ions*, *Roi-ial*, *ai-iant*, &c.

The following words, wherein *a* keeps its natural ſound, making a vowel by itſelf, and *i* takes a liquid articulation as in *you*, are written now with an *ï trema*, that is, marked over with two dots.

aïeul,	grand-father,	*faïence*,	Delft-ware,	*Baïonne*,
baïonnette,	a bayonet,	*glaïeul*,	corn flag,	*Blaïe*,
camaïeu,	a camaieu,	*païen*,	a pagan,	*Caïenne*,
caïeu,	a ſucker,	*tavaïole*,	a mantle,	*Maïenne*,
coïon,	a trifling fellow,	*Aïen*,	proper names.	*Maïence*,
coïonner,	to triſle,	*Baïard*,		*Caïette*,
coïonnerie,	triſling,	*Baïeux*,		*La Faïette.*

(proper names.)

The two dots over *ï* ſhew that the vowel makes a ſyllable by itſelf, as, *haïr* to hate, *naïf* no way counterfeit, *héroïque* heroical, *Laïs*, &c. whereas otherwiſe it makes with the foregoing vowel an improper diphthong, as in *je hais* I hate.

y denotes the ſound of two *i*'s, the former whereof makes with the foregoing vowel an improper diphthong; as in *pays* country, *royaume* kingdom, *eſſayer* to try.

Moſt writers preſerve ſtill *y* in words derived from Greek, to ſhew the etymology; as in theſe words, *étymologie*, *analyſe*, *myſtère*, *ſyllabe*, &c.

SEC.

SECTION II.

Of Diphthongs.

THE meeting of many vowels in one and the ſame ſyllable, is called Diphthong. When many vowels together keep each of them in the ſyllable their particular and proper ſound, they are called *Proper* or *Syllabic Diphthongs*; as *lui* he, *lier* to tie. When they all together make but one ſingle ſound, they are called *Improper* or *Orthographical Diphthongs*; as *air* air, *eau* water.

Proper Diphthongs.

ia, iai, ian, ié, iè, ien, ieu, io, ioi, ion, iau, oa, oè, oë, oi, eoi, oin, oua, ouan, oué, ouè, ua, uè, ui, uin, oui, ouen, ouin.

All that can be ſaid of theſe Proper Diphthongs amounts to this: that though theſe vowels, united together, make really two diſtinct ſyllables, each of which keeps its natural and peculiar ſound, yet they are ſounded and pronounced as quickly, and in as ſmall a compaſs of time, as a ſingle ordinary ſyllable. Therefore never pronounce in two ſyllables *Di-eu* God, *di-able* devil, *li-er* to tie, *vi-olon* a fiddle, *bo-ette* a box, *jou-er* to play, *rou-et* a ſpinning wheel, *fu-ir* to avoid, *ro-i* king, *ou-i* yes, *Rou-en*: but ſound the two vowels in one ſyllable quickly. *Dieu, diable, jouer, rouet*, &c. N. B. *ouen* in *St. Ouen* is not pronounced as in *Rouen* (a city of *Normandy*), but like *oin* in *foin*, hay.

There is an exception to this, *viz.* when thoſe diphthongs come after two conſonants, the laſt of which is *r* or *l*; as *nous prions* we deſire, *vous voudriez* you would, *il plioit* he bent, and the word *hier* yeſterday, which are pronounced like two ſyllables. Nevertheleſs the adverb *hier* is ſounded in one ſyllable only, when it comes with the other adverb *avant* (*avant hier*, the day before yeſterday).

In *coadjuteur* a coadjutor, *coactif* coercive, *coaguler* to coagulate, *cloaque* a common ſewer, *croaſſer* to croak, *Croatie* Croatia, *Croate*, *retroactif* retroactive, and in *Goa*, *Moab*, *Soarès*, and other foreign words, which are the only words wherein *oa* is found, each vowel makes a particular ſyllable; but in *aio* and *Aiol*, *a* makes a ſyllable by itſelf, and *io* a proper diphthong.

Improper

Improper Diphthongs.

ae, ai, ay, ao, au, aq, eai, eau, ei, eo, eu, oe, oeu, oi, ou, ui, uei.

Obſerve firſt, that when theſe vowels together do not make the ſame ſyllable, but two diſtinct ones, two dots are put over that which begins the laſt ſyllable; as in *haïr*, *Piritho*ü*s*; or an accent over the firſt vowel when it is an *e*: as in *géant* a giant, *déiſme* deiſm, *météore* a meteor, *Géorgie* Georgia, *Léonidas*, &c.

2*dly*, That, excepting *eu* and *ou*, the natural and peculiar ſound of the other improper diphthongs is quite the ſame as, and not at all different from, that of ſome of the five vowels treated of before.

ae.

ae is found only in *Caen*, the name of a city, wherein *a* naſal only is ſounded (*Can*).

In *aérien*, *aérer*, *Danaé*, *Tycho Brahé*, and ſuch other words, the accent that is over *é* ſhews its pronunciation, and that it makes a vowel by itſelf.

æ.

æ or *Æ* is now out of uſe in *French*, words derived from the *Greek* and *Latin*, written formerly with *æ*, being now-a-days written with an *e* ſounded like *é* acute; as *Egypte* for *Ægypte*, Ægypt, *Equinoxe* for *Æquinoxe*.

ai and *ay.*

ai or *ay* denotes the ſound of *e*, ſounded ſometimes acute, ſometimes grave, and ſometimes intermediate. Nay, it is not ſounded at all in the gerund, preſent, and imperfect tenſes of the verb *faire* to do; *ai* being now-a-days converted into *e* mute. *Faiſant* doing, *je faiſois* I did, *nous faiſons* we do; pronounce *fzant*, *fzois*, *fzons*.

1*ſt*, *ai* or *ay*, being the two laſt letters of a word, is ſounded like *é* acute; as *je parlai* I ſpoke, *je dirai* I'll ſay; pronounce *parlé*, *diré*. Except in theſe four words, *vrai* true, *eſſai* an eſſay, *délai* delay, *Mai* May, wherein *ai* has the intermediate ſound, being pronounced as in *Engliſh* in the word *May*. But obſerve that the adnoun *vrai* true, takes the grave and broad ſound of *è* long, when it becomes before its noun, as in *le vrai ſens d'une loi*, the true ſenſe of a law; pronounce *vrè*, or *vrais*: whereas, when it is not followed by a noun, or terminates a ſentence, it only has

has the ſhort ſound of *e*; as in *c'eſt vrai*, it is true; *il eſt vrai que*, it is true that, &c.

2*dly*, *ai* being followed by *s*, *ts*, *x*, (*ais*, *aits*, *ain*), or *e* not ſounded (*aie*) at the end of a word, takes the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave; as *jamais* never, *des faits* facts, *paix* peace, *plaie* a wound.

3*dly*, *ai* in the middle of a word, and followed by a conſonant, is more or leſs reſonant according to the conſonant that follows. (See the obſervation at the end of the paragraph of *è* grave.)—*ai* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* in *haine* hatred, *traître* a traitor; and in the words wherein *ai* comes before *r*, as in *faire*, *braire* to bray, &c. pronounce, *fère*, &c.

4*thly*, In *ai* followed by a double or ſingle *l*, *a* keeps entirely its proper ſound, *i* ſerving only to give *l* or *ll* a liquid articulation; as in *bail* a leaſe, *vaillant* courageous.

ai is likewiſe ſounded as a ſingle *a* in *St. Aignan* (the proper name of a duke.)

In the interjection *ai* (for pain) *i* takes the liquid articulation of *y*, ſo that *ai* is pronounced like *aï* in *aïeul*, or *Blaïe*.

ait has the ſame pronunciation in *il fait*, *plait*, *paît*, *naît*, and *brait* (third perſons of *faire* to do, *plaire* to pleaſe, *paître* to graze, *naître* to be born, and *braire* to bray); but *fait* (a participle or noun) has the pronunciation of the intermediate *è*: as *Il fait beau*, It is fine weather; *J'ai fait*, I have done; *C'eſt fait*, It is over; *C'eſt un fait*, It is fact. On the contrary, *ais* in the two firſt perſons of *ſavoir* to know, and *ait* in the third, have only the pronunciation of *é* acute. *Je ſais*, *tu ſais*, *il ſait*, pronounce *je ſé*, *tu ſé*, *il ſé*.

ao.

ao is found in the following words: 1*ſt*, In *aorte* (an artery), *aovara* (a fruit), *Aonie*, *Aonides*, *Aorne*, *Baao*, *Laocoon*, *Laodamie*, *Laodicée*, *Laomédon*, *Laonice* (proper names), and *extraordinaire* extraordinary, wherein *a* and *o* make each a ſyllable, and keep their proper ſound.

2*dly*, In *paon* a peacock, *faon* a fawn, *Laon* (the name of a city), which are pronounced with the naſal ſound of *a*, as if they were ſpelt *pan*, *fan*, *Lan*.

3*dly*, In *aoraſte*, *aoriſte*, *aoſte*, *Saone*, wherein *a* is quite loſt, theſe words being pronounced *oraſte*, *oriſte*, *oſte*, *Sône*.

4*thly*, In *taon* ox-fly, which is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *o*, like the pronoun *ton*.

5*thly*,

5*thly*, In *Août* Auguſt (a month), which is pronounced *ou*, or in Engliſh *oo*; but *a* is ſounded in its derivative *août er*; not in the other derivative *août eron*, wherein *a* is ſilent: pronounce then *Oût*, *août er*, *outeron*, *Raoul* (a proper name) is pronounced *Ra-oul*.

au and *eau*.

au and *eau* at the end of words are ſounded more open than the ſhort and ſlender ſound of *o*, as *chapeau* a hat, *marteau* a hammer, *&c.* but not quite ſo broad as the word *eau* water, and the particle *au* to the, which have the long and broad ſound of *ô*, or *au* followed by *d*, *t*, *x*, in the laſt ſyllable; as *chaud* hot, *défaut* defect, *chapeaux* hats.

au, in the middle of words, always has the broad and long ſound of *o*, as in *beauté* beauty, *baudrier* a belt, *faucher* to mow: but in the beginning of words it is pronounced ſometimes like *ô* long, and ſometimes like *o* ſhort. *au* has the ſlender and ſhort ſound of *o* in the beginning of the following words:

auberge,	*an eating-houſe.*	auſtère,	*auſtere.*
audace,	*audaciouſneſs.*	auſtral,	*auſtral.*
audience,	*audience.*	authentique,	*authentical.*
auditoire,	*congregation.*	automate,	*automaton.*
auditeur,	*auditor.*	automne (*m* is ſilent),	*autumn.*
augmenter,	*to augment.*	autorité,	*authority.*
augure,	*omen.*	autoriſer,	*to authoriſe.*
augurer,	*to augurate.*	auxiliaire,	*auxiliary.*
Aurore,	*Aurora.*	mauvais,	*bad.*

But *au* has the broad ſound of *ô* in the beginning of the following words:

aubade,	*a piece of muſic.*	autruche,	*oſtrich.*
aubaine,	*eſcheat.*	auteur,	*author.*
aube,	*dawn of the day.*	autour,	*about.*
aucune,	*none.*	autre, *other*, with its derivatives.	
auguſte,	*auguſt.*	auvent,	*a pent-houſe.*
aujourd'hui,	*to-day.*	aumône,	*alms.*
aulique,	*aulick.*	auprès,	*near, by.*
aumuce,	*an ameſs.*	auſpice,	*auſpice.*
aune,	*an ell.*	auſſi,	*alſo.*
auparavant,	*before.*	autant,	*as much.*
Autriche,	*Auſtriche*	autel,	*altar.*

Beau has the broad ſound of *o*: as *Cela eſt beau*, That's fine; *Voilà un beau coup*, That's a fine ſtroke: pronounce *ſta ê bô, voilà un bô cou.*

fléau a ſcourge, is pronounced like a proper diphthong, *flé-au*; as likewiſe *préau* a little meadow, and *éaux* in *Deſpréaux* (a proper name), wherein *ſ* is mute; and in *féaux*, plural of *feal* truſty, (uſed only in royal patents, proclamations, &c.)

ea.

ea is found only in the words *Jean and Jeanne*, John, Jane; *e* is left out in the diminutives *Janot*, *Janette*, *Janneton*. *Jean* is pronounced with the naſal ſound of *a*, as *Jan*; *Jeanne* with the long and broad ſound of *â*, as *Jâne*; and *Janot*, *Janette*, and *Janneton*, with the ſhorter and ſlender one.

ea is alſo found in ſome verbs after *g*, as in *mangea*, wherein (as we have ſeen before) *e* loſes its ſound, and ſerves only to make *g* take the articulation of *j*, as if it were ſpelt *manja*.

eai.

eai is found only in the word *geai* a jack-daw, and in the ſame verbs juſt mentioned after *g*, wherein *eai*, or rather *ai*, takes the ſound of *e* intermediate, *e* ſerving to the ſame purpoſe as in the words of the laſt paragraph; *eai* takes the ſound of *é* acute in *je mangeai* I did eat: pronounce *manjé*, *unjé*.

ei and *ey.*

ei, or *ey*, denotes the ſame ſound as in Engliſh *e* before a conſonant, as in the word *pen*, which anſwers exactly to the ſound of this *French* word *peine*, pains.—Except in *Reine* a queen, *ſeize* ſixteen, and *ſeizième* ſixteenth, wherein *ei* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* long.

In *ei* followed by *l* or *ll*, *e* keeps its ſound (the reſonant ſound of the intermediate *è*), and *i* ſerves only to give *l* or *ll* the liquid articulation; as in *ſoleil* ſun, *veiller* to ſet up. (See the paragraph of *i*)—*eil* in *orgueil* pride, *recueil* a collection, and *cueillir* to gather, is not pronounced as in *ſoleil*, but as *eu* in *deuil*, mourning: but it keeps its proper ſound in its derivatives *orgueilleux*, proud, &c.

eo.

eo is found in the verb *aſſeoir* to ſit down, in the ſyllable *geon* or *geons* of ſome verbs, and in the words *geolier* a jaylor, and *George*; in which caſes *e* loſes quite its ſound, and the preceding *g* is ſounded like *j*. Pronounce *aſſoir*, *Jorge*, &c. (See the 4th paragraph of *e* not ſounded.)

Obſerve, that when there are two dots over *o*, or an accent acute over *e*, as in *géographie* and *météore*, both vowels keep their proper ſounds.

eu,

eu.

eu receives two ſounds; the firſt of which is the guttural ſound of *e*, and is found in *feu* fire, *il peut* he can, &c. which is (I ſay) the very ſame ſound as *e* in the Engliſh monoſyllable *her*. (See page 28.)—*x* joined to *eu* (*eux*) gives it another peculiar ſound not to be found in Engliſh, but not hard to expreſs.—*eu* in *jeune* young, is ſounded as in *feu*; but in *jeûne* and *jeûner* faſting, it is ſounded as *eux*, tho' not in *dejeuner* to breakfaſt. *eu* in *Hébreu* is pronounced like *eux*; and it takes the ſlender and ſhort ſound of *e* in *filleul*, and *filleule*, (a god-child).

The ſecond ſound of *eu* is that of the vowel *u*, and is found only in theſe two or three words, *eunuque* an eunuch, *Euſtache* (a proper name), *gageure* a wager, and in *eu* had, and the other tenſes of *avoir* to have. Pronounce, *u*, *vous utes*, *unuc*, *uſtache*, *gajure*.—We now write *vu* ſeen, *vue* ſight, *sûr* ſure, *mûr* ripe, *reliûre* binding, *tu puſſes* thou could'ſt, and all participles without *e*, inſtead of the old way of writing *veu*, *veue*, *ſeur*, *relieure*, *tu peuſſes*, &c.—*eut* in *il veut*, he is deſirous, is not ſounded as in *il peut* he can, but like *eux* in *je veux*, but it is in that word only: and *eus* or *eux* in *je peux*, I can, is not pronounced as in *je veux*, but like *eut* in *il peut*, he can.

oe and *œ*.

oe is found in *coeur* heart, and *choeur* choir or chorus, *moeurs* manners, *oeuf* egg, *oeuvres* works, *ſoeur* ſiſter, and *voeu* a vow, in which words *o* quite loſes its ſound: and in *oeil* eye, its derivatives *oeillade* an ogle, and *oeillère* (*les dents oeillères*, the eye-teeth;) as alſo in *oeillet* a pink, *oe* takes the firſt ſound of *eu*. Some authors think it better to write all theſe words without *o*, but the contrary cuſtom is prevailing. Therefore pronounce *keur*, *meur*, *euil*, *euille*, &c.

oe denotes only the ſound of *é* acute in *oeconomie*, *oecuménique*, and *Oedipe*, which even now-a-days are ſpelt as pronounced with *é*, *économie* œconomy.

o and *e* in *poëte* a poet, *moëlle* marrow, and other ſuch like words, wherein *e* is marked over with two dots, make a proper diphthong, wherein *e* takes the intermediate ſound of *è*; as likewiſe in *coercible*, *coercitif*, and *coercition*. In *coégal* coequal, *coéternel* coeternal, &c. The acute accent over the *é* ſhews its pronunciation, and is a proof at the ſame time that the *e* of the preceding words ſhould be marked over with the ſtraight accent.

oi and *oy*.

oi and *oy* are ſometimes improper diphthongs that take only the reſonant ſound of *e* grave; but more commonly they are proper diphthongs expreſſing the two diſtinct ſounds of *o* and *è* or *ê*.

oi is an improper diphthong; 1*ſt*, in the imperfect and conditional tenſes of verbs: as *j'aimois* I loved, *tu dirois* thou would'ſt ſay, *il parleroit* he would ſpeak, &c. pronounce *aimais*, *dirais*, *parleret*.

2*dly*, In verbs which have more than two ſyllables in the infinitive, as *paroître* to appear, *connoître* to know, and their derivatives: pronounce *paraître*, *connaître*.

3*dly*, In theſe words *foible* weak, *foibleſſe* weakneſs, *foiblement* weakly, *affoiblir* to weaken, *roide* ſtiff, *roideur* ſtiffneſs, *roidir* to ſtiffen, *harnois* harneſs, and *monnoie* coin, (but pronounce *oy* like a proper diphthong in *monnoyé* coined), pronounce *fèble*, *fèbleſſe*, *rède*, *monnaie*, *monnoi-ié*, &c.

Theſe perſons of *être*, *ſois*, *ſoit*, *ſoyons*, *ſoyez*, *ſoient*, and even the verb *croire* throughout, *je crois*, *il croit*, *nous croirions*, &c. *froid* cold, *froideur* coldneſs, *froidement* coldly, *adroit* ſkilful, *adroitement* ſkilfully; the adnoun *droit* right; the adverb *tout-droit* ſtraight along, *endroit* place, *étroit* narrow, *nettoyer* to clean, *croître* to grow, throughout, with its derivatives, and all monoſyllables, are pronounced with the ſound of the proper diphthong *o-è*. Some people, I know, thinking themſelves fine ſpeakers adopt the affected utterance of the *petites-maitreſſes*, and pronounce in an effeminate way *craire*, *craître*, *fraid*, *ſayons*, *que je ſais*, *qu'ils ſayent*: which is very bad, as in repeating verſes, in the pulpit, and at the bar, thoſe words are pronounced with the double ſound of *o-è*. In the conjunction *ſoit* either, or let it be ſo, *ſoit que* whether, in the phraſe *ainſi ſoit-il* ſo be it, *tant ſoit peu* never ſo little, and in the beginning of the Lord's prayer, *ſoit* is pronounced with the two ſounds of the proper diphthong even by thoſe who pronounce *oi* like *ai* in the aforeſaid words.

But *oi* and *oy* are always proper diphthongs ſounded like *o-è*, in the noun *droit* right, in *effroi* fright, *effroyable* frightful, *un noyer* a walnut tree, and *ſe noyer* to drown one's ſelf; and before *g* and *n*, as *témoigner* to ſhew, *joindre* to join. Therefore pronounce, like a proper diphthong with the two ſounds, the following monoſyllables and other words:

moi,

moi,	I,	*foire*,	a fair,	*poiſon*,	poiſon,
toi,	thou,	*fois*,	time,	*une oie*,	a gooſe,
ſoi,	one's ſelf,	*voir*,	to ſee,	*miroir*,	looking-glaſs,
quoi,	what,	*ſoin*,	care	*mouchoir*,	handkerchief,
roi,	king,	*ſoir*,	evening,	*mademoiſelle*,	miſs,
loi,	law,	*joie*,	joy,	*écritoire*,	an ink-horn,
foi,	faith,	*pois*,	peas,	*devoir*,	duty,
bois,	wood,	*poids*,	weight,	*recevoir*,	to receive,
choix,	choice,	*poix*,	pitch *,	*Je reçois*,	I receive,
voix,	voice,	*moitié*,	half,	*concevoir*,	to conceive,
croix,	croſs,	*poitrine*,	breaſt,	*appercevoir*,	to perceive, *&c.*
foie,	liver,	*poiſſon*,	fiſh,		

oi takes only the ſound of *o* ſhort in *poignet* wriſt, *poignée* handful, *poignard* a dagger, and *poignarder* to ſtab, *coignée* a hatchet, and *coigner* to knock, (when theſe two laſt are ſpelt with *i*).

ois takes the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave in the following names of nations and countries:

Anglois,	Engliſh,	*Milanois*,	Milaneſe,	*Nivernois*,	
François,	French,	*Lionnois*,	of Lyons,	*Soiſſonnois*,	
Ecoſſois,	Scotch,	*Béarnois*,	of Bearn,	*Saintongeois*,	and
Irlandois,	Iriſh,	*Bourbonnois*,		*Ferrarois*	(inhabitants
Hollandois,	Dutch,	*Charolois*,			of provinces.)
Polonois,	Pole,	*Orléannois*,			

But it is ſounded like the proper diphthong *oè* in

Bavarois,	of Bavaria,	*Chinois*,	Chineſe,	*Génevois*,	of Geneva,
Danois,	Dane, Daniſh,	*Suédois*,	Swede, Swe-	*Gaulois*,	a Gaul,
Hongrois,	Hungarian,	diſh,		*Carthaginois*,	a Car-
Liégeois,	of Liege,	*Héſſois*,	Heſſian,	thaginian,	
Siamois,	of Siam,	*Genois*,	of Genoa,		
Crétois,		*Navarrois*,		*Angoumois*,	*Beaujodois*,
Japonois,		*Arragonois*,		*Champenois*,	*Condomois*,
Iroquois,		*Narbonnois*,		*Piémontois*,	*Vermandois*,
Maroquois,		le *Modenois*,		le *Bléſois*,	*Rhételois*,
Hibernois,		le *Barrois*,		l'*Auxerrois*,	*Valois*,
Vaudois,		*Crémonois*,		*Agénois*,	*Bazadois*,
Malthois,		*Albigeois*,		*Artois*,	*Bruſſellois*.
Comtois,		*Rochelois*,		*Valentinois*,	
Franc-Comtois,		*Rémois*,		*Nantois*,	
Dunois,		*Gatinois*,		*Gantois*,	

* *poix* is not pronounced like *pois* or *poids*, but as if it was ſpelt *poüè*.

Sénonois,

Senonois and *Châlonois*, if ever uſed, as likewiſe all names of cities and towns in *France* ending in *oi*, *oie*, or *ois*, are pronounced like the proper diphthong *o-è:* as *Blois*, *Croie*, *Foix*, *Mirepoix*, *Roie*, *Roſoi*, *Rocroi*, &c. But we ſay, *un Maloin*, and not *Malois* (of *St. Malo*), *un Lorrain* (of *Lorrain*), *un Pruſſe*, and *un Pruſſien*, a Pruſſian, *un Ruſſe*, *un Ruſſien*, and *un Muſcovite*, a Ruſſian, *un Suiſſe*, a Swiſs, *un Croate*, a Croatian, *&c.*

Obſerve that *ois* in the proper name *François*, *Françoiſe*, Francis, is ſounded *o-è*, like a proper diphthong, and not with one ſound only as the noun or adnoun of the nation, *un François*, a Frenchman, *une Françoiſe*, a French woman.

oit takes the moſt reſonant ſound of broad and long *è* in *il parût*, it appears, and *il connoît*, he knows, which are pronounced like the firſt perſons *ſaurois*, *parois*, *connois:* every where elſe *oit* has the ſound of *e* intermediate.

ou.

ou is ſounded as *u* in *pull*; the French word *poule* a hen, being pronounced exactly like the Engliſh word *pull*. Nay the Engliſh have the ſame improper diphthong in *could*, *would*, *ſhould*, *you*.

ui.

ui (improper diphthong) is found only in the words *vuide* and *vuider* to empty, wherein *u* is quite loſt. Theſe words are now written and pronounced *vide* and *vider*.

uei and *eui.*

uei and *eui* is found only before liquid *l*, and then it takes the firſt ſound of *eu*; as in *recueil* a collection, *cueillir* to pick, *deuil* mourning, *feuillet* a leaf, *&c.*

SECTION III.

Of Naſal Vowels.

BESIDES the vowels that have been conſidered in the firſt ſection, the *French* have five others derived from them; each of the vowels having its naſal one that anſwers it, and makes really a quite different vowel. (See the forms of thoſe naſal vowels in the Tables).

That difference of ſounds which the Engliſh are at a loſs how to expreſs (tho' they are in their language except naſal *u* or *un*), conſiſts only in being formed through the noſe, from whence they

are called *naſal*; that is, in cauſing to paſs through the noſe, in expreſſing them, a part of the air driven by the lungs, inſtead of cauſing the whole to paſs through the mouth.

The naſal vowels with their correſponding ſounds.

Naſal Vowels.	*Engliſh words where the ſame ſounds are expreſſed.*
an,	want.
en (*after* i) or	*length*, *ſtrength*.
in *and* ain,	*thank*, *ſaint*.
in *and* im,	*loving*, *doing*, *reading*, &c.
on,	won't.
un,	* * *

a, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, followed by *n* or *m*, take the naſal ſound; or in other terms, *n* or *m* uſually gives the naſal ſound to the vowels which come before them: as, *an* year, *ambre* amber, *rien* nothing, *inſtruire* to inſtruct, *bon* good, *un* one. Except,

1*ſt*, In ſome proper names, as in *Amſterdam*, *Cham*, *Abraham*, though not in *Adam*.

2*dly*, When *n* and *m* are between two vowels; as in *animal*, *émeraude* an emerald, wherein each of theſe three letters *a*, *n*, *i*, and *e*, *m*, *e*, keeps its proper ſound and articulation: whereas in *enfant* a child, *emploi* an employment, *rien* nothing, *en*, *am*, *em*, and *ien*, are naſal.

3*dly*, When *n* or *m* are followed by another *n* or *m*; for then the foregoing vowels *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, are not ſounded naſal, but keep their peculiar proper ſounds; as *année* a year, *homme* a man, *bonne* good, *ennemi* an enemy: pronounce *a-née*, *o-me*, *bo-ne*, *en-mi*: except that in *ennui* wearineſs, *emmener* to carry away, and in the beginning of like words that have more than two ſyllables, *en* and *em* are ſounded like the naſal *an*. Thus pronounce *an-nui*, *am-mener*; but *condamner* to condemn, *enflammer* to enflame, *femme* a woman, *innocent* innocent, *innocence* innocence, *ſolemnel* ſolemn, *ſolemnité*, *indemniſer* to indemnify, with *indemnité*, *hennir* to neigh, *henniſſement* neighing, are pronounced *condâné*, *inflamé*, *fame*, *innocent*, *ſolanel*, *indamniſer*, *indamnité*, *hanir*, *haniſſement*.

In *Grammaire* a Grammar, and *Grammairien* a Grammarian, the firſt *a* is naſal; but it is not naſal (and therefore the double *m* is articulated) in *Grammatical* and *Grammaticalement*, Grammatical, &c. In *lemme* a lemma, and *dilemme* a dilemma, the firſt *e* is pronounced with the moſt reſonant ſound of *è grave* (*dilème*).

In ſome few words the two *mm*'s or *nn*'s are articulated, as in *inflammation* inflammation, and *annotation* annotation.

Obſerve here, that the doubling of *m* in all adverbs derived from adnouns in *ent*, cauſes the foregoing *e* to be ſounded as *a* ſhort: as in *innocemment* innocently, from *innocent*; *ardemment* eagerly, from *ardent* eager; *prudemment* prudently, from *prudent* prudent, *&c.* pronounce *arda-ment*, *pruda-ment*, &c.

en and *em* before any other conſonant but *n*, take the naſal ſound of *an*: as *enfant* a child, *emploi* buſineſs: pronounce *anfan*, *anploi*; but to this rule there are three exceptions.

1*ſt*, In the ſyllable *ien* not ending with *t* in its original or root: as *rien* nothing, *tu viens* thou comeſt, *il tient* he holds. I ſay *not ending with* t *in its original*, or *root*: for *viens*, *tient*, and their compounds *il convient*, *il ſoutient*, &c. being derived from their firſt perſons *je viens* I come, *je ſoutiens* I maintain, the final *t* ſerves only to characteriſe the third perſon of the ſingular that keeps the ſame ſound as the firſt, which I call here its *original* or *root*. Whereas *ent* is ſounded *ant* in *Orient* Eaſt, *patient*, patient, *&c.* becauſe of *t* ending the laſt ſyllable of theſe words which are not derived from any other.

Obſerve all along what has been ſaid ſeveral times before, that *ent* in the plural of verbs, far from taking any naſal ſound, is quite dropt like *e* not ſounded; as *ils diſent* they ſay, pronounce *il dize*: and you may know that a word, the laſt ſyllable whereof ends in *ent*, is the third perſon plural of a verb, and therefore that *ent* is not ſounded, when the *e* of the *penultima*, or the ſyllable coming before (when 'tis *e*) has or ſhould have either the grave accent or the intermediate one, as in *ils différent* they differ, *ils précèdent* they go before: whereas in the adnouns *différent* different, and *précédent* foregoing, the accent acute of the *penultima* ſhews that the laſt ſyllable is ſounded with the naſal ſound of *an*. Again, the third perſons plural of verbs have always the pronouns *ils*, *elles*, or a noun plural before them, which the other words ending with *ent* have not.

2*dly*, *en* is pronounced *ein* or *ain*, in *Benjamin*, *Agen*, *benjoin*, *placenta*, *agenda*, and *commenſurable*, as likewiſe when it is preceded by *é* (or at the end of words in *éen*), as in *Europé-en*, *Galilé en*, &c.

3*dly*, *en* and *em* keep the peculiar ſound and articulation of *e* and *n* and *m* in foreign words, and ſuch as have paſſed entire from the *Latin* and *Greek* languages into *French*, both in the middle and end of words; as *abdomen*, *amen*, *examen* examination, *hem*,

item, *Hymen*, *Jéruſalem*, *Matuſalem*, *Empédocle*, *Agamemnon*, &c. but in *Encyclopédie*, *enclitique*, and *nomenclature*, &c. *en* keeps the naſal ſound of *a*. *Mentor* is pronounced *Maintor*.

Obſerve, moreover, that the proper ſound of *e* naſal *(en)* is not (as one might happen to miſtake it) the ſame as that of *a* naſal *(an)*, but that which is in *rien*; *e* having two naſal ſounds, which muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from one another, according to the aforeſaid obſervations.—The true ſound of *e* naſal is never found in the beginning of words, but only in the middle and end, and after *i*; as *bien* well, *il vient* he comes, *je viendrai* I'll come: whereas in *enfant*, and *entendre*, *en* takes the ſound of *a* naſal. The true ſound of *e* naſal is in the words of the ſecond obſervation juſt mentioned, *Benjamin*, *Agen*, *benjoin*, &c.

The naſal *in* and *im*, which (as has been ſaid in the paragraph of *i*) expreſs a ſound like that in the Engliſh termination *ing*, take alſo the ſound of *ain* and *en* in *rien*; but in *in* and *im*, beginning a word, are pronounced with their proper naſal ſounds *in* and *im*, which one muſt take care not to miſtake for the other naſal ſound of *ain* or *ein*. Thus pronounce *imbu* imbued, *inhumain* inhuman, with the proper ſound of *i* naſal, and not as if it was ſpelt *aimbu*: but pronounce *Indes*, as if it was ſpelt *ainde*. The true and proper ſound of naſal *in* and *im* are found only in the beginning of words, never in the middle nor end. *Inde* and *Indien* are the only words excepted. (See further what has been ſaid concerning the letter *i*.)

In final *im* and *in*, *m* and *n* are articulated in *intérim*, and all foreign names, as *Ibrahim*, *Sélim*, *Aïn*, the deſart of *Sin*, &c.

There is hardly any thing to obſerve about the naſal *un* but its ſound, the only naſal French ſound that is not in Engliſh: it is in the French words *parfum* perfume, *chacun* every one.

But *um* and *un* are pronounced like the naſal *on* in *factum*, as alſo in ſome proper names, as *Humbert*, *Dunkerke*; and like *omne* in theſe two Latin words frenchified, *opium* and *Te Deum*.

But concerning the ſpelling of thoſe naſal vowels obſerve, that as to the choice between the ſeveral combinations ſerving to the ſame ſound, *m* is always uſed before *b*, *p*, *m*, and *n* before the other conſonants; as *ambaſſade* an embaſſy, *emploi* an employment, *immolé* ſacrificed, *ſymbolique* ſymbolical, *tomber* to fall, *humble* humble; *antimoine* antimony, *endormi* ſleepy, *intérieur* inward, *ſonge* dream, &c.

Again, *ant* is conſecrated to the gerunds, and *ent* to the nouns and adverbs.

SECTION

SECTION IV.

Of Conſonants.

b.

B always keeps the ſame articulation as in Engliſh, except that before *s* and *t* it ſounds pretty near *p*; as *obſerver* to obſerve, *obtenir* to obtain. Pronounce, *opſerver*, *optenir*.

b is at the end of theſe three words only, *plomb* lead, *romb de vent* (a ſea-term), and *radoub* the refitting of a ſhip. It is not ſounded in *plomb*; but it is in *romb* and *radoub*, as alſo in foreign names; as *Achab*, *Job*, *Caleb*, &c.

b is hardly doubled but in theſe two words, beſides foreign names, *abbé* an abbot, and *Sabbat*, wherein *bb* is pronounced only like *b*; but the two *b*'s are ſtrongly articulated in *abbatical*, *Sabbatique*, *Barabbas*, and other foreign names.

c.

c before *a*, *o*, *u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and the conſonants *l*, *r*, *t*, denotes the articulation marked in the table, which is properly that of *k*: but before *e* and *i*, it takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*; *camard* a flat-noſed man, *cochon* a hog, *cure* a cure, *caiſſe* a cheſt; *céder* to yield, *civil* civil; *clou* nail, &c. pronounce *kamar*, *koſhon*, *kaîſſe*, *cure*; *ſédé*, *civil*; *klou*, &c. It takes alſo the hiſſing ſound of *ſ* before *a*, *o*, *u*, when there is a daſh under it thus (*ç*); as in *força* he forced, *garçon* a boy, *reçu* received; pronounce *garſon*, *reſſu*, *forſa*, &c.

c is kept in the word *contracter* to contract, tho' left out in the root *contrat* contract. It is likewiſe dropt, as well as *t*, at the end of *inſtinct* inſtinct, and *ſuccinct*, and in *ſuccinctement* ſuccinctly, when ſpelt with *c* before *t*. It is quite turned out of *bienfaiteur* benefactor, and *bienfaitrice* benefactreſs. It is preſerved ſtill in *amict* (a ſort of veſtment), but without being articulated.

c takes the articulation of *g*, eſpecially in converſation, in *Claude* Claudius, and *Claudine*, *Czar* and *Czarine*, *ſecond* ſecond, *ſecondement* ſecondly, *ſeconder* to ſecond, aſſiſt, *ſecret* ſecret, *ſecrettement* ſecretly, *ſecrétaire* a ſecretary, *ſecrétariat* a ſecretary's office or place; and in the ſecond ſyllable of *cicogne* ſtork.

Therefore pronounce *Glaude*, *Gzar*, *ſegon*, *ſegondé*, *ſegret*, *ſigogne*.

c and *t* are not pronounced in *reſpect* at the end of a ſentence, or before a word beginning with a conſonant; only the ſecond *e* has the intermediate ſound of *e*; as *ſans reſpect* without any reſpect, *le reſpect que je lui dois*, the reſpect which I owe him; pronounce *ſans reſpè*, *le reſpè que je lui dois*. When the next word begins with a vowel, *c* is articulated, but not the final *t*; as *portez reſpect à qu'il eſt du*, reſpect or reverence your betters: pronounce *reſtè ka qui*, &c. and in the plural (*reſpects*) *cts* are altogether mute, the final *s* being not articulated even before a vowel: but *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave; as *préſentez mes reſpects à madame*, preſent my reſpects to my lady. Do not pronounce *mes rèſpè za madame*.

In *lacs* nets, *c* is mute; but it is articulated when that word ſignifies *lakes*, and *a* is not broad.

c is articulated at the end of words, as *roc* a rock, *ſac* a ſack, *avec* with, &c. Except, 1*ſt*, in *un ſac de blé*, a ſack of wheat, though it is articulated in *un ſac de farine*, &c.

2*dly*, At the end of the following words, *accroc* a rent, *almanach* an almanack, *arſenic* arſenic, *broc* a large jug, *cotignac* marmalade of quinces, *clerc* a clerk, *croc* a hook, *eſtomac* ſtomach, *tabac* tobacco, *marc* (weight of eight ounces, or the groſs ſubſtance that remains of any thing ſtrained), and *porc* pork. But in *porc épic* porcupine, *c* is articulated at the end of *porc*, and not at the end of *épic*; as alſo in *Marc* (a proper name), and in *croc-en-jambe*, the tripping up one's heels.

3*dly*, At the end of ſuch words as have a naſal vowel before *c*: as *banc* bench; *donc* then, in the middle of a ſentence; *il convainc* he convinces. Except *blanc* white, and *franc* free, when before a conjunctive beginning with a vowel; as *du blanc au noir*, going upon extremes, *franc arbitre* free-will, *franc alleu* free-hold, allodial lands: pronounce *fran-kalleu*, *du blanc kau noir*, &c. but pronounce *ban*, *don*, *convain*, and other like words ending in *c*, without articulating final *c*: unleſs in reading verſes, when the next word begins with a vowel. Except alſo *donc* beginning a ſentence, which is a conſequence drawn from two or more premiſes; as *donc vous vous imaginez*, therefore you think, &c.

c doubles in the beginning of words between the vowels *a*, *o*, *u*, when one of them begins the word, and *l* or *r* comes between the conſonant and the latter vowel; as alſo when this laſt makes a diphthong jointly with another; as may be ſeen in *accabler* to overcharge,

overcharge, *accommoder* to fit, *accumuler* to heap up, *occurrence* emergency, *acclamation* acclamation, *accrédité* in authority, *accroiſſement* increaſe, *accoucher* to lay in, *accueillir* to make welcome, *&c.*

Except in *acabit* good or bad taſte in fruit, *acante* bears foot, *acariâtre* peeviſh, *âcre* tart, *acrimonie* tartneſs, *ocre* oker, *acroſtiche* acroſtick, *académie* academy, with their derivatives.

After *e* and *i*, *c* is always ſingle; as in *écarter* to ſcatter, *écouter* to hearken, *écolier* a ſcholar, *écume* the ſcum, *écreviſſe* a crawfiſh, *iconoclaſte*.

Double *c* is pronounced only before *e* and *i*, the firſt with the articulation of *k*, and the other with the hiſſing articulation of *s*; as in *accident* accident, *accélérer* to accelerate, *ſuccéder* to ſucceed: pronounce *ak-ſidan*, *akſéléré*, *ſukſédé*. But the two *c*'s are always articulated in proper names, as in *Accaron*.

d.

d is not articulated, nor even written now-a-days in *amiral* admiral, *amirauté* admiralty, *blé* wheat, and *Piémont* Piedmont.

d final is articulated only, firſt, at the end of *ſud* ſouth, and foreign words, as *Ephod*, *David*, &c.

2*dly*, At the end of the word *fond*, in this expreſſion only, *de fond en comble*, utterly to the ground; of *quand* when, before pronouns of the third perſon: and adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel or *h* mute: as *grand eſprit*, great wit, *grand homme*, a great or tall man, *quand il* or *elle parle*, when he *or* ſhe ſpeaks, *quand on dit*, when they ſay: in which caſes final *d* has the articulation of *t*; *quan ton di*, *gran teſpri*, *de fon tan comble*, *gran tome*, *quan tel parle*.

3*dly*, At the end of the third perſon ſingular of verbs, but only when they are immediately followed by their pronouns ſubjective *il*, *elle*, *on*; as *prend it* or *elle*, does he *or* ſhe take? *répond-on*, do people anſwer? pronounce, articulating *d* like *t*, *répon-ton*, *pren-ti*: but do not pronounce *il répon ten Norman* for *il répond en Normand*, he anſwers like a Norman. Do not articulate *d* at all.

d before *re* in the infinitive of verbs *(dre)*, is cut off in the two perſons ſingular of the preſent of the indicative in polyſyllables, but it is kept in monoſyllables, except in theſe ſame perſons of *plaindre* to pity, *craindre* to fear, and *joindre* to join. Thus write *je vends*, *tu vends*, from *vendre* to ſell; *je défens*, *tu défens*, from *défendre* to defend; *je répons*, from *répondre* to anſwer, *&c.* but

write *je plains*, *tu plains*; *je crains*, *tu crains*; *je joins*, *tu joins*; inſtead of *je plainds*, *je crainds*, *je joinds*.

d is double in ſome words derived from the *Latin* only; as *addition* addition, *reddition* reddition, wherein the two *d*'s are articulated.

f.

f is articulated at the end of words; as *chef* chief, *vif* alive, *ſoif* thirſt, *ſuif* tallow, *bœuf* an ox, *nerf* ſinew, &c. Except, *1ſt*, in *chef d'œuvre* a maſter-piece of work, *clef* a key, *cerf* a ſtag, and at the end of *aprentif* an apprentice, and *bailiff* bailiff, which are now-a-days ſpelt *aprenti*, *baili*. *2dly*, At the end of theſe words in the plural number, *bœuf* an ox, *neuf* new, and *œuf* egg: as *des bœufs* oxen, *des habits neufs* new coats, *des œufs à la coque* eggs in the ſhell: *un nerf de bœuf* a bull's pizzle; but pronounce with the articulation of *f de la corne de cerf*, hart's horn.

f is articulated at the end of *neuf* nine, when that word of number is alone, or at the end of a ſentence; as *j'en ai neuf*, I have got nine. But when in a ſentence *neuf* is followed by a word beginning with a conſonant, as *neuf guinées*, or *neuf livres ſterling*, nine guineas or pounds ſterling, *f* final is not articulated at all: and when it is followed by a vowel, as *neuf écus* nine crowns, *neuf & demi* nine and a half, *f* takes the ſoft articulation of *v*. Therefore pronounce, *neu guinées*, *neu vécus*, *neuvé demi*.

f doubles after the vowels *a*, *e*, *o*, and the ſyllables *di* and *ſu* in the beginning of words; but double *f* is only articulated like ſingle *f*: as in *affaire* an affair, *affront* affront, *effroi* fright, *effet* effect, *offenſe* an offence, *office* an office, *diffamant* defaming, *différent* different, *difficile* difficult, *diffus* prolix, *ſuffiſant* ſufficient, *ſuffrage* vote, &c.

Except in *afin* to the end that, *bafouer* to abuſe, *café* coffee, *défenſe* defence, *réforme* reform, *refaire* to do again.

g.

This conſonant has three different articulations, all included in the word *gâgnages* (a hunting term which ſignifies the ploughed grounds where cattle and deer are uſed to feed).

g immediately before *a*, *o*, *u*, and the improper diphthong *ai*, and conſonants except *n*, takes an articulation very near like *k*, except that it is not quite ſo hard. Nay, in *gangrene* gangrene, the firſt *g* is articulated quite like *k*; and very likely this word will be ſpelt in time with *c*, as it is pronounced; as has been the caſe

caſe with others.——There are two different articulations of *g* expreſſed in the word *Gregory*: the others are in *garni* garniſhed, *gorge* throat, *aigu* acute, *cargaiſon* a cargo, &c.

g before *e*, and *i*, *ea*, *eo*, and *eu*, denotes the articulation of *j* conſonant; as *manger* to eat, *régir* to rule, *mangeons* let us eat, *il jugea* he judged, *gageure* a wager; pronounce *manjé*, *juja*, *gajure*, &c. *e*, in the improper diphthongs, ſerving only to give *g* the articulation of *j* which falls upon *a* or *o*, it being quite dropt before theſe two vowels, as has been already ſaid, except it is marked over with an accent, as in *géant*.

When after *g* there follows *u*, followed too by another vowel, *g* keeps its hard articulation (in Engliſh *ghee*), which falls not upon *u*, that is then quite dropt, and ſerves only (as Dr. *Wallis* ſays) to make *g* a palate letter, but upon the following vowel; as in *guérir* to cure, *guide* a guide, *anguille* an eel: pronounce *ghéri*, *ghid*, *anghille*. Except in *aiguille* needle, *aiguiſer* to whet, and their derivatives; *ciguë* hemlock, *contiguë* contiguous, *ambiguë* ambiguous, and *ambiguïté* ambiguity, *arguer* to argue, *Guïſe* and *Guïde* (proper names). In which caſe two dots are put over the vowel that follows *u*, to ſhew that the articulation of *g* falls upon *u*, which is drawn out upon the account of the final *e* not being ſounded: whereas, when that *e* is not marked over with two dots, as in *figue*, *vogue*, &c. *g* has no other articulation than that of the final *g* in the Engliſh word *fig*: the *Engliſh* have the ſame ſyllable and articulation in *fatigue*, *vogue*, *plague*, &c.

g is not articulated in *doigt* finger, *legs* legacy, *vingt* twenty.

gh is articulated like *gu* in theſe proper names *Berghen*, and *le Ghilan*.

gn expreſſes a certain liquid articulation like that of *n* between two *i*'s in Engliſh (*minion*), as in *mignon* delicate, *digne* worthy, *compagnon* companion, *régner* to reign. Except in *agnat* and *agnation*, *cognat* and *cognation*, *bagnauder* and *bagnaudier*, *Gnidien*, *Gnome*, *Gnomonique*, *Gnoſtique*, *magnéſie*, *magnétiſme*, *régnicole*, *Progné*, and other proper names, wherein *g* and *n* keep each its proper articulation.

g at the end of words is not articulated; except, 1*ſt*, in *zig-zag*, and at the end of proper and foreign names: as *Agag*, *Sarug*.

2*dly*, In theſe expreſſions, *ſuer ſang & eau*, to labour with might and main, *le ſang & le carnage*, the blood and ſlaughter, *long eſpace*, a long ſpace; and at the end of the words *ſang* blood,

rang

rang rank, *joug* yoke, only in repeating verſes, when the next word begins with a vowel: in which caſes *g* is quite articulated like *k*. Therefore pronounce *ſan ké eau*, *un lon keſſpace*, *le ſan ké*, *le karnage*.

Double *g* is always pronounced, as in *ſuggérer* to ſuggeſt; except however in *aggrave*, *aggraver*, and *réaggrave*: but it is not an eaſy matter to determine when *g* is double, and when it is ſingle.

h.

h in the beginning and middle of words, is either *aſpirated*, or *not aſpirated*; that is, either it is pronounced with a hard aſpiration, as in *hoſt*, *hunting*, or not pronounced at all, as in *hour*, *honour*: for, ſtrictly ſpeaking, *h* is no letter, but only a mark of aſpiration, though not always ſo in our modern languages.

In order to know in what caſes *h* muſt be aſpirated, and when it muſt not be heard at all, French Grammarians have laid for a conſtant principle, that the words beginning with *h*, that are derived from Latin, in the beginning of which Latin words there is alſo *h*, have that *h* not aſpirated; and that, on the contrary, *h* is aſpirated in words merely French, and by no means derived from Latin. Thus *honneur* honour, being derived from the Latin word *honor*, beginning with *h*, one muſt pronounce without *h*, and write with the eliſion *l'honneur*, and not *le honneur*: *haut* is indeed derived from *altus*; but as there is no *h* in the Latin word, one muſt pronounce it hard in French, and read with aſpiration *en haut* up, and not *en nhaut*; *la hauteur* the height, and not *l'hauteur*: *honte* ſhame, is not derived from Latin; therefore one muſt pronounce with aſpiration, and write without eliſion *la honte*, and not *l'onte*, nor *l'honte*.

From French words derived from Latin, beginning with *h*, wherein conſequently *h* ſhould not be aſpirated, ſeven are excepted; *héros* (though *h* is not aſpirated in *héroïne* and *héroïque*), *hennir* to neigh, *henniſſement* neighing, *harpie* a harpy, *hargneux* moroſe, *haleter* to breathe ſhort, *hareng* herring. And from words merely French, or derived from Latin words not beginning with *h*, wherein therefore *h* ſhould be aſpirated, eight alſo are excepted: *hermine* an ermin, *hermite* an hermit, *huit* eight (with its derivatives), *huître* oyſter, *huile* oil, *huis* a door, *huiſſier* uſher, and *hièble* wallwort.

This obſervation, though ever ſo infallible, being of no uſe to youth, and eſpecially to young ladies, who oftentimes prove the beſt French ſcholars, I will, for their ſake, make, at the end of this

this treatiſe, an exact liſt of all the words of the language wherein *h* is to be aſpirated, and wherein it is not. One muſt only obſerve here,

1*ſt*, That *h* is not aſpirated in the middle of words, or in compound words, when it is not aſpirated in the beginning of the ſimple; as *honneur*, *honorer*, *déshonneur*, *déshonorer*, to diſhonour; pronounce *onorer* and *déſonoré*. On the contrary, as it is aſpirated in the beginning of *hardi* bold, it muſt be ſo too in *hardiment* boldly, and *enhardir* to embolden; except in the word *exhauſſer* to raiſe higher, which is pronounced as *exaucer* to grant, though being derived from *haut*. ——*h* in *trahir* to betray, *trahiſon* betraying, *envahir* to invade, and other like words not compound, is left out alſo in the pronunciation, and ſerves only to cauſe both the vowels to be ſounded as two diſtinct ſyllables (*tra-ïr*).

2*dly*, That *h* is aſpirated in the plural of the word *Henri* (*les Henris*), as likewiſe in its derivative *la Henriade*, in *Heſſe*, and in *Hollande*, *Hongrie*, when theſe words have not the particle *de* before them; for when they follow that particle, *h* is not aſpirated. Thus, though we ſay *la Hollande* & *la Hongrie*, and not *l'Hollande* & *l'Hongrie*, yet we ſay *de la toile d'Hollande* Holland cloth, *du fromage d'Hollande* Dutch cheeſe, *la Reine d'Hongrie* the Queen of Hungary, *du vin d'Hongrie* wine of Hungary, and not *la Reine* de *Hongrie*, *du fromage* de *Hollande*.

3*dly*, Though *h* is not aſpirated in *huit* eight, nor in its derivatives, *huitième* eighth, *huitain* (a ſtanza of eight verſes), and *huitaine* (a ſpace of eight days), yet we don't ſay or write with the eliſion *l'huit*, *l'huitième*, as we do *l'huile*, *l'huitre*; but *le huit*, *le huitième*, *la huitaène*, &c. as if *h* was aſpirated.

h following *c* (*ch*) anſwers the Engliſh *ſh*, and expreſſes the ſame articulation; as *chats* cats, *cherir* to cheriſh, *chifre* cypher, &c. pronounce as in Engliſh *ſhaw*, *ſhiffr*, &c. We now-a-days write as we pronounce *colère* anger, *colique* colick, *caractère* character without *h*; but we write ſtill *chaos* chaos, to diſtinguiſh it from *cahot* jolt.

But this difference is however to be obſerved in regard to the pronouncing of the following words derived from *Greek* and *Hebrew*, as ſome being pronounced according to the proper articulation of *ch*:

Achéen,

Achéen,	Achean,	*Chimie*,	Chymiſtry,
Achéron,	Acheron,	*Chimiſte*,	Chymiſt,
Achille,	Achilles,	*Chirurgie*,	Surgery,
Alchimie,	Alchymiſtry,	*Chirurgien*,	Surgeon,
Alchimiſte,	Alchymiſt,	*Euſtochie*,	Euſtochium,
Antioche,	Antioch,	*Eutyche*,	Eutyche,
Archidame,	Archidamus,	*Eutychéen*,	
Archipel,	Archipelago,	*Eſchyle*,	Eſchyle,
Achitophel,	Achitophel,	*Eſchines*,	Eſchines,
Anarchie,	Anarchy,	*Ezechias*,	Ezechiah,
Anchiſe,	Anchiſes,	*Ezéchiel*,	Ezechiel,
Archevêque,	Archbiſhop,	*Hiérarchie*,	Hierarchy,
Archidiacre,	Archdeacon,	*Joachim*,	Joachim,
Archiprêtre,	Archprieſt,	*Malachie*,	Malachi,
Archiduc,	Archduke,	*Machiavel*,	Machiavel,
Archiduché, with		*Manichéen*,	Manichean,
Archiducheſſe,	Archducheſs,	*Melchiſédec*,	Melchiſedeck,
Archimède,	Archimedes,	*Michée*,	Micah,
Architecte,	Architect,	*Michel*,	Michael,
Archives,	Records,	*Monarchie*,	Monarchy,
Bachique,	belonging to *Bacchus*,	*Patriarche*,	Patriarch,
Barachie,	Barachius,	*Pſychée*,	Pſyche,
Chérubin,	Cherubim,	*Rachel*,	Rachel,
Chéronée,	Cheronea,	*Schiſme*,	Schiſm,
Cacochyme,	ill-complexioned,	*Sichée*,	Sicheus,
Chyle,	Chyle,	*Tétrarchie*,	Tetrarchy,
Chiron,	Chiron,	*Trochiſque*,	
Colchide,	Cholchis,	*Tychique*,	Tychicus,
Chimère,	Chimæra,	*Zachée*.	Zaccheus.

But *ch* is articulated like *k* in the following words, and all other foreign names, which therefore ſhould be better ſpelt with *k*, eſpecially if we conſider what an idle letter *k* is in the French.

Achaïe,	Achaia,	*Archéarnaſſe*,	Archearnaſſus,
Achéloüs,	Achelous,	*Archeſtratus*,	Archeſtratus,
Antiochus,	Antiochus,	*Archiépiſcopal*,	Archiepiſcopal,
Archélaüs,	Archelaus,	*Archiépiſcopat*,	Archbiſhoprick,
Achiloüs,	Achilous,	*Archigenès*,	Archigenes,
Archétype,	Archetype,	les *Archontes*,	Archontes,
Archange,	Archangel,	*Bacchus*,	(when ſpelt with *h*),
Archangel,	Archangel,	les *Bacchantes*,	Bacchantes,

les

les Bacchanales,	Bacchanals,
Charybde,	Charybdis,
les Charités,	Charities,
Charon, (the ferryman of hell); for *ch* is ſounded like *ſh* in *un charon*, a cartwright.	
Chélidoine,	Celandine,
Cham,	Cham,
Chanaan,	Canaan,
Chus,	Chus,
Calchas,	Calchas,
Chérès,	Ceres,
Chélydre,	a water-ſnake,
Charès,	Chares,
Charchédon,	Charchedon,
Choſroès,	Choſroes,
Chabrias,	Chabrias,
Cherſonèſe,	Cherſoneſus,
Chio,	Chio,
Chiliarque,	Chyliarchus,
Chiromancie,	Chyromancy,
Chorèbe,	Choreb,

Choeur,	Chorus, a Choir,
Choriſte,	Choriſt,
Chorographie,	Chorography,
Dyrrhachium,	Dyrrhachium,
Echinades,	Echinades,
Epicharme,	Epicharmus,
Exarchat,	Exarchat,
Echo,	Echo,
Euchariſte,	Euchariſte, and
Euchariſtie,	
Leſchès,	Leſches,
Michol,	Michol,
Nabuchodonoſor,	Nebuchadnezzar,
Orcheſtre,	Orcheſtra,
Pulchérie,	
Réchabite,	
Scholaſtique,	Scholaſtic,
Scholiaſte,	Scholiaſt,
Scholie,	Scholium,
Synecdoche,	Synecdoche,
Tycho-Brahé,	
Zacharie,	Zachariah,

and the ſyllables in *chal* of foreign words become French; as *Monachal*, &c.

ch is pronounced in *catéchèſe*, and *catéchiſme* a catechiſm, and it is articulated like *k* in *catéchumène*. We pronounce *machine* and *ſtomachique* French like, and *méchanique* and *ſtomachal* Greek like, when theſe words are ſpelt with *h*.

We now-a-days write *paſcal*, inſtead of *paſchal*.

Chypre Cyprus, is ſometimes ſpelt and pronounced with *ch*, and ſometimes with *c* only, according to the circumſtances of the time ſpoken of; for if one ſpeaks of ſomething relating to ancient geography, one muſt ſpell and pronounce *l'île de Cypre*, the iſland of Cyprus; and *l'île de Chypre*, if what one ſays relates to modern geography. Therefore we always ſay *de la poudre de Chypre*, powder of Cyprus: as likewiſe

Caton fut envoyé par le peuple Romain dans l'île de Chypre,
Cato was ſent by the Roman people into the iſland of Cyprus.
Les Turcs ſe rendirent maîtres de l'île de Chypre ſous Selim II.
The Turks made themſelves maſters of Cyprus under Selim II.

ch, in common converſation, is articulated like *j* in *j'achète*, with the two other perſons ſing. of *acheter* to buy, and *revenche* revenge. Pronounce *revenje*, *jajète*.

ch before *r* is articulated like *k* in *chrême* chriſm, *Chriſt*, and other words beginning with *chr*, wherein 'tis pronounced as in Engliſh, *Chriſt*.

lh takes the liquid articulation of *l* in theſe two proper names, *Milhaut* and *Pardalhac*.

h after *p* (*ph*) is articulated like *f*, as in *philoſophe* philoſopher. But *ph* is no longer found, except in proper names, and ſome ſcientific words, as in *Phaéton*, *Philippe*, *Phyſicien*, *Pharmacie*, *Phénomène*, *Phtiſie*, *Phyſionomie*: as to the others uſed in common diſcourſe, they are ſpelt French like, in ſpite of their Greek derivation. Thus we write *fantaſie* fancy, *fantôme* a phantom, *faiſan* a pheaſant, *frénésie* phrenſy, &c.

h after *r* or *t* is not pronounced at all: as *rhétorique* rhetorick, *thèſe* theſis; pronounce *tèſe*, *rétorique*.

h in *hiérarchie* is aſpirated: it is not in *hiéroglyphe* and *hiéroglyphique*. We now write *Jéruſalem*, *Jérôme*, *jacinthe*, inſtead of *Hieruſalem*, *Hiérôme*, *hyacinthe*.

Final *h* is found only at the end of *Auch* (a city in *France*), and ſome foreign and chiefly Hebraic words, wherein it is not pronounced; as in *Abimélech*, *Enoch*, &c. At the end of *Joſeph*, it forms with *p* the ſound of *f*. Pronounce *Joſef*, *Enoc*, &c. *ch* is dropt at the end of *almanach*: but *Auch* is pronounced *Aûche*.

In the interjections *ah*, *eh*, *oh!* *h* is ſometimes pronounced with aſpiration, as if it was the firſt letter.

j.

j conſonant is of the ſame uſe in French as in Engliſh, but is articulated like *ſ* in the words *pleaſure*, *leiſure*, &c. It differs from the Engliſh *j*, in that one muſt expreſs no articulation of *d* before, no more than before *g*, for theſe two conſonants are pronounced in Engliſh with a double articulation.

k.

k is uſed in French only in the word *kyrielle*, which ſignifies, in familiar diſcourſe, a *long and grievous ſeries of things* in a ſtory, and abuſively formed from the litany *Kyrie eleiſon*. As to the foreign words wherein *k* is found, as in *Stockolm*, *k* is articulated as in Engliſh.

l is

l.

l is not articulated in *fils* ſon; it is ſilent alſo in *quelque* ſome, *quelquefois* ſometimes, and *quelqu'un* ſomebody, but only in converſation; though it is always pronounced in *quelconque*, any body whatever. Neither is it pronounced in *Chaulnes* (a proper name)

Double *l* is no otherwiſe articulated but as a ſingle *l*, as in *mollir* to ſoften, *ſalle* a hall. Except in the following words, and when *i* comes before double *l* in the beginning of words, as *illuſtre* illuſtrious, *illégitime* illegal, &c.

Allégorie,	allegory,	*ébullition*,	ebullition,
alluſion,	alluſion,	*ellébore*,	ellebore,
alliſion,	alliſion,	*flagellation*,	ſcourging,
appellatif,	appellative,	*flageller*,	to ſcourge,
Apollon,	Apollo,	*Gallicane*,	Gallic,
Bellone,	Bellona,	*imbécillité*,	imbecility,
belligérant,	at war,	*intelligence*,	underſtanding,
belliqueux,	warlike,	*intelligent*,	intelligent,
belliſſime,	extraordinary fine,	*intelligible*,	intelligible,
circonvallation,	circumvallation,	*intellectuel*,	intellectual,
collatéral,	collateral,	*millénaire*,	millenary,
collateur,	one that has a living in his gift,	*milléſime*,	the year or date of a medal,
collation,	collation,	*Magellanique*,	Magellanic,
collationer,	but not in *collation*, a meal, &c.	*nullité*,	nullity,
		Palladium,	Palladium,
colloquer,	to rank,	*Pallas*,	
colliger,	to collect,	*pallier*,	to palliate,
récolliger,	to recollect, but not *récollection*,	*polluer*,	to pollute,
		Pollux,	(and all proper names ſpelt with double *l.*)
colluſion,	colluſion,	*puſillanime*,	puſillanimous,
colluſoire,	colluſory,	*puſillanimité*,	puſillanimity.
conſtellation,	conſtellation,		

Therefore pronounce *il-luſtre*, *il-légitime*, *Pal-las*, *bel-liqueux*, *intel-ligent*, *pel-licule*, &c. but pronounce *molir*, *ſale*, &c.

You may pronounce *ſyllogiſme* a ſyllogiſm, as you pleaſe.

It is not therefore an eaſy matter to determine when *l* doubles in words. It may be ſaid only in general for the adnouns, when the maſculine ends in *l*, it is doubled in the feminine; but remains ſingle, if the final *l* of the maſculine is followed by *e* not ſounded: as

M.

M. *bel* *, F. *belle*, handſome. M. *cruel*, F. *cruelle*, cruel.
M. *mol* *, F. *molle*, ſoft. M. *fol* *, F. *folle*, fool.

M. and F. *fidelle* faithful, *tranquile* quiet, *utile* uſeful, *frivole* frivolous, *&c.*

There is another exception for nouns in *il*, as *vil* vile, *ſubtil* ſubtle, *&c.* in whoſe feminine *vile*, *ſubtile*, *l* is not doubled.

i before double *l* in the middle of words, denotes only the liquid articulation of *l*; as in *fille* a daughter, *ſillon* a furrow, except in theſe words,

Achille, Achilles, *Gilles*, St. Giles, *Séville*, Seville,
argille, clay, *imbécille*, feeble, an *ſyllabe*, a ſyllable,
armillaire, armillary, idiot, *vacillant*, *vaciller*, &c.
camomille, camomile, *mille*, a thouſand (with reeling,
il diſtille, he diſtils, its derivatives), *ville*, city, town.
idylle, idyl, *pupille*, an orphan,

l takes the liquid articulation at the end of *Avril* April, *babil* prattling, *coutil*, *béril*, *Bréſil* Braſil, *gréſil* (a ſort of rime or hoar-froſt), *mil* millet, and *péril* peril; as likewiſe at the end of the improper diphthongs *ail*, *eil*, *ueil*, *euil* and *ouil*: as *de l'ail* garlick, *mail* mall, *ſoleil* ſun, *deuil* mourning, *fenouil* fennel; and in *gentilhomme* nobly deſcended: but *l* is quite dropt in the pronunciation of the plural of that noun *gentils-hommes*, which is pronounced *jantizomes*.

Double *l* takes likewiſe the liquid articulation in theſe two proper names *Nulli* and *Sulli*; as alſo *lh* in theſe two others, *Milhaut* and *Pardalhac*.

l is pronounced at the end of words; as *ſel* ſalt, *fil* thread, *royal* royal; except, 1*ſt*, in

baril, barrel, *fuſil*, a gun, *perſil*, parſley,
chenil, dog-kennel, *gentil*, genteel, *pouls*, pulſe,
cul, arſe, *gril*, gridiron, *ſoule*, ſuddled,
fils, ſon, *nombril*, navel, *ſourcil*, eye-brow.
filleul, god-ſon, *outil*, a tool,

2*dly*, In the pronoun *il* before a conſonant in common converſation, (nay *il* coming after its verb, don't articulate its *l* even before a vowel); and in the plural *ils*, even before a vowel, and final *s* before a vowel, is articulated like *z*: as *il dit* he ſays, *ils ont fait* they have done, *parle-t-il-encore?* is he ſpeaking ſtill? Pronounce *i di*, *i zon fai*, *parl ti encor*; but to avoid double meanings, the beſt is to ſound *l*: beſides, in reading, it cannot be ſilent. In the phraſe *ainſi ſoit-il*, *l* is articulated.

* Old Maſculines ſtill uſed before nouns beginning with a vowel.

We

We now-a-days ſpell and pronounce *fou* for *fol* a fool, *ſou* for *ſol* a penny, *cou* for *col* a neck, and *mou* for *mol* ſoft. But we always ſpell *ſol de bâtiment*, and pronounce *le col d'une chemiſe*, the neck of a ſhirt, as likewiſe when *col* ſignifies a *défilé*, or narrow paſſage between two hills; as *le col de Tende*, the ſtraights of *Tend*; as alſo *le col de la veſſie & de la matrice*, the neck of the bladder or *matrix*, and *un b mol*, a *b* flat in muſic.

We ſay, in terms of hawking, that *un oiſeau a fait un beau vou* for *vol*, the bird has made a fine flight.

m.

m after a vowel, and followed by a conſonant, ſerves, like *n*, to give the naſal ſound to the vowel; as *prompt* quick, *ſembler* to ſeem; pronounce *pron*, *ſambler*. Except,

1*ſt*, *amniſtie* amneſty, *hymne* hymn, *Amſterdam*, and ſome other foreign words, wherein *m* keeps its peculiar articulation, though followed by a conſonant.

2*dly*, *immédiat* immediate, *immoler* to ſacrifice, and all words beginning with *im* followed by another *m*, wherein both *m*'s muſt be articulated; pronounce *am-niſtie*, *im-médiat*, *im-moler*.

3*dly*, *om* followed by *m* is not naſal, but *o* keeps its ſlender and ſhort ſound, and the two *m*'s are pronounced only like a ſingle one; as in *commun* common, *commander* to command, *commode* convenient, *ſommer* to ſummon, *&c.* pronounce *comandé*, *comode*, &c. but articulate the double *m* in theſe four words, *commuer*, *commutation*, *commutatif*, and *incommuniquable*.

Neither is *am* naſal in *damner* to damn, nor in its derivatives *condamner* to condemn, *&c.* pronounce *dâner*.——*m* is articulated in *indemniſer* to indemnify, and *indemnité* indemnity; but it cauſes the foregoing *e* to take the ſound of ſlender *a* (*indamnité*).——It is not articulated in *ſolemnel* ſolemn, though the foregoing *e* is ſounded like *a* (*ſolanel*).

m at the end of words ſerves, like *n*, to give the naſal ſound to the vowel: as *nom* name, *parfum* perfume; pronounce *non*, *parfun*. Except in the interjection *hem*, wherein *h* and *m* are articulated hard; in *item*, and in foreign words; as *Matuſalem*, *Amſterdam*, *Stockholm*, wherein *m* keeps its peculiar articulation; though at the end of *Adam*, and *Abſalom*, final *m* gives the precedent vowel the naſal ſound; as alſo doth *n* at the end of *Salomon*.

m is commonly doubled after *im*, *com*, *gom*, *pom*, *hom*, *ſom*, beginning a word; as *immenſe* immenſe, *comme* as, *commerce* trade,

gomme gum, *pomme* an apple, *ſommet* the top, *homme* a man, *ſommer* to ſummon, &c.

Except in theſe words, *comète* a comet, *comite* (an officer on board a galley), *comité* a committee, *comédie* a comedy, *comique* comical, *concomitance* concomitancy, *homogène* homogeneous.

m is alſo doubled in theſe ſix words, *dommage* damage, *femme* a woman, *lemme* a lemma, *dilemme* a dilemma, *nommer* to name, *nommément* namely.

Double *m* is articulated in foreign words, as *Ammoniac, Ammonite*, after the ſame manner as in French words beginning with *imm*, as *immédiat* immediate, *immoler* to ſacrifice.

n.

n keeps its peculiar and proper articulation (ſuch as it is expreſſed in the Engliſh monoſyllables *not* and *in*), 1*ſt*, when it begins a ſyllable, or is between two vowels, as is *nonagénaire* one fourſcore and ten years old, *inimitié* enmity.

2*dly*, When *in*, beginning a word, is followed by another *n*; as in *innover* to make innovations: pronounce *in-nover, ini-mitié*, &c. except *innocent* innocent (with its derivatives), which is pronounced as if it was ſpelt with a ſingle *n*, *i-nocent*.

In all other caſes *n* ſerves only to give the naſal ſound to the foregoing vowel, as has been ſaid in the third ſection about naſals: where we have ſeen, that *in* beginning a word, and followed by a vowel, is not naſal; *i* and *n* keeping each of them its peculiar ſound and articulation, as in *inattention* want of attention, *inouï* unheard of.

n at the end of words is not pronounced before conſonants; but as for thoſe words beginning with a vowel, make theſe following obſervations:

bien well, and *rien* nothing, articulate in a particular manner their final *n* before a vowel, even in common and familiar diſcourſe. Therefore pronounce

bien néloquent,	for	*bien éloquent*, very eloquent,
bien nétudier,		*bien étudier*, to ſtudy well,
ne rien naprendre,		*ne rien apprendre*, to learn nothing,
rien nau monde,		*rien au monde*, nothing in the world.

But cuſtom is againſt pronouncing final *n* in the noun *bien*, in the pronouns *mien, tien, ſien*; in *vin* wine, *deſſein* deſign, and *rien* before *ouï* heard. Therefore don't pronounce

j

je n'ai rien noui dire, } but { *rien ouï dire*, I've heard nothing,
un deſſein nadmirable, } but { *deſſein admirable*, a marvellous deſign,
du vin nexcellent, } but { *du vin excellent*, mighty good wine,
le mien neſt meilleur, } but { *le mien eſt meilleur*, mine is better,
un bien nà déſirer, } but { *bien à déſirer*, a thing to be wiſhed for.

en, either prepoſition or pronoun relative, always articulates its *n* before a vowel; as

en un clin d'oeil, in a trice, } pro- { *en nun clin d'oeil*,
en entrant, as he went in, } pro- { *en nentrant*,
en êtes-vous ſûr, are you ſure of it? } pro- { *en nêtes-vous ſûr*,
j'en ai dit aſſez, I've ſaid enough on't, } pro- { *j'en nai dit aſſez*.

Except after the imperative; as *donnez-en à tous*, give ſome to every body, and not *donnez en nà tous*. *Parlez-en encore*, not *en nencore*, ſpeak of it again.

on always articulates its final *n* before a vowel, except in ſentences of interrogation: as,

on obſerve, } pronounce { *on nobſerve*, it is obſerved,
on en peut être aſſuré, } pronounce { *on nen peut*, &c. one may be ſure of it.

But when a queſtion is aſked, pronounce

en peut on être ſur, } and not { *en peut-on nêtre ſûr*, can one be ſure of it?
apprend on avec joie, } and not { *apprend on navè joie*, can one hear with gladneſs?

un articulates its *n* before its noun beginning with a vowel; but never when it is a noun of number. Therefore pronounce *un narbre*, for *un arbre* a tree, *un nami*, for *un ami* a friend. But *Il y en eut un aſſez hardi*, and not *un naſſez hardi*, there was one ſo bold as to, *&c.* though *n* is articulated too in theſe two inſtances: *un ou deux*, one or two; *il n'y a qu'un homme*, there is but one man; pronounce *un nou deux*, *un nome*.

As to the other final naſals, they articulate *n* before a vowel in all words, eſpecially adnouns immediately followed by their nouns; as *d'un commun accord* unanimouſly, *mon âme* my ſoul, *certain auteur* a certain author, *ancien établiſſement* ancient eſtabliſhment; pronounce *mon nâme*, *commun naccord*, *certain nauteur*, &c.

Nay *bon* and *divin* ſeem to loſe entirely their naſal ſounds before their nouns beginning with a vowel; as *bon orateur* a good orator, *divin amour* divine love; pronounce *bo norateur*, *divi namour*;

as alſo *bien aiſe* very glad; pronounce *biè-naiſe*.——*Benin* benign, and *malin* malign, are ſeldom met with before nouns beginning with a vowel, except that *malin eſprit* (an evil ſpirit) are conſtrued together.

n is pronounced at the end of foreign words, or thoſe derived from Latin; *e* (as has been ſaid) being not naſal in theſe words, *hymen*, *examen*, &c.

n is quite dropt in all the third perſons of the plural number of verbs after *e*; as *ils aiment* they love, *ils aimoient* they loved; pronounce *izaime*, *izaimaï*; *nt* ſerving to make that ſyllable a little longer than it is in the third perſon ſingular; *il aime* he loves, *il aimoit* he loved. That final *t* is articulated in repeating verſes before the next word beginning with a vowel; as *elles aiment à parler* they love ſpeaking; pronounce *el zaime tà parler*.

We write now-a-days *couvent* a convent, and *Marmoutier*, inſtead of the old manner of *convent*, *Marmontier* (a proper name).

n is, of all conſonants, that which is moſt frequently doubled in words, though it is ſingle in a great many caſes. Generally ſpeaking, it don't double between two *o*'s. Thus we write with a ſingle *n* *ſonore* ſonorous, *honorable* honourable, and *honorer* to honour, though we write with a double *n* *ſonner* to ring, or reſound, *honneur* honour, *honnête* honeſt, &c.

We moſt commonly double it in derivatives when the primitives end in *n* coming from *a*, *e*, *o*; as *an*, *année* year, *le mien*, *la mienne* mine, *pardon* pardon, *pardonnable* what is to be forgiven, *occaſion* occaſion, *occaſionner* to occaſion, *marron* a horſe-cheſnut, *marronnier* a horſe cheſnut-tree, *ſavon* ſoap, *ſavonnette* a waſh-ball, *&c.* But when that final conſonant comes after *i* or *u*, or any diphthong, it remains ſingle in the derivative; as *badin* wanton, *badine*; *fin* fine, *fine*; *brun* brown, *brune*; *ſoin* care, *ſoigner* to take care, *&c.*

Double *n* is pronounced in theſe words only, *annal* annal, *annexe* annexed thing, *annotation* annotation, *annuel* annual, *annuité* annuity, *annulaire* annular, *annuller* to null, *inné* innate, *innover* to innovate, *connexité* connexion, *conniver* to connive, and their derivatives.

p.

p is not pronounced in *baptême* baptiſm, *baptiſer* to chriſten, *baptiſtère*, and *baptiſte*: but it is in *baptiſmal* and *baptiſmaux*.—— It is not articulated in *ſept* ſeven, though it be in its derivatives *ſeptante* ſeventy, *ſeptuagénaire* one ſeventy years old, and *ſeptuagéſime* ſeptuageſima.——Neither is it pronounced by ſome people

in

in *pſeaume* pſalm, *pſeautier* pſalter, nor in *pſalmiſte* pſalmiſt, tho' it is in *pſalmodie* pſalmody, and *pſalmodier* to ſing.

p is likewiſe dropt in

corps, body, *compte*, account, *compter*, to reckon, *exempt*, free, *exempter*, to exempt, *manuſcript*, manuſcript, *prompt*, quick, *promptitude*, quickneſs, *promptement*, quickly, *ſculpture*, ſtatuary, with its derivatives, *ſculpter* and *ſculpteur*, *ſymptome*, ſymptom, *temps*, time.

But *p* is pronounced in *dompter* to tame, *exemption*, *impromptu*, *accepter*, *rédempteur*, *contemptible*.

p at the end of words is not articulated; as *drap* cloth, *loup* wolf, *champ* field, *&c.* Except theſe three, *cap* a cap, *Gap* (the name of a city), *julep* a julep, and the adverbs *beaucoup* much, and *trop* too much, before a word beginning with a vowel; as *beaucoup aimé* much loved, *trop obligeant* too obliging; pronounce *dra*, *lou*, *tro pobligeant*, *julep*, *Gap*, *cap*.

Good writers double *p* now-a-days in moſt words, only to preſerve etymology: in proper names, as *Appius*, &c. it is ſounded.

q.

q is always followed in words by *u (qu)* even before another *u*, and articulated like *k* or *c* in *call*; as *quatre* four, *quelque* ſome, *qui* who, *quintal*, *piquure* pricking, *&c.* pronounce *katr*, *key*, &c. but in *queſteur* queſtor, *équeſtre* equeſtrian, *équiangle* equiangular, the firſt ſyllables of *Quinquagéſime* Quinquageſima, *Quirinal*, *Quintilien*, *Quinte-Curce* Quintus Curtius, and the third of *ubiquiſte*, with their derivatives, pronounce *ku eſteur*, *écu-eſtre*, *cuinquagéſime*, *ubicu-iſte*: and in *aquatique* marſhy, *quadragénaire* one forty years old, *quadragéſime* quadrageſima, *quadrature* quadrature, *quadruple* four-fold, *quadrupède* a quadrupede, *équateur* æquator, *équation*, and the ſecond ſyllable of *quinquagénaire* one fifty years old, and *quinquagéſime*, *qua* is pronounced like *quoua*, or *kwa*. Therefore pronounce *akwatic*, *ékwateur*, *kwadratur*, &c. It is not amiſs to obſerve here, that *ua* is likewiſe pronounced like *oua*, in *linguale*, *la Guadeloupe*, and *la Guadiane*.

qu followed by naſal *i (quin)*, is pronounced in *Charles-quint*, Charles the fifth, and *Sixte-quint* Sixtus the fifth, like *Kent* without ſounding the final *t*.

q takes the articulation of *g* hard in *ſouquenille* a frock, as alſo in *Don Quixotte*, which is pronounced *Don Ghiſhut*.

q is articulated like *k* at the end of *coq* a cock; but it is not pronounced in *coq d'Inde* a Turkey-cock, nor at the end of *cinq* five, when in a ſentence the next word begins with a conſonant: but when *cinq* comes before a vowel, or at the end of a ſentence, final *q* is articulated, as in *coq*. Therefore pronounce *un coq, co-dinde, cin ſoldâ* for *cinq ſoldats*, five ſoldiers, *cin kofficié* for *cinq officiers*, five officers, *j'en ai cink* for *cinq*, I have got five.

Pronounce alſo *cink* in *cinq pour cent*, five per cent.

r.

r is not pronounced in common diſcourſe, in *votre* your, *nôtre* our, *quatre* four; as alſo moſt times in *autre* other, immediately followed by their nouns beginning with a conſonant. Thus pronounce *vote ſoeur* your ſiſter, *note maiſon* our houſe, *quate guinées* four guineas, *un aute cheval* another horſe. Otherwiſe, that is, when thoſe words meet before a vowel, or alone, or at the end of a ſentence, *r* is articulated; as, *c'eſt votre ami & le nôtre*, he is your friend and ours, *un autre ouvrage*, another work, *quatre écus*, four crowns, *il en a quatre*, he has four.——*r* is alſo pronounced in *Notre Dame*, Our Lady, and in the Lord's prayer, *Notre Père qui es aux Cieux*, Our Father which art in heaven.

Sometimes, in common converſation, *r* is not pronounced in the firſt ſyllable of *Mercredi* Wedneſday, in the ſecond of *chirurgien* a ſurgeon (though it is articulated in *chirurgie* ſurgery), and the laſt of *volontiers* willingly, (no more than the final *s*.) Pronounce *Mècredi, volontié, chirurgien*, and *chirurgie*.——It is uſually dropt, in common converſation, in *être* to be, before a word beginning with a conſonant; as *il doit être convaincu que je l'eſtime*, he ought to be perſuaded that I eſteem him; pronounce *il doit ête convaincu*, &c. The ear only is to judge when *t* in *être* ſounds too harſh, as in the aforeſaid example.

r is articulated at the end of words; as *car* for, *bonheur* good fortune, *pur* pure, *avoir* to have, *&c.* Except,

1*ſt*, In *monſieur* ſir, and its plural *meſſieurs* gentlemen; tho' it is articulated in *ſieur* and *ſieurs*; pronounce *monſieu, meſſieu, le ſieur, les ſieurs*.

It is indifferent to articulate it or no in *ſur*, and to pronounce *ſu la terre*, or *ſur la terre*, upon the earth.

2*dly*, At the end of infinitives in *er*, even before a vowel, except in reading verſes; as *chanter* to ſing, pronounce *chanté un air*, to ſing an air.

3*dly*, At the end of nouns in *er*; as *danger* danger. (See in the

the paragraph of *é* acute, what concerns thoſe words and their exceptions.)

r doubles after *a*, *e*, *o*; as in *arracher* to pluck out, *guerre* war, *horrible* horrid: except in ſome words, as *araignée* a ſpider, *aride* dry, *mère* mother, *ſonore* ſonorous. It is doubled alſo in *réſurrection:* but the two *r*'s are articulated only in *Corrégidor*, *corroder* to corrode, *corroſif* corroſive, *corroboratif* corroborative, *corroborer* to corroborate; *errant*, *errata*, *errer*, and *erreur*; *horreur* (though not in *horrible*, &c.) *irrégulier*, &c. *irréligion*, *irréſolu*, and in all words beginning with *ir* followed by another *r*; as likewiſe in the future and conditional tenſes of *courir* and *mourir*. Therefore pronounce *courrois*, *mourra*, ſnoring half a dozen of *r*'s between your teeth.

s.

This letter has two articulations. *s* in the beginning of words, and in the middle before a vowel, and after a conſonant, expreſſes the ſame articulation as *s* in *ſo* and *ſlow* (which articulation I ſhall call the hiſſing articulation of *s*), as *ſi* if, *perſécuter* to perſecute, &c. Except in theſe five words, *Alſace*, *balſamine*, *balſamique*, *balſan*, and *balſane*. And when it is between two vowels, it has the articulation of *z*; as alſo at the end of the prepoſition *tranſ* followed by a vowel; as in *tranſaction* tranſaction, *oſer* to dare, *baiſer* to kiſs; pronounce *ôzé*, *baizé*, *tranzaction*.

Double *s* between two vowels, denotes only the hiſſing articulation of *s*; as *baiſſer* to ſtoop, *reſſort* a ſpring, &c.——*s* in the following words keeps its hiſſing articulation, though between two vowels, becauſe, they being compounds, it is conſidered as if it was in the beginning of the ſimples:

Melchiſedech,		*reſaiſir*,	to ſeize again,
monoſyllable,	monoſyllable,	*tourneſol*,	turnſol,
polyſyllable,	polyſyllable,	*vraiſemblable*,	likely,
préſéance,	precedence,	*vraiſemblablement*,	
paraſol,	an umbrella,	*vraiſemblance*,	likelihood,
préſuppoſer,	to preſuppoſe,		

Pronounce *préſſéance*, &c. whereas it is pronounced with the ſoft articulation of *z* in *réſerver* to reſerve, *réſiſter* to reſiſt, and *préſumer* to preſume, though theſe words are compounds, becauſe their ſimples are not in uſe.

ſc are articulated before *a*, *o*, *u*, and any conſonant, as in *ſcapulaire* ſcapulary, *ſcorpion* ſcorpion, *ſcrupule* a ſcruple: but before

e and *i*, or when *c* has a daſh under it (*ç*), they take the hiſſing articulation of *s*, as *ſcience* ſcience, *ſceau* ſeal, *ſçavoir* to know, (*old manner of writing that verb*).

s is not pronounced in the beginning of *ſchiſme* ſchiſm, nor in its derivatives; pronounce *chiſme* and *ſchiſmatique* a ſchiſmatic. But it is articulated in *ſcholaſtique* ſcholaſtic, *ſcholiaſte* ſcholiaſt, and *ſcholie*, when theſe words are ſo ſpelt.

s at the end of words is not pronounced, even before a vowel; as *un bras eſtropié*, a maimed arm; pronounce *bra eſtropié*. Except,

1*ſt*, In *un as* an ace, *l'as de pique* the ace of ſpades, *un ours* a bear, *une vis* a ſcrew, and *le cens* (cenſus); but not in *deux*, *trois*, &c. *cens* two or three hundred.

2*dly*, At the end of foreign words and proper names, as *Aloës*, *Fabius*, *Vénus*, *Daphnis*, *Cérès*, *Pallas*, *Eſdras*, *Joſias*, &c. except *Barnabas*, *Judas*, *Lucas*, *Mathias*, and *Thomas*. It is likewiſe pronounced in theſe Latin words become French, *ânus*, *agnus*, *bis*, *bibus*, *bolus*, *blocus*, *calus*, *fœtus*, *iris*, *gratis*, *orémus*, *phébus*, *rébus*, *ſinus*, *virus*, (but not *chaos*), at the end of which *s* is pronounced with its hiſſing articulation.——*s* is articulated in *Mars*, the name of the God of war. It is pronounced in *Themis*, *des Jacobus*, (but not in *des Carolus*). It is articulated at the end of *Rheims*, *Sens*, and *Senlis* (cities of *France*); but not of *Charles*, *Jules*, and *Pâques*, when ſpelt with *s*.

3*dly*, At the end of pronouns, articles, and prepoſitions before a vowel, or *h* not aſpirated, and the imperative before the pronouns *en* and *y* only, in the other perſons of verbs, it is omitted in common diſcourſe; as *les enfans* the children, *nous aimons* we love, *viens-y* come thither, *faites-en* make ſome, *dès à préſent* from this time forward, *j'avois été* I had been, *vous avez eu mes habits* you have had my coats, *nous irons à Paris*, &c. we ſhall go to Paris; give it the ſound of *z*, and pronounce *dè za préſen*, *vien zi*, *nou zèmon*, *j'avoi zété*, *vou zavé zu mè zabits*, *nou ziron à Paris*, &c. But when *nous* and *vous* are uſed interrogatively, we don't pronounce their final *s* before the next vowel. Therefore do not pronounce *avons nou za mangé* for *avons nous à manger*, have we ſomething to eat? nor *vien zavè moi*, *li zancor*; but *vien avec moi*, come along with me, *li encore*, read again.——Neither is *s* pronounced at the end of the pronoun *les* before a vowel, but only gives *e* the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave; as *donnez-lès à votre ſoeur*, give them to your ſiſter: don't pronounce *donnez-lè zà votre ſoeur*, as we pronounce *il le za donné* for *il les a donnés*, he has given them.

4*thly*,

4*thly*, In the firſt ſyllable of *vis-à-vis* over-againſt, and *de temps en temps* from time to time, as alſo moſt commonly in that of *pas-à-pas* ſtep by ſtep, *de pis en pis*, worſe and worſe, and *de plus en plus* more and more.

5*thly*, *s* is not pronounced in *puis* then, nor *depuis* ſince, even before a vowel. It is articulated in *puiſque* ſince, as well as in *lorſque* when.

6*thly*, *s* is always pronounced at the end of adnouns plural, before their nouns beginning with a vowel; but when the nouns come firſt, their final *s* is ſeldom articulated before their adnouns, except in repeating verſes; as *les belles âmes* noble ſouls, *les grands hommes* great men; pronounce *bel zâmes*, *gran zomes*.

Obſerve beſides, 1*ſt*, that excepting *âs*, *ours*, *vis*, *le cens*, and foreign words wherein final *s* is pronounced with the hiſſing articulation, in all other caſes wherein it is pronounced at the end of words, it is always with the ſoft articulation of z.

2*dly*, There were formerly a great many French words ſpelt with *s*, though not pronounced at all. They particularly uſed to write with *s* all the preterite tenſes of the ſubjunctive; *fuſt* for *fût* was, *viſt* for *vît*, *aimaſt* for *aimât* loved, and *abiſme* for *abîme* abyſs; *chreſtien* for *chretien* chriſtian, *meſme* for *méme* ever, *maiſtre* for *maître* maſter, *naiſtre* for *naître* to be born, *&c.* But the new orthography having ſuppreſſed *s*, which was uſeleſs in all thoſe words, and ſubſtituted in its place the ſyncope (^) over the foregoing vowel, and there being no modern book or dictionary but what is conformable to this new way of ſpelling, ſo *s* is not now found in the middle of words, but when it is neceſſarily pronounced; except in *eſt* is, (3d perſ. preſ. of *être* to be), and *Baſle* (the name of a city, when ſpelt with *s*).

3*dly*, *s*, which is pronounced in *Chriſt* (as well as *t*), when that word is alone, is dropt with the final *t* when they come after *Jéſus*, the final *s* whereof is never articulated neither. Therefore pronounce *Jéſu*, and *Jéſu Chri*.

4*thly*, *s* in the middle of words has the ſoft articulation of z before *b*, *d*, *v*, *g*, called weak conſonants; and the hiſſing articulation before *c* and *k*, *f*, *m*, *p*, *q*, *t*. Thus *Aſdrubal*, *preſbytère* parſonage, *&c.* are pronounced *Azdrubal*, *prezbiter*: but do not pronounce *Jazpe*, *jazmin*, *auzière*, *prezque*, for *Jaſpe* Jaſper, *jaſmin* jeſſamin, *auſtère* auſtere, *preſque* almoſt, *&c.*

You may pronounce it or not in *enregiſtrer* to regiſter; but it is never pronounced in *regitre*, when this noun is ſpelt with *s*.

s is not ſounded in this word *tous* all, when it is followed by ſome other words; as *tous vos livres* all your books, pronounce

tou

teu vô livr: but when *tous* is at the end of a ſentence, *s* is ſounded a little; as *je les ai vus tous* I have ſeen them all, pronounce *je lè zé vu touſs.*

t.

t followed by *i (ti)* before *a, e, o,* in the middle of words, has the hiſſing articulation of *s*; as in *action* action, *martial* warlike, *patience* patience, *&c.* pronounce *paſſiance, acſion,* &c. but *ti* keeps its proper articulation,

1*ſt*, After *x* and *s*; which extends only to theſe twelve words:

baſtion,	a baſtion,	*hoſtie,*	a victim,
beſtial,	beſtial,	*indigeſtion,*	ſurfeit,
beſtiole,	a little beaſt,	*mixtion,*	mixture,
beſtion,	the head of a ſhip,	*queſtion,*	a queſtion,
combuſtion,	combuſtion,	*ſuggeſtion,* which is pronounced *ſug-*	ſuggeſtion,
digeſtion,	digeſtion,		
geſtion,	management,	*jeſtion,*	

and theſe two proper names, *Epheſtion* and *Sébaſtien.*

2*dly*, Before *en*, being the proper ſound of naſal *e*, and not that of naſal *a*; as *tiens (je)* I hold, *ſoutien* ſupport.

3*dly*, After *en* pronounced like *a* naſal, or *an*, as in *entier* entire, *entièrement* entirely. Therefore the ſpelling *eſſenciel* and *eſſenciellement*, *pénitencier* and *pénitenciel*, with *t* inſtead of *c*, is contrary to all analogy.

4*thly*, In verbs; as *châtier* to chaſtiſe, *nous étions* we were, *vous battiez* ye did beat, *&c.*

5*thly*, In words ending in *tie, tié*, and *tier*; as *partie* a part, *amitié* friendſhip, *métier* a trade. Except *minutie, impéritie, ineptie, inértie*, and ſome names of countries; as *Dalmatie, Galatie, Nigritie*; and other words derived from the Greek, as *primatie* primacy, *prophétie* prophecy, *Ariſtocratie*; pronounce *Ariſtocraſſy, propheſſy, Dalmaſſi*, &c. Except *Carinthie* and *Gothie*, wherein *thie* is articulated as in *partie*; and theſe three proper names, *Fortia, Nantia*, and *Santia.*

t as well as *h* is ſuppreſſed in *aſthme* aſthma, and *aſthmatique*; pronounce *aſme, aſmatic.*

In the plural of polyſyllables ending in *nt* in the ſingular; as ſing. *un enfant* a child; plu. *des enfants* children; *un bâtiment* a building, *des bâtiments* buildings: ſometimes *t* is left out, and you may ſay likewiſe *enfans, bâtimens:* But monoſyllables retain it; as *un pont* a bridge, *des ponts* bridges, *une dent* a tooth, *des dents* teeth. Except *cent* and *tout*, which make in the plural *cens* and *tous.*

t is put between two hyphens (*-t-*) between a verb and the pronouns *il, elle, on*, when queſtions are aſked, and the verb ends in a vowel;

a vowel; *y-a-t-il*, is there? *parle-t-elle*, does ſhe ſpeak? *va-t-on*, do they go?

t is pronounced at the end of theſe following words only:

brut,	rough,	*correct*,	correct,	*rit*,	a rite,
dot,	portion,	*direct*,	direct,	*ſot*,	a fool,
exact,	exact,	*un fait*,	a fact,	*tact*,	touching,
échec & mat,	check-mate,	*indult*,	indult,	*zénit*,	zenith,
		gambit,	gambit,	*zeſt*,	zeſt,
fat,	a dunce, ſop,	*leſt*,	ballaſt,	*Apt*,	(the name of a town).
eſt & oueſt,	eaſt and weſt,	*pact*,	pact,		
		rapt,	a rape,		

t is alſo pronounced at the end of the impersonals, *il faut*, *il plaît*; and of *vingt* twenty, *prêt* ready, and ſome other adnouns; but it is only when the next word begins with a vowel: as *il faût y aller*, one muſt go thither, *s'il plaît à Dieu*, if God pleaſes, *vingt écus* twenty crowns, *ſavant eſprit* a learned mind.—And yet we do not only pronounce *t* in *vingt & un* one and twenty, but alſo in *vingt-deux*, *vingt-trois*, &c. and what is ſtill more remarkable, we do not pronounce it in *quatre vingt-un*, *quatre vingt-deux*, &c. pronounce *vin-té un*, *vint-deux*, *quatre-vin-un*, *quatre vin deu*, &c. *t* is alſo pronounced in *eſt* is, before a vowel; as likewiſe at the end of a verb, when a queſtion is aſked: as *c'eſt un grand fou* he is a great fool, *que faît-on* what are they doing? *doit-il* does he owe? pronounce *doî ti*, *fai ton*, *c'ê tun gran fou*.

t at the end of *cent* is pronounced only before a noun beginning with a vowel; as *cent-écus* a hundred crowns, *cent-hommes* a hundred men; but never in *cent un* one hundred and one, *cent onze* one hundred and eleven, *un cent ou deux* one hundred or two.

t is articulated in the firſt ſyllable of *mot à mot* word for word; pronounce *mo ta mo*.—*t* is not pronounced at the end of *contrat*; *c* and *t* are articulated in *contracter* to contract.

In *avant-hier* the day before yeſterday, ſome pronounce *t*, ſome drop it.

t is not pronounced in *Dantzique* (the name of a city), in *Metz*, (another name of a city), nor in *Rhetz* (that of a cardinal), wherein *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *e* grave, and *tz* that of the hiſſing articulation of *s* (*meſs*). Neither is it pronounced in the plural of nouns that end their ſingular in *t*; as *un chat* a cat, *des chats* cats; *un habit* a ſuit of clothes, *des habits* ſuits of clothes: pronounce *un ſha*, *des ſhaw*, *dè zabi*; *ts* ſerving only to make the ſyllable long in the plural, which was ſhort in the ſingular.

This word *fort* is ſometimes an adnoun, ſignifying *ſtrong*; ſometimes an adverb, ſignifying *very*. When it is an adnoun, as *fort & grand*

grand ſtrong and tall, the final *t* is ſilent, and *r* only is joined to the next word beginning with a vowel, and you pronounce *forégran:* when it is an adverb, as *fort aimable* very amiable, *t* is joined to the next word beginning with a vowel, and you ſay *for taimable:* in *fort & ferme* ſtoutly, *t* is ſounded likewiſe, as in *du fort au foible* one with another, you pronounce *du for tô fèble.*

t is never pronounced in the enclitic *et* or & (and), which is ſounded like *é* acute; and *et* at the end of words is ſounded like *ai* in *May*; as *net* clean, *placet* a petition.——*t* is articulated in *sept* ſeven, and *huit* eight, when alone, or at the end of a ſentence, and before a word beginning with a vowel: as *ſept ou huit* ſeven or eight, pronounce both final *t*'s; as alſo in *j'en ai ſept* I have got ſeven: but do not pronounce it in *ſept guinées* ſeven guineas.

Two *tt* together are ſounded like a ſingle one; as *frotter* to rub, *attirer* to attract: *t* is doubled only to make the foregoing ſyllable ſhort.

t hardly doubles but after *a* and *o* (tho' not always), as in *attaquer* to attack, *combattre* to fight, *botte* a boot, *ſotte* fooliſh, *ſottiſe*, &c. but write with a ſingle *t établir* to eſtabliſh, *citron*, citron, *brutal* brutiſh, *tutélaire* tutelar, and other words wherein *t* comes after *e*, *i*, *u*, &c. though we alſo ſpell with a ſingle *t matière* matter, *latitude* latitude, and ſome others: and with a double *t betts* beet, *betterave* red beet.

The two *tt* are ſounded in *Attique, Atticiſme.*

v.

There is no room for any particular obſervations upon the conſonant *v*, it having in French the articulation, and being of the ſame uſe as in Engliſh.

x.

x denotes either of theſe two articulations, *cs* and *gz.*

x has the articulation of *cs*, in all proper names, both in the beginning, middle, and end; before conſonants, except *h*; and between two vowels, ſo the firſt is not *e*; as *Xavier, Xerxès, Ximénès, Alexandre, Mexique, axiome, axe* axle-tree, *extrait* extract, *maxime, luxe* luxury, *flexible*, &c. pronounce *acſiome, Alecſandre, Cſersès, icſtrai, lucſe*, &c.

x has the articulation of *gz* between two vowels, the firſt whereof is *e*, even tho' the ſecond vowel ſhould be preceded with *h*, as in *examen, exil, exarque, exaucer* to grant, *exemple* example, *exhumer* to unbury: pronounce *egzil, egzaucer, egxumé*, &c.

x in *ſoixante* ſixty, and *ſoixantième* ſixtieth, takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*; but the ſoft one of *z* in *deuxième* ſecond,

deuxièmement ſecondly, *dixième*, *dixaine* tenth, *dixain* a ſtanza of ten verſes, and *dixièmement* tenthly, *dixhuit* eighteen, *dixneuf* nineteen, *ſixième* ſixth, *ſixièmement* ſixthly, and *ſixain* a ſtanza of ſix verſes. Therefore pronounce *ſoiſſante*, *deuzième*, *ſizain*, &c. nay we write now-a-days *ſizain*, and *dizain*.

x takes alſo the hiſſing articulation of *s* in the following names of places, which even are commonly ſpelt with *s*; *Xaintes*, *Xaintonage*, *Bruxelles*, *Flexelle*, *Auxerre*, *Auxonne*, *St. Maixant*, *Uxèll*, ou *Uxèlles*, and the ſecond *x* in *Xèrxès*: pronounce *Saintes*, *Bruſſels*, *Xersès*, &c.

x takes the articulation of *ſh* in *Don Quixotte*, which is pronounced *Ghiſhut*.

x takes the articulation of *k* before *ce* and *ci*; *excellence* excellency, *exciter* to excite; pronounce *ekciter*, *ekſellance*, &c.

x has the articulation of *cs* at the end of theſe Greek and Latin names only, *Ajax*, *Alix*, *Anthrax*, *Béatrix*, *du borax*, *Contumax*, *Félix*, *index*, *Linx*, *Lârinx*, *Phénix*, *Onix*, *Pollux*, *Sphinx*, *Styx*, *Storax*, *Syphax*, *préfix* prefixed, and *perplexe* perplexed.——It has the hiſſing articulation of *s* at the end of *Câdix*, but that of *z* at the end of adnouns before nouns beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute, as *doux amuſement* ſweet amuſement, *heureux homme* happy man: as likewiſe at the end of plural nouns that have no *x* in their ſingular, when they are followed by an adnoun beginning with a vowel, as *cheveux épars*, diſhevelled hair. Thoſe aforeſaid caſes excepted, *x* is not pronounced at the end of words; as *des choux* cabbages, *toux* cough; pronounce *chou*, *tou*: but in the former, *dou zamuſeman*, &c. *Aix* (the name of a city) is pronounced like *Aiſſe*, or *eſt-ce*.

There are three obſervations to make upon *x* at the end of *dix* ten, and *ſix* ſix.

1*ſt*, *x* is not pronounced at all in *dix* and *ſix* before nouns beginning with a conſonant; as *dix guinées* ten guineas, *ſix livres ſterling* ſix pounds ſterling.

2*dly*, *dix* and *ſix*, being at the end of a ſentence, or in the middle before words beginning with a conſonant, but not their nouns, articulate their final *x* like hiſſing *s*; as *j'en ai dix* I have ten, *les ſix que vous avez* the ſix which you have. It is alſo after this manner that *x* is pronounced in *dix-ſept* ſeventeen.

3*dly*, *x* in *dix* and *ſix*, before nouns beginning with a vowel, takes the ſoft articulation of *z*; as alſo in *dix-huit* eighteen, and *dix-neuf* nineteen. Therefore pronounce *diz-uit*, *diz-neuf*, *dizécu* ten crowns, *diſ-set*, *ſiſs*, *diſs*, *ſi livres*, &c.

z is

z.

z is now-a-days uſed only in theſe four following caſes: 1°. In the end of the ſecond perſon plural of verbs, as *vous aimez* you love, *vous faiſiez* you did, *&c.* 2°. In theſe three words only, *le nez* the noſe, *aſſez* enough, *chez* at: for we no longer write with z *un dé* a die, *un pré* a meadow. 3°. In the beginning of ſome words derived from the Greek; as *zèle* zeal, *zéphire* zephyrus, *&c.* and in the numbers *onze*, *douze*, *treize*, *quatorze*, *quinze*, and *ſeize*, with their derivatives. 4°. In the end of theſe proper names, wherein it takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*; *Booz*, *Rhodez*, *Senez*, *Uſez*; except *Séez*, *Rèz*, *Milanèz*, and *Vivarèz* (when ſo ſpelt, for they are better ſpelt with *ois*), wherein z is not pronounced at all: but the foregoing *e* has the moſt reſonant ſound of *è* grave.——In *l'Abruzze*, the double z takes the hiſſing articulation of *s*, as if it was ſpelt *l'Abbruſſe*.

z is commonly pronounced at the end of the words wherein it is uſed, before a vowel: *aſſez aimable* agreeable enough, *vous avez eu* you have had: pronounce *aſſez aimable ave zu*, but it is never pronounced after *nez* noſe.

All that has been ſaid throughout this laſt ſection concerning final conſonants, is to be underſtood only of the pronunciation practiſed in common converſation; for in declamation, that is, in the pulpit, or at the bar, as alſo in reading verſes, we always pronounce before vowels final conſonants that are quite dropt in common converſation. And as we make it our chief taſk in this treatiſe to inſtruct the learner in that true, familiar, and ordinary way of ſpeaking which *Tully* calls *Sermo quotidianus*, and make him perfect maſter of it, he muſt, in order to ſpeak properly and politely, obſerve the following rules as conſtantly true.

1*ſt*, That when the final conſonant of a noun is not pronounced in the ſingular number, it is alſo mute in the plural, as well as the final *s*, both which ſerve only to make that ſyllable long, or longer, in the plural, which was ſhort, or already long, in the ſingular; as ſing. *un chat*, a cat; plur. *des chats*, cats; ſing. *un bourg*, a borough; plur. *des bourgs*, boroughs: pronounce *ſhaw* and *boore*.

2*dly*, That final conſonants are always pronounced in words immediately before their conjunctives, beginning with a vowel; as,

Firſt,

Firſt, The article and adnoun before its noun (*les amis* the friends, *ſot ouvrage* ſilly work, *franc animal*, mere brute or block-head).

Secondly, The prepoſition or adverb before its regimen (*chez eux* at their houſe, *bien habile* very learned, *fort adroit* very ſkilful, *trop irrité* too much incenſed).

Thirdly, The pronoun perſonal before its verb (*il aime* he loves, *vous offrez* you offer, *on aprend* we learn): pronounce *on naprend*, *i laime*, *tro pirité*, *ché zeux*, *ſo touvrage*, *lè zamis*, &c.

3*dly*, That final conſonants are pronounced in proper and foreign names; as *Jâcob*, *Périclès*, *Staniſlas*, *Norris*, &c. Except, 1*ſt*, when it is *s* after *è* not ſounded, as in *Athènes*; or after *i* in common French names, as *Paris*, *Louis* (tho' *s* is pronounced in *Pâris*, *Priamus*'s ſon). 2*dly*, When there is a naſal vowel before the final conſonant; as in *St. Cloud*, *St. François*, *Pharamond*, &c. pronounce *St. Clou*, *la ville de Pari*, *le perfide Pâriſs*, *Athène*, *Périclèſs*, *Staniſlaſs*, &c.

As to orthography, or ſpelling, we now-a-days generally leave out all uſeleſs conſonants which are not pronounced, when the ſuppreſſion of them cauſes no ambiguity. Thus we write *avis* advice, *ajouter* to add, *lait* milk, *ſujet* ſubject, *répondre* to anſwer, *tête* head, &c. inſtead of the old way of ſpelling *advis*, *adjouter*, *laict*, *ſubject*, *reſpondre*, *teſte*, &c. Some authors write a circumflex over moſt of thoſe ſyllables, to ſhew that a letter has been ſuppreſt: but firſt, to act conſiſtently with themſelves, they ſhould put the circumflex over all thoſe ſyllables, in *âvis* as well as *ajoûter*, and *lâit*. In the next place, it is uſing an uſeleſs mark to ſhew, to no purpoſe, that an uſeleſs letter is ſuppreſt: the ſcholars don't want that mark to know the etymology of the word, and the illiterate are not a bit the wiſer for it: and finally, that mark may occaſion a falſe pronunciation; for, as it is alſo uſed to denote long ſyllables, people are apt to think that *ou* in *ajoûter* is long, as *e* in *tête*, which is the *Normand* accent and pronunciation.

If we keep ſtill ſome uſeleſs conſonants in ſome words, it is both to denote their derivation (*Etymology*), and diſtinguiſh them from other words that are pronounced alike. Thus we ſpell *poids* weight, with *d*, to diſtinguiſh it from *pois* peas, and *poix* pitch, which have the ſame ſound; *compte* account, with *p*, to diſtinguiſh it from *comte* earl, and *conte* a ſtory.

And as to the double conſonants (which are pronounced in ſome caſes only) obſerve, moreover, that theſe ſeven conſonants

never double, *h*, *j*, *k*, *q*, *v*, *x*, *z*; neither do the others double after a long vowel, or marked over with a circumflex, or after a vowel nasal, or an improper diphthong (except however these three, *l*, *r*, and *s*); and it is therefore after short vowels only double consonants may come. Thus we write with single consonants *côte* coast, *bâtiment* building, *tête* head, *encourager* to encourage, *enfanter* to be delivered, *entendre* to hear, *traiter* to treat, *goûter* to taste, *&c.*

But we spell these following with double consonants, *bouffon* a buffoon, *botte* a boot, *battre* to beat, *nette* clean, *affecter* to affect, *syllabe* syllable, *&c.*

The characteristic consonant of verbs must be kept in the tenses, such as it is in the infinitive: that is, if it is single in the infinitive, it must be so too all along the verb, and double if it is double in that root. Therefore *j'abborre* I abhor, *vous luttez* you wrestle, *nous promettons* we promise, *il donne* he gives, *ils se rebellent* they rebel, *&c.* are spelt with double consonants, because the consonants are double in their infinitives *abhorrer*, *lutter*, *promettre*, &c. and *je colore* I colour, *vous rebutez* you repulse, *nous dotons* we endow, *il épèle* he spells, *ils volent* they fly, *&c.* are spelt with a single consonant, because there is but one in the infinitive.

I shall conclude this treatise with two tables of the Terminations wherein the *Penultima* is pronounced short, and wherein it is pronounced long; which will be a great help to attain to the harmony of the pronunciation.

TERMINATIONS *whose* PENULTIMA *is short.*

Terminations.	*Words of the same terminations, with their exceptions.*
abe and *able.*	syllabe, table, érable, aimable, agréable, *&c. Except* diable, sable, fable, cable, rable, and accable.
acre.	diacre, fiacre, massacre, *&c. Except* âcre.
ade and *adre.*	fade, malade, pommade, salade, ladre, *&c. Except* Câdre.
age and *ache.*	page, courage, image, nage, vache, tache, panache, nager, *&c. Except* âge, fâche, tâche, *and others, whose* a *is circumflexed.*——a is *likewise long in* âge, sâcher, tâcher, *&c.*

aspi-

Terminations.	*Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.*
afe and *aphe.*	agrafe, épitaphe, géographe, paragraphe, *&c.*
agne.	campagne, montagne, Aſcagne, *&c. Except* gâgne, *with* gâgner, *and other derivatives.*
ale, alle, and *acle.*	balle, halle, ſcandale, ovale; ſpectacle, receptacle, *&c. Except* râle, pâle, le hâle, mâle, râcle, *and* râcler, *&c.*
ane, anne.	cane, chicane, canne, *&c. Except* âne, crâne, mânes, mânne, *and* dâmne, *&c.*
ape and *aque.*	cloaque, attrape, frappe, *&c. Except* Jâques *and* Pâques.
arbe, arbre, arde.	barbe, marbre, bâtarde, moutarde, *&c.*
arme, arte, aſme, aſtre.	carte, charme, déſaſtre, aſthme, cataplaſme, *&c.*
ame.	dame, polygame, nous aimames *(and all perſons plural of the perfect tenſe of the 1ſt conjugation). Except* l'âme, flâmme, infâme, blâme, pâme, pâmer, blâmer.
ate, atte, and *attez.*	patte, agate, gratte, *and* gratter; battez, battons, *&c. and the termination of the 2d perſ. plur. perf. of the 1ſt conjugation,* pirates, animates, *&c. Except* pâte *(dough),* gâte, hâte, hâter, gâter, *&c.*
attre and *atre.*	battre, quatre, *&c. Except* l'âtre, théâtre, blanchâtre, noirâtre, *&c.* châtre, *and in* châtrer, *and* châtier.
ave.	brave, cave, rave, lave, laver, *&c. Except* eſclâve: *but both* a's *are ſhort in* eſclavage.
aite, ette, ede, and *aide.*	défaite, retraite, *&c.* ſonnette, remède, laide, *&c. Except* faîte *and* aide.
eil, eille, eil, eile.	ſoleil, veille, *and* veiller; poil, toil, voile, *and* voiler, *&c.*
eible and *eide.*	foible, roide, *&c. with their derivatives,* foibleſſe, roidir, *&c.*
eine and *eite.*	avoine, pivoine, il boite, boiter, *with deriv.*
ome and *one.*	homme, aſtronome, perſonne, colonne, *&c. Except* Dôme, Jérôme, Vendôme, prône, trône, *and others wherein* ô *is circumflexed.*
ole, otte, and *oxe.*	monopole, polyglotte, botte, cotte, paradoxe, *&c. Except* pôle, côte, *and others wherein* ô *is circumflexed.*

Terminations.	*Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.*
ouble, ouple, ouille.	double, couple, ſouple; rouille, la Trimouille, *&c.*
ourſe and *ouſſe.*	bourſe, je touſſe, *&c. Except* pouce, *and* je pouſſe, *&c.*
ourpre, ouve, and *ouvre.*	pourpre, couve, couvre, Louvre, *as likewiſe in* couver, couvrir, *and their derivatives.*
ougue, igue, uge.	fougue, figue, déluge, refuge, *&c.*
ique, uque, uſe.	domeſtique, perruque, tartuffe, *&c.*

TERMINATIONS *whoſe* PENULTIMA *is long.*

abre.	câbre, ſâbre, délâbre, *&c.* (a *is long likewiſe in* délâbrer, *and deriv.*). *Except* cinabre.
are and *arre.*	barbâre, bârre, gârre, *&c. Except* égare, mare, fanfare, pare, prépare, répare, compare, *and derivatives* égarer, *&c. N. B. Theſe words are not excepted becauſe the* a *of the* Penultima *is ſhort; but becauſe it is ſounded with the ſlender ſound of* a, *though long.*
ace, aſſe, aſe, and *aze.*	eſpace, grace, taſſe, baſe, gaze, *&c. Except* beſace, glace, coriace, bécaſſe, liaſſe, chaſſe, *and* chaſſer, agace, *and* agacer.
aine and êne.	chaîne, entraîne, gêne, *&c. Except* vaine, *and* veine.
aille.	bataille, taille, vaille, *&c. Except* médaille, *and* travaille, *&c. from* travailler.
ape and *apre.*	rape, *as alſo* raper, *&c.* capre, *&c. Except* attrape, *with its deriv. from* attraper, *and* Satrape.
aindre, eindre, inde, indre, einte.	contraindre, feinte, feindre, coq d'Inde, cylindre, *&c.*
aire, erre, oire.	chaire, faire, terre, *&c.*
aiſe, aiſſe, eſt-ce, eſe, eze, oiſe, oiſſe.	bien-aiſe, thèſe, baiſe, baiſſe (*from* baiſer *and* baiſſer, *wherein* ai *is long too*), qu'eſt-ce, l'Oiſe, croiſſe, *&c.*
aître and *oître.*	maître, connoître, cloître, *&c.*
aube, auce, auſſe.	daube, ſauce, exauce, *and* exhauſſe, *with derivatives.*
auche, aude, auſe.	gauche, claude, cauſe, *&c.*

Terminations.	*Words of the ſame terminations, with their exceptions.*
auge, aule, ôle.	ſauge, gaule, drôle, *&c.*
aume, aune,	baume, jaune, *with derivatives* embaumer, *&c.*
aure, ore, aute, autre, and *ôtre.*	centaure, aurore, haute, ſaute, apôtre, un autre, *&c.*
auve and *auvre.*	chauve, pauvre, *&c.*
êche and *aiche.*	bêche, fraîche, *as alſo in* bêcher. *Except* brèche, flèche, mèche, sèche.
ême.	crême, extrême, *&c. but not in* sème, *and others without a circumflex.*
enre and *endre.*	genre, entendre, défendre, *&c.*
êpe and *êpre.*	guêpe, Vêpres, *&c. Except* lèpre, *and* Dieppe.
ête and *être.*	bête, prêtre, fenêtre, *&c. but not the terminations in* ete, *or* ette, *as* ſonnette.
eûne.	jeûne *(faſt)*, *but not without a circumflex, as* jeune, *young.*
eure.	heure, beurre, *&c.*
euſe and *euze.*	gueuſe, heureuſe, ſcrupuleuſe, *&c.*
ympe and *uimpe.*	olympe, guimpe, *&c.*
imple and *ymphe.*	ſimple, nymphe, *&c.*
ingle and *inte.*	épingle, pinte, *&c.*
ire, uire, ivre.	lire, détruire, confire, vivre, ſuivre, *&c.*
iſe and *ize.*	égliſe, friſe, diſe, *from* dire *and* friſer, *&c.*
oindre, ointe.	joindre, pointe, *&c.*
oire, oivre.	boire, croire, poivre, *&c.*
ôme and *aume.*	dôme, royaume, baume, *&c.*
oſe and *oſſe.*	repoſe, groſſe, *&c. Except* boſſe. o *is alſo long in* engroſſer.
oule and *oudre.*	foule, coudre, moudre, *&c. Except* boule.
oure.	il foure, boure, *&c.*
ouſe, oute, outre.	blouſe, croûte, coûte, goûte, *&c. Except* doute, goutte, route, toute.
ure and *uſe.*	coupure, foulure, muſe, amuſe, *&c. but not* u *in* amuſer.

Moreover, *firſt*, the *penultima* is long in terminations made of two vowels, the latter whereof is *e* not ſounded; as in *armée, vie, joie, nue, rue, jolie, aimée*, and all participles.

2*dly*, The laſt ſyllable of words terminating in a conſonant or diphthong, which is ſhort in the ſingular, becomes long in the

plural, by the addition of *s* or *x*; as ſing. *chef*, *fagot*, *lieu*, *métier*, *ſac*, &c. plur. *chefs*, *fagots*, *lieux*, *métiers*, *ſacs*, &c.

3*dly*, *a* being a monoſyllable, or the laſt ſyllable of a word, either abſolutely, or with one or more conſonants, is ſhort and ſlender, ſo *s* be not the final conſonant; as *il a*, *ſac*, *chat*, *animal*, *dard*, *magiſtrat*, &c. but in the plural number, or with a final *s*, it is long and broad; as *ſacs*, *chats*, *magiſtrats*, *tu vas*, *tu feras*, *un bas*. Except *les arts*, *darts*, *regards*, *renards*, and the monoſyllable *bras* in the ſingular, with *je bats*, which are ſhort.

So much concerning the terminations of words, conſidered with reſpect to proſody. As to the quantity that ſyllables bear in the middle of words, it may be ſaid in general, that they are all ſhort; as *abus*, *abréger*, *babil*, *babiller*, *cacher*, *deviner*, *flatter*, *hoſtie*, *plaider*, *juſte*, *loger*, *peler*, *docile*, *frapper*, *couper*, *fanfaron*, *couſin*, *douter*, *peſte*, *quitter*, *triſte*, *voiſiner*, &c. Except thoſe which conſiſt of naſal vowels; as *entrer*, *chambranle*, *branler*, *montrer*, *inſtruire*, *tremblant*, *trompons*, *tomber*, &c.

a is alſo long and broad in the middle of words before a double *r*, or a ſingle *r* followed by *e* not ſounded; as *barreau*, *bigarreau*, *larron*, &c. as likewiſe before the termination *tion* or *ſſion*, as in *nation*, *création*, *paſſion*, &c.

a is ſhort and ſlender in *Paris* (the name of the capital of *France*), and long and broad in *Páris* (a man's name).——It is ſhort and ſlender in *Madrid*, and long and broad in *Cádix* and *Cálais*.

Moſt of the aforeſaid obſervations would be needleſs, if the long vowels were always marked with the circumflex; which is the true, and ought to be the only, uſe of that accent, as will be proved in the following ſection.

SECTION V.

Of the ſeveral Marks uſed in writing French.

THESE marks are of ſix ſorts: the Eliſion, Hyphen, Cedilla, Dialyſis *or* Diæreſis, Accents, Capital Letters, and Stops.

ELISION is the cutting off of a final vowel before a word beginning with a vowel, or *h* mute; and the vowel thus cut off, is ſupplied by a comma, called *Apoſtrophe*, and ſet above the empty place, thus (').

Theſe three vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, ſuffer eliſion in *French*.

a and *e* are cut off in *la* and *le*, whether articles or pronouns; in all monoſyllables, as *je*, *me*, *ſe*, *te*, *de*, *ce*, *ne*, *que*; and the conjunctions compoſed of *que*, as *juſque*, *parceque*, *puiſque*, &c. and *i* in the conjunction *ſi* if, before *il* and *ils* only.

Thus we write

l'âme,		*la âme*,	the ſoul.
l'héroïne,		*la héroïne*,	the heroine.
l'homme,		*le homme*,	the man.
l'eſprit,		*le eſprit*,	the mind.
j'aime,		*je aime*,	I love.
je l'eſtime,		*je le* or *la eſtime*,	I eſteem her *or* him.
m'entendez-vous,		*me entendez-vous*,	do you underſtand me?
s'en aller,		*ſe en aller*,	to go away.
c'eſt fait,	inſtead	*ce eſt fait*,	it is done *or* over.
l'âge d'or,	of	*le âge de or*,	the golden age.
n'allez pas,		*ne allez pas*,	do not go.
qu'a-t-il dit,		*que a-t-il dit*,	what did he ſay?
juſqu'au ſoir,		*juſque au ſoir*,	till night.
quoiqu'il diſe,		*quoique il diſe*,	altho' he ſays.
puiſqu'il ſait,		*puiſque il ſait*,	ſince he knows.
lorſqu'il vit,		*lorſque il vit*,	when he ſaw.
s'il vient,		*ſi il vient*,	if he comes.
s'ils veulent,		*ſi ils veulent*,	if they pleaſe.

But when *ſi* coming after *&* (*& ſi*) ſignifies *yet*, *i* is not contracted with the next vowel; as *il le ſait, & ſi il n'en dit rien*, he knows it, yet he ſays nothing of it.——We alſo write and ſay *m'amie* and *m'amour* (love), for *ma*, or rather *mon amie*, *mon amour*, and *quelqu'un* for *quelque un*.

There are two caſes wherein *le* and *la* and *ce* don't ſuffer eliſion:

1*ſt*, The articles *le* and *la* and the pronoun demonſtrative *ce* before *onze* and *onzième*, and *oui* yes. Thus we ſpell and pronounce *le onze du mois* the eleventh of the month, *il eſt le onzième*, *elle eſt la onzième*, he *or* ſhe is the eleventh, *le oui qu'il prononça* the yes which he ſpoke, *ce oui-là lui a couté cher* that yes has coſt him dear: but it is only *le* and *la* and *ce* which ſuffer no eliſion before theſe two words; for all the other monoſyllables do. Thus we ſpell and pronounce *je n'en ai qu'onze*, and not *que onze*, I have got but eleven, *je dis qu'oui*, and not *que oui*, I ſay yes.

Obſerve moreover, concerning *onze* and *oui*, that the final conſonant of the particles coming before theſe two words, is not articulated as it is before any other word beginning with a vowel.

Therefore don't pronounce *le zonze mille vierges*, for *les onze mille vierges*; *un neui*, *de zoui*, for *un oui*, *des oui*.

2*dly*, *le* and *la* being pronouns governed of an imperative, do not ſuffer eliſion, unleſs they are followed by either of theſe two other pronouns *en* and *y*; as *Portez*-le *au logis*, carry him *or* it home, (tho' we pronounce *portél au logis*); *Mariez*-la *au plutôt*, marry her as ſoon as poſſible. But write and pronounce *Tirez l'en au plutôt*, get him, her, *or* it, from thence as faſt as you can; *Laiſſez* l'*y aller*, let him *or* her go thither.

e ſuffers eliſion alſo at the end of the adnoun feminine *grande*, before theſe words beginning with a conſonant; *grand' chambre* great chamber, *grand' meſſe* high maſs, *grand' peur* great fright, *grand' choſe* a great matter, *grand' chère* a great cheer, *grand' faim & grand' ſoif* a great hunger and great thirſt, *grand' pitié* ten thouſand pities, *grand' peine* great trouble, *la grand' chambre* the high court of parliament at *Paris*, *ma* or *ſa grand' mère* my *or* his grand-mother, *grand' ſalle* a large room or hall, *grand' part* a great ſhare.

HYPHEN is a ſhort line acroſs, marked thus -, and uſed, 1*ſt*, to join pronouns expreſſing the ſubject with their verbs, eſpecially in interrogations; as likewiſe the particles *en* and *y*, and other conjunctive pronouns, with an imperative: as *que dit-elle*, what does ſhe ſay? *irons-nous* ſhall we go? *vient-il* does he come? *vas-y* go thither, *prens-en* take ſome, *ſauvons-nous* let us take to our heels, *allons-nous en* let us go away, *donnez-les lui* give them to him.

Note, that when the verb ends in *a* or *e*, *t* ought to be inſerted between two *Hyphens*, between the verb and pronoun ſubjective or the particle *on*, in order to ſoften the pronunciation; as *parla-t-elle* did ſhe ſpeak? *va-t-on* do they go? *mange-t-il* does he eat?

2*dly*, To join the particles *ci*, *là*, *çà*, to the words which are attended by them, and from which they cannot be properly parted in ſpeech; as likewiſe *ce* after *être*: as *celui-ci* this, *celui-là* that, *cet homme ci* this man, *cette femme-là* that woman, *demeurez là* ſtay there, *là-haut* above, *là-bas* below, *venez-çà* come hither, *eſt-ce-là le livre* is that the book? *ſont-ce-là vos gens* are theſe your ſervants?

3*dly*, To join together the parts of a compound word: as *porte-manteau* port-manteau, *arc-en-ciel* rainbow, *c'eſt-à-dire* that is to ſay.

4*thly*, At the end of a line, to denote that a word is parted which could not be writ entirely in the line, and that the remainder

der of it is at the beginning of the next line; as in the word *préſentement* preſently. But note, that whenever a word is thus parted, the part which begins the next line muſt always begin with a conſonant.

CEDILLA is a ſhort curve line, or a comma, put under *c* before *a*, *o*, *u*, to diveſt it of the articulation of *k*, and give it the hiſſing articulation of *s*, which it always has before *e* and *i*: as in *menaça* he threatened, *leçon* leſſon, *conçu* conceived.

DIALYSIS } is two dots put over the laſt of the two vowels
DIÆRESIS } that meet together in a word, to part them into two ſeveral ſyllables: as *haï* hated, makes two ſyllables: whereas *je hais* I hate, makes but one. In *Saül*, the king of *Iſrael*, *a* and *ü* make two ſyllables, and ſo diſtinguiſh it from *Saul (Paul)* wherein *au* make but an improper diphthong.

e, *i*, *u*, are the only vowels on which the two dots are marked, cuſtom having not as yet prevailed to put them over *o* in *géomètre*, and other ſuch words wherein *e* and *o* make two diſtinct vowels, very differently pronounced from the ſame in *geolier*. It is therefore ſufficient to mark the preceding *e* with an accent, to make it keep its proper ſound, and at the ſame time part it from *o*.

It is moreover uſual to put the two dots over *e* final, not ſounded, in *aiguë*, *ambiguë*, *ciguë*, &c. to denote that the hard articulation of *g* falls upon *u*, as it does in *aiguille* a needle, and ſo diſtinguiſh it from that which *gu* has in *figue*, *gride*, *guérir*, *guenon*, &c. (See the letter *g* in the treatiſe on the pronunciation.) Theſe caſes excepted, never put the two dots over any vowel that makes but one and the ſame ſyllable with the foregoing vowel, as in *jouer* to play, *avouer* to own, &c. which ſome writers very viciouſly ſpell *joüer*, *avoüer*, as if theſe words were to be pronounced *avo-u-er*, *jo-u-er*, and not *avoü-er*, *joü-er*: whilſt on the contrary, others, in omitting the two dots over the ſecond ſyllable of *aiguille*, induce the reader to pronounce it as in *anguille* an eel.

ACCENT is a note put chiefly over our *e*'s, to denote their ſeveral pronunciations; as likewiſe over ſome words, to diſtinguiſh their nature and ſignification.

There are three ſorts of accents; Acute ´, Grave `, and Circumflex ^.

The accent *acute* is put over all *e*'s, which our Grammarians have been pleaſed to call *é* maſculine; as in *prémédité* premeditated.

The accent *grave* over thoſe called *è* open; as in *très* moſt, *près* near, *dès* from; and the laſt ſyllables of words ending in *ès*, as *excès* exceſs, *après* after, *&c.*

With what ground our Grammarians have diſtinguiſhed our *e*'s by theſe ſeveral appellations of *é maſculine*, *e feminine*, *é open*, *é ſhut*, *é French*, and *é Latin*, I am not able to apprehend, and therefore have choſen to call them by that accent which diſtinguiſhes them. When two ſyllables made of *e* follow one another, without having any accent over them, the firſt is always to be pronounced grave, and the laſt is not ſounded.

The nature of theſe following particles is diſtinguiſhed by the accent grave, being both articles and adverbs, verbs, or prepoſitions, or conjunctions.

a,	has,	*à*,	at, *or* to,
la,	the,	*là*,	there,
de la,	of, or from the,	*de là*,	from thence,
des,	of, or from the,	*dès*,	from,
ça,	come on,	*çà*,	hither,
ou,	or,	*où*,	where.

It is alſo uſual to mark over with the accent grave the pronoun *les*, after an imperative terminating a ſentence: as *donnez-lès* give them; and theſe two particles, *hòlà* hold, and *ouidà* ay, ay.

The accent circumflex is uſed in words over a ſyllable, which has now-a-days loſt a vowel or an *s* of its own ſpelling, and the circumflex makes that ſyllable long; as *âge* age, *bête* beaſt, *être* to be, *le nôtre* ours, *vû* ſeen, &c. which were formerly ſpelt *aage*, *beſte*, *eſtre*, *le noſtre*, *veu*, &c.

The laſt ſyllable of the 3d perſ. ſing. of the preterite ſubj. is alſo marked over with a circumflex, to diſtinguiſh it from the ſame perſon of the pret. ind. *qu'il aimât*, *parlât*, *fût*, *crût*, *entendit*, *vît*, &c. of which *s* is cut off; but theſe ſyllables are not pronounced long.

Some other words take alſo the circumflex, to prevent one's miſtaking their ſignification; as *dû*, from *devoir* to owe, to diſtinguiſh it from *du* of the; *crû*, from *croître* to grow, to diſtinguiſh it from *cru* believed; *sûr* ſure, to diſtinguiſh it from *ſur* upon: but this practice is not generally received.

The tone of words is not then the proper object of accents in our language. Their office is not to mark the raiſing or ſinking of the voice on ſyllables: they were at firſt introduced only to aſcertain the pronunciation of our *e*'s. Our foreſathers, ſurpriſed to ſee different ſounds repreſented by the ſame ſign, bethought themſelves

ſelves of remedying that diſorder, by adopting the accents which the Greeks and the Latins had inſtituted, though for a different purpoſe. This practice, had it been carefully obſerved, would have effectually ſupplied the want of other ſigns: but it was no ſooner eſtabliſhed, than it was again almoſt entirely laid aſide, through the negligence of Printers and Authors. It has however been inſenſibly re-eſtabliſhed, and even perfected. A perpendicular accent * has moreover been introduced for ſome years, to mark the intermediate *e*, that *e* which has a middle ſound between the ſonorous *e* and that which is moſt ſonorous: ſo that as theſe accents characteriſe our *e*'s, ſo they are more eſſential to them than the dots over our *i*'s, of which I know not the uſe.

And indeed our *e* is either guttural, or mute, or acute, or grave, or circumflex, or intermediate, or naſal. There can be no poſſibility of miſtaking the *e* guttural or mute in reading, if the others are accented; and a few obſervations will ſufficiently enable us to diſtinguiſh the mute *e* from the guttural. The whole difficulty lies in being acquainted with the others, ſo as to pronounce them according to their powers: now the accents entirely remove this difficulty. The *e* which is called *fermé* is marked with an acute accent. The *e* called *ouvert*, is (according to the authors of theſe denominations) either ſimply open, or moſt open, or keeps a medium between theſe two ſounds. If it is ſimply open, it is marked with the grave accent, as in *très*, *après*, *père*, *mère*. If moſt open, with the circumflex, as in *bête*, *grêle*, *même*, *pêche*. And the intermediate *e* is marked with the perpendicular accent, as in *règle*, *fidèle*, *flèche*, *amène*. As this ſame accent ſerves likewiſe to diſtinguiſh, without confuſion, the true naſal *e*, from that which has only the ſound of naſal *a*, one can no longer miſtake the pronunciation of the following words, *bien*, *rien*, *ſoutien*, *je viens*, *il tient*, *prudent*, *entiment*, *orient*, *patient*, &c. *ger* is not pronounced in *léger*, as in *bérger*. As the termination *eve* is pronounced quite differently in theſe three words, *ſève*, *Geneviève*, *Genève*, ſo the accent determines their true pronunciation. The acute accent on the penultima of *différent* ſhews it to be an adnoun, and the grave in *diffèrent* to be a verb. The ſame rule holds good with reſpect to *précédent* adnoun, and *précèdent* verb, and many other words, which cannot be diſtinguiſhed in writing otherwiſe than by the accent. The grave and perpendicular accents ſhow moreover, that the *e* following or preceding them is

* As cuſtom has not authoriſed that perpendicular accent, we have laid it aſide in this new edition; particularly as it is not to be found in any book printed ſince the French Academy have publiſhed a new edition of their Dictionary.

mute,

mute, as in *amèrement*, *tellement*. They indicate alſo, that in the words, *fiel*, *manière*, *tiers*, *muèt*, &c. the vowel that precedes the *e* forms with it a proper diphthong, and not an improper one, as happens very frequently in the Engliſh.

Cuſtom has not yet authoriſed our affixing the acute accent to the laſt ſyllable of the infinitive and nouns ending in *er*, as *parler*, *danger*. It would certainly be more uniform to mark all the *e*'s with the accent that determines their pronunciation: but after all, the omiſſion of the accent on theſe occaſions, where the eyes are not accuſtomed to ſee it, can produce no great inconvenience, if it is not omitted on the others. The true uſe and deſtination of the circumflex is to mark a long ſyllable; therefore it ought to be ſet over not only the long *e*'s, but alſo over all the other long vowels; as in the words *âme*, *île*, *abîme*, *côte*, *côté*, *les aûtres*, *nôs*, *hûre*, *ils pûrent*; as likewiſe over theſe improper diphthongs, *chaîne*, *reine*, *haine*, *ſeize*, *je faîs*, whoſe pronunciation is thereby diſtinguiſhed from the ſame ſyllables, when this improper diphthong is ſhort, as in the following words, *laine*, *peine*, *une plaine*, *elle eſt pleine*, *fontaine*, *treize* *, *il a fait*, *c'eſt un fait*.

To conclude, it is evident from the aforeſaid obſervations, that the accents ſhew the pronunciation of our vowels, and ought to be the moſt eſſential part of orthography. Their omiſſion bewilders the reader: nay, I have ſtrong reaſons to believe that it is often owing to the ignorance of the writer. I myſelf have been ſometimes at a loſs how to read ſome words, which I never heard read or ſpoken, and have therefore applied to the French Academy, to be informed of their pronunciation. An accent over an *e* would have cleared the point.

Such is the uſe of our accents; from whence it appears, that accent in French is of a very different uſe than in Engliſh, wherein it denotes that *the tone*, or *ſtreſs of the voice in pronouncing*, *is upon the ſyllable over which it is placed*, and therefore ſerves only to ſhew the quantity of ſyllables. The French language has indeed its quantity: the length and ſhortneſs of ſyllables muſt be ſo carefully obſerved in pronouncing, that the miſtaking a long vowel for a ſhort one is enough, in ſome words, to change their ſignification; as *aveuglement*; which is a noun ſignifying *blindneſs* when the penultima is ſhort, or (as the Engliſh phraſe it) when the accent is over the laſt ſyllable but one; and an adverb ſignifying *blindly*, when *e* is long with an accent acute over it, or (according to the Engliſh) when the accent is over the laſt ſyllable

* *ei* in *treize* is long, as in *ſeize*, but it has the acute ſound.

bu

but one. Mr. *Rollin* obſerves, that the vowel *e* in theſe words, *ſevère* ſevere, *évêque* biſhop, *repêché* got out of the water, and *revêtir* to put on, has three different ſounds, and three *quantities*, of which perhaps no inſtance can be found in the Greek and Latin tongues; and it is by their accent, ſo different from the true French accent, that the people of the divers provinces in France are known. But notwithſtanding what I have ſaid of that quantity which ſyllables have in words, and the great help which I have laboured to give the learner to attain the harmony of the pronunciation, it is altogether impoſſible to become maſter of it, otherwiſe than by hearing ſuch ſpeak and read who have the true French accent, and are perfect maſters of their language.

A late writer, who, ſome years ago, read Lectures on the Engliſh Language in the City, the deſign of which was, as far as I could apprehend, to convince his hearers and readers of this great and important point, namely, that the Engliſh, as well as other nations, ſpell otherwiſe than they pronounce; and who has been ſince, and is ſtill, labouring very hard, to make the two Univerſities learn reading Engliſh; advances, in his lectures on Elocution, that the French have no quantity, or, which is the ſame, that they make all their ſyllables long *. The contrary is ſo evident to any body who has the leaſt tincture of French, that it is difficult to ſay which is moſt amazing, the ignorance or aſſurance of the author, who treats of matters to which he is quite a ſtranger: for in thoſe very lectures, all notions of Grammar and Oratory are confounded and miſtaken. The French language abounds in Dactils, Iambes, Troches, Anapeſts, and Choriambes. The Spondees are few in compariſon of the other metres, the variety of which makes it a moſt harmonious language. And notwithſtanding its naſal ſounds, and guttural *e*, which, though a little grating to the ear, an able Poet and Muſician can nevertheleſs uſe to advantage, it may claim the preference of all modern languages, without excepting even the Ita-

* The beſt way of ſeeing clearly the difference between the genius of the French tongue and ours in this reſpect, will be to ſound a number of words immediately borrowed from them, and ſee in what the diverſity of pronunciation conſiſts. Such as *abándon* ăban'dŏn, *cómbat*, com'bă, *cóllège* col'lĕge, *cómmún* com'mŏn, *cómpágnón* compan'iŏn, *Eú-ópe* Ēūrōpe, *óbſtácle* ob'ſtăcle, *ſólid* sŏlid, *Dóctéur* Doc'tor, *fáveúr* fāvēūr, *hónnéur* hon'oūr, &c. in moſt of which words the ſyllables are all long in the French, and ſhort in the Engliſh, as the accents are placed on the vowels in the French, and on the conſonants in the Engliſh. This it is which makes moſt of their words appear to an Engliſh ear to have as many accents as ſyllables, by obliging them to give an equal ſtreſs to them. *A Courſe of Lectures on Elocution, Lect. 3d, on Accent.*

lian.

lian. But this ſame writer has, by an extraordinary effort of reaſon, found out that England could never have been, or continue to be, a flouriſhing nation, without a revelation *. *Riſum teneatis.* A true Comedian indeed!

CAPITALS or Great Letters are uſed,

1*ſt*, In the beginning of a ſentence in proſe, and every line of verſe in poetry.

2*dly*, All Chriſtian and proper names of perſons, places, ſhips, rivers, arts, ſciences, dignities, titles of honour and profeſſions; as alſo adnouns derived from thence, begin with a great letter; as *George Roi*, George Rex, *un Mathématicien Anglois*, an Engliſh Mathematician, *un Tailleur François*, a French Taylor.

3*dly*, Such nouns in a ſentence that bear ſome conſiderable ſtreſs of the author's ſenſe upon it, to make it the more remarkable and conſpicuous. The introduction to this work contains ſeveral examples of ſuch words. Sometimes the Italic letters are uſed for that purpoſe: tho' theſe are particularly appropriated to diſtinguiſhing the words and ſentences cited as examples of what is advanced. Thoſe caſes excepted, do not begin with a capital any common noun, as was moſt generally, and abuſively too, done in Engliſh ſome years ago. At preſent the other extreme is prevailing, and every noun is printed in a ſmall letter, even to the very names of countries and profeſſions: yet is it not as abſurd to write *king* and *god* with a ſmall *k* or *g*, as *Bread* and *Beer* with a capital *B*? The writing the initials of the nouns mentioned in the ſecond paragraph with a ſmall letter, or thoſe of appellatives with a capital, is nothing leſs than entirely diſfiguring our writings, whether in manuſcript or from the preſs, and totally aboliſhing that diſtinction which different characters ſhould preſerve.

* If ever a divine revelation was neceſſary to man, it was more particularly ſo to the Britiſh nation, than to any other upon earth: it was impoſſible, without ſuch a revelation, we ſhould ever be, or continue to be, a great and flouriſhing people: and the ſyſtem now nominally eſtabliſhed amongſt us as the revealed will of God, were it really believed to be ſuch univerſally, and accordingly practiſed, would raiſe us above all other nations that either do, or ever did, exiſt upon earth, and preſerve us unalterably ſuch to the end of time, provided that ſyſtem continued to retain its due influence. *Britiſh Education, Book I. Chap. XIV.*

This ſyſtem was not only calculated in the moſt exact manner for all the purpoſes of ſociety in general, but peculiarly adapted to the particular circumſtances of this country above all others. *Ibidem.*

STOPS

STOPS are of ſix ſorts, whoſe names and ſhapes are thus:

un virgule	,	a comma ,
un point & un virgule	;	a ſemicolon ;
deux points	:	a colon :
un point	.	a period, *or* full ſtop .
un point d'interrogation	?	a note of interrogation ?
un point d'admiration	!	a note of admiration !

The uſe of theſe ſtops, which the French call *Punctuation*, ſeems pretty arbitrary, and to differ not only according to the genius of languages, but alſo according to the ſtyle of authors; yet as they are neceſſary to avoid obſcurity, and prevent miſconſtructions, and therefore for the better underſtanding of what we write and read, here follows the uſe which the generality of the learned make of them; which uſe is itſelf grounded upon reaſon.

A *comma* is uſed to diſtinguiſh the ſeveral parts of a ſentence, and give the reader a proper time for breathing; as likewiſe to diſtinguiſh, in enumerations, the things that are enumerated, whether they be of the ſame or of a different kind: as,

Si tant de gens ſe plaiſent à lire des bagatelles, c'eſt peut-être que leur eſprit ayant peu de force, ils aiment les choſes aiſées à comprendre.

If ſo many people take a pleaſure in reading trifles, it is perhaps becauſe, being of a little genius, they like things eaſy to underſtand.

Les neuf parties du diſcours ſont le nom, l'adnom, le pronom, le nombre, le verbe, l'adverbe, la prépoſition, la conjonction, & la particule.

The nine parts of ſpeech are theſe; noun, adnoun, pronoun, number, verb, adverb, prepoſition, conjunction, and particle.

On ne devient point ſavant, que l'on n'étudie conſtamment, méthodiquement, & avec application.

One cannot get learning without ſtudying ſteadily, methodically, and with application.

A *ſemicolon* is uſed likewiſe to diſtinguiſh a part of a ſentence of a pretty good length, but in ſuch a manner, that the remaining part of the ſentence is not neceſſary to make a complete ſenſe, which is perfect at the ſemicolon: as,

Le ſiècle d'Auguſte a tellement été celui des excellens Poëtes, qu'ils ont ſervi de modèles à tous les autres; cependant il n'a point produit de Poëtes tragiques.

The Auguſtan age has in ſuch a manner been that of excellent Poets, that they have ſerved as models to all others; yet it has produced no tragic writers.

A *colon*

A *colon* marks a ſenſe that ſeems to be complete, but ſo that ſomething may ſtill be added to it. The colon and ſemicolon may ſometimes indeed be uſed promiſcuouſly; but when the ſentence is tolerably long, or the period compoſed of four or five ſentences, one muſt obſerve to make the pauſes in the order of the aforeſaid ſtops; finiſhing by the full ſtop, when the ſenſe of the ſentence is quite out. More examples would be needleſs.

A note of *interrogation* is uſed when a queſtion is aſked; as, *Quelle heure eſt-il?* What o'clock is it?

A note of *admiration* is uſed when we expreſs our wonder or admiration at ſomething; as, *O temps! O mœurs!* O times! O manners!

There are beſides ſome other figures in writing: as

PARENTHESIS, which is a diſtinct ſentence interpoſed in the main ſentence, within theſe two figures ( ), which being left out, the ſenſe of the ſentence is entire. If the occaſional ſentence is a ſhort one, it is not neceſſary to uſe the two aforeſaid figures, but only to incloſe it in two commas. But the parentheſis is now-a-days of no uſe in French, becauſe no long occaſional ſentence is ſuffered in the ſtyle.

INDEX ☞, the fore-finger pointing, ſignifies that paſſage to be very remarkable againſt which it is placed.

OBELISK and ASTERISM * are uſed to refer the reader to ſome remark in the margin, or at the foot of the page. And ſeveral ſtars ſet together *** ſignify that there is ſomething wanting, defective, or immodeſt in that paſſage of the author. In dictionaries, *Obeliſk* commonly denotes a word to be obſolete, or little uſed.

QUOTATION (“) or a doubled comma turned, is put at the beginning and end of ſuch lines as are quoted out of another author in his own words.

SECTION or Diviſion § is uſed in ſubdividing of a chapter or book into leſſer parts.

PARAGRAPH ¶ is the part of a ſection or chapter, comprehending ſeveral ſentences under one head or ſubject.

CARET (^) is placed underneath a line between two words, to denote that ſome letter, ſyllable, or word, has, by inadvertence, been left out in writing or printing. Several points ....., or a daſh ——, denotes a reticence, or a ſenſe that is imperfect.

ABBRE-

ABBREVIATIONS *ſometimes uſed in writing and printing, eſpecially in foreign Gazettes.*

S. M.	Sa Majeſté, *his* or *her Majeſty.*
L. M.	Leurs Majeſtés, *their Majeſties.*
S. M. Imp.	Sa Majeſté Impériale, *his* or *her Imperial Majeſty.*
L. M. Imp.	Leurs Majeſtés Impériales, *their Imperial Majeſties.*
S. M. T. C.	Sa Majeſté très-Chrétienne, *his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty.*
S. M. Cath.	Sa Majeſté Catholique, *his Catholic Majeſty.*
S. M. Brit.	Sa Majeſté Britannique, *his* or *her Britannic Majeſty.*
S. M. Pruſſ.	Sa Majeſté Pruſſienne, *his Pruſſian Majeſty.*
S. M. Polon.	Sa Majeſté Polonoiſe, *his Poliſh Majeſty.*
S. A. R.	Son Alteſſe Royale, *his* or *her Royal Highneſs.*
S. A. E.	Son Alteſſe Electorale, *his Electoral Highneſs.*
S. A. S.	Son Alteſſe Séréniſſime, *his moſt Serene Highneſs.*
L. N. & H. P.	Leurs Nobles & Hautes Puiſſances, *their High Mightineſſes.*
S. E.	Son Excellence, *his* or *her Excellence.*
S. S.	Sa S inteté, *his Holineſs.*
S. Emin.	Son Eminence, *his Eminence.*
V. S.	Vieux Stile, *Old Stile.*
N. S.	Nouveau Stile, *New Stile.*
J. C.	Jéſus-Chriſt, *Jeſus Chriſt.*
N. D.	Notre Dame, *Our Lady.*
C. P.	Conſtantinople.
M^r.	Monſieur, *Sir* or *Maſter.*
M^{de}. M^e.	Madame, *Madam* or *Miſtreſs.*
Mlle.	Mademoiſelle, *Miſs* or *Madam.*
Meſſ. *or* MM.	Meſſieurs, *Gentlemen, Maſters.*
MS.	Manuſcript, *Manuſcript.*
Sept. *or* 7bre.	Septembre, *September.*
Oct. 8bre.	Octobre, *October.*
Nov. 9bre.	Novembre, *November.*
Déc. x^{bre}.	Décembre, *December.*

A LIST

A LIST *of the words wherein* h *is*

aſpirated.		*not aſpirated.*	
ha!	*oh! ah!*	habile,	*fit, able.*
habler,	*to romance, tell ſtories.*	habiller,	*to clothe.*
hablerie,	*romancing.*	s'habiller,	*to dreſs one's ſelf.*
hableur,	*a romancer, a liar.*	habit,	*a ſuit of clothes.*
hache,	*axe.*	habiter,	*to inhabit.*
hacher,	*to mince.*	habitable,	*inhabitable.*
hachette,	*hatchet.*	habitant,	*inhabitant.*
hachis,	*haſhed meat.*	habitude,	*habit, cuſtom.*
hachure,	*hatching.*	habitué,	*uſed.*
hachoir,	*a choping-board.*	habituel,	*habitual.*
hagard,	*haggard, fierce.*	haleine,	*breath.*
haïr,	*to hate.*	hameçon,	*a fiſhing-hook.*
haîne,	*hatred.*	harmonie,	*harmony.*
haïſſable,	*hateful.*	haſt,	*haſt.*
haie,	*hedge.*	hebdomadaire,	*weekly.*
haillon,	*rag, tatter.*	héberger,	*to harbour, lodge.*
Hainaut,	*(a country.)*	hébêter,	*to beſot, make dull.*
haire,	*hair ſhirt.*	Hébreu,	*Hebrew.*
halage,	*towage,* or *towing.*	Hébraïque,	
halbran,	*a young wild duck.*	hécatombe,	*an hecatomb.*
hâle,	*dripping wind,* or *weather.*	hégire,	*hegira.*
hâlé,	*ſun-burnt.*	Helicon,	
halener,	*to ſmell one's breath.*	héliotrope,	*turn-ſol.*
hâler,	*to tow,* or *hale.*	hellébore,	*hellebore.*
halle,	*market-place.*	hémiſphère,	*hemiſphere.*
halebarde,	*halberd.*	hémiſtiche,	*hemiſtich.*
halebardier,	*halberdier.*	hémorragie,	*bloody flux.*
haleter,	*to pant.*	hémorrhoïdes,	*piles.*
halier,	*thicket.*	hépatique,	*hepatick.*
halte,	*halt.*	heptagone,	*an heptagon.*
hamac,	*hammock.*	herbage,	*graſs, paſture.*
hameau,	*hamlet.*	herbe,	*herb, graſs.*
hampe,	*the ſtaff or ſhaft of a halberd.*	herboriſte,	*an herbaliſt.*
		héréditaire,	*hereditary.*
hanche,	*hip.*	hériter,	*to inherit.*
hanap,	*a ſort of bowl.*	héritage,	*inheritance.*
hanneton,	*a May-bug.*	héritier,	*an heir.*
hangar,	*a cart-houſe.*	héréſie,	*hereſy.*
hanter,	*to keep company with.*	hérétique,	*heretick.*
hapelourde,	*a falſe ſtone.*	hermaphrodite,	*hermaphrodite.*

aſpirated.		*not aſpirated.*	
happer,	*to ſnap.*	hermétique,	*hermetical.*
haquenée,	*ambling nag.*	hermine,	*ermine.*
haquet,	*a dray.*	hermite,	*an hermit.*
hareng,	*a herring.*	hermitage,	*hermitage.*
harangère,	*a fiſh-woman.*	héroïne,	*an heroine.*
harangue,	*ſpeech, oration.*	héroïque,	*heroical.*
haranguer,	*to make a ſpeech.*	héſiter,	*to heſitate.*
harangueur,	*a ſpeech-maker.*	héſitation,	*heſitation.*
haras, *ſtud,*	or *breed of horſes.*	hétéroclite,	*heteroclite.*
haraſſer,	*to haraſs, tire.*	hétérodoxe,	*heterodox.*
harceler,	*to tire, teaze.*	hétérogène,	*heterogeneous.*
hardes,	*cloaths.*	heure,	*hour.*
hardi,	*bold, daring.*	heureux,	*happy.*
hardieſſe,	*boldneſs.*	heureuſement,	*happily.*
hardiment,	*boldly.*	héxagone,	*an hexagone.*
hargneux,	*croſs, peeviſh.*	héxamètre,	*hexameter.*
haricots,	*French beans.*	hiatus,	*a gap.*
haricot,	(*a ſort of French diſh.*)	hieble,	*wall-wort.*
haridelle,	*a ſorry horſe, a jade.*	hier,	*yeſterday.*
harnacher,	*to harneſs.*	hiéroglyphique,	*hieroglyphick.*
harnois,	*harneſs.*	hippocras,	*hipocras.*
hâro,	*a hue and cry.*	hypocrite,	*hypocrite.*
harpe,	*harp.*	hirondelle,	*a ſwallow.*
harpon,	*a harping iron.*	hiſtoire,	*hiſtory.*
harpie,	*harpy.*	hiſtorien,	*hiſtorian.*
hart,	*a faggot-band.*	hiſtorique,	*hiſtorical.*
haſard *,	*chance.*	hiſtrion,	*a buffoon.*
haſarder,	*to venture.*	hiver,	*winter.*
haſe,	*a doe, hare,* or *coney.*	hiverner,	*to winter.*
hâte,	*haſte.*	hoir *and* hoirie,	*heir, inheritance.*
hâter,	*to haſten.*	holocauſte,	*a burnt ſacrifice.*
ſe hâter,	*to make haſte.*	homélie,	*an homily.*
hâtif,	*haſty, forward.*	homicide,	*an homicide.*
havage,	*hangman's fees.*	hommage,	*homage.*
have,	*wan, pale.*	homme,	*man.*
havir,	*to burn.*	homogène,	*homogeneous.*
havre,	*haven, harbour.*	homologuer,	*to confirm.*
havre-ſac,	*knapſack.*	homologation,	*confirmation.*
haubert,	*a coat of mail.*	honnête,	*honeſt.*
haut-bois,	*hautboy.*	honnêtement,	*honeſtly.*
hauſſer,	*to raiſe.*	honneur,	*honour.*

* We alſo ſay *une choſe d'haſard*, a ſecond-hand thing.

aſpirated.		*not aſpirated.*	
hauſſe-col,	*a neck-piece.*	honorer,	*to honour.*
haut,	*high.*	honnêteté,	*honeſty.*
haut-mal,	*falling-ſickneſs.*	honorable,	*honourable.*
hautain,	*haughty.*	hopital,	*hoſpital.*
hautement,	*with a loud voice.*	hoſpitalier,	*hoſpitable.*
hauteur *,	*height.*	hoſpitalité,	*hoſpitality.*
hauteſſe,	*Grand Signor's title.*	horiſon,	*horiſon.*
haute-contre,	*counter-tenor.*	horloge,	*a clock.*
hé! hem!	*(interjections.)*	horloger,	*watch-maker.*
heaume,	*helm, helmet.*	horoſcope,	*horoſcope.*
hennir, (*pron.* hanir)	*to neigh.*	horreur,	*horrour.*
henniſſement,	*neighing.*	horrible,	*horrible.*
héraut,	*herald.*	horriblement,	*horribly.*
héros,	*an hero.*	hoſtie,	*victim.*
hériſſer,	*to ſtand on end.*	hoſtilité,	*hoſtility.*
hériſſon,	*a hedge-hog, urchin.*	hôte,	*landlord.*
hernie,	*rupture.*	hôteſſe,	*landlady.*
héron,	*a heron.*	hôtel,	*a great man's houſe.*
herſe,	*harrow.*	hôtellerie,	*an inn.*
herſer,	*to harrow.*	huile,	*oil.*
herſeur,	*a harrower.*	huiler,	*to oil.*
hêtre,	*beech-tree.*	huileux,	*oily.*
heurt,	*a knocking, a hit.*	huis,	*door.*
heurter,	*to knock.*	huiſſier,	*uſher, door-keeper.*
hibou,	*an owl.*	huit,	*eight, (with derivatives.)*
le hic,	*the difficulty.*	huitre,	*oyſter.*
hideux,	*hideous, dreadful.*	humain,	*humane.*
hie,	*a pavieur's beetle.*	humainement,	*humanely.*
ho!	*oh!*	humaniſer,	*to tame.*
hobereau,	*hobby.*	humaniſte,	*humaniſt.*
hoçà,	*now.*	humanité,	*human nature.*
hoche,	*notch.*	humble,	*humble.*
hochement,	*ſhaking of the head.*	humblement,	*humbly.*
hocher,	*to ſhake.*	humecter,	*to moiſten.*
hochepot,	*hotch-potch.*	humectation,	*moiſtening.*
hochequeue,	*a wag tail.*	humeur,	*humour.*
hocher,	*a coral.*	humide,	*damp, moiſt.*
holà,	*hold.*	humidité,	*dampneſs.*
Hollande,	*Holland.*	humilier,	*to humble.*

* We write and pronounce *la hauteur*, though we nevertheleſs ſay in common converſation, *un homme de ſix pieds d'hauteur*, a man ſix foot high.

homard,

aſpirated.		*not aſpirated.*	
homard,	*a large lobſter.*	humiliant,	*mortifying.*
hongre,	*a gelding.*	humiliation,	*humiliation.*
Hongrie,	*Hungary.*	humilité,	*humility.*
honni,	*evil.*	hyperbole,	*hyperbole.*
honte,	*ſhame.*	hypocondre,	*hypochondriac.*
honteux,	*ſhameful.*	hypocriſie,	*hypocriſy.*
honteuſement,	*ſhamefully.*	hypoſtaſe,	*hypoſtaſis.*
hoquet,	*hiccough.*	hypothéquer,	*to mortgage.*
hoqueton,	*a ſort of ſerjeant.*	hypothèque,	*a mortgage.*
horion,	*a great blow.*	hyacinthe,	*a hyacinth.*
hormis,	*but, beſides.*	hyades,	*hyades.*
hors,	*out.*	hydre,	*hydra.*
hotte,	*ſcuttle, dorſer.*	hydrocèle,	*a ſort of watery ſwelling.*
hotteur,	*one who carries a dorſer.*		
hottée,	*a ſcuttle full.*	hydrographie,	*hydrography.*
houblon,	*hops.*	hydromancie,	*hydromancy,*
houblonière,	*hop-ground.*	hydromel,	*mead.*
houe,	*a grubbing-axe.*	hydropiſie,	*dropſy.*
houer,	*to dig.*	hydropique,	*hydropic.*
houlette,	*a ſheep-hook.*	hymen,	*hymen.*
houppe,	*a puff, a tuft.*	hyménée,	*hymeneus.*
houppelande,	*a great coat.*	hymne,	*hymn.*
hourdage,	*rough-walling.*	hypothèſe,	*hypotheſis.*
hourder,	*to make a rough wall.*	hyſſope,	*hyſſop.*
houx,	*holly-oak.*	hyſtérique,	*hyſteric.*
houſpiller,	*to towſe, tug.*		

aſpirated.			
houſſart, *or* houſard, *or* huſſart,	*a houſſart.*	huguenote,	*a kind of kettle.*
		humer,	*to ſup up.*
houſſaie,	*a holly grove.*	hune,	*the ſcuttle of a maſt.*
houſſe,	*caſe for a chair* or *bed.*	hunier,	*top-maſt.*
houſſoir,	*a hair-broom.*	huppe,	*a whoop,* or *hoop.*
houſſer,	*to ſweep.*	huppé,	*topping.*
houſſine,	*a ſwitch.*	hure,	*the head of a wild boar.*
hoyau,	*a mattock.*	hurler,	*to howl.*
huche,	*kneading-trough, hutch.*	hurlement,	*howling.*
huée,	*a hollow,* or *hooting.*	hutte,	*a hut.*
huer,	*to hoot at.*	hutté,	*lodging in a hut.*
huguenot,	*huguenot.*		

PART II.

Of the PARTS *of* SPEECH.

THE French Tongue may be conſidered as compoſed of, and every word of which is comprehended under, one of the nine parts of ſpeech following:

Noun,	Adverb,
Adnoun,	Prepoſition,
Pronoun,	Conjunction,
Number,	Particle.
Verb,	

Of which the firſt five receive ſeveral variations in their terminations, and are therefore called *declinable:* the four laſt receive no ſuch variations (except the *Article*), and are therefore called *indeclinable.*

CHAP. I.

Of NOUN.

THE NOUN is a part of ſpeech, which ſerves to name every thing, that can be conſidered, as ſubſiſting either in nature, or in our ideas or imagination, which one can poſſibly ſpeak of. ——Nouns are alſo called *ſubſtantives*; as *un homme* a man, *une femme* a woman, *une maiſon* a houſe, *un arbre* a tree, *&c.*

Three things called *Accidents* are to be conſidered in nouns; the NUMBER, the GENDER, and the extent of the ſenſe in which they are taken, denoted by the ARTICLE.

Nouns have two numbers, the *ſingular* and the *plural.*

A noun is ſaid to be of the ſingular number, when it denotes one ſingle thing only; as *un homme* a man, *une femme* a woman, *&c.* It is ſaid to be of the plural, when it denotes two or more things at once; as *des hommes* men, *des femmes* women, *&c.*

SECTION I.

Of the formation of the PLURAL *number of nouns.*

Generally ſpeaking, in French as in Engliſh, the plural number differs from the ſingular only by the addition of *s*: as,

Sing-

Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.	
un homme,	a man,	*des hommes*,	men.
une maiſon,	a houſe,	*des maiſons*,	houſes.
un jour,	a day,	*des jours*,	days.
un dé,	a thimble,	*des dés*,	thimbles.

Nouns ending their ſingular in *s*, or *x*, have their plural alike, without any alteration or addition: as,

Sing. Numb.		Plur. Numb.	
le fils,	the ſon,	*les fils*,	the ſons.
une voix,	a voice,	*des voix*,	voices.
un nez,	a noſe,	*deux nez*,	two noſes.

Nouns ending in *é* acute might formerly take indifferently for their plural either *s* or *z*, in leaving out the accent of the ſingular; as *bonté* kindneſs, *bontés* or *bontez* kindneſſes; which ſort of ſpelling ſome authors keep to ſtill. But the beſt writers now-a days keep to the general rule of forming the plural by adding *s* to the ſingular of nouns in *é*, reſerving *ez* for the ſecond perſon plural of verbs only; as *vous aimez* ye *or* you love.

In nouns ending in *nt*, it is become uſual to leave out the final *t* in the plural before *s*; as *enfant* child, *enfans* children, inſtead of *enfants*; *prudent* prudent, *prudens*, &c. but monoſyllables retain it, as *des ponts* bridges, *des dents* teeth, from *pont* and *dent*: Except *cent* and *tout*, as *deux cens hommes* two hundred men, *tous les ans* every year.

Exceptions.

1*ſt*, Nouns ending in *au* or *eau*, *eu* or *oeu*, and *ieu*, take *x* inſtead of *s* for their plural: as,

Sing.			Plur.		
chapeau,	hat,		*chapeaux*,	hats.	
jeu,	game,		*jeux*,	games.	
lieu,	place,		*lieux*,	places.	

Except the adnoun *bleu* blue, which keeps the *s*, and makes *bleus*.

Nouns in *ou* take alſo *x* inſtead of *s*: as *un chou* a cabbage, *des choux* cabbages, *le genou* the knee, *les genoux* the kneſs, &c. Except *trou* hole, *cou* or *col* neck, *clou* nail, *filou* pickpocket, *fou* fool, *matou* a large cat, *mou* or *mol* ſoft, *hibou* owl, *licou* halter, and *loup garou* a were-wolf, which follow the general rule, and make *trous*, *clous*, *matous*, &c.

2*dly*, Nouns ending in *al* and *ail*, change *al* and *ail* into *aux* for their plural: as,

Sing.			Plur.		
animal,	a living creature,		*animaux*,	living creatures.	
travail,	work,		*travaux*,	works.	

ail garlic, makes *aulx*, though very ſeldom uſed.

Nevertheleſs theſe ſix, *bal* a ball or maſquerade, *cal* (or rather *calus*) a hard ſkin, *carnaval* carnaval, *pal* pale (a term of heraldry), *régal* a noble treat, *bocal* a kind of veſſel or bottle, follow the general rule, and make in their plural *bals*, *bocals*, *cals*, *carnavals*,

navals, pals, régals; as alſo proper names in *al*; as *deux Juvenals* two Juvenals, *trois Martials* three Martials.

The following nouns in *ail* follow alſo the general rule.

attirail,	train.	*éventail*,	fan.	*portail*,	front gate of a church.
camail,	a ſort of prieſt-dreſs.	*épouvantail*,	ſcarecrow.		
		gouvernail,	helm.	*ſerrail*,	ſeraglio.
détail,	particulars.	*mail*,	mall.		

Theſe two, *bercail* ſheepfold, and *poitrail* the breaſt of a horſe, have no plural.——*Bétail* cattle, is a noun of multitude ſingular without plural; as *beſtiaux*, a noun plural of the ſame ſignification without ſingular.

Theſe following adnouns in *al* have no plural in uſe for the maſculine.

auſtral,	ſouthern.	*frugal*,	frugal.	*nuptial*,	nuptial.
boréal,	northern.	*jovial*,	jovial.	*paſtoral*,	paſtoral.
claufiral,	clauſtral.	*luſtral*,	luſtral.	*paſcal*,	paſchal.
conjugal,	conjugal.	*littéral*,	literal.	*total*,	total.
diamétral,	diametral.	*matinal*,	early.	*trivial*,	trivial.
fatal,	fatal.	*raſal*,	naſal.	*vénal*,	venal.
filial,	filial.	*natal*,	native.	*ſpécial*,	ſpecial.
final,	final.	*naval*,	naval.	*libéral*,	liberal.

Except that we ſay *les arts libéraux* liberal arts, and *des cierges paſcals* (large wax-tapers burnt in churches at Eaſter among the Roman catholics).——Neither is *martial* warlike, uſed at all in the plural.

We do ſay *des armées navales* ſea armaments: but inſtead of *combats navals*, or *batailles navales*, we ſay *des combats ſur mer*.——We ſay *les pſeaumes pénitentiaux* the penitential pſalms; but not *un pſeaume pénitential*, or *pénitentiel*, but *un des pſeaumes pénitentiaux*, one of the penitential pſalms, that adnoun being not uſed in the ſingular.

3*dly*, *ciel*, heaven, *oeil*, eye, *aïeul*, grand-father, *gentil-homme*, one nobly deſcended, } make in the plural { *cieux*, heavens. *yeux*, eyes. *aïeux*, grand-fathers. *gentils-hommes*, nobly deſcended.

Loy and *loix*, as alſo *Roy* and *Roix*, are quite obſolete: we now-a-days ſpell *loi* a law, and *Roi* a king, and their plural *lois* and *Rois* are regular.

When a compound noun is formed of a noun and an adnoun, both take the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay

un arc-boutant, a buttreſs; *des arcs-boutans*, buttreſſes.
un cerf-volant, a paper-kite; *des cerfs-volans*, paper kites.
des bouts-rimés, rhymes of verſes given to fill up.
les Gardes-Françoiſes, the French Guards.

When a compound noun is formed of a prepoſition and a noun, or of a verb and a noun, the noun only takes the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay

un avant coureur, a fore-runner; *des avant-coureurs*, fore-runners.
un entre-ſol, an enter-ſole; *des entre-ſols*, enter-ſoles.
un abat jour, a ſky-light; *des abat jours*, ſky-lights.
un cure-dent, a tooth-picker; *des cure-dents*, tooth-pickers.
un tourne-broche, a jack; *des tourne-broches*, jacks.
un garde-fou, a rail; *des garde-fous*, rails.

When a compound noun is formed of two nouns united by a prepoſition, the firſt only muſt take the mark of the plural. Thus we ſay

un œil de-bœuf, an oval window; *des œils-de-bœufs*, oval windows.
un ciel-de-lit, a teſter; *des ciels-de-lit*, teſters.
un jet-d'eau, a water-ſpout; *des jets d'eau*, water-ſpouts.

un chef d'œuvre, a maſter-piece; *des chefs-d'œuvre*, maſter-pieces.
un cul-de lampe, a tail-piece; *des culs-de-lampe*, tail pieces.
un arc-en-ciel, a rainbow; *des arcs-en-ciel*, rainbows.

I cannot help mentioning a groſs miſtake that has crept into the French Academy's Dictionary, and miſled ſome modern Grammarians, who write *des chefs-d'œuvres*, *des arc-en-ciels*, *des ciels-de-lit*; which implies contradiction, and even nonſenſe: can the mark of the plural be affixed to a thing which is not preſented as numerable? However, we ſay, in painting, *le ciel*, *les ciels*; but we mean only the air, the clouds, not the ſkies.

Nouns compounded of the pronoun *mon*, *ma*, change *mon*, *ma*, into *mes* in the plural, beſides the characteriſtic final letter of that number; as,

Sing.	*monſieur*,	maſter,	Plur.	*meſſieurs*,	gentlemen.
	madame,	madam,		*meſdames*,	ladies.
	monſeigneur,	my lord,		*meſſeigneurs*,	my lords.
	mademoiſelle,	miſs,		*meſdemoiſelles*,	ladies.

In all languages ſeveral nouns have no plural: ſuch are,

1*ſt*, Nouns of virtues and vices; as *la charité* charity, *la haine* hatred, *la foi* faith, *l'orgueil* pride, &c. ſo far only as they expreſs habits; for when they expreſs acts, they are uſed in the plural: as *faire des charités*, to give alms.

2*dly*, Nouns of metals; as *de l'or* gold, *du cuivre* copper, *du plomb* lead, &c. but in another ſenſe we ſay *des plombs* leaden veſſels, *des fers* ſetters.

3*dly*, Theſe following:

abſinthe,	wormwood.	*courroux*,	wrath.	*le toucher*,	feeling.
artillerie,	artillery.	*Euchariſtie*,	Euchariſt.	*repos*,	reſt.
attirail,	implements.	*Extrême-onction* *,		*naturel*,	nature.
bonheur,	happineſs.	*faim*,	hunger.	*nobleſſe*,	nobility.
colère,	anger.	*fiel*,	gall.	*pauvreté*,	poverty.
gloire,	glory.	*fumée*,	ſmoke.	*ſoif*,	thirſt.
honte,	ſhame.	*diſette*,	ſcarcity.	*ſang*,	blood.
jeuneſſe,	youth.	*fuite*,	flight.	*ſalut*,	ſafety.
lait,	milk.	*enfance*,	infancy.	*ſommeil*,	ſleep.
molleſſe,	effeminacy.	*la vue*,	the ſight.	*total*,	whole.
le prochain,	our neighbour.	*l'ouie*,	hearing.	*vieilleſſe*,	old age.
réputation,	reputation.	*l'odorat*,	ſmelling.	*virilité*,	manhood.
renommée,	fame.	*le goût*,	the taſte.	*miel*,	honey.

* One of the ſeven ſacraments of the church of *Rome*.

As alſo infinitives and adjectives uſed ſubſtantively; as *le boire & le manger* eating and drinking, *l'utile & l'agréable* profit and pleaſure.

4*thly*, Nouns of number have no plural in French; or rather, tho' they are plural by their nature, except *un*, yet they don't take the final *s* which characteriſes that number: as *trois deux* three two's, *deux quatre* two fours, *quatre ſix* four ſixes, *dix mille* ten thouſand, &c. Except *vingt*, *cent*, and *million*; as *ſix vingts hommes* ſix ſcore men, *deux cens écus* two hundred crowns, &c.——*oui* and *non* uſed ſubſtantively, have no plural neither; as *je ne me ſoucie ni de vos oui ni de vos non*, I care neither for your *yea's* nor your *no's*.

Proper names have no plural, unleſs they are uſed metaphorically.

Thus we ſay, *les deux Corneilles*, *les Turenne*, *les Lamoignon*, &c. but we ſay *ils ſont les Céſars & les Alexandres de leur ſiécle*, they are the Cæſars and Alexanders of their age.

The following nouns have only the plural in uſe:

Alpes,	Alps.	*délices*,	delight.	*matériaux*,	materials.
annalet,	annals.	*dépens*,	coſt.	* *matines*,	matins.
ancêtres,	anceſtors.	*écrouelles*,	the king's evil.	*mœurs*,	manners.
aïeux,	forefathers.	*entraves*,	ſhackles.	*mouchettes*,	ſnuffers.
aguets (être aux)	to be upon the catch.	*entrailles*,	entrails.	*munitions*,	ammunitions †.
		entrefaites,	tranſactions.	*nippes*,	goods, things.
arrérages,	arrears.	*étrivières*,	ſoundly laſhing.	* *nones*,	the nones.
aſſiſes,	aſſiſes.	*épouſailles*,	eſpouſal.	*obſèques*,	obſequies.
atours,	apparel.	*fiançailles*,	betrothing.	*pleurs*,	tears.
avives,	vives (in horſes a diſeaſe).	*funéraille*,	funerals.	*proches*,	relations.
		fonts,	the font for chriſtening.	*prémices*,	firſt-fruits.
béatilles,	dainties.			*Pyrennées*,	Pyrennees.
beſicles,	ſpectacles.	*frais*,	expences.	*repréſailles*,	repriſals.
brouſſailles,	briars.	*gallions*,	galleons.	*rets*,	a net.
Calendes,	Calends.	*gens*,	people.	*rogations*,	rogation-day.
catacombes,	catacombs.	*hardes*,	clothes.	*ſtigmates*,	prints, marks.
ciſeaux,	ſciſſars.	*hémorrhoïdes*,	piles.	*ténèbres*,	darkneſs.
* *complies*,	cloſing prayers of the day.	*immondices*,	filth.	* *vêpres*,	veſpers.
		* *laudes*,	morning prayers.	*vergettes*,	a bruſh.
confins,	confines.	*limites*,	limits.	*vivres*,	victuals.
confiturer,	ſweet-meats.	*mânes*,	the ghoſt of one deceaſed.		
décombres,	rubbiſh.				

* *Matines, laudes, nones, vêpres*, and *complies*, are part of the divine ſervice called in the church of *Rome* the *Canonical Hours*.

† Except that we ſay *du pain de munition*, ammunition-bread.

The following nouns, merely Latin, are of both numbers.

des alleluia, *des* libera,	(church terms.)
des alibi,	(a law term.)
des alinea,	(new paragraphs.)
des acceſſit,	(certificates.)
des petits item,	ſmall articles.
des duo, des trio, des quatuor.	
trois errata,	three errata's.
quatre duplicata,	four duplicata's.
des Acacia,	Acacias.
des exeat,	(leave to go out.)
des fac-totum,	people who do all in a family.
trois in folio,	three folio's.
ſix in quarto,	ſix quarto's.
huit in octavo,	eight octavo's.
cinq pater & cinq ave,	five pater-noſters.
des ave, des ave Maria.	
des orémus,	collects.
des te deum,	te deum's.
ſes ergò,	his therefore's.

And *des a-parte*, aſide, (what an actor ſpeaks aſide upon the ſtage.)

We likewiſe ſay,

des in-douze,	duodecimo, in twelves.
des in-ſeize,	ſixteens.
des in-dix-huit,	eighteens.
des in-vingt-quatre,	twenty-fours.
des a, des b, des i, &c.	a's, b's, i's, &c.

SECTION II.

Of the GENDER *of Nouns.*

Nouns are either of the *maſculine* or of the *feminine* gender.

Nouns relating to males, or *he's*, are maſculine, and thoſe relating to females, or *ſhe's*, are feminine: as,

Masc. Gend.		Fem. Gend.	
un Dieu,	a God,	*une Déesse*,	a Goddess.
un Roi,	a King,	*une Reine*,	a Queen.
le Jupiter de Phidias,	Phidias's Jupiter,	*la Diane d'Ephèse*,	the Diana of Ephesus.
un mâle,	a male, a cock, or a buck,	*une femelle*,	a female, hen, or doe.
un chien,	a dog,	*une chienne*,	a bitch.
un cheval,	a horse,	*une jument*,	a mare.

Except these two, *gardes* guards, and *troupes* troops, which are feminine, though they relate to men; as *les gardes Françoises sont de bonnes troupes*, the French guards are good troops. Except also *tendron*, which is masculine, tho' it relates to a girl; as *un jeune tendron*, a young lass.

Family names, common to both sexes, are masculine or feminine, according as they are said of a man or woman; as *le savant Dacier*, the learned Mr. Dacier, *la savante Dacier*, the learned Madam Dacier.

In other nouns the gender is known by their terminations.

Nouns of the following terminations are of the feminine gender.

1*st*, Nouns in *tié* and *té*; as *une amitié* a friendship, *la santé* health, *&c.*

Except of those in *té* these eight or nine:

un arrêté de compte,	a settled account,	*un pâté*,	a pye,
le côté,	the side,	*un traité*,	a treaty,
un été,	a summer,	*du thé*,	tea,
un comité,	a committee,	*le bénédicité*,	(the first word of the prayer said by the Roman Catholics before their meals).
un comté,	a county or earldom,		

2*dly*, Nouns in *ion*; as *une action* an action, *une passion* a passion, *&c.*

Except these twenty four:

un aiglon,	an eaglet,	*un boulon*,	a bolt,
l'alcion,	the halcyon,	*un lampion*,	a sort of lamp for illuminations in rejoicing nights,
un bastion,	a bastion,	*un million*,	a million,
le beston,	the head of a ship,	*le morion*,	a sort of military punishment,
un camion,	a short pin,	*un morpion*,	a crab-louse,
un champion,	a champion,	*l'Orion*,	(a constellation)
le chorion,	the chorion,	*un pion*,	a man at chess or draughts,
le croupion,	the rump,	*le Septentrion*,	the North,
un embrion,	an embryo,	*un scion*,	a sprig,
un fanion,	a standard,	*un scorpion*,	a scorpion,
un gabion,	a gabion,	*le talion*,	retaliation.
les galions,	the galleons,		
gavion,	throat,		

N. B. Crayon *and* rayon, *which are masculine, don't fall under this rule.*

3*dly*,

3*dly*, Nouns in *zon* and *ſon*, after a vowel or diphthong; as *une ſaiſon* a ſeaſon, *une priſon* a priſon, *&c.* Except theſe eight:

le blaſon,	heraldry,	*un oiſon*,	a young gooſe,
un friſon,	an under-petticoat,	*un peſon*,	a ſteel-yard,
un gaſon,	a green plot,	*du poiſon*,	puiſon,
l'horiſon,	the horizon,	*un tiſon*,	a brand.

N. B. *Nouns in* ſſon *don't fall under this rule.*

4*thly*, Nouns in *eur*, as alſo in *eure*: as *une peur* a fear, *la chaleur* heat, *une heure* an hour, *&c.*

Except of the firſt theſe twelve:

un bonheur,	good luck,	*l'Equateur*,	the Equator,
un malheur,	a misfortune,	*l'honneur*,	honour,
le cœur,	the heart,	*un déſhonneur*,	a diſhonour,
un chœur,	a choir, *or* chorus,	*le labeur*,	the labour,
l'intérieur,	the inward part,	*le lecteur*,	the reader,
l'extérieur,	the out-ſide,	*le faiſeur*, (pron. *feſeur*)	the maker;

and all other nouns in *eur* derived from verbs, which change *eur* into *euſe* for their feminine, or are only applicable to men; as *un docteur* a doctor, *un voleur*, *un voleuſe*, a thief, *&c.*

Except alſo *pleurs* tears, which is maſculine.——Of nouns in *eure*, except theſe three, *de beurre* butter, *le leurre* a lure (for a hawk), and *du feurre* ſtraw.

5*thly*, Nouns ending in *x*: as *la paix* peace, *une noix* a walnut, *de la chaux* lime, *&c.*

Except theſe twelve:

du borax,	borax,	*le reflux*,	the ebb,
le choix,	the choice,	*un lynx*,	a lynx,
un crucifix,	a crucifix,	*le prix*,	the price,
le faix,	the weight,	*le Styx*,	the Stygian river,
du houx,	holly,	*du ſtorax*,	a ſweet-ſmelling gum, and the
un phénix,	a phœnix,	letter *x*.	
le flux,	the flowing,		

6*thly*, The following nouns, which cannot be brought under a particular claſs of termination:

une brebis,	a ſheep,	*de la glu*,	bird-lime,	*la nuit*,	the night (but
une clé or *clef*,	a key,	*la gent*,	the race or		not *minuit*, mid-
de la chair,	fleſh,		nation *,		night †),
une cour,	a court,	*la hart d'un fagot*,	a	*la loi*,	the law,
une cuiller,	a ſpoon,		band for a faggot,	*la ſoif*,	thirſt,
une dent,	a tooth,	*une iris*,	a crocus,	*une ſouris*,	a mouſe,
une dot,	a portion,	*une part*,	a ſhare,	*une tour*,	a tower,
de l'eau,	water,	*la peau*,	the ſkin,		(but not *un tour*, a
la faim,	hunger,	*une main*,	a hand,		turn),
la fin,	the end,	*la merci*,	the mercy,	*une tribu*,	a tribe,
une fois,	a time,	*la mer*,	the ſea,	*la vertu*,	virtue,
la foi,	faith,	*la mort*,	death,	*une vis*,	a ſcrew.
une forêt,	a foreſt,	*la nef*,	the body of a		
une fourmi,	an ant,		church,		

* *la gent* is a burleſque ſort of word, uſed only in poetry.

† *la nuit paſſée*, laſt night; *il eſt minuit ſonné*, it has ſtruck twelve (at night).

As

As to the other nouns ending in *e* not ſounded, as there are as many of them of the maſculine gender as of the feminine, and both in a very great number, I ſhall ſet down in the *Appendix* a liſt of all the nouns maſculine that end in *e* not ſounded; as alſo another of thoſe which admit either gender, according to their ſeveral ſignifications. One muſt only obſerve here, that the nouns of the following terminations, with *e* not ſounded, are of the feminine gender.

1*ſt*, Nouns ending in any vowel or diphthong before *e* not ſounded: ſuch are theſe terminations, *ée*, *aie*, *ie* and *uie*, *oie* and *oye*, *oue* and *ue*; as *une armée* an army, *une plaie* a wound, *de la ſoie* ſilk, *la joie* joy, *une ortie* a nettle, *la pluie* the rain, *une roue* a wheel, *de la morue* cod-fiſh, &c.

Except from nouns in *ée* theſe twenty-four:

l'Apogée,	Apogee,	*le nymphée,*	
un caducée,	a caduceum,	*le périgée,*	perigee,
un colliſée,	a colliſæum,	*le périphée,*	
le cryptée,	the chief,	*le périnée,*	the perinæum,
l'Empyrée,	the empyrean heaven,	*le Pyrée,*	a celebrated haven of Athens,
les champs élyſées,	the elyſian fields,	*les Pyrénées,*	the Pyreneans,
le gynecée,		*le Rupbée,*	
un hyménée,	marriage, wedlock,	*un ſpondée,*	a ſpondee,
le Lycée,	the Lyceum,	*un trochée,*	a trochee,
le mauſolée,	a mauſoleum,	*les teſtacées,* and *les cruſtacées,*	
le Muſée,	the Muſæum,	*un trophée,*	a trophy.

And theſe twelve from thoſe in *ie*, *oie*, and *ue*.

Aphélie,	Aphelion,	*un pavie,*	a nectarine,
un génie,	a genius,	*le périhélie,*	perihelium,
un incendie,	a conflagration,	*un parélie,*	perihelium, (*mock-ſun*)
le Meſſie,	Meſſiah,	*le bain-marie,*	balneum mariæ,
un menſtrue,	a menſtruum,	*le foie,*	the liver,
un parapluie,	an umbrella,	*du pou de ſoie,*	paduaſoy.

2*dly*, Nouns ending in *ance* or *anſe*, *ence* or *enſe*: as *une balance* a pair of ſcales, *une anſe* an ear or handle, *la conſcience* conſcience, *une défenſe* a defence, &c. Except *le ſilence* ſilence.

3*dly*, Nouns ending in *aille*, *eille* and *elle*: as *de la paille* ſtraw, *une oreille* an ear, *une chandelle* a candle, &c. Except *un cure-oreille* an ear-picker, and *un perce-oreille* an ear-wig: but thoſe in *ail*, *eil*, and *el*, are maſculine.

4*thly*, All nouns ending in *ace* and *aſſe*: as *de la glace* ice, *un paillaſſe* a ſtraw-bed, &c.

5*thly*,

5*thly*, Nouns ending in *ile* and *ille*, *uille*, *ville*, and *euille*, *iſſe*, and *iſe* or *ize*: as *une ville* a city, *une anguille* an eel, *une aiguille* a needle, *une feuille* a leaf, *de la réglisſe* liquorice, *une égliſe* a church, &c.

Except theſe twelve from thoſe in *ile* and *ille*:

un azile,	a ſanctuary,	*un domicile*,	an abode,
le cadrille,	quadril,	*l'évangile*,	the goſpel,
le chyle,	the chyle,	*ſpadille forcée*,	ſpadil forced,
un codicile,	a codicil,	*un ſtyle*,	a ſtyle,
codille,	codil,	*un uſtencile*,	utenſil,
un crocodile,	a crocodile,	*un vaudeville*,	a ballad.

And theſe two from thoſe in *euille*, *du chèvre-feuille* honeyſuckle, and *un porte-feuille* a pocket-book.

6*thly*, Nouns ending in

igue, *ougue*, *oure*, *ine*, *unt*, *ure*, *iere*, *ire*	as	*un brigue*,	a cabal,	Except from nouns in *ure*, *un bon ou mauvais augure*, a good or bad omen; *un murmure*, murmur; *du mercure*, mercury; *une parjure*, perjury; and *les Colures*, Coluri.
		la fougue,	the fury,	
		la braveure,	valour,	
		une cuiſine,	a kitchen,	
		la rancune,	grudge,	
		une ordure,	filth,	
		une tabatière,	a ſnuff-box,	
		une lyre,	a lyre.	

And from thoſe in *ire*, *le délire*, delirium; *un navire*, a ſhip; *un empire*, an empire; *du porphyre*, porphyry.

Though the aforeſaid obſervations upon the nouns feminine might be ſufficient to know the gender of the other nouns; yet, for a further help in this matter, I ſhall alſo add the terminations of thoſe of the maſculine gender.

1*ſt*, All nouns in *ail* and *al*, *eil* and *el*; as *un bail* a leaſe, *le carnaval* the carnaval, *le ſoleil* the ſun, *un autel* an altar, &c. as alſo all nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *a* followed by one or many conſonants whatever; as *un a* an a *, *un ſopha* a ſofa, *un ſac* a ſack, *un art* an art, *un almanach* an almanac, *un plat* a diſh, &c. Except *une part* a ſhare, and *la bart* the band of a faggot.

* *The letters of the alphabet are maſculine, except theſe ſeven conſonants*, f, h, l, m, n, r, s.

2*dly*, All nouns ending in naſal *an*, under whatever combination of letters that ſound may be conſidered, as under *en*, *anc*, *ant*, *ang*, *ens*, *ent*, *ment*, and *tent*: as *un an* a year, *un enfant* a child, *un accent* an accent, *le temps* the time, &c. Except *une dent* a tooth.

3*dly*, All nouns ending in *ceil*, *veil*, and *euil*; as *un ceil* an eye, *un deuil* a mourning, *un accueil* a reception, &c.

4*thly*, All nouns ending in *é* acute without *t* before; as *du caffé* coffee; as alſo thoſe in *e* followed by any conſonant, with thoſe in *ier*; *ais* and *ois*, *air* and *oir*, *ait*: as *du bled* or *blé*, wheat; *un bec*, a beak; *du ſel* ſalt; *un arrêt*, a proclamation; *de l'acier*, ſteel; *le biais*, the obliquity; *un anchois*, an anchovie; *un mouchoir*, an handkerchief; *un attrait*, a bait; *un balai*, a broom, &c. Except *une clé* or *clef*, a key; *une cuillar* a ſpoon; *la forêt*, the foreſt; *la mer*, the ſea; *la ſoif*, thirſt; and *la nef*, the body of a church.

5*thly*, All nouns in *eu* and *ieu*; as *un aveu*, a confeſſion; *un lieu*, a place, &c.

6*thly*, Nouns in *au* or *eau*; as *un chapeau*, a hat; *un couteau*, a knife, &c. Except *de l'eau*, water, and *une peau*, a ſkin.

7*thly*,

7*thly*, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *o*, followed by any conſonant; as *de l'or*, gold; *un croc*, a hook; *un pot*, a pot; *le bord*, the brim; *un fort*, a fort, &c. Except *une dot*, a portion; and *la mort*, death.

8*thly*, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable is *i* or *un*, followed by any conſonant; as *un abri*, a ſhelter; *un Lundi* *, one Monday; *le lit*, the bed; *un ennui*, a wearineſs; *un puits*, a well; *du bruit* a noiſe, &c. Except *une brebis*, a ſheep; *une fourmi*, an ant; *la merci*, mercy; *la nuit*, the night; *une ſouris*, a mouſe; *une vis*, a ſcrew.

* *Nouns of* days, months, *and* ſeaſons. *are maſculine; as* un beau Dimanche, *a fine Sunday*; Lundi dernier, *laſt Monday*; le mois prochain, *the next month*; une été ſec & chaud, *a dry and hot ſummer*; &c. *Except* automne, *which is of both genders*, une automne froide & pluvieuſe, *a cold and rainy autumn. But when nouns of months take* mi *before them, they are feminine; as* la mi-Juin, *Midſummer*; la mi-Août, *the middle of Auguſt*.

Nouns of holidays are feminine, la Toussaint, *All-Saints*; la Saint-Jean, *Midſummer*; la Saint-Martin, *Martinmas*; &c. *except* Noël and Pâques: Noël *takes no article. See in the Appendix the obſervation concerning* Pâque.

9*thly*, Nouns ending in *ain*, *aim*, *in*, *ins*, *uin*, *oin* and *ien*; as *un bain*, a bath; *du vin*, wine; *un béguin*, a bigging; *du foin*, hay; *du bien*, wealth; &c. Except *la main*, the hand; *la fin*, the end; and *la faim*, hunger.

10*thly*, Nouns ending in *ou*, either alone or followed by a conſonant; as *un bijou*, a jewel; *un coup*, a blow; *un détour*, a by-way; *le cours*, the courſe; *le bourg*, the borough; &c. Except *la cour*, the court; and *une tour*, a tower.

11*thly*, Nouns ending in *ſſon* or *çon*, and all thoſe in the naſal *on*, through all its combinations, that have not *i* or *s* or *x* before *on*; as *le poiſſon*, the fiſh; *un poinçon*, a bodkin; *un bâton*, a ſtick; *un bourgeon*, a bud; *du bouillon*, broth; &c. Except of nouns in *ſſon*, *la boiſſon*, drinking; and *la moiſſon*, harveſt; and of the others, *une chanſon*, a ſong; *la façon*, the making; *une leçon*, a leſſon; *la rançon*, the ranſom; which are feminine, as nouns in *ſon*.

12*thly*, Nouns whoſe laſt ſyllable terminates in *u*, or have the *u* of the laſt ſyllable followed by any conſonant; as *le but*, the aim; *un aqueduc*, an aqueduct; *le tribut*, the tribute; *du pus*, matter out of a wound; &c. Except *de la glu*, bird-lime; *la vertu*, virtue; and *une tribu*, a tribe.

Laſtly, Nouns ending in *age*, *uge*, *acle*, *ême*, *aume*, *ôme*, *iſme*, *iſte*; as *un héritage*, an heritage; *le déluge*, the flood; *un tabernacle*, a tabernacle; *le baptême*, baptiſm; *du baume*, balm; *un dôme*, a cupola; *le catéchiſme*, catechiſm; *un antagoniſte*, an antagoniſt. Except theſe nine, *une cage*, a cage; *une image*, an image; *une page*, a page; *la rage*, the rage; *une plage*, a flat ſhore; *de la crême*, cream; *la paume*, the palm of the hand; *une liſte*, a liſt; *une piſte*, a track.

Obſerve further, that nouns of countries, kingdoms, counties, and provinces, ending in *e* not ſounded, are feminine; as *l'Europe* Europe, *la France* France, *la Bretagne* Britain, &c. except this one, *le Mexique* Mexico. The others are maſculine; as *le Danemark* Denmark, *le Portugal* Portugal, *le Chili* Chili, *le Poitou*, &c. Thoſe of cities, towns, and boroughs, moſt commonly follow the gender of their terminations; but in caſe of doubt, you need only add the word *ville* to them, and ſo make them feminine. Thus inſtead of ſaying *Londres eſt bien grand*, or *grande*, ſay *Londres eſt une ville bien grande*; which is the beſt manner of expreſſion, even with reſpect to thoſe nouns of cities whoſe gender (feminine) is certain; as *la Rochelle eſt une belle ville*, rather than *la Rochelle eſt belle*, Rochelle is a fine city; *la Haye eſt un gros bourg* ou *un village bien peuplé*, and not *la Haye eſt grande*, or *bien peuplée*, the Hague is a large, or populous place.

Names of mountains are maſculine; as *le Caucaſe* Caucaſus, *le Parnaſſe* Parnaſſus, &c. Except *les Alpes couvertes de neige*, the Alps covered with ſnow.

Names of winds are maſculine; as *le Sud* the South, *le Nord* the North, *un Zéphyr* a Zephyrus, &c. Except *la Biſe* the North-eaſt wind, and *la Tramontane*.

In poetry, *Zéphire*, a God, is ſpelt ſo, and goes without the article.

As to the names of rivers, they follow their termination; as *le Rhin* the Rhine, *le Pô*, *le Nil* the Nile, *la Seine*, *la Tamiſe* the Thames, *la Moſelle* the Moſelle: but as there are a good many ending in *e* not ſounded of the maſculine, as *le Rhône*, *le Tibre*, *le Danube*, &c. I have ſet in the Vocabulary the names of the moſt noted rivers; and beſides,

beſides, exact liſts of animals, birds, fiſhes, &c. trees, plants, and flowers, whoſe names are moſtly uſed.

Comté a county or earldom, and *Duché* a duchy, formerly uſed in both genders, are now maſculine: but we ſay in the feminine *la Franche Comté* (the county of Burgundy), and *une Vicomté* a Viſcounty, as likewiſe *une Comté Pairie*, and *une Duché Pairie*.—*Epitalame* epithalamium, is maſculine; but *épigramme* an epigram, and *thériaque* treacle, are feminine.—*Couple* is feminine in the ſignification of number only; as *une couple d'œufs* a couple of eggs: and when it comprehends beſides another acceſſory idea, as of union, &c. it is maſculine; as *un beau couple* a fine couple, (meaning two married people.)

Amour love, and *orgue* organ, are maſculine in the ſingular and feminine in the plural: as,

Sing. { *l'amour divin*, the love of God. / *un bel orgue*, a fine organ. } Plur. { *de folles amours*, fooliſh amours. / *de belles orgues*, fine organs. }

But *orgue* is very ſeldom uſed in the ſingular; and *amours*, ſignifying Cupids, are maſculine: as *les amours rians & badins la ſuivent partout*, wanton Cupids follow her every where.

anagramme, anagram, / *énigme*, an enigma, / *épitaphe*, an epitaph, / *épithète*, an epithet, / *equivoque*, equivocation, / *horoſcope*, horoſcope, } are feminine.

hymne, hymn, / *dialecte*, dialect, / *épiſode*, an epiſode, } are maſculine.

Moreover, adjectives uſed ſubſtantively, nouns of number, ordinal, proportional, and diſtributive, infinitives, adverbs, and prepoſitions alſo, taken ſubſtantively, are maſculine; as

le rouge, red. / *le noir*, black. / *le néceſſaire*, what is requiſite, &c. / *un deux*, a two. / *un quatre*, a four. / *un cinq*, a five. / *un cinquième*, a fifth. / *un dixième*, a tenth. / *le double*, the double. / *le triple*, the treble. / *le boire*, drinking. / *le manger*, eating. / *le devant*, the fore-part. / *le derrière*, the hind-part, &c. / *le peu que je ſais*, the little I know.

Except that we make *antique* feminine, *(une antique) ſtatue* or *médaille* being underſtood. We alſo ſay in mathematics, *une courbe*, a curve; *une perpendiculaire*, a perpendicular; *une tangente*, a tangent; *ligne* being likewiſe underſtood.

Nouns compound of a noun and a verb, are likewiſe maſculine. Thus tho' *oreille*, *noiſette*, *broche*, &c. are feminine, yet we ſay *un cure oreille*, an ear-picker; *un caſſe-noiſette*, a nut-cracker; *un tourne-broche*, a jack; *un paſſe-velours*, a velvet-flower. Except *une garderobe*, a wardrobe.

SECTION III.

Of the ARTICLE.

The noun performs divers offices in ſpeech. Sometimes it expreſſes the ſubject of which ſomething is ſpoken, and ſometimes the object which particulariſes that which is ſaid of the ſubject.

At other times, we conſider in the noun the relation which one thing bears to another, or to an action: as *le Roi aime le peuple*, the king loves the people; *le peuple aime le Roi*, the people love the King; *la ſageſſe du Roi*, the King's wiſdom; *préſenter un placet*

placet au Roi, to preſent a petition to the King; *reſſembler au Roi*, to be like the King; *un préſent pour le Roi*, a preſent for the King; *aller chez le Roi*, to go to the King, *&c.*

Thoſe different ſtates or relations of the noun, thoſe various reſpects in which it may be conſidered, are denoted in Latin by a variety of terminations in the noun, which they call *caſes*. In French, as well as in Engliſh, they are denoted by the place which the noun has in the ſentence, and by a particular ſort of words called prepoſitions. The noun, conſidered as the ſubject, comes before the verb, and after it, when conſidered as the object. The above-mentioned examples, where the ſame nouns are uſed in different ſtates, ought to make this plain, without any other illuſtration. *Roi* is ſubject in the firſt, and object in the ſecond: on the contrary, *peuple* is object in one and ſubject in the other. In the other examples, the noun is not uſed either as ſubject or object, but its other relations to the preceding noun or verb are denoted by the words immediately coming before it: things being always in relation to each other, either of union or ſeparation, fitneſs or unfitneſs, quality, effect, cauſe, end, order, dependence, ſituation, *&c.*

Therefore there are no ſuch things as caſes and declenſions in our languages, wherein the ſeveral ſtates or relations of the noun are marked by the place which they keep in the ſentence, and by prepoſitions. But as none of them denotes ſo many various relations as theſe two *de* and *à*, which are contracted with the article in two particular caſes, though each of them remain the ſame in Engliſh, I will ſet down examples of the ways of conſidering the noun in French, with reſpect to its chief relations, for method's ſake only, and to accuſtom the beginner to that contraction, which is a little puzzling at firſt.

The article is a particle eſtabliſhed to ſpecify the extent of the ſenſe in which the noun is taken.

		Sing. Numb.			*Plur. Numb.*
		Maſc.	*Fem.*	*M. & F.*	*Maſc. & Fem.*
First	*State*	le,	la,	l'	les, *the.*
Second	*State*	du,	de la,	de l'	des, *of the.*
Third	*State*	au,	à la,	à l'	aux, *to the.*

The article agrees with the noun in gender and number, *the* being in French *le*, for the maſculine gender; *la* for the feminine, when the noun begins with a conſonant or *h* aſpirate; the letter *l'* only, with the eliſion, when it begins with a vowel or *h* mute; and *les*, for the plural number, with all ſorts of nouns.

The prepoſitions *de* (in Engliſh *of*) and *à* (*to*) are contracted with the article, when the noun is maſculine, and begins with a conſonant or *h* aſpirate; ſo that, inſtead of *de le*, we ſay *du* (for *of the*), and inſtead of *à le* we ſay *au* (for *to the*): as likewiſe we ſay, with all plural nouns, *des* inſtead of *de les*, and *aux* inſtead of *à les*.

Therefore, to make the article agree with the noun, conſider, 1°. Whether the noun is maſculine or feminine. 2°. Whether it begins with a conſonant or with a vowel; and if with *h*, whether that *h* is aſpirate or mute. 3°. Whether or no the ſenſe of the noun is limited. 4°. Whether in the limited ſenſe, the noun is attended with an adnoun, and which of the two comes firſt. 5°. Whether the noun is common or proper: proper names taking not the article.

1ſt, Example of a noun maſculine beginning with a conſonant.

States.	*Singular Number.*		*Plural Number.*	
1ſt.	le Prince,	*the Prince.*	les Princes,	*the Princes.*
2d.	du Prince,	*of the Prince.*	des Princes,	*of the Princes.*
3d.	au Prince,	*to the Prince.*	aux Princes,	*to the Princes.*

2d. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with h *aſpirate.*

1ſt.	le héros,	*the hero.*	les héros,	*the heroes.*
2d.	du héros,	*of the hero.*	des héros,	*of the heroes.*
3d.	au héros,	*to the hero.*	aux héros,	*to the heroes.*

3d. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with a vowel.

1ſt.	l'oiſeau,	*the bird.*	les oiſeaux,	*the birds.*
2d.	de l'oiſeau,	*of the bird.*	des oiſeaux,	*of the birds.*
3d.	à l'oiſeau,	*to the bird.*	aux oiſeaux,	*to the birds.*

4th. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with h *mute.*

1ſt.	l'homme,	*the man.*	les hommes,	*the men.*
2d.	de l'homme,	*of the man.*	des hommes,	*of the men.*
3d.	à l'homme,	*to the man.*	aux hommes,	*to the men.*

5th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a conſonant.

1ſt.	la Princeſſe,	*the Princeſs.*	les Princeſſes,	*the Princeſſes.*
2d.	de la Princeſſe,	*of the Princeſs.*	des Princeſſes,	*of the Princeſſes.*
3d.	à la Princeſſe,	*to the Princeſs.*	aux Princeſſes,	*to the Princeſſes.*

6th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a vowel.

1ſt.	l'âme,	*the ſoul.*	les âmes,	*the ſouls.*
2d.	de l'âme,	*of the ſoul.*	des âmes,	*of the ſouls.*
3d.	à l'âme,	*to the ſoul.*	aux âmes,	*to the ſouls.*

7th.

7*th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with* h *aſpirate.*

States.	*Singular Number.*		*Plural Number.*	
1*ſt.*	la harangue,	*the ſpeech.*	les harangues,	*the ſpeeches.*
2*d.*	de la harangue,	*of the ſpeech.*	des harangues,	*of the ſpeeches.*
3*d.*	à la harangue,	*to the ſpeech.*	aux harangues,	*to the ſpeeches.*

8*th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with* h *mute.*

1*ſt.*	l'habitude,	*the habit.*	les habitudes,	*the habits.*
2*d.*	de l'habitude,	*of the habit.*	des habitudes,	*of the habits.*
3*d.*	à l'habitude,	*to the habit.*	aux habitudes,	*to the habits.*

9*th. Example of a noun maſculine taken in a limited ſenſe, and beginning with a conſonant.*

1*ſt.*	du pain,	*bread.*	des pains,	*loaves.*
2*d.*	de pain,	*of pain.*	de pains,	*of loaves.*
3*d.*	à du pain,	*to bread.*	à des pains,	*to loaves.*

10*th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a conſonant, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

1*ſt.*	de la viande,	*meat.*	des viandes,	*meats.*
2*d.*	de viande,	*of meat.*	de viandes,	*of meats.*
3*d.*	à de la viande,	*to meat.*	à des viandes,	*to meats.*

11*th. Example of a noun maſculine beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

1*ſt.*	de l'eſprit,	*wit.*	des eſprits,	*wits.*
2*d.*	d' eſprit,	*of wit.*	d' eſprits,	*of wits.*
3*d.*	à de l'eſprit,	*to wit.*	à des eſprits,	*to wits.*

12*th. Example of a noun feminine beginning with a vowel, and taken in a limited ſenſe.*

1*ſt.*	de l'eau,	*water.*	des eaux,	*waters.*
2*d.*	d'eau,	*of water.*	d'eaux,	*of waters.*
3*d.*	à de l'eau,	*to water.*	à des eaux,	*to waters.*

13*th. Examples of nouns taken in a limited ſenſe, when the adnoun comes firſt.*

	Sing. Maſc.		*Sing. Fem.*	
1*ſt.*	de bon pain,	*good bread.*	de bonne viande,	*good meat.*
2*d.*	à de bon pain,	*to good bread.*	à de bonne viande,	*to good meat.*

14*th. Example of nouns taking no article before them.*

1*ſt.*	Dieu,	*God.*	Londres,	*London.*	Newton,	*Newton.*
2*d.*	de Dieu,	*of God.*	de Londres,	*of London.*	de Newton,	*of Newton.*
3*d.*	à Dieu,	*to God.*	à Londres,	*to London.*	à Newton,	*to Newton.*

States.	Singular Number.		Plural Number.	
1*st.*	Monſieur,	*maſter.*	Meſſieurs,	*gentlemen.*
2*d.*	de monſieur,	*of maſter.*	de meſſieurs,	*of gentlemen.*
3*d.*	à monſieur,	*to maſter.*	à meſſieurs,	*to gentlemen.*

15*th. Example of nouns uſed with the particle* un, *and* une.

1*st.*	un Roi,	*a King.*	des Rois,	*Kings.*
2*d.*	d'un Roi,	*of a King.*	de Rois,	*of Kings.*
3*d.*	à un Roi,	*to a King.*	à des Rois,	*to Kings.*
1*st.*	une Reine,	*a Queen.*	des Reines,	*Queens.*
2*d.*	d'une Reine,	*of a Queen.*	de Reines,	*of Queens.*
3*d.*	à une Reine,	*to a Queen.*	à des Reines,	*to Queens.*

CHAP. II.

Of ADNOUNS.

THE ADNOUN is a part of ſpeech ſerving to expreſs the *qualities* of things, or what they are.

They are called *adnouns* or *adjectives*, becauſe they are as added to the *nouns* or *ſubſtantives*, which they are either joined with, or ſuppoſed in the ſentence, to *qualify* the things which the others ſerve to *name:* as *ſavant* learned, *beau* and *belle* handſome, *commode* convenient, *&c.* which are qualities that may be conſidered in, and affirmed of, the nouns *man*, *woman*, *houſe:* as *un homme ſavant* a learned man, *une belle femme* a handſome woman, *une maiſon commode* a convenient houſe, *&c.*

The adnouns agree with the nouns in gender and number; and therefore it is of moment to know how to form their genders.

SECTION I.

Of the Formation of the Feminine Gender of Adnouns.

Adnouns ending in *e* not ſounded, are of both genders; that is, the ſame for the maſculine and feminine: as,

Maſc. Gend.	*Fem. Gend.*
un honnête homme, *an honeſt man.*	une honnête femme, *an honeſt woman.*
un procédé indigne, *unworthy proceeding.*	une conduite indigne, *unworthy way of behaving.*

The

The others, generally ſpeaking, only add *e* not ſounded for their feminine gender: as,

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
grand, *great*,	grande.	ſavant, *learned*,	ſavante.	rond, *round*,	ronde.

This rule never varies with reſpect to the adnouns that end with a vowel, and all participles: as,

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
aiſé, *eaſy*,	aiſée.	aimé, *loved*,	aimée.	fait, *done*,	faite.
joli, *pretty*,	jolie.	perdu, *loſt*,	perdue.	pris, *taken*,	priſe.

Except however *béni* holy, and *favori* darling, which make *bénite* and *favorite* in their feminine.

Here follow rules for the forming the feminine gender of the other adnouns, which all end their maſculine with one of theſe conſonants, *c*, *f*, *l*, *n*, *t*, or in *eux* and *eur*.

1ſt, Adnouns ending in *eur* and *eux*, change *eur* and *eux* into *euſe* for the feminine: as,

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*
raill*eur*, jeering,	raill*euſe*.	heur*eux*, happy,	heur*euſe*.

Except theſe eleven, *antérieur*, foregoing, former; *poſtérieur*, hind, latter; *citérieur*, citerior; *ultérieur*, furthermoſt; *intérieur*, inward; *extérieur*, outward; *majeur*, ſenior; *mineur*, junior; *ſupérieur*, ſuperior; *inférieur*, inferior; and *meilleur*, better; which follow the general rule, and make *antérieure*, *intérieure*, *&c.*

Except alſo *vieux* old, which makes *vieille*, from its old maſculine *vieil*, ſtill uſed before ſome ſubſtantives beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirate: as *un vieil habit* an old ſuit of cloaths. We uſe it with *homme* only in this phraſe of the Goſpel, *dépouiller le vieil homme* to put off the old man; otherwiſe we expreſs an old man by *vieillard*, as an old woman by the feminine of *vieil*, taken ſubſtantively *une vieille*; that word being the feminine of *vieux*: as *une vieille maiſon* an old houſe.

2dly, Adnouns ending with *c*, which are only eight in number, form their feminine, the three firſt, in changing their final *c* into *che*, and the five others into *que*: as,

Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Fem.*
blanc, *white*,	blanc*he*.	public,	*public*,	publi*que*.
franc, *ſincere*,	franc*he*.	Grec,	*Greek*,	Gre*que*.
ſec, *dry*,	ſè*che*.	Turc,	*Turkiſh*,	Tur*que*.
caduc, *in decay*,	caduc*que*.	ammoniac,	*ammoniac*,	ammoniaq*ue*.

3*dly*, Adnouns ending with *f*, form their feminine in changing their final *f* into *ve*: as,

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
neu*f*,	*new*,	neu*ve*.	vi*f*,	*quick*,	vi*ve*.

4*thly*, Of adnouns ending with *l*, thoſe which have *a* or *i* before *l* follow the general rule; and the others which have *e*, *o*, *u*, or *ei* before *l*, double that final *l* before *e*; as does alſo *gentil*: as

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
fata*l*	*fatal*,	fatal*e*.	nu*l*,	*no man*,	nul*le*.
ſubti*l*,	*ſubtle*,	ſubti*le*.	pare*il*,	*alike*,	pare*ille*.
cruel,	*cruel*,	cruel*le*.	genti*l*,	*genteel*,	genti*lle*.

mou, *ſoft*, fou, *fooliſh*, beau, *fine*, nouveau, *new*, } from their feminine of their old maſculine } mol, fol, bel, nouvel; } and double alſo *l* before *e* making in their feminine } molle, folle, belle, nouvelle;

which old maſculines are ſtill uſed before nouns beginning with a vowel; as *un fol intérêtement* a fooliſh infatuation, *un bel eſprit* a wit, *un nouvel amant* a new lover, &c.—The maſculine *bel* is not only retained in this phraſe, *cela eſt bel & bon* that is very well, or very good, but alſo in the ſurname of ſome of the kings of *France*, without being followed by a word beginning with a vowel; as *Charles le Bel* Charles the Fair, *Philippe le Bel* Philip the Fair, &c.

5*thly*, Of adnouns ending with *n*, thoſe only double *n* in their feminine which have *o* before *n*, or end in *ien*: the others follow the general rule; as

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
bo*n*,	*good*,	bo*nne*.	divin,	*divine*,	divine.
ancie*n*,	*ancient*,	ancie*nne*.	plein,	*full*,	pleine.

6*thly*, Of adnouns ending with *t*, thoſe only double *t* in their feminine which have *e* or *o* before it (few only being excepted, ſuch as *ſecret*, *complet*, *dévot*); the others that have *i* or *a*, or an improper diphthong, or a conſonant before *t*, follow the general rule; as

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
net,	*clean*,	ne*tte*.	ingrat,	*ungrateful*,	ingrate.
ſot,	*fooliſh*,	ſo*tte*.	droit,	*right*,	droite.
petit,	*little*,	petite.	conſtant,	*conſtant*,	conſtante.

Theſe ſix following double their final *s* before *e*: the eleven others are not ſo regular:

Maſc.	bas,	épais,	exprès,	gras,	gros,	las,
	low,	*thick*,	*expreſs*,	*fat*,	*big*,	*tired*,
Fem.	baſſe.	épaiſſe.	expreſſe.	graſſe.	groſſe.	laſſe,

Maſc.

Maſc.		*Fem.*	*Maſc.*		*Fem.*
bénin,	*benign,*	bénigne.	jaloux,	*jealous,*	jalouſe.
malin,	*malignant,*	maligne.	nu,	*naked,*	nue.
long,	*long,*	longue.	vert,	*green,*	verte.
doux,	*ſweet,*	douce.			
frais,	*cool, freſh,*	fraîche.	*To which add theſe two participles.*		
roux,	*reddiſh,*	rouſſe.			
cru,	*raw,*	crue.	abſous,	*abſolved,*	abſoute.
faux,	*falſe,*	fauſſe.	diſſous,	*diſſolved,*	diſſoute.

SECTION II.

Of the Compariſon of Adnouns.

As an adnoun expreſſes the quality of a thing, and, when compared with that of another, that quality may be found more or leſs ſuch, or equal others, or exceed them all; hence ariſe what Grammarians call the three degrees of compariſon, the poſitive, the comparative, and the ſuperlative: which they ſhould have rather called degrees of *ſignification*; ſince the poſitive is never uſed with compariſon, and the ſignification of the adnoun is moſt times increaſed to the higheſt pitch, without any compariſon at all. However,

The adnoun, in as much as it expreſſes only the quality of a thing, is called *poſitive*; as *ſage* wiſe, *beau* handſome, *méchant* bad, *&c.*

The quality of a thing compared with another's, and affirmed to equal it, or exceed it, or come ſhort of it, is called *comparative*; which therefore is threefold; as *auſſi ſage que lui* as wiſe as he, *plus beau qu'elle* handſomer than ſhe, *moins méchant qu'eux* leſs bad than they.

The quality of a thing affirmed in the higheſt degree is called *ſuperlative*; which is either *abſolute*, as *très-ſage* moſt wiſe, *fort beau* very handſome, *bien méchant* very bad; or *relative*, as *le plus ſage*, *le plus beau*, *le plus méchant de tous*, the wiſeſt, the handſomeſt, the worſt of all.

That compariſon of adnouns, that is, the raiſing or leſſening their ſignification, or denoting equality in the quality of things, is made in French in placing ſome of theſe particles before them; *plus* more, *moins* leſs, *auſſi*, *ſi*, as, ſo, *tant*, *autant* (ſo much, ſo many, as much, as many), and *mieux* better, before participles: as *auſſi ſage que lui*, *plus beau qu'elle*, *moins méchant qu'eux*, *mieux*

fait better made, *il n'eſt pas* ſi *grand* qu'*elle* he is not *ſo* tall as ſhe.

Elle n'a pas tant *d'eſprit* que *ſa ſœur, mais elle a* autant *de vivacité, & elle eſt* auſſi *aimable.* She has not *ſo much* wit as her ſiſter, but ſhe has *as much* liveline ſs, and is *as* amiable *as* ſhe.

And for denoting the higheſt or loweſt degree of the adnoun, we put one of theſe adverbs of exceſs before it, *très* moſt, *bien, fort*, very, *infiniment, extrêmement, prodigieuſement* (extremely, vaſtly, mightily); or if there is compariſon, we put the article before the comparative adverbs, which we make agree in gender and number with the noun; as maſc. *le plus ſage*, fem. *la plus ſage*, the wiſeſt; maſc. *le mieux fait*, fem. *la mieux faite*, the beſt made; maſc. *les moins mauvais*, fem. *les moins mauvaiſes*, the leaſt bad.

Three adnouns only, in French, denote by themſelves the compariſon; *meilleur* better, *pire* worſe, and *moindre* leſs.

Meilleur is the comparative of *bon* good, whoſe ſuperlative is formed by putting the article before its comparative; as

Poſ. *bon*, good; Comp. *meilleur*, better; Sup. *le meilleur*, the beſt.

After the ſame manner *mauvais* bad, has for its comparative *pire* worſe; and for its ſuperlative *le pire* the worſt: and *petit* little, for its comparative *moindre* leſs; and for its ſuperlative *le moindre* the leaſt; tho' we alſo ſay,

Poſit.	Comp.		Superl.	
petit, little,	*plus petit*, or *moindre*,	leſs,	*le plus petit*, or *le moindre*,	the leaſt.
mauvais bad,	*plus mauvais*, or *pire*,	worſe,	*le plus mauvais*, or *le pire*,	the worſt.
méchant, wicked,	*plus méchant*, or *pire*,	more wicked,	*le plus méchant*, or *le pire*,	the moſt wicked.
But we don't ſay *bon*, good, inſtead of *bon*,		*plus bon*, *meilleur*, better,	*le plus bon*, *le meilleur*,	the beſt.

Obſerve that the pronouns adjective have the ſame effect as the article in making the ſuperlative degree; and *mon meilleur ami* is equal to *le meilleur de mes amis*, the beſt of my friends.

Adverbs increaſe or decreaſe alſo in their ſignification; as *très-ſagement*, very wiſely; *fort habilement*, very artfully; *plus-finement qu'on ne peut dire*, more cunningly than can be ſaid; *le plus ſubtilement qu'on puiſſe imaginer*, with the greateſt ſubtlety one can imagine.

imagine. And these three form their comparative and superlative irregularly.

Posit.		Comp.		Superl.	
bien,	well,	*mieux*,	better,	*le mieux*,	the best.
mal,	ill, *pis*, *plus mal*,		worse,	*le pis* or *le plus mal*,	the worst.
peu,	little,	*moins*,	less,	*le moins*,	the least.

bien denotes either the *quality* or the *quantity*: if it is used in the former sense, its comparative is *mieux*; if in the latter, it is *plus*: as *bien fait*, well made, *mieux fait*, better made; *bien fatigué*, much tired, *plus fatigué*, more tired.

These two adnouns, *prochain* and *voisin*, next, near, can be used only in the positive, and never in the comparative or superlative. They are supplied by the comp. and superl. of the other adnoun *proche* near, *plus proche* nearer, *le plus proche*, the nearest, instead of *plus prochain*, *le plus prochain*, *plus voisin*, *le plus voisin*.——However, *voisin* may well take *fort* or *trop* before it: as *nous sommes fort voisins*, we live very near one another, *nos maisons sont trop voisines*, our houses are too near one another.

There are besides six other words of a superlative kind and signification, that end in *issime*: as *sérénissime* most serene, *éminentissime* most eminent, *révérendissime* most reverend, *illustrissime* most illustrious, *généralissime* generalissimo, and *savantissime* most learned. This last is of a low style.

CHAP. III.

Of PRONOUNS.

PRONOUNS are words which usually stand for the particular noun of a thing or person.

There are four sorts of Pronouns: the Personal, the Relative, the Demonstrative, and the Indeterminate.

Of Pronouns Personal.

Pronouns Personal are divided into five orders or classes; 1*st*, those of the first person; 2*dly*, of the second; 3*dly*, of the third masculine; 4*thly*, the third feminine; 5*thly*, the third indeterminate.

Pronouns of the first Person.

State.	*Sing. Numb.*		*Plur. Numb.*	
1*st*.	Je, moi,	*I.*	Nous,	*we.*
2*d*.	de moi,	*of me.*	de nous,	*of us.*
3*d*.	à moi, moi, me,	*to me.*	à nous, nous	*to us.*
4*th*.	me, moi	*me.*	nous,	*us.*

Pronouns of the ſecond Perſon.

State.	*Sing. Numb.*		*Plur. Numb.*	
1*ſt.*	Tu, toi,	*thou.*	Vous,	*you.*
2*d.*	de toi,	*of thee.*	de vous,	*of you.*
3*d.*	à toi, toi, te,	*to thee.*	à vous, vous,	*to you.*
4*th.*	te, toi,	*thee.*	vous,	*you.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Maſculine.

1*ſt.*	Il, lui,	*he, it.*	Ils, eux,	*they.*
2*d.*	de lui,	*of him, of it.*	d'eux,	*of them.*
3*d.*	à lui, lui,	*to him, to it.*	à eux, leur,	*to them.*
4*th.*	le, lui,	*him, it.*	les, eux,	*them.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Feminine.

1*ſt.*	Elle,	*ſhe, it.*	Elles,	*they.*
2*d.*	d'elle,	*of her, of it.*	d'elles,	*of them.*
3*d.*	à elle, lui,	*to her, to it.*	à elles, leur,	*to them.*
4*th.*	la, elle,	*her, it.*	les, elles,	*them.*

Pronouns of the third Perſon Indeterminate.

1*ſt.*	On, ſoi,	*one's ſelf.*	3*d Sta.*	à ſoi, ſe,	*to one's ſelf.*
2*d.*	de ſoi,	*of one's ſelf.*	4*th.*	ſe, ſoi,	*one's ſelf.*

Out of the pronouns perſonal are made ſome adnouns called *Poſſeſſive*, becauſe they ſhew, that the thing ſpoken of belongs to the perſon or thing which they ſerve to denote. It is wrongfully they are reckoned a particular claſs of pronouns, ſince their office is not to ſtand for the name of a thing, but only to qualify it. Theſe pronominal adnouns are of two ſorts, abſolute and relative.

Pronominal adnouns abſolute always come before the nouns which they qualify, doing the office of the article. They are ſix in number, *viz.*

Sing.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Plur.*	*M. & F.*	
1*ſt Sta.*	mon,	ma,	mes,	*my.*	2*d State.* de mon, de ma, de mes, *of my.*
	ton,	ta,	tes,	*thy.*	3*d.* à mon, à ma, à mes, *to my.*
	ſon,	ſa,	ſes,	*his, her, its.*	

Sing. M. & F.	*Plur. M. & F.*		
notre,	nos,	*our.*	2*d St.* de notre, de nos, *of our.*
votre,	vos,	*your.*	3*d.* à notre, à nos, *to our.*
leur,	leurs,	*their.*	

1*ſt Sta.*

Pronominal adnouns relative are ſo called, becauſe they, not being joined to their noun, ſuppoſe it either expreſſed before or underſtood, and are related to it. They are alſo ſix, which anſwer to each of the adnouns abſolute, and take the article.

Stat.

tat.	*Sing. Maſ.*	*Fem.*	*Plu. Maſ.*	*Fem.*		
1*ſt.*	le mien,	la mienne,	les miens,	les miennes,	*mine.*	2*d.* du mien, de la mienne, des miens, des miennes, *of mine*, &c.
	le tien,	la tienne,	les tiens,	les tiennes,	*thine.*	
	le ſien,	la ſienne,	les ſiens,	les ſiennes,	*his, hers.*	

Maſc. and Fem.

1*ſt.*	le nôtre,	la nôtre,	les nôtre,	*ours.*	2*d.* du nôtre, de la nôtre, des nôtres.
	le vôtre,	la vôtres,	les vôtre,	*yours.*	3*d.* au nôtre, à la nôtre, aux nôtres, *&c.*
	le leur,	la leur,	les leurs,	*theirs.*	

Of Pronouns Relative.

Pronouns relative are uſed after nouns and pronouns perſonal, as part of their retinue; and to which they are ſo nearly related, that without them they have no ſignification.

There are four pronouns relative, *qui*, *lequel*, *quoi*, and *le*. *qui*, *quoi*, and *le*, are for both genders and numbers, and take no article, but *lequel* does.

1*ſt Stat.*	qui,	*who, that.*	quoi, que,	*what.*
2*d.*	de qui, dont,	*of whom.*	de quoi, dont,	*of what.*
		of that, whoſe.	à quoi,	*to what.*
3*d.*	à qui,	*to whom, to that.*	que, quoi,	*what.*
4*th.*	que, qui,	*whom, that.*		

Sing. Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Plur. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt.* lequel,	laquelle;	leſquels,	leſquelles,	*which.*
2*d.* duquel,	de laquelle;	deſquels,	deſquelles, dont,	*of which, whoſe.*
3*d.* auquel,	à laquelle;	auxquels,	auxquelles,	*to which.*

1*ſt Stat.*	le,	*him, it.*
2*d.*	en,	*of him, of her, of it, of them.*
3*d.*	y,	*to him, to her, to it, to them.*

Theſe pronouns (except *le*) are uſed for aſking queſtions, to which they add *quel*, another pronominal adnoun, which is never uſed without a noun or pronoun after it: as,

Quel eſt cet homme-là? Who is that man?

Quels ſont-ils? Quelles ſont-elles? Who *or* What are they?

Sing. Maſc.	*Fem.*	*Plur. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt Sta.* quel,	quelle;	quels,	quelles,	*what.*
2*d.* de quel,	de quelle;	de quels,	de quelles,	*of what.*
3*d.* à quel,	à quelle;	à quels,	à quelles,	*to what.*

Of Pronouns Demonſtrative, which are,

ce, cet, cette, ces, ‖ *ceci, cela,* ‖ *celui, celle, ceux, celles,* ‖ *celui-ci, celle-ci, ceux-ci, celles-ci,* ‖ *celui-là, celle-là, ceux-là, celles-là,* ‖ *ce que, ce qui.*

Theſe

Theſe pronouns are called Demonſtrative, becauſe they denote more preciſely, and, as it were, demonſtrate either the nouns before which they come, or thoſe they ſtand for, and therefore they have no article. The pronoun *ce*, from which the others are derived, and which is for that reaſon called *Primitive*, is uſed only before nouns maſculine beginning with a conſonant, or *h* aſpirate; *cet* is uſed before nouns maſculine beginning with a vowel, or *h* not aſpirate; *cette* before all nouns feminine: and *ces* before all nouns of the plural number, and for both genders.

States.	*Sing. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Plur. M. & F.*
1ſt.	ce, *or* cet,	cette, *this* or *that.*	ces, *theſe* or *thoſe.*
2d.	de ce, cet,	de cette, *of this, that.*	de ces, *of theſe, thoſe.*
3d.	à ce, cet,	à cette, *to this, that.*	à ces, *to theſe, thoſe.*

1ſt.	celui, *he* or *that,*	celle, *ſhe* or *that,*	ceux,	celles, *they* or *thoſe.*
2d.	de celui, *of him,*	de celle, *of her,*	de ceux,	de celles, *of them.*
3d.	à celui, *to him,*	à celle, *to her,*	à ceux,	à celles, *to them.*
1ſt.	celui-ci,	celle-ci, *this,*	ceux-ci,	celles ci, *theſe.*
2d.	de celui-ci,	de celle-ci, *of this,*	de ceux-ci,	de celles ci, *of theſe.*
3d.	à celui ci,	à celle-ci, *to this,*	à ceux ci,	à celles-ci, *to theſe.*
1ſt.	celui-là,	celle là, *that,*	ceux-là,	celles là, *thoſe.*
2d.	de celui-là,	de celle-là, *of that,*	de ceux là,	de celles-là, *of thoſe.*
3d.	à celui-là,	à celle-là, *to that,*	à ceux-là,	à celles-là, *to thoſe.*

1ſt.	ceci, *this,*	cela, *that,*	ce qui,	ce que, *which, that which, what.*
2d.	de ceci, *of this,*	de cela, *of that,*	de ce qui,	de ce que, *of which, that, &c.*
3d.	à ceci, *to this,*	à cela, *to that,*	à ce qui,	à ce que, *to which, that, &c.*

Of Pronouns Indeterminate.

Theſe pronouns are called Indeterminate, becauſe they denote and expreſs their object in a general indeterminate manner. Beſides *on* already mentioned, theſe pronouns are *quelqu'un quelqu'une, chacun chacune, nul nulle, pas un pas une, aucun aucune, quiconque, perſonne, l'un l'autre, l'un & l'autre, l'un ou l'autre, ni l'un ni l'autre, pluſieurs, tout*, and *rien*.

States.	*Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1ſt.	chacun,	chacune,	*every body*, or *every one.*
2d.	de chacun,	de chacune,	*of every body, every one.*
3d.	à chacun,	à chacune,	*to every body, every one.*

States.	*Sing. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1ſt.	quelqu'un,	quelqu'une,	*ſomebody*, or *ſome one.*
2d.	de quelqu'un,	de quelqu'une,	*of ſomebody, ſome one.*
3d.	à quelqu'un,	à quelqu'une,	*to ſomebody, ſome one.*
	Plur. Maſc.	*Fem.*	
1ſt.	quelques uns,	quelques unes,	*ſome ones.*
2d.	de quelques uns,	de quelques unes,	*of ſome ones.*
3d.	à quelques uns,	à quelques unes,	*to ſome ones.*

States.

States.	*Sing. Masc.*	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	aucun,	aucune,	*nobody*, or *none.*
2*d.*	d'aucun,	d'aucune,	*of nobody*, *none.*
3*d.*	à aucun,	à aucune,	*to nobody*, *none.*
1*st.*	nul,	nulle,	*none*, or *nobody.*
2*d.*	de nul,	de nulle,	*of none*, *of nobody.*
3*d.*	à nul,	à nulle,	*to none*, *to nobody.*
1*st.*	pas un,	pas une,	*not one*, *never a one*, *none*, *nobody.*
2*d.*	de pas un,	de pas une,	*of not one*, or *none*, &c.
3*d.*	à pas un,	à pas une,	*to not one*, or *none*, &c.
1*st.*	l'un l'autre,	l'une l'autre,	*one another.*
2*d.*	l'un de l'autre,	l'une de l'autre,	*of one another.*
3*d.*	l'un à l'autre,	l'une à l'autre,	*to one another.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	les uns les autres,	les unes les autres,	*one another.*
2*d.*	les uns des autres,	les unes des autres,	*of one another.*
3*d.*	les uns aux autres,	les unes aux autres,	*to one another.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	l'un & l'autre,	l'une & l'autre,	*both.*
2*d.*	de l'un & de l'autre,	de l'une & de l'autre,	*of both.*
3*d.*	à l'un & à l'autre,	à l'une & à l'autre,	*to both.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	les uns & les autres,	les unes & les autres,	*both.*
2*d.*	des uns & des autres,	des unes & des autres,	*of both.*
3*d.*	aux uns & aux autres,	aux unes & aux autres,	*to both.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	l'un ou l'autre,	l'une ou l'autre,	*either.*
2*d.*	de l'un ou de l'autre,	de l'une ou de l'autre,	*of either.*
3*d.*	à l'un ou à l'autre,	à l'une ou à l'autre,	*to either.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	les uns ou les autres,	les unes ou les autres,	*either.*
2*d.*	des uns ou des autres,	des unes ou des autres,	*of either.*
3*d.*	aux uns ou aux autres,	aux unes ou aux autres,	*to either.*
	Sing. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	ni l'un ni l'autre,	ni l'une ni l'autre,	*neither.*
2*d.*	ni de l'un ni de l'autre,	ni de l'une ni de l'autre,	*of neither.*
3*d.*	ni à l'un ni à l'autre,	ni à l'une ni à l'autre,	*to neither.*
	Plur. Masc.	*Fem.*	
1*st.*	ni les uns ni les autres,	ni les unes ni les autres,	*neither.*
2*d.*	ni des uns ni des autres,	ni des unes ni des autres,	*of neither.*
3*d.*	ni aux uns ni aux autres,	ni aux unes ni aux autres,	*to neither.*

States.

Stat.	*Sing. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	*Pl. Maſc.*	*Fem.*	
1*ſt.*	tout,	toute,	tous,	toutes,	*all*, or *every thing.*
2*d.*	de tout,	de toute,	de tous,	de toutes,	*of all, of every thing.*
3*d.*	à tout,	à toute,	à tous,	à toutes,	*to all, to every thing.*

Theſe two are of the Singular number only, and both Genders.

1*ſt.*	quiconque,	*any body.*	perſonne,	*nobody.*
2*d.*	de quiconque,	*of any body.*	de perſonne,	*of nobody.*
3*d.*	à quiconque,	*to any body.*	à perſonne,	*to nobody.*

Theſe are likewiſe of both Genders.

1*ſt.*	pluſieurs,	*many.*	rien,	*nothing.*
2*d.*	de pluſieurs,	*of many.*	de rien,	*of nothing.*
3*d.*	à pluſieurs,	*to many.*	à rien,	*to nothing.*

CHAP. IV.

Of NUMBERS.

NUMBERS are words eſtabliſhed to denote the computation, that is, to reckon the things and actions ſpoken of, and are of five ſorts, namely, Cardinal, Ordinal, Collective, Diſtributive, and Multiplicative.

Cardinal numbers join units together; ſuch are, in their ſeveral forms,

Un,	*One,*	1.	I.
Deux,	*Two,*	2.	II.
Trois,	*Three,*	3.	III.
Quatre,	*Four,*	4.	IV.
Cinq, (*q is ſounded*)	*Five,*	5.	V.
Six, (*pron.* ſiſs)	*Six,*	6.	VI.
Sept, (*pron.* ſet)	*Seven,*	7.	VII.
Huit,	*Eight,*	8.	VIII.
Neuf,	*Nine,*	9.	IX.
Dix, (*pron.* diſs)	*Ten,*	10.	X.
Onze,	*Eleven,*	11.	XI.
Douze,	*Twelve,*	12.	XII.
Treize,	*Thirteen,*	13.	XIII.
Quatorze,	*Fourteen,*	14.	XIV.
Quinze,	*Fifteen,*	15.	XV.
Seize, (*ei* is broad)	*Sixteen,*	16.	XVI.
Dix-ſept, (*pron.* diſs-ſet)	*Seventeen,*	17.	XVII.
Dix-huit, (*pron.* diz-uit)	*Eighteen,*	18.	XVIII.

Dix-

Dix-neuf, (*pron.* diz-neuf)	*Nineteen,*	19.	XIX.
Vingt, (*gt* are dropped)	*Twenty,*	20.	XX.
Vingt & un,	*One and Twenty,*	21.	XXI.
Vingt-deux, (*g* is dropped, *t* is ſounded)	*Two and Twenty,*	22.	XXII.
Vingt-trois,	*Three and Twenty,*	23.	XXIII.
Vingt-quatre,	*Four and Twenty,*	24.	XXIV.
Vingt-cinq,	*Five and Twenty,*	25.	XXV.
Vingt-ſix,	*Six and Twenty,*	26.	XXVI.
Vingt-ſept,	*Seven and Twenty,*	27.	XXVII.
Vingt-huit,	*Eight and Twenty,*	28.	XXVIII.
Vingt-neuf,	*Nine and Twenty,*	29.	XXIX.
Trente,	*Thirty,*	30.	XXX.
Trente & un,	*Thirty-one,*	31.	XXXI.
Trente-deux, &c.	*Thirty-two,* &c.	32 &c.	XXXII, &c.
Quarante,	*Forty,*	40.	XL.
Cinquante,	*Fifty,*	50.	L.
Soixante, (*pron.* ſoiſſante)	*Sixty,*	60.	LX.
Soixante & un,	*Sixty-one,*	61.	LXI.
Soixante & deux, &c.	*Sixty-two,* &c.	62, &c.	LXII, &c.
Soixante & dix,	*Seventy,*	70.	LXX.
Soixante & onze,	*Seventy-one,*	71.	LXXI.
Soixante & douze, &c.	*Seventy-two,* &c.	72, &c.	LXXII, &c.
Quatre-vingts, (*gts* are dropped, and in the foling too)	*Eighty,*	80.	LXXX.
Quatre-vingt-un,	*Eighty-one,*	81.	LXXXI.
Quatre-vingt-deux, &c.	*Eighty-two,* &c.	82, &c.	LXXXII, &c.
Quatre-vingt-dix,	*Ninety,*	90.	XC.
Quatre-vingt, onze, &c.	*Ninety-one,* &c.	91, &c.	XCI, &c.
Cent,	*an Hundred,*	100.	C.
Cent-un, &c.	*an Hundred and one,*	101.	CI, &c.
Cent-vingt,	*an Hundred & Twenty,*	120.	CXX.
Cent-vingt & un, &c.	*an Hundred & Twenty-one,*	121, &c.	CXXI.

Cent-

Cent-trente, &c.	*an Hundred & Thirty,*	130, &c.	CXXX, &c.
Deux cens, (*x* is dropped, and the final consonants in the following also)	*Two Hundred,*	200.	CC.
Trois cens,	*Three Hundred,*	300.	CCC.
Quatre cens,	*Four Hundred,*	400.	CD.
Cinq cens,	*Five Hundred,*	500.	D *or* IↃ.
Six cens,	*Six Hundred,*	600.	DC.
Sept cens,	*Seven Hundred,*	700.	DCC.
Huit cens,	*Eight Hundred,*	800.	DCCC.
Neuf cens,	*Nine Hundred,*	900.	CM. *or* DCCCC.
Mille,	*a Thousand,*	1000.	M *or* CIↃ.
Deux Mille,	*Two Thousand,*	2000.	IICIↃ *or* II.M.
Trois Mille,	*Three Thousand,*	3000.	III.M.
Quatre Mille,	*Four Thousand,*	4000.	IV.M.
Cinq Mille,	*Five Thousand,*	5000.	V.M.
Six Mille,	*Six Thousand,*	6000.	VI.M.
Sept Mille,	*Seven Thousand,*	7000.	VII.M.
Huit Mille,	*Eight Thousand,*	8000.	VIII.M.
Neuf Mille,	*Nine Thousand,*	9000.	IX.M.
Dix Mille,	*Ten Thousand,*		
10000.		ẊM *or* CCIↃↃ. *or* XCIↃ.	
Vingt Mille,	*Twenty Thousand,*		
20000.		XXCIↃ.	
Trente Mille,	*Thirty Thousand,*		
30000.		XXXCIↃ.	
Quarante Mille,	*Forty Thousand.*		
40000.		XLCIↃ.	
Cinquante Mille,	*Fifty Thousand,*		
50000.		IↃↃ.	
Cent Mille,	*an Hundred Thousand,*		
100000.		CCCIↃↃ.	
Deux Cens Mille,	*Two Hundred Thousand,*		
200000.		CC M *or* CC ∞.	
Cinq Cens Mille,	*Five Hundred Thousand,*		
500000.		DM. *or* D.∞.	
un Million,	*a Million,*		
1000000.		CCCCIↃↃↃ.	

Ordinal

Ordinal Numbers denote the order and rank of things: ſuch are,

le Premier,	1^r.	*the Firſt.*	1*ſt.*
le Second, le Deuxième,	2e.	*the Second.*	2*d.*
le Troiſième,	3e.	*the Third.*	3*d.*
le Quatrième,	4e.	*the Fourth.*	4*th.*
le Cinquième,	5e.	*the Fifth.*	5*th.*
le Sixième,	6e.	*the Sixth.*	6*th.*
le Septième,	7e.	*the Seventh.*	7*th.*
le Huitième,	8e.	*the Eighth.*	8*th.*
le Neuvième,	9e.	*the Ninth.*	9*th.*
le Dixième,	10e.	*the Tenth.*	10*th.*
le Onzième,	11e.	*the Eleventh.*	11*th.*
le Douzième,	12e.	*the Twelfth.*	12*th.*
le Treiſième,	13e.	*the Thirteenth.*	13*th.*
le Quatorzième,	14e.	*the Fourteenth.*	14*th.*
le Quinzième,	15e.	*the Fifteenth.*	15*th.*
le Seizième,	16e.	*the Sixteenth.*	16*th.*
le Dix-ſeptième,	17e.	*the Seventeenth.*	17*th.*
le Dix-huitième,	18e.	*the Eighteenth.*	18*th.*
le Dix-neuvième,	19e.	*the Nineteenth.*	19*th.*
le Vingtième,	20e.	*the Twentieth.*	20*th.*
le Vingt & unième,		*the Twenty-firſt.*	
le Vingt-deuxième, *&c.*		*the Twenty-ſecond,* &c.	
le Trentième,		*the Thirtieth.*	
le Quarantième,		*the Fortieth.*	
le Cinquantième,		*the Fiftieth.*	
le Soixantième,		*the Sixtieth.*	
le Soixante & dixième,		*the Seventieth.*	
le Quatre-vingtième,		*the Eightieth.*	
le Quatre-vingt-dixième,		*the Ninetieth.*	
le Centième,		*the Hundredth.*	
le Cent-cinquantième,		*the Hundred and Fiftieth.*	
le Deux-centième,		*the two Hundredth.*	
le Millième,		*the Thouſandth.*	

Collective Numbers denote a plurality of things expreſſed by a denomination of the ſingular number. Such are,

Un tercet,	*a ſtanza of three verſes.*
une tierce,	*a tierce, a ſequence of three cards.*
un tricon,	*a prial* or *pair-royal.*

un quatrain, *a quatrain, a ſtanza of four verſes.*
une quarte, *a quart, a fourth.*
un ſixain, (*pron.* ſizain) *a ſtanza of ſix verſes*, alſo *ſix packs of cards.*
un huitain, *a ſtanza of eight verſes.*
une huitaine, *eight days together.*
un huitième, *the eighth part.*
une huitième, *a ſequence of eight cards.*
une octave, *an octave, a ſtanza of eight verſes*, &c.
une neuvaine, *a novena, a nine days devotion.*
un neuvième, *a ninth part* or *day.*
un dizain, *a ſtanza of ten verſes.*
une dizaine, *ten, tithing.*
un dizième, *a tenth.*
une douzaine, *a dozen.*
une demi-douzaine, *half a dozen.*
une quinzain, *terms of tennis-court, fifteen all.*
un quinzaine, *fifteen things.*
une quinte, *a quint, fifth* or *quintal.*
une vingtaine, *a ſcore* or *twenty.*
un vingtième, *a twentieth part.*
une trentaine, *thirty.*
un trentain, *terms of tennis-court, thirty all.*
une quarantaine, *forty, quarantain.*
une cinquantaine, *fifty.*
une ſoixantaine, *the number of ſixty.*
une centaine, *an hundred.*
un millier, *a thouſand.*
un million, *a million.*
un milliart, *ten hundred* or *thouſand millions.*
une milliaſſe, (*a term of contempt or of familiarity*), } *thouſands and thouſands, a veſt number.*

armée an army, *peuple* people, &c. are alſo collective nouns; but they differ from the numbers in this, that they indicate no *quantum*.

Diſtributive Numbers are thoſe that expreſs the parts of a *totum* or whole divided, as *la moitié* the half, *le tiers*, *le quart*, &c. the third or fourth part.

Multiplicative Numbers, alſo called *Proportional*, indicate an increaſe both of number and quantity, as *le double* double, *le triple* treble, *le centuple* an hundred fold.

CHAP. V.

Of VERBS.

THE VERB is a part of ſpeech which ſerves to expreſs that which is attributed to the ſubject, in denoting the *Being* or *Condition* of the things and perſons ſpoken of, the *Actions* which they do, or the *Impreſſions* they receive

Four ſorts of verbs may be diſtinguiſhed in French.

1*ſt*, The verb *ſubſtantive*, which declares what the ſubject is, and is always followed by an adnoun, that particulariſes what that ſubject is: as *être riche*, *ſage*, *ſavant*, &c. to be rich, wiſe, learned, &c.

2*dly*, The verb *active*, which denotes the action or impreſſion of the ſubject, and is attended by a noun which is the object of that action, or impreſſion; as *aimer la vertu* to love virtue, *recevoir des lettres* to receive letters.

3*dly*, The verb *neuter*, which is neither ſubſtantive nor active, tho' it often has the ſame ſignification; that is, it comprehends in itſelf the term of the action, impreſſion, or condition, which it ſerves to denote, but without being followed by any noun, ſpecifying ſtill more that action: as *agir* to act, *marcher* to walk, *obéir* to obey, *languir* to languiſh: which ſignifies as much as *faire quelque choſe*, to do ſomething; *exercer l'obéiſſance*, to practiſe obedience; *être languiſſant*, to be languiſhing.

4*thly*, The verb *reflected*, whoſe ſubject and object, the principle and term of the action, have a reflected relation to each other; and which governs no other noun, but that which it is governed by: as *je m'ennuie* I am weary, from *s'ennuyer* to be weary; *vous vous plaignez* you complain, from *ſe plaindre* to complain; *il ſe bleſſe* he hurts himſelf, from *ſe bleſſer* to hurt one's ſelf. In the firſt inſtance it is *I*, who am both the principle and term of wearineſs; in the ſecond it is *you*, who are the principle and term of *complaint*; in the third it is *he*, who *hurts*, and is *hurted*.——Sometimes the prepoſition *entre* is put between the two pronouns and the verb, or the pronoun *l'un l'autre* after the verb, as this makes the relation quite reciprocal: as *ils s'entretuent*, they kill one another; *ils ſe ruinent l'un l'autre*, they ruin each other.

As to the verbs *Paſſive* and *Impersonal*, they are not particular ſorts of verbs in French.

The verbs paſſive (ſo called, becauſe they expreſs not the action produced by the

ſubject, but that which it ſuffers from, and is occaſioned by a foreign cauſe acting upon it) are compoſed of the verb ſubſtantive, and a participle.

The verbs impersonal are only verbs neuter; ſo called, from their being conjugated with the third perſ. ſing. only; as *il pleut*, it rains: whereas the four other ſorts of verbs are alſo called *perſonal*, becauſe they are conjugated with all the pronouns perſonal, both in the ſingular and plural number.

It is to be obſerved, that any verb active may become a reflected one, whenever the principle of the action acts upon itſelf; and therefore that many reflected verbs, as alſo impersonal, are ſo only grammatically, or arbitrarily, with reſpect to language, and not by their ſignifications: as *je me plains* I complain, *il faut* one muſt, &c.

One muſt diſtinguiſh in verbs the Mood, the Tenſe, the Number, and the Perſon.

They call *Moods* the divers uſes that are made of a verb, in uſing it either directly and poſitively, or indirectly and conditionally, or in an indeterminate and unſpecified manner.

In each verb there are four moods: the Infinitive, the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Imperative.

The *Infinitive* expreſſes the very action of the verb, but in an indefinitive, indeterminate ſenſe, without ſpecifying any particular agent or time, and is the root of the verb; as *aimer* to love, *faire* to do.

The *Indicative* ſhews, in a direct and poſitive manner, the divers tenſes of the verb; that is, the particular times wherein any action may happen: as *je fais* I do, *je fis* I did, *je ferai* I ſhall *or* will do.

The *Subjunctive* ſhews alſo divers tenſes of the verb: but indirectly and conditionally, always ſuppoſing another verb affirming directly (or in the indicative), which it follows, and belongs to; or after conjunctions (that ſhall be taken notice of in the Syntax), and by which it is governed: as *il faut que je faſſe* I muſt do, *afin qu'il vienne* that he may come.

The *Imperative* commands, deſires, intreats, exhorts: as *faites cela* do that, *qu'il parle* let him ſpeak.

Tenſes are the periods of time, denoting when ſuch actions of verbs were, are, or ſhall be done; or impreſſions made, or conditions any one was, is, or ſhall be under; and properly are only three, Preſent, Paſt, and Future: tho' theſe are again ſubdivided, for a greater diſtinction, as will be ſeen in the tenſes themſelves.

Each tenſe has two numbers, the ſingular and the plural; as *j'aime* I love, *nous aimons* we love: and each number three perſons. The firſt is that who ſpeaks, expreſſed by *je* I, for the ſing. and *nous* we, for the plur. The ſecond that is ſpoken to, expreſſed by *tu* thou, and *vous* you, *or* ye. The third that is ſpoken of, expreſſed by *il* he, for the ſing. maſc. *ils* they, for the

the plur. *elle* ſhe, for the ſing. fem. *elles* they, for the plur. or *on*, or ſome noun; which noun always demands the third perſon, and regulates the ſing. or plur. of the verb, according to its own number.

Obſerve that in French, as in Engliſh, the ſecond perſ. plur. *(vous)* is uſed in ſpeaking to one ſingle perſon: the ſecond ſing. *(tu)* being uſed only either with familiarity, intimacy, and tenderneſs, or out of ſcorn: in which two reſpects it is of great uſe; but the following adnoun referring to *vous*, muſt be of the ſingular: as *vous êtes ſage & prudent*, or *belle & vertueuſe*, you are wiſe and prudent, *or* beautiful and virtuous.

In the *Indicative* mood there are *ten* tenſes, five of which are *ſimple*, and five *compound*.

The Preſent.	The Compound of the Preſent.
The Imperfect.	The Compound of the Imperfect.
The Preterite.	The Compound of the Preterite.
The Future.	The Compound of the Future.
The Conditional.	The Compound of the Conditional.

The *Subjunctive* has *four* tenſes, two whereof are likewiſe compound of the two firſt.

The Preſent.	The Compound of the Preſent.
The Preterite.	The Compound of the Preterite.

As there are in French ten ſorts of verbs, that have divers terminations in their infinitive, I ſhall divide the regular verbs into ten Conjugations: and as thoſe verbs form their compound tenſes by the help of two others, called from thence *Auxiliaries*, we ſhall begin with thoſe *Auxiliary* verbs, and firſt with *avoir*, which ſerves itſelf to conjugate *être*.

Obſerve that to conjugate a verb, is to expreſs all its natural forms, in going through all the inflections and variations, which it can admit of in Speech: that is, conſidering the action which it expreſſes, in all the different periods of time, wherein it may take place, and in the various divers ſubjects, to which it may be applied. And here it may not be amiſs to mention the neceſſity of having the Auxiliary verbs fixed in the memory to the utmoſt exactneſs; ſince the compound tenſes of all the verbs, and the expreſſing, what the Latins called, the *Paſſive* verbs, ſo entirely depend upon them.

AVOIR.

Infinitive Mood.

Preſent Tenſe —— — —	avoir,	*to have.*
Gerund —— —— —	ayant,	*having.*
Participle — — —	eu,	*had.*
Compound of the Preſent —	avoir eu,	*to have had.*
Compound of the Gerund —	ayant eu,	*having had.*

Indicative.

Preſent.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. J'ai, *I have.*	tu as, *thou haſt.*	il a, *he has.*
P. Nous avons, *we have.*	vous avez, *ye* or *you have.*	ils ont, *they have.*

Imperfect Tenſe.

S. J'avois, *I had.*	tu avois, *thou hadſt.*	il avoit, *he had.*
P. Nous avions, *we had.*	vous aviez, *ye* or *you had.*	ils avoient, *they had.*

Preterite Tenſe.

S. J'eus, *I had.*	tu eus, *thou had'ſt.*	il eut, *he had.*
P. Nous eumes, *we had.*	vous eutes, *ye* or *you had.*	ils eurent, *they had.*

Future Tenſe.

S. J'aurai, *I ſhall* or *will have.*	tu auras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt have.*	il aura, *he ſhall* or *will have.*
P. Nous aurons, *we ſhall* or *will have.*	vous aurez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will have.*	ils auront, *they ſhall* or *will have.*

Conditional Tenſe.

S. J'aurois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might have.*	tu aurois, *thou would'ſt, could'ſt, ſhould'ſt,* or *might'ſt have.*	il auroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* or *might have.*
P. Nous aurions, *we would, could, ſhould,* or *might have.*	vous auriez, *ye* or *you would, could, ſhould,* &c.	ils auroient, *they would, could, ſhould,* or *might have.*

Com-

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	J'ai eu, *I have had.*	tu as eu, *thou haſt had.*	il a eu, *he has had.*
P.	Nous avons eu, *we have had.*	vous avez eu, *ye or you have had.*	ils ont eu, *they have had.*

Compound of the Imperfect Tenſe.

S.	J'avois eu, *I had had.*	tu avois eu, *thou had'ſt had.*	il avoit eu, *he had had.*
P.	Nous avions eu, *we had had.*	vous aviez eu, *ye or you had had.*	ils avoient eu, *they had had.*

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S.	J'eus eu, *I had had.*	tu eus eu, *thou had'ſt had.*	il eut eu, *he had had.*
P.	Nous eumes eu, *we had had.*	vous eutes eu, *ye or you had had.*	ils eurent eu, *they had had.*

Compound of the Future Tenſe.

S.	J'aurai eu, *I ſhall have had.*	tu auras eu, *thou ſhalt have had.*	il aura eu, *he ſhall have had.*
P.	Nous aurons eu, *we ſhall have had.*	vous aurez eu, *ye or you ſhall have had.*	ils auront eu, *they ſhall have had.*

Compound of the Conditional Tenſe.

S.	J'aurois eu, *I would, could, ſhould, or might have had.*	tu aurois eu, *thou would'ſt, could'ſt, ſhould'ſt*, or, &c.	il auroit eu, *he would, could, ſhould, or might have had.*
P.	Nous aurions eu, *we would, could, &c. have had.*	vous auriez eu, *ye or you would, &c. have had.*	ils auroient eu, *they would, could, &c. have had.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. que	J'aie, *I may have.*	tu aies, *thou may'ſt have.*	il ait, *he may have.*
P.	Nous ayons, *we may have.*	vous ayez, *ye or you may have.*	ils aient, *they may have.*

Preterite Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	J'euſſe, *I had,*	tu euſſes, *thou had'ſt,*	il eût, *he had,* or
que	or *might have.*	or *mighteſt have.*	*might have.*
P.	Nous euſſions,	vous euſſiez, *ye* or	ils euſſent, *they had,*
	we had, or, &c.	*you had,* or, &c.	or *might have.*

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

S.	J'aie eu, *I may have had,* or	tu aies eu, *thou mayeſt have had.*	il ait eu, *he may have had.*
que	*can.*		
P.	Nous ayons eu, *we may,* &c.	vous ayez eu, *ye* or *you may have had.*	ils aient eu, *they may have had.*

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S.	J'euſſe eu, *I had,* or *might have had.*	tu euſſes eu, *thou had'ſt had,* or *mighteſt have,* &c.	il eût eu, *he had had,* or *might have had.*
que			
P.	Nous euſſions eu, *we had had,* or, &c.	vous euſſiez eu, *ye* or *you had had,* or *might,* &c.	ils euſſent eu, *they had had,* or *might have had.*

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Aie, *have,* or *have thou.*	qu' il ait, *let him have.*
P.	Ayons, *let us have.*	ayez, *have,* or *have ye.*	qu' ils aient, *let them have.*

ETRE.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe	être,	*to be.*
Gerund	étant,	*being.*
Participle	été,	*been.*
Compound of the Preſent	avoir été,	*to have been.*
Compound of the Gerund	ayant été,	*having been.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je ſuis, *I am.*	tu es, *thou art.*	il eſt, *he is.*
P. Nous ſommes, *we are.*	vous êtes, *ye* or *you are.*	ils ſon', *they are.*

Imper-

Imperfect Tense.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S. J'étois, *I was.*	tu étois, *thou wast.*	il étoit, *he was.*
P. Nous étions, *we were.*	vous étiez, *ye* or *you were.*	ils étoient, *they were.*

Preterite Tense.

S. Je fus, *I was.*	tu fus, *thou wast.*	il fut, *he was.*
P. Nous fumes, *we were.*	vous futes, *ye* or *you were.*	ils furent, *they were.*

Future Tense.

S. Je serai, I *shall* or *will be.*	tu seras, *thou shalt* or *wilt be.*	il sera, *he shall* or *will be.*
P. Nous serons, *we shall* or *will be.*	vous serez, *ye* or *you shall* or *will be.*	ils seront, *they shall* or *will be.*

Conditional Tense.

S. Je serois, *I would, could, should,* or *might be.*	tu serois, *thou would'st, could'st, should'st,* &c.	il seroit, *he would, could, should,* or *might be.*
P. Nous serions, *we would, could,* &c.	vous seriez, *ye* or *you would, could,* &c.	ils seroient, *they would, could,* &c.

Compound of the Present Tense.

S. J'ai été, *I have been.*	tu as été, *thou hast been.*	il a été, *he has been.*
P. Nous avons été, *we had been.*	vous avez été, *ye* or *you have been.*	ils ont été, *they have been.*

Compound of the Imperfect Tense.

S. J'avois été, *I had been.*	tu avois été, *thou hadst been.*	il avoit été, *he had been.*
P. Nous avions été, *we had been.*	vous aviez été, *ye* or *you had been.*	ils avoient été, *they had been.*

Compound of the Preterite Tense.

S. J'eus été, *I had been.*	tu eus été, *thou had'st been.*	il eut été, *he had been.*
P. Nous eumes été, *we had been.*	vous eutes été, *ye* or *you had been.*	ils eurent été, *they had been.*

Compound of the Future Tenſe.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	J'aurai été, *I ſhall have been.*	tu auras été, *thou ſhalt have been.*	il aura été, *he ſhall have been.*
P.	Nous aurons été, *we ſhall have been.*	vous aurez été, *ye* or *you ſhall have been.*	ils auront été, *they ſhall have been.*

Compound of the Conditional Tenſe.

S.	J'aurois été, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might have been.*	tu aurois été, *thou wou'd'ſt, could'ſt, ſhould'ſt,* or, &c.	il auroit été, *he would, could, ſhould,* or *might have been.*
P.	Nous aurions été, *we would, could,* &c.	vous auriez été *ye would, could,* &c.	ils auroient été, *they would, could,* &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

S. que	Je ſois, *I may be.*	tu ſois, *thou may'ſt be.*	il ſoit, *he may be.*
P.	Nous ſoyons, *we may be.*	vous ſoyez, *ye* or *you may be.*	ils ſoient, *they may be.*

Preterite Tenſe.

S. que	Je fuſſe, *I was* or *were,* or *might be.*	tu fuſſes, *thou waſt,* or *wert,* or *mighteſt be.*	il fût, *he was, were,* or *might be.*
P.	Nous fuſſions, *we were,* &c.	vous fuſſiez, *ye* or *you were,* or, &c.	ils fuſſent, *they were* or *might be.*

Compound of the Preſent Tenſe.

S. que	J'aie été, *I may have been.*	tu aies été, *thou may'ſt have been.*	il ait été, *he may have been.*
P.	Nous ayons été, *we may have been.*	vous ayez été, *ye* or *you may have been.*	ils aient été, *they may have been.*

Compound of the Preterite Tenſe.

S. que	J'euſſe été, *I had been,* or *might,* &c.	tu euſſes été, *thou had'ſt been,* or *mighteſt,* &c.	il eût été, *he had been,* or *might have been.*
P.	Nous euſſions été, *we had been,* or, &c.	vous euſſiez été, *ye* or *you had been,* &c.	ils euſſent été, *they had been,* &c.

IMPERATIVE.

	First Perſon.	*Second Perſon.*	*Third Perſon.*
S.		Sois, *be*, or *be thou.*	qu'il ſoit, *let him be.*
P.	Soyons, *let us be.*	ſoyez, *be*, or *be ye.*	qu'ils ſoient, *let them be.*

It is not with the French Verbs as with the Engliſh ones. The Engliſh diſtinguiſh the moods and tenſes of their verbs by thoſe particles, *do, did, ſhall, wil', can, may, might, ſhould, could, would*, and *let*, prefixed to the word of the verb, which is the ſame throughout, except in the participles and preterites: whereas French verbs change their inflexions and terminations, not only in every mood and tenſe, but even in every perſon; the different ways of expreſſing the action of the verb amounting to no leſs than ninety-four; which makes the conjugation of them pretty hard, tho' it is at the ſame time ſo important, that Foreigners cannot too much apply themſelves to it. In order therefore to do it more effectually, I ſhall ſet down Rules, whereby the Learner may eaſily arrive at the exact and ready formation of the tenſes of the verbs, and the perſons of thoſe tenſes: which being once well conſidered, and learnt, the conjugating of the verbs will be freed from that difficulty, which otherwiſe it would be neceſſarily attended with.

Beſides that, I have joined a Table of all the conjugations, wherein one may ſee at one view, how each tenſe ſimply is derived, and formed from its infinitive, I cannot too much recommend the Students to make themſelves familiar with it, ſince tho' one could not lay principles common to all verbs in the forming of their ſeveral tenſes, thoſe ten conjugations include an infallible way of conjugating above 3000 Regular verbs: ſo that after knowing in what conſiſts the difference of thoſe called Irregular, which ſhall be alſo ſet in order, one will be thoroughly acquainted with the French Verbs.

Before I lay down rules for the forming of the verbs, it is to be obſerved, that there will be none about the forming of the Participles and Preterite, and Preſent tenſes: not that there can be no rules contrived for the forming of thoſe tenſes; but becauſe the ten different conjugations would require twice ten different and particular rules; and the peruſing of the following table with never ſo little attention, will ſufficiently ſupply the want of ſuch further rules. It will therefore be enough to take notice of all that is general to the regular verbs.

Rules for the Formation of the Tenſes of the French Verbs.

1ſt Rule. In all verbs the Gerund ends in *ant*, the Imperfect in *ois*, the Future in *rai*, and the Conditional in *rois*.

2d R. The *Imperfect* is formed from the *Gerund*, by changing *ant* into *ois*: as

Ger.	Parl-ant, *ſpeaking.*	*Im-*	Je parl-ois,	*I did ſpeak.*
	Liſ-ant, *reading.*	*per.*	Je liſ-ois,	*I did read.*

3d. R. The *Future* is formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ai* to the final *r*, or if it ends in *e* mute, by changing that *e* into *ai*: as,

Infi-	Parler, *to ſpeak.*	*Fu-*	Je parler-ai,	*I ſhall ſpeak.*
nit.	Lire, *to read.*	*ture.*	Je lir-ai,	*I ſhall read.*

4th

4th R. The *Conditional* is likewiſe formed from the *Infinitive*, by adding *ois* to the final *r*, or changing the final *e* mute into *ois:* as

Infinit.	Parler, *to ſpeak.*	*Condition.*	Je parler-ois,	*I would ſpeak.*
	Lire, *to read.*		Je lir-ois,	*I would read.*

Exceptions.

1ſt. The verb *faire* to do, changes *ai* into *e* mute in its future and conditional tenſes. Thus ſpell and read *je ferai*, I ſhall do; *je ferois*, I would do. In its gerund, preſent, and imperfect tenſes, though you ſpell *faiſant*, doing, *nous faiſons*, we do, *je faiſois*, I did; you pronounce all theſe words as if they were written with *fe* inſtead of *fai*.

2dly. Verbs ending in *enir*, as *tenir* to hold, change *enir* into *iendrai*, and *iendrois*, for their future and conditional; *je tiendrai*, I will hold, *je tiendrois*, I would hold, inſtead of *tenirai* and *tenirois*.

3dly. Verbs in *evoir*, as *recevoir* to receive, change *evoir* into *evrai* and *evrois*, for their future and conditional; *je recevrai*, I ſhall receive, *je recevrois*, I would receive, inſtead of *recevoirai* and *recevoirois*.

5th R. The *Preſent* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *Gerund*, by changing *ant* into *e* mute: as,

Ger.	Parl-ant, *ſpeaking.*	*Preſ. Subj.*	que	je parl-e,	*I may ſpeak.*
	Liſ-ant, *reading*			je liſ-e,	*I may read.*

Exceptions.

1ſt. The verb *faire* changes *aiſant* of its gerund, into *aſſe* for its ſubjunctive preſent: as from *faiſant* doing, *que je faſſe*, that I may do, inſtead of *faiſe*.

2dly. Verbs in *enir* form their ſubjunctive, by changing *enant* into *ienne: tenant* holding, *que je tienne*, that I may hold, inſtead of *tene*.

3dly. Verbs in *evoir* change *evant* into *eive*, for the ſubjunctive: *recevant* receiving, *que je reçoive*, I may receive, inſtead of *receve*.

6th R. The *Preterite* of the *Subjunctive* is formed from the *ſecond* perſon of the *Preterite* of the *Indicative*, by adding *ſe* (mute) as

Pret. Indic.	tu parlas, lus,	*thou ſpok'ſt. read'ſt.*	*Pret. Subj.*	que	parlaſ-ſe, luſ-ſe,	*I might ſpeak. I might read.*

And

And though the final *s* of the preterite of the indicative is preceded by *n*, as in preterites of verbs in *enir*, that *s* is doubled in the ſubjunctive, and the third perſon takes *t* inſtead of *ſſe*: as *tu tins*, thou heldeſt, *que je tinſſe*, that I might hold, *qu'il tînt*, he might hold.

Rules for forming the ſecond *and* third *Perſons of the* Sing. *Numb. in all verbs.*

1ſt Rule. The firſt perſon of every tenſe always ends either in *e* mute, or in *s* or *x*, or in *ai*. When it ends in *e* mute, the ſecond perſons add *s* to it, and the third is like the firſt: as,

1ſt P.	Je parle,	*I ſpeak.*	que	je ſouffre,	*I may ſuffer.*
2d.	Tu parles,	*thou ſpeakeſt.*		tu ſouffres,	*thou mayeſt ſuffer.*
3d.	Il parle,	*he ſpeaks.*		il ſouffre,	*he may ſuffer.*

2d R. When the firſt perſon ends with *s* or *x*, the ſecond is like the firſt, and the third takes *t* inſtead of the final *s* or *x*: as,

1ſt.	Je lis,	*I read.*		Je veux,	*I am willing.*
2d.	Tu lis,	*thou readeſt.*		Tu veux,	*thou art willing.*
3d.	Il lit,	*he reads.*		Il veut,	*he is willing.*

In verbs that have *d* or *t* immediately before the final *s* of the firſt perſon, that *s* is left out in the third perſon: as

1ſt.	J'entends,	*I hear.*		Je mets,	*I put.*
2d.	Il entend,	*he hears.*		Il met,	*he puts.*

3d R. When the firſt perſon ends in *ai* (as in the Preterite and Future tenſes), the ſecond changes the final *i* into *s*, and the third leaves it out quite: as

1ſt.	Je parlai,	*I ſpoke.*		Je parlerai,	*I ſhall ſpeak.*
2d.	Tu parlas,	*thou ſpokeſt.*		Tu parleras,	*thou ſhalt ſpeak.*
3d.	Il parla,	*he ſpoke.*		Il parlera,	*he ſhall ſpeak.*

Except the third perſon of the preterite of the ſubjunctive, which ends with *t* in all verbs, *ſſe* of the firſt perſon being changed into *t* with a circumflex over the preceding vowel: as

1ſt.	Que	je parlaſſe, *I might ſpeak.*	Que	je fiſſe,	*I might do.*
2d.		il parlât, *he might ſpeak.*		il fît,	*he might do.*

Rules for forming the three Perſons *of the* Plural *Number of Tenſes in all verbs.*

1ſt Rule. The Plural number of the preſent tenſe of the indicative is formed from the gerund, by changing *ant* into *ons* for the

the *firſt* perſon, into *ez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (mute) for the third: as from

Ger. parl-ant, *ſpeaking.*		liſ-ant, *reading.*
Preſ. Plur.		*Preſ. Plur.*
1*ſt P.* Nous parl-ons, *we ſpeak.*		Nous liſ-ons, *we read.*
2*d.* Vous parl ez, *ye ſpeak.*		Vous liſ-ez, *ye read.*
3*d.* Ils parl ent, *they ſpeak.*		Ils liſ-ent, *they read.*

Except, 1*ſt.* The two laſt perſons of the preſent of *faire*, which, though it forms its firſt perſon plural *faiſons* from its gerund *faiſant*, yet makes *faites* in the ſecond, inſtead of *faiſez*, and in the third *font*, inſtead of *faiſent*.

The ſame exception takes place for the ſecond perſon plural of the ſame tenſe in the verb *dire*, *diſant*, which makes *dites* inſtead of *diſez*.

2*dly.* The laſt perſon of verbs in *enir*, which ends in *iennent*, as from *tenant* holding, *nous tenons* we hold, *vous tenez* you hold, *ils tiennent* they hold, inſtead of *tennent*.

3*dly.* The laſt perſon of verbs in *evoir*, which ends in *oivent*, as from *recevant* receiving, *nous recevons* we receive, *vous recevez* you receive, *ils reçoivent* they receive, inſtead of *recevent*.

2*d R.* The plural of the imperfect is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *ois* into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iez* for the ſecond, and into *oient* (pronounced like the firſt perſon) for the third: as from

Sing. Je parl ois, *I*		Je liſ-ois, *I did*
Plur. Nous parl-ions, *we*	*did ſpeak.*	Nous liſ-ions, *we did* *read.*
2*d P.* Vous parl-iez, *ye*		Nous liſ-iez, *ye did*
3*d.* Ils parl-oient, *they*		Ils liſ-oient, *they did*

3*d R.* The plural of the preterite is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular (always ending in *ai* or *s*), by changing *ai* into *ames* for the firſt perſon, into *ates* for the ſecond, and *èrent* (ſounded only as the letter *r*) for the third: or by changing *s* into *mes* (mute) for the firſt perſon, into *tes* (mute) for the ſecond, and *rent* (*ent* alſo mute) for the third: as from

Sing. Je parl-ai, *I ſpoke.*		Je lu-s, *I read.*
Plur. Nous parl-ames, *we ſpoke.*		Nous lu-mes, *we read.*
2*d.* Vous parl-ates, *ye ſpoke.*		Vous lu-tes, *ye* or *you read.*
3*d.* Ils parl èrent, *they ſpoke.*		Ils lu-rent, *they read.*

4*th*

4*th R.* The plural of the future is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *rai* into *rons* for the firſt perſon, into *rez* for the ſecond, and into *ront* for the third: as from

Sing.	Je	parle-rai,	*I*	*will ſpeak.*	Je	li-rai,	*I will read.*
Plur.	Nous	parle-rons,	*we*		Nous	li rons,	*we will read.*
2*d.*	Vous	parle-rez,	*ye*		Vous	li-rez,	*ye will read.*
3*d.*	Ils	parle-ront,	*they*		Ils	li-ront,	*they will read.*

5*th R.* The Plural of the conditional is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *rois* into *rions* for the firſt perſon, into *riez* for the ſecond, and into *roient* (pronounced like the firſt perſon) for the third: as from

Sing.	Je	parle-rois,	*I would*	*ſpeak.*	Je	li-rois,	*I would read.*
Plur.	Nous	parle-rions,	*we would*		Nous	li-rions,	*we would read.*
2*d.*	Vous	parle-riez,	*you would*		Vous	li-riez,	*ye would read.*
3*d.*	Ils	parle-roient,	*they would*		Ils	li-roient,	*they would read.*

6*th R.* The Plural of the preſent and preterite of the ſubjunctive is formed from the firſt perſon ſingular, by changing *e* mute into *ions* for the firſt perſon, into *iez* for the ſecond, and into *ent* (mute) for the third: as from

Sing.	Que je	parl-e,	*that I*	*may ſpeak.*	Que je	parlaſſ-e,	*that I might ſpeak.*
Plur.	Nous	parl-ions,	*we*		Nous	parlaſſ-ions,	*we might*
2*d.*	Vous	parl-iez,	*ye*		Vous	parlaſſ-iez,	*ye might*
3*d.*	Ils	parl-ent,	*they*		Ils	parlaſſ-ent,	*they might*

Except again, 1*ſt*, In verbs in *enir*, the plural number of the preſent, which is not formed from the firſt perſ. ſing. ending in *ienne*, but makes *enions*, *eniez*, *iennent*; *que je tienne* I may hold, *nous tenions* we may hold, *vous teniez* you may hold, *ils tiennent* they may hold.

2*dly*, In verbs in *evoir*, the plural of the preſent, which is not formed from the firſt perſon ending in *oive*, but makes *evions*, *eviez*, *oivent*; *que je reçoive* I may receive, *nous recevions* we may receive, *vous receviez* you may receive, *ils reçoivent* they may receive.

Obſerve moreover, 1*ſt*, that the verbs of the firſt conjugation, ending in *er*, have the three perſons ſingular, and the third plu-

ral

ral of the ſubjunctive, like to the ſame perſons of the indicative: as

1*ſt Sing.*	Je parle,	*I ſpeak.*	Que	je parle, *I may ſpeak.*
2*d.*	tu parles,	*thou ſpeak'ſt.*	Que	tu parles, *thou mayeſt ſpeak.*
3*d.*	il parle,	*he ſpeaks.*	Que	il parle, *he may ſpeak.*
3*d. Pl.*	ils parlent,	*they ſpeak.*	Que	ils parlent, *they may ſpeak.*

Verbs of the other conjugations have only the third plural alike.

2*dly*, The firſt and ſecond perſons plural of the ſubjunctive are in all verbs alike to the ſame perſons plural of the imperfect of the indicative: as

	Ind. Imperfect.			*Sub. Preſent.*
1*ſt.*	Nous parlions,	*we did ſpeak.*	Que	nous parlions, *we may ſpeak.*
2*d.*	Vous parliez,	*ye did ſpeak.*	Que	vous parliez, *ye may ſpeak.*

Except again in *faire*, which, as it does not form regularly its ſubjunctive from its gerund *faiſant*, but makes *faſſe* in the firſt perſon ſing. ſo conſequently makes in the plural *faſſions*, and *faſſiez*. *See the 6th Conjugation.*

As for the Imperative mood, the ſecond perſon ſing. (for it has no firſt perſon) and the firſt and ſecond plur. are the ſame as thoſe of the preſent of the indicative, leaving out the pronouns: *tu fais* thou doſt, *nous faiſons* we do, *vous faites* ye do, and the third perſons of both numbers the ſame as thoſe of the ſubjunctive; *qu'il faſſe* let him do, *qu'ils faſſent* let them do.

But take notice, 1*ſt*, that the verbs of the firſt conjugation, and others too ending the firſt perſon of the indicative in *e* not ſounded, leave out in the ſecond perſon of the imperative the final *s* of the ſame of the indicative, unleſs that ſecond perſon be immediately followed by the relative pronouns *en* and *y*, in which only caſe it keeps *s*: as *cherchez-en*, ſeek for ſome; *vas-y*, go thither; but ſay without *s*, *cherche un meilleur ami*, ſeek for a better friend; *va en France*, go to France, *en* being here a prepoſition.

2*dly*, Verbs of the other conjugations keep in the ſecond perſon of the imperative the final *s* of the indicative.

Tenſes compound are always formed from the participle of the verb in queſtion, joined to the tenſes ſimple of the auxiliary *avoir*; as in *parler* to ſpeak.

The compound of the preſent tenſe is formed from the preſent of *avoir*, and the participle *parlé*, ſpoken: as

Sing.	J' ai tu as il a	parlé,	*I have* *thou haſt* *he has*	*ſpoken.*
Plur.	nous avons vous avez ils ont	parlé,	*we have* *ye have* *they have*	*ſpoken.*

The

The Compound of the Imperfect is formed from the imperfect of the auxiliary, and the participle: as

Sing.	J'	avois	parlé,	*I*	*had*
	tu	avois		*thou*	*had'ſt*
	il	avoit		*he*	*had*
Plur.	nous	avions		*we*	*had*
	vous	aviez		*ye*	*had*
	ils	avoient		*they*	*had*

ſpoken.

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the preterite of the auxiliary and the participle: as

Sing.	J'	eus	parlé,	*I*	*had*
	tu	eus		*thou*	*had'ſt*
	il	eut		*he*	*had*
Plur.	nous	eumes		*we*	*had*
	vous	eutes		*ye*	*had*
	ils	eurent		*they*	*had*

ſpoken.

The Compound of the Future is formed from the future of the auxiliary and the participle: as

Sing.	J'	aurai	parlé,	*I*	*ſhall have*
	tu	auras		*thou*	*ſhalt have*
	il	aura		*he*	*ſhall have*
Plur.	nous	aurons		*we*	*ſhall have*
	vous	aurez		*ye*	*ſhall have*
	ils	auront		*they*	*ſhall have*

ſpoken.

The Compound of the Conditional is formed from the conditional of the auxiliary and the participle: as

Sing.	J'	aurois	parlé,	*I*	*would*	*have*
	tu	aurois		*thou*	*would'ſt*	*have*
	il	auroit		*he*	*would*	*have*
Plur.	nous	aurions		*we*	*would*	*have*
	vous	auriez		*ye*	*would*	*have*
	ils	auroient		*they*	*would*	*have*

ſpoken.

Likewiſe in the Subjunctive, the Compound of the Preſent is formed from the preſent of the ſubjunctive of the auxiliary, and the participle: as

Sing.	J'	aie	parlé,	*I*	*may*	*have*
	tu	aies		*thou*	*may'ſt*	*have*
Que	il	ait		*he*	*may*	*have*
Plur.	nous	ayons		*we*	*may*	*have*
	vous	ayez		*ye*	*may*	*have*
	ils	aient		*they*	*may*	*have*

ſpoken.

The

The Compound of the Preterite is formed from the preterite of the ſubjunctive of the auxiliary, and the participle; as

Sing.	J'	euſſe	parlé,	*I had*	or *might have ſpoken.*
	tu	euſſes		*thou had'ſt*	
Que	il	eût		*he had*	
	nous	euſſions		*we had*	
Plur.	vous	euſſiez		*ye had*	
	ils	euſſent		*they had*	

In the infinitive mood the Preſent and Gerund have alſo each its compound: *to wit*, from the preſent of the infinitive, and the Gerund of the auxiliary, and the participle: as

Preſ.	avoir	parlé,	*to have*	*ſpoken.*
Part.	ayant		*having*	

Firſt CONJUGATION.

Of Verbs in er.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe	——	Parler	*to ſpeak.*
Gerund	——	Parlant	*ſpeaking.*
Participle	——	Parlé	*ſpoken.*
Compound of the Preſent	——	Avoir parlé	*to have ſpoken.*
Compound of the Gerund	——	Ayant parlé	*having ſpoken.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je parle*, *I ſpeak.*	tu parles, *thou ſpeak'ſt.*	il parle, *he ſpeaks.*
P. Nous parlons, *we ſpeak.*	vous parlez, *ye* or *you ſpeak.*	ils parlent, *they ſpeak.*

Imperfect.

S. Je parlois †, *I did ſpeak.*	tu parlois, *thou did'ſt ſpeak.*	il parloit, *he did ſpeak.*
P. Nous parlions, *we did ſpeak.*	vous parliez, *ye* or *you did ſpeak.*	ils parloient, *they did ſpeak.*

* or I do ſpeak, or am ſpeaking; thou doſt ſpeak, or thou art ſpeaking, &c.
† or I ſpoke; or I was ſpeaking; thou waſt ſpeaking, &c.

Preterite

A TABLE

OF THE FORMATION OF THE SIMPLE TENSES OF THE *FRENCH* VERBS.

Conjugations.	Infinitive Mood.	Gerund.	Participle.	Present Tense.	Imperfect.	Preterite.	Future.	Conditional.	Gerund.	Subjunctive Present Tense.	From the Second Person Preterite Tense Indicative is formed the Subjunctive Preterite.	English.	Number of regular Verbs.	Irregular Verbs excepted.	Irregular Primitives.	Irregular Derivatives.
1.	PARL-er.	-ant.	--é	--e, es, e, -ons, ez, ent.	-ois, ois, oit, -ions, iez, oient.	-ai, as, a, -ames, ates, èrent.	-e-rai, ras, ra, -e- rons, rez, ront.	-e-rois, rois, roit, -e- rions, riez, roient.	PARL - - ant	-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.	PARLAS - - -se, ses, ât, sions, siez, sent,	*to Speak.*	2700.	aller, puer.	2.	
2.	AG — ir.	-issant.	-i	-is, is, it, -issons, issez, issent.	-iss-ois, ois, oit, -iss-ions, iez, oient.	-is, is, it, -imes, ites, irent.	-i-rai, ras, ra, -i- rons, rez, ront.	-i-rois, rois, roit, i- rions, riez, roient.	AGISS - - ant	-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.	AGIS - - - -se, ses, ît. sions, siez, sent.	*to Act.*	200.	acquérir, courir, cueillir, dormir, fuir, ouvrir, offrir, saillir, vêtir, *(with their Derivatives).*	15.	20.
3.	SEN — tir.	-tant.	-ti	--ts, ts, t, -tons, tez, tent.	-t-ois, ois, oit, -t-ions, iez, oient.	-tis, is, it, -times, tites, tirent.	-ti-rai, ras, ra, -ti- rons, rez, ront.	-ti-rois, rois, roit, ti- rions, riez, roient.	SENT - - ant	-e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.	SENTIS - - -se, ses, ît, sions, siez, sent.	*to Feel.*	20.	bouillir, faillir, haïr, mourir, ouïr, souffrir.		
4.	T — enir.	-enant.	-enu	-iens, iens, ient, enons, enez, iennent.	-en-ois, ois, oit, -en-ions, iez, oient.	-ins, ins, int, -inmes, intes, inrent.	-iend-rai, ras, ra, -iend- rons, rez, ront.	-iend-rois, rois, roit, iend- rions, riez, roient.	T - - - - enant	-ienne, es, e, enions, iez, iennent.	TINS - - - -se, ses, int. sions, siez, sent.	*to Hold.*	24.			
5.	REÇ—evoir.	-evant.	-u	-ois, ois, oit, -evons, evez, oivent.	-ev-ois, ois, oit, -ev-ions, iez, oient.	-us, us, ut, -umes, tes, rent.	-ev-rai, ras, ra, -ev- rons, rez, ront.	-ev-rois, rois, roit, ev- rions, riez, roient.	REÇ - - - evant	-oive, es, e, evions, iez, oivent.	REÇUS - - - -se, ses, ût, sions, siez, sent.	*to Receive.*	6.	asseoir, choir, mouvoir, valoir, voir, *(with Deriv.)* pouvoir, vouloir.	8.	12.
6.	FAI— re.	-sant.	-ait	-s, s, t, -sons, tes, ont.	-s-ois, ois, oit, -s-ions, iez, oient.	fis, fis, fit, fimes, fites, firent.	fe-rai, ras, ra, -rons, rez, ront.	fe-rois, rois, roit, fe- rions, riez, roient.	F - - - - aisant	-ass-e, es, e, -ass- ions, iez, ent.	FIS - - - - - -se, ses, ît, sions, siez, sent.	*to Do.*	7.	plaire, croire, *(with Deriv.)* traire, boire, braire.	5.	8.
7.	CRA- indre. JO -	-ignant.	-int	-ins, ins, int, -ignons, ignez, ignent.	-ign-ois, ois, oit, -ign-ions, iez, oient.	ignis, is, it, -ignimes, ites, irent.	-ind-rai, ras, ra, -ind- rons, rez, ront.	-ind-rois, rois, roit, -ind- rions, riez, roient.	CRAIGN- ant JOIGN - -	-e, es, e, -ions, iez, ent.	CRAIGN- is JOIGN -	-se, ses, it, sions, siez, sent.	*to Fear.* *to Join.*	19.			
8.	CONN-oître.	-oissant.	-u	-ois, ois, oit, oissons, oissez, oissent.	-oiss-ois, ois, oit, -oiss-ions, iez, oient.	-us, us, ut, -umes, utes, urent.	-oît-rai, ras, ra. -oît- rons, rez, ront.	-oît-rois, rois, roit, -oît- rions, riez, roient.	CONNOISS-ant	-e, es, e, -ions, iez, ent.	CONNUS - - -se, ses, ût, sions, siez, sent.	*to Know.*	10.	naître, *and* paître, *(with Derivatives.)*	2.	2.
9.	INSTR-uire.	-uisant.	-uit	-uis, uis, uit, -uisons, uisez, uisent.	uis-ois, ois, oit, -uis-ions, iez, oient.	-uisis, is, it, -uisimes, ites, irent.	-ui-rai, ras, ra, -ui -rons, rez, ront.	-ui-rois, rois, roit, -ui- rions, riez, roient.	INSTRUIS-ant	-e, es, e, -ions, iez, ent.	INSTRUISIS -se, ses, ît, sions, siez, sent.	*to Instruct.*	19.	dire, écrire, lire, rire, vivre, suivre *(with Deriv.)* frire.	7.	21.
10.	VEN-- dre. RÉPON	-dant.	-du	-ds, ds, d, -dons, -dez, -dent.	-d-ois, ois, oit, -d-ions, iez, oient.	-dis, is, it, -dimes, ites, irent.	-d-rai, ras, ra, -d- rons, rez, ront.	-d-rois, rois, roit, -d- rions, riez, roient.	VEND - ant RÉPOND-	-e, es, e, -ions, iez, ent.	VEND - is RÉPOND -	-se, ses, it, sions, siez, sent.	*to Sell.* *to Answer.*	23.	prendre, rompre, battre, mettre, conclure, vaincre, coudre, moudre, résoudre, éclorre, *(with Deriv.)*	10.	28.
													3028.		49.	91.
													141.		141.	
													3169.			

The Table to be placed facing Page 145.

Preterite.

First Perſon.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je parlai, *I ſpoke.*	tu parlas, *thou ſpokeſt.*	il parla, *he ſpoke.*
P. Nous parlaines, *we ſpoke.*	vous parlates, *ye* or *you ſpoke.*	ils parlèrent, *they ſpoke.*

Future.

S. Je parlerai, *I ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*	tu parleras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſpeak.*	il parlera, *he ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*
P. Nous parlerons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous parlerez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will*, &c.	ils parleront, *they ſhall* or *will ſpeak.*

Conditional.

S. Je parlerois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might ſpeak.*	tu parlerois, *thou would'ſt, could'ſt ſhould'ſt*, or, &c.	il parleroit, *he would, could, ſhould*, or, &c.
P. Nous parlerions, *we would, could*, &c.	vous parleriez, *ye* or *you would*, &c.	ils parleroient, *they would, could*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ.	J'ai	parlé, &c.	*I have* *	*ſpoken*, &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je parle, *I may ſpeak.*	tu parles, *thou may'ſt ſpeak*, &c.	il parle, *he may ſpeak.*
P.	Nous parlions, *we may*, &c.	vous parliez, *ye* or *you may ſpeak.*	ils parlent, *they may ſpeak.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je parlaſſe, *I ſpoke*, or *might ſpeak.*	tu parlaſſes, *thou ſpokeſt*, &c.	il parlât, *he ſpoke.*
P.	Nous parlaſſions, *we*, &c.	vous parlaſſiez, *ye* or *you ſpoke.*	ils parlaſſent, *they ſpoke.*

Comp. of Preſ. que	J'aie	parlé, &c.	*I have* or *may have*	*ſpoken*, &c.
Comp. of Pret. que	J'euſſe		*I had* or *might have*	

* *or* I ſpoke; *or* I did ſpeak; *or* I have been ſpeaking.

IMPERATIVE.

First Perſon.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Parle, *ſpeak thou*.*	qu'il parle, *let him ſpeak.*
P. Parlons, *let us ſpeak.*	Parlez, *ſpeak*, or *ſpeak ye.*	qu'ils parlent, *let them ſpeak.*

After the ſame manner are conjugated about 2700 verbs ending in *er*, moſt of which are inſerted in the Vocabulary, there being but two irregular in the language.

* *or* do thou ſpeak, do ye ſpeak.

Second CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in IR *in general.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Agir, *to act.* *Ger.* Agiſſant, *acting.* *Part.* Agi, *acted.*
C. Preſ. Avoir agi, *to have acted.* *C. Ger.* Ayant agi, *having acted.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. J'agis, *I act,*	tu agis, *thou acteſt.*	il agit, *he acts.*
P. Nous agiſſons, *we, &c.*	vous agiſſez, *ye*, or *&c.*	ils agiſſent, *they act.*

Imperfect.

S. J'agiſſois, *I did act.*	tu agiſſois, *thou*, &c.	il agiſſoit, *he did act.*
P. Nous agiſſions, *we did act.*	vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you did act.*	ils agiſſoient, *they did act.*

Preterite.

S. J'agis, *I acted.*	tu agis, *thou actedſt.*	il agit, *he acted.*
P. Nous agimes, *&c.*	vous agites, *ye*, or, *&c.*	ils agirent, *they*, &c.

Future.

S. J'agirai, *I ſhall* or *will act.*	tu agiras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt act.*	il agira, *he ſhall* or *will act.*
P. Nous agirons, *we ſhall* or *will act.*	vous agirez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, or, *&c.*	ils agiront, *they ſhall* or *will act.*

Con-

Conditional.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. J'agirois, *I would, could, ſhould,* &c.	tu agirois, *thou might'ſt act.*	il agiroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* &c.
P. Nous agirions, *we would, could,* &c.	vous agiriez, *ye* or *you would,* &c.	ils agiroient, *they would, could,* &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois
} agi, &c. {
I have
I had
I had
I ſhall have
I would, &c. *have*
} *acted,* &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	J'agiſſe, *I may act.*	tu agiſſes, *thou may'ſt act.*	il agiſſe, *he may act.*
P. que	nous agiſſions *we may act.*	vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you may act.*	ils agiſſent, *they may act.*

Preterite.

S. que	J'agiſſe, *I acted* or *might act.*	tu agiſſes, *thou actedſt.*	il agît, *he acted.*
P. que	nous agiſſions *we acted.*	vous agiſſiez, *ye* or *you acted.*	ils agiſſent, *they acted.*

Comp. of Preſ. que { J'aie / J'euſſe } agi, &c. { *I have* or *may have* / *I had* or *might have* } *acted,* &c.
Comp. of Pret.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Agis, *act thou.*	qu'	il agiſſe, *let him act.*
P. Agiſſons, *let us act.*	agiſſez, *act* or *act ye.*	qu'	ils agiſſent, *let them act.*

About 200 verbs in *cir, dir, mir, nir, tir,* &c. are conjugated after this verb, and are ſet down in the Vocabulary.

Third CONJUGATION;

Of more particular Verbs in tir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Sentir, *to ſmell.* *Ger.* Sentant, *ſmelling.* *Part.* Senti, *ſmelt.*
C. Preſ. Avoir ſenti, *to have ſmelt.* *C. Ger.* Ayant ſenti, *having ſmelt.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je ſens, *I ſmell.*	tu ſens, *thou ſmelleſt.*	il ſent, *he ſmells.*
P. Nous ſentons, *we ſmell.*	vous ſentez, *ye* or *you ſmell.*	ils ſentent, *they ſmell.*

Imperfect.

S. Je ſentois, *I did ſmell.*	tu ſentois, *thou didſt ſmell.*	il ſentoit, *he did ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentions, *we did ſmell.*	vous ſentiez, *ye* or *you did ſmell.*	ils ſentoient, *they did ſmell.*

Preterite.

S. Je ſentis, *I ſmelt.*	tu ſentis, *thou ſmelt'ſt.*	il ſentit, *he ſmelt.*
P. Nous ſentimes, *we ſmelt.*	vous ſentites, *ye* or *you ſmelt.*	il ſentirent, *they ſmelt.*

Future.

S. Je ſentirai, *I ſhall* or *will ſmell.*	tu ſentiras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſmell.*	il ſentira, *he ſhall* or *will ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentirons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous ſentirez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, or, &c.	ils ſentiront, *they ſhall* or *will ſmell.*

Conditional.

S. Je ſentirois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might ſmell.*	tu ſentirois, *thou would'ſt, could'ſt, ſhould'ſt*, or, &c.	il ſentiroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* or *might ſmell.*
P. Nous ſentirions, *we would, could*, &c.	vous ſentiriez, *ye* or *you would*, &c.	ils ſentiroient, *they would, could*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai	ſenti, &c.	*I have*	*ſmelt*, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je ſente, *I may ſmell.*	tu ſentes, *thou may'ſt ſmell.*	il ſente, *he may ſmell.*
P.	nous ſentions, *we may ſmell.*	vous ſentiez, *ye* or *you may ſmell.*	il ſentent, *they may ſmell.*

Pret.

Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. que	Je ſentiſſe, *I ſmelt, or might ſmell.*	tu ſentiſſes, *thou ſmelt'ſt.*	il ſentît, *he ſmelt.*
P. que	Nous ſentiſſions, *we ſmelt.*	vous ſentiſſiez, *ye or you ſmelt.*	ils ſentiſſent, *they ſmelt.*

Comp. of Preſ. que { J'aie } ſenti, { *I have* or *may have* } *ſmelt,*
Comp. of Pret. que { J'euſſe } &c. { *I had* or *might have* } &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Sens, *ſmell thou,*	qu'il ſente, *let him,* &c.	
P. Sentons, *let us ſmell.*	ſentez, *ſmell,* &c.	qu'ils ſentent, *let them ſmell.*	

Of this conjugation there are eighteen verbs both Primitive and Derivative, *to wit*

mentir,	*to lie.*	ſervir,	*to ſerve.*	reſſentir,	*to reſent,* or *feel again.*
démentir,	*to give a lie.*	deſſervir,	*to clear a table, or do an ill office.*	dormir,	*to ſleep.*
partir,	*to ſet out.*			redormir,	*to ſleep again.*
repartir,	*to ſet out again,* or *to reply.*	ſentir,	*to ſmell* or *feel.*	endormir,	*to lull aſleep.*
ſortir,	*to go,* or *get out.*	conſentir,	*to conſent.*	s'endormir,	*to fall aſleep.*
reſſortir,	*to get out again.*	preſſentir,	*to have a foreſight.*	ſe rendormir,	*to fall aſleep again.*
ſe repentir,	*to repent.*				

partir and *repartir, ſortir* and *reſſortir,* are conjugated with *être.*

Fourth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in enir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Tenir, *to hold.* *Ger.* Tenant, *holding.* *Part.* Tenu, *held.*
C. Preſ. Avoir tenu, *to have held.* *C. Ger.* Ayant tenu, *having held.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. Je tiens, *I hold.*	tu tiens, *thou holdeſt.*	il tient, *he holds.*	
P. Nous tenons, &c.	vous tenez, *ye,* or, &c.	ils tiennent, *they hold.*	

Imperfect.

S. Je tenois, *I did hold.*	tu tenois, *thou didſt hold.*	il tenoit, *he did hold.*
P. Nous tenions, *we did hold.*	vous teniez, *ye* or *you did hold.*	ils tenoient, *they did hold.*

Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je tins, *I held.*	tu tins, *thou heldeſt.*	il tint, *he held.*
P.	Nous tinmes, *we held.*	vous tintes, *ye* or *you held.*	ils tinrent, *they held.*

Future.

S.	Je tiendrai, *I ſhall* or *will hold.*	tu tiendras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt hold.*	il tiendra, *he ſhall* or *will hold.*
P.	Nous tiendrons, *we ſhall* or *will hold.*	vous tiendrez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, or, *&c.*	ils tiendront, *they ſhall* or *will hold.*

Conditional.

S.	Je tiendrois, *I would, could, ſhould,* or *might hold.*	tu tiendrois, *thou would'ſt, could'ſt, ſhould'ſt*, &c.	il tiendroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* or *might hold.*
P.	Nous tiendrons, *we would*, &c.	vous tiendriez, *ye* or *you would*, &c.	ils tiendroient, *they would, could*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai
Comp. of Imp. J'avois
Comp. of Pret. J'eus
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois
} tenu, *&c.* { *I have*, *I had*, *I had*, *I ſhall have*, *I would*, &c. *have* } *held*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S.	que	Je tienne, *I may hold.*	tu tiennes, *thou may'ſt hold.*	il tienne, *he may hold.*
P.	que	Nous tenions, *we may hold.*	vous teniez, *ye* or *you may hold.*	ils tiennent, *they may hold.*

Preterite.

S.	que	Je tinſſe, *I held*, or *might hold.*	tu tinſſes, *thou heldeſt.*	il tînt, *he held.*
P.	que	Nous tinſſions, *we held.*	vous tinſſiez, *ye* or *you held.*	ils tinſſent, *they held.*

Comp. of Preſ. que { J'aie } tenu, { *I have* or *may have* } *held*,
Camp. of Pret. que { J'euſſe } *&c.* { *I had* or *might have* } &c.

IMPE-

IMPERATIVE.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Tiens, *hold*, or, *&c.*	qu'il tienne, *let him*, &c.
P. Tenons, *let us hold.*	tenez, *hold*, or, *hold ye.*	ils tiennent, *let them hold.*

The verbs of this conjugation, to the number of twenty-four, are

s'abſtenir,	*to abſtain.*	entretenir,	*to keep up.*	ſe ſouvenir,	*to remember.*
appartenir,	*to belong.*	maintenir,	*to maintain.*	ſe reſſouvenir,	*to recollect, call to mind.*
contenir,	*to contain.*	venir,	*to come.*	† avenir,	*to happen.*
detenir,	*to detain.*	intervenir,	*to intervene.*	parvenir,	*to attain to.*
* contrevenir,	*to contravene, to infringe.*	devenir,	*to become.*	prévenir,	*to prevent.*
obtenir,	*to obtain.*	convenir,	*to agree*, or *to become.*	revenir,	*to come again.*
retenir,	*to retain, keep.*	diſconvenir,	*to diſagree.*	ſubvenir,	*to relieve.*
ſoutenir,	*to maintain, to hold, uphold.*	provenir,	*to proceed, to come from.*	ſurvenir,	*to befal, happen unexpectedly.*

venir, revenir, devenir, convenir, diſconvenir, provenir, parvenir, and *ſurvenir*, are conjugated with *être*.

* *contrevenir* is a law term, and uſed in few tenſes too. Its compound tenſes, when uſed, are formed from *avoir*, tho' its primitive *venir* has them of *être*.

† *avenir* is an obſolete verb impersonal. We now-a-days ſay *il arrive* it happens, *il arriva* it happened, inſtead of *il avient, il avint*, &c.

bénir to bleſs, and *bennir* to neigh, are of the ſecond conjugation, having the ſame inflections as *agir*.—The Part. of *l'éair* is *béni*, and *bénie*, bleſſed; but we alſo ſay *bénit* and *bénite*, ſpeaking of ſuch church-ceremonies; as *du pain bénit* hallowed bread, *de l'eau bénite* holy water, *&c.*

Fifth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in evoir.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Recevoir, *to receive*, *Ger.* Recevant, *receiving*. *Part.* Reçu, *&c.*
C. Pr. Avoir reçu, *to have received*. *C. Ger.* Ayant reçu, *having received.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. Je reçois, *I receive.*	tu reçois, *thou receiveſt.*	il reçoit, *he receives.*
P. Nous recevons, *we receive.*	vous recevez, *ye* or *you receive.*	ils reçoivent, *they receive.*

Imperfect.

S. Je recevois, *I did receive.*	tu recevois, *thou didſt receive.*	il recevoit, *he did receive.*
P. Nous recevions, *we did receive.*	vous receviez, *ye* or *you did*, &c.	ils recevoient, *they did receive.*

Preterite.

First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons:*
S. Je reçus, *I received.*	tu reçus, *thou received ſt.*	il reçut, *he received,*
P. Nous reçumes, *we received.*	vous reçutes, *ye* or *you received.*	ils reçurent, *they received.*

Future.

S. Je recevrai, *I ſhall* or *will receive.*	tu recevras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il recevra, *he ſhall receive.*
P. Nous recevrons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous recevrez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, or, &c.	il recevront, *they ſhall receive.*

Conditional.

S. Je recevrois, *I would, could*, &c.	tu recevrois, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il recevroit, *he would, could*, &c.
P. Nous recevrions, *we would*, &c.	vous recevriez, *ye* or *you would*, &c.	ils recevroient, *they would*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ.	J'ai	reçu, &c.	*I have*
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*

received, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je reçoive, *I may receive.*	tu reçoives, *thou mayeſt receive.*	il reçoive, *he may receive.*
P. que	Nous recevions, *we may receive.*	vous receviez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils reçoivent, *they may receive.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je reçuſſe, *I received*, or *might receive*,	tu reçuſſes, *thou receivedſt*,	il reçût, *he received.*
P. que	Nous reçuſſions, *we received.*	vous reçuſſiez, *ye received.*	ils reçuſſent, *they received.*

Comp. of Preſ.	que	J'aie	reçu, &c.	*I have*, or *may have*,
Comp. of Pret.	que	J'euſſe	reçu, &c.	*I had*, or *might have*

received, &c.

IMPE-

IMPERATIVE.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Reçois, *receive*, &c.	il reçoive, *let him*, &c.
P. Recevons, *let us receive.*	recevez, *receive*, or *receive ye.*	ils reçoivent, *let them receive.*

The ſeven regular verbs of the fifth conjugation are,

s'apercevoir,	*to perceive.*	redevoir,	*to owe again.*	percevoir,	(a *law term for* recevoir.)
concevoir,	*to conceive.*	décevoir,	*to deceive.*		
devoir,	*to owe.*	recevoir,	*to receive.*		

décevoir is quite out of uſe; we now-a-days make uſe of *tromper.*

See in the Appendix another ſignification of *devoir*, as alſo its true uſe and conjugation.

Sixth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in aire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Faire, *to do.* *Ger.* Faiſant, *doing.* *Part.* Fait, *done.*
C. Preſ. Avoir fait, *to have done.* *C. Ger.* Ayant fait, *having done.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent.

S. Je fais, *I do.*	tu fais, *thou doeſt.*	il fait,	*he does.*
P. Nous faiſons, *we do.*	vous faites, *ye* or *you do.*	ils font,	*they do.*

Imperfect.

S. Je faiſois, *I did.*	tu faiſois, *thou didſt.*	il faiſoit,	*he did.*
P. Nous faiſions, *we did.*	vous faiſiez, *ye* or *you did.*	ils faiſoient,	*they did.*

Preterite.

S. Je fis, *I did.*	tu fis, *thou didſt.*	il fit,	*he did.*
P. Nous fimes, *we did.*	vous fites, *ye*, or &c.	ils firent,	*they did.*

Future.

S. Je ferai, *I ſhall* or *will do.*	tu feras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt do.*	il fera,	*he ſhall* or *will do.*
P. Nous ferons, *we ſhall* or *will do.*	vous ferez, *ye* or *you ſhall* or *will do.*	ils feront,	*they ſhall* or *will do.*

Conditional.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je ferois, *I would, could, ſhould,* &c.	tu ferois, *thou would'ſt,* &c.	il feroit, *he would, could, ſhould,* &c.
P.	Nous ferions, *we would,* &c.	vous feriez, *ye* or *you would, could,* &c.	ils feroient, *they would, could,* &c.

Comp. of Preſ.	J'ai	fait, *&c.*	*I have*	*done,* &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would,* &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que	Je faſſe, *I may do.*	tu faſſes, *thou,* &c.	il faſſe, *he may do.*	
P. que	Nous faſſions, *we may do.*	vous faſſiez, *ye* or *you may do.*	ils faſſent, *they may do.*	

Preterite.

S. que	Je fiſſe, *I did,* or *might do.*	tu fiſſes, *thou didſt.*	il fit,	*he did.*
P. que	Nous fiſſions, *&c.*	vous fiſſiez, *ye,* &c.	ils fiſſent,	*they did.*
Comp. of Preſ. que	J'aie	fait, *&c.*	*I have* or *may have*	*done,* &c.
Comp. of Pret. que	J'euſſe		*I had* or *might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Fais, *do,* or *do thou.*	qu'il faſſe,	*let him do.*
P. Faiſons, *let us do.*	faites, *do,* or *do ye.*	qu'ils faſſent,	*let them do.*

The Derivatives of *faire,* which are ſix, and of a very extenſive uſe, are the only regular verbs of the 6th conjugation.

contrefaire, *to counterfeit,* refaire, *to do again,* ſatisfaire, *to ſatisfy,* défaire, *to undo.* *to make up again.* ſurfaire, *to exact, to aſk too much.* redéfaire, *to undo again.*

to which add *forfaire* to trefpaſs or fail, tho' uſed only in the infinitive and comp. of the pref. as in this phraſe, *une fille qui a forfait à ſon honneur* a maid that has forfeited or loſt her honour.

Seventh CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in aindre, eindre, *and* oindre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pr. Craindre, *to fear. Ger.* Craignant, *fearing. Part.* Craint, *feared.*
C.P. Avoir craint, *to have feared. C. Ger.* Ayant craint, *having feared.*

INDI-

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je crains, *I fear.*	tu crains, *thou*, &c.	il craint, *he fears.*
P. Nous craignons, *&c.*	vous craignez, *&c.*	ils craignent, *&c.*

Imperfect.

S. Je craignois, *I*, &c.	tu craignois, *&c.*	il craignoit, *he*, &c.
P. Nous craignions, *&c.*	vous craigniez, *&c.*	ils craignoient, *&c.*

Preterite.

S. Je craignis, *I feared.*	tu craignis, *thou*, *&c.*	il craignit, *he feared.*
P. Nous craignimes, *&c.*	vous craignites, *&c.*	ils craignirent, *&c.*

Future.

S. Je craindrai, *I ſhall* or *will fear.*	tu craindras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt fear.*	il craindra, *he ſhall* or *will fear.*
P. Nous craindrons, *&c.*	vous craindriez, *&c.*	ils craindront, *&c.*

Conditional.

S. Je craindrois, *I would, could*, &c.	tu craindrois, *thou ſhould'ſt*, or, *&c.*	il craindroit, *he ſhould fear.*
P. Nous craindrions	vous craindriez, *&c.*	ils craindroient, *&c.*

Comp. of Preſ. J'ai	craint, *&c.*	*I have*	*feared*, &c.
Comp. of Imp. J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret. J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut. J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond. J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. Je craigne, *I may* que *fear.*	tu craignes, *thou may'ſt fear.*	il craigne, *he may fear.*
P. Nous craignions, *we may fear.*	vous craigniez, *ye may fear.*	ils craignent, *they may fear.*

Preterite.

S. Je craigniſſe, *I fear-* que *ed* or *might fear.*	tu craigniſſes, *thou feared'ſt.*	il craignît, *he feared.*
P. Nous craigniſſions, *we feared.*	vous craigniſſiez, *ye feared.*	ils craigniſſent, *they feared.*

Comp.

Comp. of Pref.	que J'aie	craint,	*I have* or *may have*	*feared*,
Comp. of Pret.	que J'euſſe,	&c.	*I had* or *might have*	&c.

IMPERATIVE.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Crains, *fear*, or *fear thou.*	il craigne, *let him* qu' *fear.*
P. Craignons, *let us fear,*	craignez, *fear ye.*	ils craignent, *let*, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Pref. Joindre, *to join.* *Ger.* Joignant, *joining.* *Part.* Joint, *joined.*
C. Pr. Avoir joint, *to have joined.* *C. Ger.* Ayant joint, *having joined.*

INDICATIVE,

Preſent Tenſe.

S. Je joins. *I join.* tu joins, *thou join'ſt.* il joint, *he joins.*
P. Nous joignons, &c. vous joignez, *ye*, &c. ils joignent, *they join.*

Imperfect,

S. Je joignois, *I did*, &c. tu joignois, *thou*, &c. il joignoit, *he did join.*
P. Nous joignions, &c. vous joigniez, *ye*, &c. ils joignoient, &c.

Preterite,

S. Je joignis, *I joined.* tu joignis, *thou*, &c. il joignit, *he joined.*
P. Nous joignimes, &c. vous joignites, *ye*, &c. ils joignirent, &c.

Future,

S. Je joindrai, *I*, &c. tu joindras, *thou*, &c. il joindra, *he, ſhe*, &c.
P. Nous joindrons, &c. vous joindrez, *ye*, &c. ils joindront, &c.

Conditional,

S. Je joindrois, *I*, &c. tu joindrois, *thou*, &c. il joindroit, *he*, &c.
P. Nous joindrions, &c. vous joindriez, *ye*, &c. ils joindroient, &c.

Comp. of Pref.	J'ai	joint, &c.	*I have*	*joined*, &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*	

SUB-

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je joigne, *I*, &c.	tu joignes, *thou*, &c.	il joigne, *he*, &c.
que P.	Nous joignions, *we may join.*	vous joigniez, *ye may join.*	ils joignent, *they may join.*

Preterite.

S.	Je joigniſſe, *I join-*	tu joigniſſes, *thou*	il joignît, he *joined.*
que	*ed* or *might join.*	*joinedſt.*	
P.	Nous joigniſſions,	vous joigniſſiez, *ye*	ils joigniſſent, *they*
	we joined.	*joined.*	*joined.*

Comp. of Preſ. que J'aie } joint, { *I have* or *may have* } *joined,*
Comp. of Pret. que J'euſſe } &c. { *I had* or *might have* } &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Joins, *join thou.*	qu'	il joigne, *let him join.*
P.	Joignons, *let us join.*	joignez, *join*, or *join ye.*	ils joignent, *let them join.*

The verbs of the 7th conjugation, to the number of nineteen, are,

aſtreindre, *to oblige, to tie up.*	enceindre, *to incloſe, to compaſs.*	‡ oindre, *to anoint.*
atteindre, *to reach, hit.*	† enfreindre, *to infringe.*	peindre, *to paint, draw.*
* aveindre, *to take, reach, or ſeach out.*	enjoindre, *to injoin.*	plaindre, *to pity.*
ceindre, *to gird.*	éteindre, *to extinguiſh, to put out.*	ſe plaindre, *to complain.*
contraindre, *to conſtrain, to compel.*	feindre, *to feign, diſſemble.*	§ poindre, *to peep, to dawn.*
craindre, *to fear.*	joindre, *to join.*	reſtreindre, *to aſtringe, to reſtringe, limit.*
		teindre, *to dye, or to colour.*

* *aveindre* is confined to ſome common forms of ſpeech, but quite baniſhed from all ſtyle. Its imperfect, two preterites, and imperative, are never uſed.

† *enfeindre* is ſeldom uſed in common converſation, and is only of the ſublime ſtyle.

‡ *oindre* is uſed only in ſpeaking of ſacred ceremonies (particularly in the church of Rome) wherein oil is uſed: otherwiſe we ſay *frotter* to rub. The only phraſe wherein *oindre* is kept, is in this Proverbial ſaying (which alſo grows obſolete), *Oignez vilain, il vous poindra*, Save a thief from hanging, and he'll cut your throat.

§ *poindre* is another obſolete word, uſed only in the infinitive, and that too in poetry, after the verb *commencer*: as *Le jour commencoit à poindre*, The day began to peeps in which caſe it is neuter, and of quite another ſignification than in the juſt-mentioned proverb, wherein it ſignifies *to hurt.*

Eighth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in oître.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

P. Connoître, *to know.* *Ger.* Connoiſſant, *knowing.* *Part.* Connu, &c.
C. P. ſ. Avoir connu, *to have known.* *C. Ger.* Ayant connu, *having known.*

INDI-

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je connois, *I know.*	tu connois, *thou*, &c.	il connoît, *he knows.*
P.	Nous connoiſſons, *we know.*	vous connoiſſez, *ye know.*	ils connoiſſent, *they know.*

Imperfect.

S.	Je connoiſſois, *I did know.*	tu connoiſſois, *thou did'ſt know.*	il connoiſſoit, *he did know.*
P.	Nous connoiſſions, *we did know.*	vous connoiſſiez, *ye* or *you did know.*	ils connoiſſoient, *they did know.*

Preterite.

S.	Je connus, *I knew.*	tu connus, *thou*, &c.	il connut, *he knew.*
P.	Nous connumes, *we knew.*	vous connutes, *ye* or *you knew.*	ils connurent, *they knew.*

Future.

S.	Je connoîtrai, *I ſhall* or *will know.*	tu connoîtras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il connoîtra, *he ſhall* or *will know.*
P.	Nous connoîtrons, *we*, &c.	vous connoîtrez, *ye ſhall* or *will know.*	ils connoîtront, *they ſhall* or *will know.*

Conditional.

S.	Je connoîtrois, *I would*, &c.	tu connoîtrois, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il connoîtroit, *he would*, &c.
P.	Nous connoîtrions, *we*, &c.	vous connoîtriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils connoîtroient, *they would*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ.	J'ai	connu, &c.	*I have*	*known*, &c.
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S.	Je connoiſſe, *I* que *may know.*	tu connoiſſes, *thou may'ſt*, &c.	il connoiſſe, *he may know.*
P.	Nous connoiſſions, *we*, &c.	vous connoiſſiez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils connoiſſent, *they may know.*

Pre-

Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je connuſſe, *I knew* or *might know.*	tu connuſſes, *thou knoweſt.*	il connût, *he knew.*
que *P.*	Nous connuſſions, *we knew.*	vous connuſſiez, *ye knew.*	ils connuſſent, *they knew.*

Comp. of Preſ. que J'aie } connu, &c. { *I have* or *may have* } *known*, &c.
Comp. of Pret. que J'euſſe } { *I had* or *might have* }

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Connois, *know thou.*	il connoiſſe, *let him know.*
P. Connoiſſons, *let us know.*	connoiſſez, *know*, or *know ye.*	qu ils connoiſſent, *let them know.*

The eleven verbs of the eighth conjugation are

accroître, *to accrue.*	* comparoître, *to appear, make one's appearance.*	recroître, *to grow again.*
* aparoître, *to appear.*	croître, *to grow.*	méconnoître, *to forget, to know no more.*
connoître, *to know.*	décroître, *to decreaſe, to grow leſs.*	reconnoître, *to know again, to acknowledge.*
paroître, *to appear.*		
diſparoître, *to diſappear.*		

* *aparoître* and *comparoître* are only uſed in law.

Ninth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in uire.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Inſtruire, *to inſtruct.* *Ger.* Inſtruiſant, *inſtructing.* *Part.* Inſtruit, *inſtructed.*

C. Preſ. Avoir inſtruit, *to have inſtructed.* *C. Ger.* Ayant inſtruit, *having inſtructed.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S.	J'inſtruis, *I inſtruct.*	tu inſtruis, *thou inſtructeſt.*	il inſtruit, *he inſtructs.*
P.	Nous inſtruiſons, *we inſtruct.*	vous inſtruiſez, *ye inſtruct.*	ils inſtruiſent, *they inſtruct.*

Imperfect.

S.	J'inſtruiſois, *I did inſtruct.*	tu inſtruiſois, *thou didſt inſtruct.*	il inſtruiſoit, *he*, &c. *did inſtruct.*
P.	Nous inſtruiſions, *we did*, &c.	vous inſtruiſiez, *ye did inſtruct.*	ils inſtruiſoient, *they did inſtruct.*

Preterite.

	First Persons.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	J'instruisis, *I instructed.*	tu instruisis, *thou instructed'st.*	il instruisit, *he instructed.*
P.	Nousinstruisimes, *we instructed.*	vous instruisites, *ye instructed.*	ils instruisirent, *they instructed.*

Future.

S.	J'instruirai, *I shall* or *will instruct.*	tu instruiras, *thou shalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il instruira, *he shall* or *will*, &c.
P.	Nous instruirons, *we shall* or *will*, &c.	vous instruirez, *ye shall* or *will*, &c.	ils instruiront, *they shall* or *will*, &c.

Conditional.

S.	J'instruirois, *I would*, &c.	tu instruirois, *thou would'st*, &c.	il instruiroit, *he would*, &c.
P.	Nous instruirions, *we would*, &c.	vous instruiriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils instruiroient, *they would instruct.*

Comp. of Pres.	J'ai	instruit, &c.	*I have*	*instructed.*
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I shall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present.

S.	J'instruise, *I may instruct.*	tu instruises, *thou may'st*, &c.	il instruise, *he*, &c. *may instruct.*
P. que	Nousinstruisions, *we*, &c.	vous instruisiez, *ye may*, &c.	ils instruisent, *they may instruct.*

Preterite.

S.	J'instruisisse, *I instructed*, or *might instruct.*	tu instruisisses, *thou*, &c.	il instruisît, *he instructed.*
P. que	Nous instruisissions, *we*, &c.	vous instruisissiez, *ye*, &c.	ils instruisissent, *they*, &c.

Comp. of Pres.	que J'aie	instruit, &c.	*I may have*	*instructed*, &c.
Comp. of Pret.	que J'eusse		*I might have*	

IMPE-

IMPERATIVE.

First Person.	*Second Persons.*	*Third Persons.*
S.	Inſtruis, *inſtruct*, &c.	il inſtruiſe, *let* qu' *him inſtruct.*
P. Inſtruiſons, *let us inſtruct.*	inſtruiſez, *inſtruct you* or *ye*, &c.	ils inſtruiſent, *let them inſtruct.*

The nineteen verbs of the ninth conjugation are

* bruire,	*to ruſtle.*	induire,	*to induce.*	*to build.*	
conduire,	*to conduct.*	introduire,	*to introduce.*	inſtruire,	*to inſtruct.*
reconduire,	*to reconduct.*	produire,	*to produce.*	détruire,	*to deſtroy.*
† cuire,	*to boil, to bake.*	réduire,	*to reduce, to bring to.*	‡ luire,	*to ſhine.*
recuire,	*to boil again.*	ſéduire,	*to ſeduce.*	‡ reluire,	*to ſhine.*
enduire,	*to plaſter*, or *to do over.*	traduire,	*to tranſlate.*	‡ nuire,	*to hurt.*
		conſtruire,	*to conſtruct*, or	déduire,	*to deduct, to abate.*

* *bruire* is ſaid of thunder, wind, and waves, and uſed only in the impersect, and part. which is a mere adnoun. As the gerund *bruyant* is irregular, ſo is the impersect *bruyoit.*

† *cuire*, beſides *boiling* and *baking*, is alſo Engliſhed by *to do*: *Cela n'eſt pas aſſez cuit*, That is not done enough; *Faites recuire cette viande-là*, Get that meat done better.—*cuire*, uſed in the third perſons only, ſignifies *to ſmart.*

‡ *luire*, *reluire*, and *nuire*, take no *t* at the end of the participle as the others do, and therefore make *lui*, *relui*, and *nui.*

Tenth CONJUGATION;

Of Verbs in endre, *and* ondre.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Vendre, *to ſell.* *Ger.* Vendant, *ſelling.* *Part.* Vendu, *ſold.* *C. Preſ.* Avoir vendu, *to have ſold.* *C. Ger.* Ayant vendu, *having ſold.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. Je vends, *I ſell.*	tu vends, *thou*, &c.	il vend, *he ſells.*
P. Nous vendons, *we ſell.*	vous vendez, *ye* or *you ſell.*	ils vendent, *they ſell.*

Imperfect.

S. Je vendois, *I did ſell.*	tu vendois, *thou did'ſt ſell.*	il vendoit, *he did ſell.*
P. Nous vendions, *we did ſell.*	vous vendiez, *ye* or *you did ſell.*	ils vendoient, *they did ſell.*

Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je vendis, *I ſold.*	tu vendis, *thou*, &c.	il vendit, *he ſold.*
P.	Nous vendimes, *we ſold.*	vous vendites, *ye* or *you ſold.*	ils vendirent, *they ſold.*

Future.

S.	Je vendrai, *I ſhall* or *will ſell.*	tu vendras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt ſell.*	il vendra, *he ſhall* or *will ſell.*
P.	Nous vendrons, *we ſhall* or *will ſell.*	vous vendrez, *ye ſhall* or *will ſell.*	ils vendront, *they ſhall* or *will ſell.*

Conditional.

S.	Je vendrois, *I would, could*, &c.	tu vendrois, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il vendroit, *he would, could*, &c.
P.	Nous vendrions, *we would*, &c.	vous vendriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils vendroient, *they would*, &c. *ſell.*

Comp. of Preſ.	J'ai	vendu, &c.	*I have*
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would*, &c. *have*

ſold, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S.	Je vende, *I may ſell.*	tu vendes, *thou may'ſt ſell.*	il vende, *he may ſell.*
que *P.*	Nous vendions, *we may ſell.*	vous vendiez, *ye may ſell.*	ils vendent, *they may ſell.*

Preterite.

S.	Je vendiſſe, *I* que *ſold* or *might ſell.*	tu vendiſſes, *thou ſold.*	il vendît, *he ſold.*
P.	Nous vendiſſions, *we*, &c.	vous vendiſſiez, *ye ſold.*	ils vendiſſent, *they ſold.*

Comp. of Preſ.	que J'aie	vendu, &c.	*I may have*
Comp. of Pret.	que J'euſſe		*I might have*

ſold.

IMPERATIVE.

S.		Vends, *ſell* or *ſell thou.*	il vende, *let him ſell.*
P.	Vendons, *let us ſell.*	vendez, *ſell* or *ſell ye.*	qu' ils vendent, *let them ſell.*

The

The regular verbs of this termination are

attendre, *to expect* or *to wait for.*
condeſcendre, *to condeſcend, to comply.*
deſcendre, *to go, come,* or *get down.*
entendre, *to hear, to underſtand.*
étendre, *to ſtretch out.*
fendre, *to cleave, ſplit.*
pendre, *to hang.*
vendre, *to ſell.*
prétendre, *to pretend, to claim.*
rendre, *to give away, return, render.*
répandre, *to ſpill, to pour down.*
tendre, *to tend, to bend.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Répondre, *to anſwer.* *Ger.* Répondant, *anſwering.* *Part.* Répondu, *anſwered.*

C. Preſ. Avoir répondu, *to have anſwered.* *C. Ger.* Ayant répondu, *having anſwered.*

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je réponds, *I anſwer.*	tu réponds, *thou anſwer'ſt.*	il répond, *he anſwers.*
P. Nous répondons, *we anſwer.*	vous répondez, *ye anſwer.*	ils répondent, *they anſwer.*

Imperfect.

S. Je répondois, *I did anſwer.*	tu répondois, *thou didſt anſwer.*	il répondoit, *he did anſwer.*
P. Nous répondions, *we did anſwer.*	vous répondiez, *ye did anſwer.*	ils répondoient, *they did anſwer.*

Preterite.

S. Je répondis, *I anſwered.*	tu répondis, *thou anſwer'd'ſt.*	il répondit, *he anſwered.*
P. Nous répondimes *we anſwered.*	vous répondites, *ye anſwered.*	ils répondirent, *they anſwered.*

Future.

S. Je répondrai, *I ſhall* or *will*, &c.	tu répondras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il répondra, *he ſhall* or *will anſwer.*
P. Nous répondrons, *we ſhall* or *will*, &c.	vous répondrez, *ye ſhall* or *will*, &c.	ils répondront, *they ſhall* or *will*, &c.

Conditional.

S. Je répondrois, *I would, could*, &c.	tu répondrois, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il répondroit, *he would*, &c.
P. Nous répondrions, *we would*, &c.	vous répondriez, *ye would*, &c.	ils répondroient, *they would*, &c.

Comp. of Preſ.	J'ai	répondu, &c.	*I have*	*anſwered, &c.*
Comp. of Imp.	J'avois		*I had*	
Comp. of Pret.	J'eus		*I had*	
Comp. of Fut.	J'aurai		*I ſhall have*	
Comp. of Cond.	J'aurois		*I would, &c. have*	

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je réponde, *I may anſwer.*	tu répondes, *thou may'ſt, &c.*	il réponde, *he may anſwer.*
que *P.*	Nous répondions, *we, &c.*	vous répondiez, *ye may, &c.*	ils répondent, *they may anſwer.*

Preterite.

S.	Je répondiſſe, *I anſwered or might anſwer.*	tu répondiſſes, *thou, &c.*	il répondît, *he anſwered.*
que *P.*	Nous répondiſſions, *we, &c.*	vous répondiſſiez, *ye, &c.*	ils répondiſſent, *they anſwered.*

Comp. of Preſ.	que J'aie	répondu, *&c.*	*I may have*	*anſwered, &c.*
Comp. of Pret.	que J'euſſe		*I might have*	

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Réponds, *anſwer, or anſwer thou.*	il réponde, *let him* qu' *anſwer.*	
P.	Répondons, *let us anſwer.*	répondez, *anſwer, or anſwer ye.*	ils répondent, *let them anſwer.*

The regular verbs of this termination, making about 23 verbs in all, of the tenth conjugation, are

confondre,	*to confound.*	répondre, *to caſt, new-mould.*		pondre,	*to lay eggs.*
correſpondre,	*to correſpond,*	morfondre,	*to make catch*	répondre,	*to anſwer.*
fondre,	*to melt.*	*cold.*		tondre,	*to ſhear.*

perdre,	*to loſe.*	Ger. perdant,	*loſing.*	Part. perdu,	*loſt.*
mordre,	*to bite.*	Ger. mordant,	*biting.*	Part. mordu,	*bit.*

follow alſo the tenth conjugation; to which one may add *tordre*, to twiſt, of which the participle is *tordu*: its old participle *tors* is now-a-days an adjective, uſed in theſe expreſſions, *du fil tors*, twiſted thread; *une colonne torſe*, a wreathed column; *bouche torte*, a wry mouth.

I have ſaid that Reflected verbs are ſo called, becauſe they govern no other object but the ſubject they are governed by. They are therefore conjugated with a double pronoun before each perſon, one of which governs the verb as its ſubject, and the

other is governed as its object; as *ſe bleſſer*, to hurt one's ſelf; *je me bleſſe*, I hurt myſelf; in which inſtance the Engliſh verb anſwers exactly to that which the French call Reflected. But we have a great many more that are rendered into Engliſh by mere neuter; as *ſe lever* to riſe; which ſhall be ſet down here as an example of conjugating this ſort of verbs, which don't form their compound tenſes from *avoir*, as in Engliſh, but from the other auxiliary *être*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. Se lever, *to riſe*. *Ger.* Se levant, *riſing*. *Part.* Levé, *riſen*.
C. Preſ. S'être levé, *to have riſen*. *C. Ger.* S'étant levé, *having riſen*.

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je me lève, *I riſe.*	tu te lèves, *thou riſeſt.*	il ſe lève, *he riſes.*
P. Nous nous levons, *we riſe.*	vous vous levez, *ye* or *you riſe.*	ils ſe lèvent, *they riſe.*

Imperfect.

S. Je me levois, *I did riſe.*	tu te levois, *thou didſt riſe.*	il ſe levoit, *he did riſe.*
P. Nous nous levions, *we did riſe.*	vous vous leviez, *ye did riſe.*	ils ſe levoient, *they did riſe.*

Preterite.

S. Je me levai, *I roſe.*	tu te levas, *thou*, &c.	il ſe leva, *he roſe.*
P. Nous nous levames, *we roſe.*	vous vous levates, *ye roſe.*	ils ſe levèrent, *they roſe.*

Future.

S. Je me leverai, *I ſhall* or *will riſe.*	tu te leveras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt riſe.*	il ſe levera, *he ſhall* or *will riſe.*
P. Nous nous leverons, *we ſhall*, &c.	vous vous leverez, *ye ſhall* or *will*, &c.	ils ſe leveront, *they ſhall* or *will riſe.*

Conditional.

S. Je me leverois, *I would* or *ſhould*, &c.	tu te leverois, *thou would'ſt*, or, &c.	il ſe leveroit, *he would* or *ſhould*, &c.
P. Nous nous leverions, *we ſhould*, or, &c.	vous vous leveriez, *ye would*, or, &c.	ils ſe leveroient, *they would* or *ſhould*, &c.

Compound of Preſent.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je me ſuis levé, *I have riſen.*	tu t'es levé, *thou haſt riſen.*	il s'eſt levé, *he has riſen.*
P. Nous nous ſommes levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous êtes levés, *ye have riſen.*	ils ſe ſont levés, *they have riſen.*

Compound of Imperfect.

S. Je m'étois levé, *I had riſen.*	tu t'étois levé, *thou hadſt riſen.*	il s'étoit levé, *he had riſen.*
P. Nous nous étions levés, *we had riſen.*	vous vous étiez levés, *ye had riſen.*	ils s'étoient levés, *they had riſen.*

Compound of Preterite.

S. Je me fus levé, *I had riſen.*	tu te fus levé, *thou hadſt riſen.*	il ſe fut levé, *he had riſen.*
P. Nous nous fumes levés, *we had*, &c.	vous vous futes levés, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils ſe furent levés, *they had riſen.*

Compound of Future.

S. Je me ſerai levé, *I ſhall have riſen.*	tu te ſeras levé, *thou ſhalt have riſen.*	il ſe ſera levé, *he ſhall have riſen.*
P. Nous nous ſerons levés, *we ſhall*, &c.	vous vous ſerez levés, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils ſe ſeront levés, *they ſhall*, &c.

Compound of Conditional.

S. Je me ſerois levé, *I would have riſen.*	tu te ſerois levés, *thou would'ſt have riſen.*	il ſe ſeroit levé, *he would have riſen.*
P. Nous nous ſerions levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous ſeriez levés, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils ſe ſeroient levés, *they would*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

S. que	Je me lève, *I may riſe.*	tu te lèves, *thou may'ſt riſe.*	il ſe lève, *he may riſe.*
P. que	Nous nous levions, *we*, &c.	vous vous leviez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils ſe lèvent, *they may riſe.*

Preterite.

S. que	Je me levaſſe, *I roſe* or *might riſe.*	tu te levaſſes, *thou roſeſt.*	il ſe levât, *he roſe.*
P. que	Nous nous levaſſions, &c.	vous vous levaſſiez, *ye* or, &c.	ils ſe levaſſent, *they roſe.*

Com-

Compound of Preſent.

	Firſt Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S.	Je me ſois levé, *I may have riſen.*	tu ſe ſois levé, *thou haſt riſen.*	il ſe ſoit levé, *he has riſen.*
que *P.*	Nous nous ſoyons levés, *we*, &c.	vous vous ſoyez levés, *ye*, or, &c.	ils ſe ſoient levés, *they have*, &c.

Compound of the Preterite.

S.	Je me fuſſe levé, *I had* or *might have riſen.*	tu te fuſſes levé, *thou hadſt*, &c.	il ſe fût levé, *he had riſen.*
que *P.*	Nous nous fuſſions levés, &c.	vous vous fuſſiez levés, *ye*, or, &c.	ils ſe fuſſent levés, *they had*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Lève-toi, *riſe*, or *riſe thou.*	qu'	il ſe lève, *let him riſe.*
P. Levons-nous, *let us riſe.*	levez-vous, *riſe*, or *riſe ye* or *you.*	qu'	ils ſe lèvent, *let them riſe.*

We ſhall treat elſewhere of the uſe of the tenſes, and then obſerve how the Engliſh commonly uſe the preterite inſtead of the three firſt compound tenſes of the French: but it muſt be ſufficient now to conjugate all the tenſes *Grammatically*, for the beſt learning of the verb. Obſerve only here, that *I am riſen*, *I was riſen*, &c. that are ſeen in ſome Grammars to anſwer the French of the compound tenſes, and ſignify properly in French, *je ſuis levé*, *j'étois levé*, &c. imply quite another ſenſe than that of thoſe tenſes of the reflected verb *ſe lever*.

The following verbs neuter, form likewiſe their compound from *être*:

accourir,	to run to.	*entrer*,	to enter, to come, or get in.	*ſortir*,	to go out.
aller,	to go.			*tomber*,	to fall down.
aborder,	to land.	*monter*,	to go up, to come, or get up.	*venir*,	to come.
arriver,	to arrive.			*revenir*,	to come again.
choir,	to fall.	*mourir*,	to die.	*devenir*,	to become.
déchoir,	to decay.	*naître*,	to be born.	*convenir*,	to agree.
décéder,	to die.	*partir*,	to go, to depart, to ſet out.	*diſconvenir*,	to diſagree.
deſcendre,	to go, come, *or* get down.			*provenir*,	to come from.
		retourner,	to return.	*parvenir*,	to attain.
reſter,	to ſtay.	*revenir*,	to come back again.	*ſurvenir*,	to befall.
				intervenir,	to intervene.

Therefore don't ſay *J'ai arrivé ce matin*, but *Je ſuis arrivé ce matin*, I arrived this morning; *Elle a venu cette après-midi*, but *Elle eſt venue*, &c. ſhe came this afternoon.

Some of theſe verbs are alſo uſed actively, that is, attended by a noun as their object: then they form their compounds from *avoir*. Therefore, tho' we ſay when the verb is neuter, *Elle eſt montée*, ſhe is got up; *Elle eſt deſcendue*, ſhe has come, *or* got down; yet when the verb is attended by a noun, we ſay, *Elle* a deſcendu *l'eſcalier plus aiſément*, *qu'elle ne l'*a monté, ſhe went, *or* got down the ſtairs more eaſily than ſhe got up.

croître to grow, *ſortir* to go out, *demeurer* to live, *reſter* to ſtay, are equally well conjugated with *être* or *avoir*; as *il eſt*, or *il a fort cru*, he is very much grown; *j'ai ſorti*, or *je ſuis ſorti ce matin*, I went out this morning. We ſay equally well *J'ai accouru*,

and *Je ſuis accouru à ſon ſecours*, I ran to his aſſiſtance. But *avoir* and *être* conſtrued with *ſortir* and *demeurer*, imply two different things. *Il eſt ſorti*, ſignifies that he is not at home, or within the place where one is, and is Engliſhed thus, *he is gone out* or *abroad*; and *il a ſorti* ſignifies that he has been out on ſome buſineſs or other, but is come back again ſince: *il a ſorti ce matin*, he went out this morning.

In the ſame manner *il a demeuré à Paris*, ſignifies that he has lived at *Paris* for a while, and is no more there: and *il eſt demeuré à Paris*, that he remained at *Paris*, to continue to live there; or at leaſt that he is there ſtill.

Again; *ſortir* and *promener* are alſo uſed actively: as *ſortez ce cheval de l' écurie, & le promenez*, get the horſe out of the ſtable and walk him.

When the verb *paſſer* is attended by a noun and a prepoſition, it is conjugated with *avoir*, and with *être* when it is uſed abſolutely without any retinue; as *j'ai paſſé par l' Allemagne*, I paſſed through Germany; *vous attendez le courier, il eſt paſſé*, you ſtay for the expreſs, he is paſſed, or gone.

As to the verbs called *Irregular*, becauſe they don't form all their tenſes according to the aforeſaid rules; obſerve that their irregularities fall only upon either of theſe tenſes, preſent (of both moods), preterite, and future: and therefore I ſhould only need to ſet down theſe irregularities, was this Grammar deſigned for Scholars only. But as it is calculated for learners of all ſorts, and thoſe of the meaneſt capacity can't have too much help in this matter, I ſhall take notice of thoſe verbs in ſuch a manner as will make the conjugation of them very eaſy to any learner, ſetting down (for abbreviation ſake) the termination of each perſon only.

Obſerve further, that, in verbs irregular, the preterite is ordinarily like the participle, in adding *s* when it has none: as *Je mis* I put, from *mis* put; *Je conclus* I concluded, from *conclu* concluded.

VERBS IRREGULAR.

There are but two * verbs irregular in the firſt conjugation: *aller* to go, and *puer* to ſtink; which is irregular only in the ſpelling of the three perſons ſing. of the preſ. of the indicative, *Je pus, tu pus, il put*, inſtead of *je pue, tu pues, il pue*, all the reſt being regular. However, French politeneſs diſlikes the very word *puer*, and inſtead of it, we, in converſation, make uſe of *ſentir mauvais*.

Aller is very irregular throughout; and as it is of a very extenſive uſe with the explicative particle *en* and a double pronoun, it ſhall be ſet down here at length; but children muſt firſt learn the plain verb *aller*, before they conjugate the reciprocal *s'en aller*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſ. S'en aller, *to go away.* *Ger.* S'en allant, *going away.* *Part.* Allé, *gone away.*

C. Pr. S'en être allé, *to have gone away.* *C. Ger.* S'en étant allé, *having gone away.*

* *J'enverrai* and *j'enverois*, have prevailed inſtead of the regular future and conditional of *envoyer* (*J'envoyerai, J'envoyerois*.)

INDI-

INDICATIVE.

Preſent Tenſe.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je m'en vais, *I go away.*	tu t'en vas, *thou goeſt away.*	il s'en va, *he goes away.*
P. Nous nous en allons, *we go away.*	vous vous en allez, *ye* or *you go away.*	ils s'en vont, *they go away.*

Imperfect.

S. Je m'en allois, *I did go away.*	tu t'en allois, *thou didſt go away.*	il s'en alloit, *he did go away.*
P. Nous nous en allions, *we did*, &c.	vous vous en alliez, *ye* or *you did*, &c.	ils s'en alloient, *they did go away.*

Preterite.

S. Je m'en allai, *I went away.*	tu t'en allas, *thou wenteſt away.*	il s'en alla, *he went away.*
P. Nous nous en allames, *we went*, &c.	vous vous en allates *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en allèrent, *they went away.*

Future.

S. Je m'en irai, *I ſhall* or *will go away.*	tu t'en iras, *thou ſhalt* or *wilt*, &c.	il s'en ira, *he ſhall* or *will go away.*
P. Nous nous en irons, *we ſhall*, &c.	vous vous en irez, *ye* or *you ſhall*, &c.	ils s'en iront, *they ſhall*, &c. *go away.*

Conditional.

S. Je m'en irois, *I would*, &c. *go away.*	tu t'en irois, *thou wouldſt*, &c.	il s'en iroit, *he would*, &c. *go away.*
P. Nous nous en irions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en iriez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en iroient, *they would*, &c. *go away.*

Compound of Preſent.

S. Je m'en ſuis allé, † *I have gone away.*	tu t'en es allé, *thou haſt gone away.*	il s'en eſt allé, *he has gone away.*
P. Nous nous en ſommes allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en êtes allés, *ye have*, &c.	ils s'en ſont allés, *they have*, &c.

Compound of Imperfect.

S. Je m'en étois allé, ‡ *I had gone away.*	tu t'en étois allé, *thou hadſt*, &c.	il s'en étoit allé, *he had gone away.*
P. Nous nous en étions allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en étiez allés, *ye had*, &c.	ils s'en étoient allés, *they had gone*, &c.

† or *I have been gone away*, or *I am gone away.*
‡ or *I had been gone away*, or *I was gone away.*

Com-

Compound of the Preterite.

First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. Je m'en fus allé, * *I had gone away.*	tu t'en fus allé, *thou hadſt gone away.*	il s'en fut allé, *he had gone away.*
P. Nous nous en fumes allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en futes allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en furent allés, *they had gone away.*

Compound of the Future.

S. Je m'en ſerai allé, ‡ *I ſhall have*, &c.	tu t'en ſeras allé, *thou ſhalt have gone*, &c.	il s'en ſera allé, *he ſhall have gone*, &c.
P. Nous nous en ſerons allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſerez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſeront allés, *they ſhall have*, &c.

Compound of Conditional.

S. Je m'en ſerois allé, *I would*, &c.	tu t'en ſerois allé, *thou would'ſt*, &c.	il s'en ſeroit allé, *he would have*, &c.
P. Nous nous en ſerions allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſeriez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſeroient allés, *they would*, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Preſent.

S. que *P.*	Je m'en aille, *I may go away.*	tu t'en ailles, *thou may'ſt go away.*	il s'en aille, *he may go away.*
	Nous nous en allions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en alliez, *ye* or *you*, &c.	ils s'en aillent, *they may go away.*

Preterite.

S. que *P.*	Je m'en allaſſe, *I went* or *might go away.*	tu t'en allaſſes, *thou went'ſt away.*	il s'en allât, *he went away.*
	Nous nous en allaſſions, *we*, &c.	vous vous en allaſſiez, *ye*, or, &c.	ils s'en allaſſent, *they went*, &c.

Compound of Preſent.

S. que *P.*	Je m'en ſois allé, *I have gone*, &c.	tu t'en ſois allé, *thou haſt*, &c.	il s'en ſoit allé, *he has*, &c.
	Nous nous en ſoyons allés, *we*, &c.	vous vous en ſoyez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en ſoient allés, *they*, &c.

* or *I had been gone away*, or *was gone away.*
‡ or *I ſhall have been gone away*, or *I ſhall be gone away.*

Com-

Compound of Preterite.

	First Perſons.	*Second Perſons.*	*Third Perſons.*
S. que	Je m'en fuſſe allé, *I had* or *might have gone.*	tu t'en fuſſes allé, *thou hadſt*, &c.	il s'en fût allé, *he had gone away.*
P.	Nous nous en fuſſions allés, *&c.*	vous vous en fuſſiez allés, *ye*, &c.	ils s'en fuſſent allés, *they*, &c.

IMPERATIVE.

S.	Va-t-en, *go thou away*†,	qu'	il s'en aille, *let*, &c.
P. Allons-nous-en, *let us go away*‡.	allez-vous en, *go away*, *get away*, &c.		ils s'en aillent, *let them go away.*

Obſerve 1*ſt*, that all the compound tenſes of *aller* are double, they being equally well formed with the verb ſubſtantive *être* and the participle *allé*; as *je ſuis allé*, *j'étois allé*, and with the auxiliary *avoir*, and the part. *été*; as *j'ai été*, *j'avois été*, &c.

2*dly*, One muſt very warily diſtinguiſh the proper compound tenſes of *aller* (*j'ai été*, *j'avois été*, &c.) from the uſe that the participle of the ſame verb (*allé*) is put to with the verb *être* (*je ſuis allé*, *j'étois allé*), which imply quite another ſenſe than that ſignified by the action of the verb. For *Il eſt allé à Paris* (for example), far from expreſſing the action ſignified by the compound of the preſent of *aller*, intimates that either *he is at Paris*, or at leaſt *is ſtill on his journey thither*, which is properly Engliſhed thus, *he is gone to Paris*. But *Il a été à Paris*, he has been at Paris, (which is the proper compound of the preſent of *aller*) ſignifies that *he has travelled to Paris*, and is returned from thence. I have therefore ſet down the two ways in Engliſh (*I am gone away*, and *I have been gone away*, for *je m'en ſuis allé*), which may be both uſed conformable to this obſervation.

3*dly*, The preterite tenſes of *aller* and *s'en aller* are alſo double, thoſe of the verb *être* being equally well uſed. *J'allai* or *Je fus*; *J'alloſſe* or *Je fuſſe*, I went; *Je m'en allai*, or *Je m'en fus*; I went away. But we don't ſay with the double pronoun and the particle *en*, *Je m'en ai été*, as we ſay without them *J'ai été*, I have been, *or* have gone.

4*thly*, The difference between *aller* and *s'en aller* is this. The firſt is uſed to denote only the going from one place to another; whereas *s'en aller* denotes the very departure, the juſt going away directly; or at leaſt ſhews the ſpecified time of ſetting out from one mentioned or ſuppoſed place.

5*thly*, *s'en aller* is alſo ſaid of liquors, to ſignify their running away from the veſſels wherein they are kept: as *le vin s'en va*, *le tonneau ne vaut rien*, the wine runs away, the veſſel is good for nothing.

6*thly*, *venir* to come, *revenir* to come back again, and *retourner* to return, are alſo conjugated with a double pronoun and the particle *en*: as *Je m'en reviens*, I am coming back again, *Il s'en retourne*, he is returning; and either way muſt be uſed according to the aforeſaid difference between *aller* and *s'en aller*.

7*thly*, Though the Participle of *recouvrer* to recover, or get again, is now-a-days *recouvré*, as uſual to all verbs of the firſt conjugation, yet cuſtom keeps ſtill the old participle *recouvert* in law-ſtyle, as likewiſe in this proverb, *Pour un perdu deux recouverts*, for one loſt two recovered, *or* found again.

† or *Get you gone.* ‡ or *Let us be gone away.*

VERBS

VERBS IRREGULAR *of the* 2d *and* 3d CONJUGATION, *viz. in* ir.

Inf. ACQUÉRIR, *to acquire, to get, to purchaſe.*

acquerir, *to acquire.* *Ger.* acquérant, *acquiring.* *Part.* acquis, *acquired.*

Preſ.	J'acqui-ers,	iers,	iert;	Nous acqué-rons, rez, acquièrent.
Imp.	J'acquér-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous acquér-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	J'acqu -is,	is,	it;	Nous acqui -mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	J'acquer-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous acquer-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	J'acquer-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous acquer-rions, riez, roient.
S. P.	J'acqu -ierre,	ierres,	ierre;	Nous acquér-ions, iez, acquièrent.
Pr.	J'acqui-ſſe,	ſſes,	ît;	Nous acqui-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Acquiers, qu'il acquierre; acqué-rons, rez, qu'ils acquièrent.

The other verbs that follow the ſame conjugation are *conquérir* to conquer, and *requérir* to require, which laſt is only uſed in law: *conquérir* is uſed only in the infinitive, both preterite and compound tenſes. As for *querir* to fetch, it has but the infinitive in uſe, and that too immediately after the verbs *aller* to go, *venir* to come, and *envoyer* to ſend: and *s'enquérir de* to inquire after, is become obſolete; inſtead of which we now a-days ſay *s'informer.*

BOUILLIR.

Inf. bouillir, *to boil.* *Ger.* bouillant, *boiling.* *Part.* bouilli, *boiled.*

Preſ.	Je bous,	bous,	bout,	Nous bouill -ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je bouill-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous bouill -ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je bouill -is,	is,	it;	Nous bouilli-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je bouilli-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous bouilli-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je bouilli-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous bouilli-rions, riez, roient.
S. P.	Je bouill -e,	es,	e;	Nous bouill -ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	Je bouilli-ſſe,	ſſes,	ît;	Nous bouilli-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Bous, qu'il bouille; bouill-ons, ez, qu'ils bouillent.

Its compound is *rebouillir*, to boil again.——That verb is ſeldom uſed but in the infinitive and 3d perſons of its tenſes: and it is always neuter. Therefore don't ſay *bouillir de la viande*, as in Engliſh, *to boil meat*, but *faire bouillir de la viande.*

COURIR.

Inf. courir, *to run.* *Ger.* courant, *running.* *Part.* couru, *run.*

Preſ.	Je cours,	cours,	court;	Nous cour-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je cour-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous cour-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je cour-us,	us,	ut;	Nous couru-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je cour-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous cour-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je cour-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous cour-rions, riez, roient.
S. P.	Je cour-re,	es,	e;	Nous cour-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	Je couru-ſſe,	ſſes,	ût;	Nous couru-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Cours, qu'il coure; cour-ons, ez, qu'ils courent.

After

After the ſame manner are conjugated theſe ſeven verbs:

accourir, *to run to.*
concourir, *to concur, to conſpire.*
encourir, *to incur, to fall under.*
diſcourir, *to diſcourſe.*
parcourir, *to run over, to ſurvey.*
recourir, *to have recourſe to.*
ſecourir, *to ſuccour, to relieve:* but the compound tenſes of *accourir* are conjugated with *être.*

CUEILLIR, *to gather, to pick up.*

Inf. cueillir, *to gather.* *Ger.* cueillant, *gathering.* *Part.* cueilli, *gathered.*

Preſ.	Je cueill-e, es, e;	Nous cueill-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je cueill-ois, ois, oit;	Nous cueill-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je cueill-is, is, it;	Nous cueilli-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je cueille-rai, ras, ra;	Nous cueille-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je cueille-rois, rois, roit;	Nous cueille-rions, riez, roient.
S.P.	Je cueill-e, es, e;	Nous cueill-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	Je cueilli-ſſe, ſſes, ît;	Nous cueilli-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Cueille, qu'il cueille; cueill-ons, ez, qu'ils cueillent.

accueillir, to make welcome, is very little uſed; in lieu thereof we ſay *faire accueil*, and *faire bon accueil*. *Recueillir*, to collect, or gather together, is conjugated after the ſame manner.

FUIR, *and* s'ENFUIR.

Fuir is both active and neuter: when it is neuter, 'tis *to run away*; and *to ſhun, to avoid*, when active.

Inf. fuir, *to ſhun.* *Ger.* fuyant, *ſhunning.* *Part.* fui, *ſhunned.*

Preſ.	Je fuis, fuis, fuit;	Nous fuy-ons, ez, fuient.
Imp.	Je fuy-ois, ois, oit;	Nous fuy-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je fuis, fuis, fuit;	Nous fui-mes, tes, rent.

This Preterite is ſeldom uſed; inſtead of je fuis, *and* je m'en fuis, *we ſay (when the verb is neuter)* je pris la fuite, *from* prendre la fuite, *to run away: and* j'évitai, *from* éviter *to avoid, to ſhun (when it is active).*

Fut.	Je fui-rai, ras, ra;	Nous fui-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je fui-rois, rois, roit;	Nous fui-rions, riez, roient.
S.P.	Je fuy-e, es, fuie;	Nous fuy-ions, iez, fuient.
Pr.	Je fui-ſſe ſſes, fuît;	Nous fui-ſſons, ſſiez, ſſent.

The

The Pref. tenſe is very little uſed, and the Pref. tenſe ſtill leſs: inſtead of them we ſay, Je prenne la fuite, je priſſe la fuite; j'évite, j'évitaſſe.

Imper. Fuie, qu'il fuie; fuy-ons, ez, qu'ils fuient.

HAÏR.

Inf. haïr, *to hate.* *Ger.* haïſſant, *hating.* *Part.* haï, *hated.*

Pref. Je hais, ais, it; Nous haïſſ-ons, ez, ent.

Impr. Hai, qu'il haïſſe; haïſſons, ez, qu'ils haïſſent.

The irregularity of this verb falls only upon thoſe tenſes. All the other tenſes are regular. (See the 2d conjug.) *Its pret. tenſes are never uſed; its compounds very little.*

MOURIR, *and* ſe MOURIR, *to be a dying.*

Inf. mourir, *to die.* *Ger.* mourant, *dying.* *Part.* mort, *dead.*

Pref.	Je meurs, meurs, meurt;	Nous mour ons, ez, meurent.
Imp.	Je mour-ois, ois, oit;	Nous mour-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je mour-us, us, ut;	Nous mouru-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je mour-rai, ras, ra;	Nous mour-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je mour-rois, rois, roit;	Nous mour-rions, riez, roient.
S. P.	Je meur-e, es, e;	Nous mour-ions, iez, meurent.
Pr. ou	Je mouru-ſſe, ſſes, ût;	Nous mouru-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Meurs, qu'il meure; mour-ons, ez, qu'ils meurent.

The Compound Tenſes are formed from être.

OUVRIR.

Inf. ouvrir, *to open.* *Ger.* ouvrant, *opening.* *Part.* ouvert, *open.*

Pref.	J'ouvr-e, es, e;	Nous ouvr-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	J'ouvr-ois, ois, oit;	Nous ouvr-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	J'ouvr-is is, it;	Nous ouvri-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	J'ouvri-rai, ras, ra;	Nous ouvri-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	J'ouvri-rois, rois, roit;	Nous ouvri-rions, riez, roient.
S. P. ou	J'ouvr-e, es, e;	Nous ouvr-ions, iez, ent.
Pr.	J'ouvri-ſſe, ſſes, ît;	Nous ouvri-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Impr. Ouvre, qu'il ouvre; ouvr-ons, ez, qu'ils ouvrent.

Souffrir to ſuffer, or bear, and *offrir* to offer, with its derivative *miſoffrir* to underbid (very little uſed), *couvrir* to cover, *découvrir* to diſcover, and *recouvrir*, to cover again, are conjugated after *ouvrir*.

SAILLIR, to guſh out, is out of uſe; as alſo ASSAILLIR, to aſſault, except perhaps in the participle *aſſailli*, aſſaulted. And TRESSAILLIR, which is commonly attended by *de joie*, with which it makes a particular expreſſion (*treſſaillir de joie*, to leap for joy), is more uſed in the infinitive, the gerund, and the preſ. imp. and pret. than in the other tenſes.

Inf. treſſaillir, *to ſtart*. *Ger.* treſſaillant, *ſtarting*. *Part.* treſſailli, *ſtarted*.

Preſ.	Je treſſaill-e, es, e;	Nous treſſaill-ons, ez, ent.
Imp.	Je treſſaill-ois, ois, oit;	Nous treſſaill-ions, iez, oient.
Pret.	Je treſſaill-is, is, it;	Nous treſſailli-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je treſſailli-rai, ras, ra;	Nous treſſailli-rons, rez, ront.
Cond.	Je treſſailli-rois, rois, roit;	Nous treſſailli-rions, riez, roient.
S. P.	Je treſſaill-e, es, e;	Nous treſſaill-ions, iez, ient.
Pr.	Je treſſailli-ſſe, ſſes, ît;	Nous treſſailli-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

No Imperative.

Saillir may ſtill be uſed in theſe perſons, *les eaux ſaillifſent*, the waters guſh out; *le ſang ſaillifſoit*, the blood guſh'd out; *mon ſang a ſailli fort loin*, my blood has guſh'd out a great way.

REVETIR,

to inveſt with, beſtow; or *confer a dignity upon one*; is always uſed in a figurative ſenſe.

Inf. revêtir, *to inveſt*. *Ger.* revêtant, *inveſting*. *Part.* revêtu, *inveſted*.

Preſ.	Je rev-êts,	êts,	êt;	Nous revêt-ons,	ez, ent.
Imp.	Je revêt-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous revêt-ions,	iez, oient.
Pret.	Je revêt-is,	is,	it;	Nous revêti-mes,	tes, rent.
Fut.	Je revêti-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous revêti-rons,	rez, ront.
Cond.	Je revêti-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous revêti-rions,	riez, roient.
S. P.	Je revêt-e,	es,	e;	Nous revêt-ions,	iez, ent.
Pr.	Je revêti-ſſe,	ſſes,	ît;	Nous revêti-ſſions,	ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Revêts, qu'il revête; revêt-ons, ez, qu'ils revêtent.

Vêtir to cloath, is uſed only in the infinitive, and part. *vêtu* cloathed: as to the other tenſes, we make uſe of *habiller*.——*ſe revêtir* to put on one's cloaths, is ſometimes uſed, tho' not throughout; but *traveſtir* to diſguiſe, and *inveſtir* to inveſt, are regular verbs of the 2d. conj. altho' they are ſeldom uſed but in the infinitive, the participle, future, conditional, and preterites.

Faillir to fail, and *défaillir* to faint away, are quite become obſolete. We have ſubſtituted to the former *manquer*, and to the latter *s'évanouir*, or *tomber en défaillance*.

Ouir to hear, is uſed only in the compound tenſes, and that too with the verb *dire* after it; *J'ai ouï dire* I have heard, *J'avois ouï dire* I have heard, &c. In all other caſes we make uſe of *entendre* or *apprendre*.

Férir: an old obſolete verb. Its infinitive is kept in this phraſe only, *ſans coup férir* without ſtriking one blow.

IR-

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 5*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* oir.

s'ASSEOIR.

Inf. s'aſſeoir, *to ſit down.* *Ger.* s'aſſeyant, *ſitting down.* *Part.* aſſis, *ſat down.*

Pr. Je m'aſſ -ieds, ieds, ied; Nous nous aſſ -eyons, eyez, eyent.
Im. Je m'aſſey -ois, ois, oit; Nous nous aſſey-ions, iez, oient.
Pr. Je m'aſſ -is, is, it; Nous nous aſſi -mes, tes, rent.
Fu. Je m'aſſierai, *or* m'aſſérai, *or* m'aſſeyerai, *&c.* *Authors are*
Co. Je m'aſſierois, *or* m'aſſéroîs *or* m'aſſeyeroîs, *&c.* *divided about the ſpelling and pronouncing of theſe two tenſes, but it is better to avoid uſing them.*
Sub. Je m'aſſ-eye, eyes, eye; Nous nous aſſey-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. que Je m'aſſi-ſſe, ſſes, ît; Nous nous aſſi-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imper. Aſſied-toi, qu'il s'aſſeye; aſſeyons-nous, aſſeyez-vous, qu'ils s'aſſeyent.

Inſtead of uſing the three perſons ſingular, and the third plural of the Preſ. of both moods, it is better to take another turn, and uſe the perſons of either of theſe verbs ſe mettre ſur, ſe repoſer, ſe placer, prendre place, *according to the ſenſe. But,*

This following regular way of conjugating s'aſſeoir *begins to prevail, which is doubtleſs occaſioned by the difficulties attending the irregular way of conjugating it. However, I don't recommend it before it be entirely eſtabliſhed by uſe.*

Inf. s'aſſeoir, *to ſit down.* *Ger.* s'aſſoyant, *ſitting down,* *Part.* aſſis, *ſat down.*

Preſ.	Je m'aſſ -ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous nous aſſoy-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je m'aſſoy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous nous aſſoy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je m'aſſ -is,	is,	it;	Nous nous aſſi -mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je m'aſſoi-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous nous aſſoi-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je m'aſſoi-rois	rois,	roit;	Nous nous aſſoi-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je m'aſſoi-e,	es,	e;	Nous nous aſſoy-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pret. que	Je m'aſſi -ſſe,	ſſes,	ît;	Nous nous aſſi -ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

aſſeoir, is alſo uſed actively; as *aſſeyez*, or *aſſeyez cet enfant*, ſit down the child.

raſſeoir, beſides its reduplicative ſignification of *ſitting again*, is alſo uſed neutrally in the ſenſe of *ſettling*; as *laiſſer raſſeoir une liqueur*, or *ſes eſprits*, to let a liquor, or one's ſpirits ſettle, in which ſenſe its uſe is confined to the infinitive.

ſurſeoir to adjourn, is uſed only in law, in the infinitive, the participle *ſurſis*, and perhaps the future *ſurſeoira*. On the contrary,

ſeoir to become, or fit well, is never uſed in the infinitive, but only in the third perſons of both numbers of the ſubjoined tenſes: as

Cette couleur vous ſied bien, That colour fits you well,
Ces couleurs ne vous ſiéent pas, Thoſe colours don't fit you well, and never *ſient* or *ſeyent*. It being not therefore conjugated like *aſſeoir*, I'll ſet down here the tenſes wherein the verb is uſed. It has no preterite or compound tenſes, and is ſaid both with reſpect to manners, dreſs, colours, or any thing like relating to perſons. Its gerund ſhould be *ſeyant*; as

Cette couleur vous ſeyant bien, vous n'en devriez jamais changer.
Since that colour fits you well, you ſhould never change it.

But

But it is better to avoid uſing of it.—*Séant*, *ſis*, and *ſiſe*, thought by ſome the right participles of *ſeoir*, are only verbal adnouns and participles of another obſolete verb uſed only in ſome phraſes like theſe:

Le Roi ſéant *en ſon lit de juſtice*,	The King ſitting upon his throne;
Le Parlement ſéant *à Windſor*,	The parliament ſitting at Windſor;
Un héritage ſis en tel endroit,	An eſtate lying in ſuch a place.

But the verbal adnoun *ſéant* is uſed in the ſenſe of the verb before our conſideration; as,

Il n'eſt pas ſéant *de ſiffler en compagnie*, It is not decent to whiſtle in company.

Cette perruque courte n'eſt pas ſéante *à un homme de ſon rang*, That ſhort bub is not decent for one of his dignity.

Preſ.	Il ſied,	*that ſits.*	ils ſiéent,	*they ſit.*
Imp.	Il ſeyoit,	*that ſitted.*	ils ſeyoient,	*they ſitted.*
Fut.	Il ſiéra,	*that will ſit.*	ils ſiéront,	*they will ſit.*
Cond.	Il ſiéroit,	*that would ſit.*	ils ſiéroient,	*they would ſit.*

This verb is alſo uſed impersonally: as

Il ſied mal à un homme ſage de, &c. It ill becomes a wiſe man to, *&c.*

POUVOIR.

Inf. pouvoir, *to be able.* *Ger.* pouvant, *being able.* *Part.* pu, *been able.*

Preſ. Je puis, peux, peut; Nous pouv-ons, ez, peuvent.
Converſation and Poetry allow Je peux.
Imp. Je pouv-ois, ois, oit; Nous pouv-ions, iez, oient.
Pret. Je pus, pus, put; Nous pu- mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je pour-rai, ras, ra; Nous pour-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je pour-rois, rois, roit; Nous pour-rions, riez, roient.
One s only is ſounded in thoſe two tenſes.
S. P. Je pui-ſſe, ſſes, ſſe; Nous pui-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Pr. Je pu-ſſe, ſſes, pût; Nous pu -ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
No Imperative.

See in the Appendix the right uſe and conjugation of that Verb.

SAVOIR, *formerly* ſçavoîr.

Inf. ſavoir, *to know.* *Ger.* ſachant, *knowing.* *Part.* ſu, *known.*

Preſ. Je ſai, *or* je ſais, ſais, ſait; Nous ſa -vons, vez, vent.
Imp. Je ſa -vois vois, voit; Nous ſa -vions, viez, voient.
Pret. Je ſus ſus, ſut; Nous ſu -mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je ſau -rai, ras, ra; Nous ſau -rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je ſau -rois, rois, roit; Nous ſau -rions, riez, roient.
S. P. Je ſach -e, es, e; Nous ſach-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je ſu -ſſe, ſſes, ſût: Nous ſu -ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.
Imp. Sache, *know thou*, qu'il ſache; ſachons, ez, qu'ils ſachent.

VOIR.

Inf. voir, *to see.* *Ger.* voyant, *seeing.* *Part.* vu, *seen.*

Pres.	Je vois,	vois,	voit;	Nous voy-ons,	ez,	voient.
Imp.	Je voy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous voy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je vis,	vis,	vit;	Nous vi-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je ver-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous ver-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je ver-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous ver-rions,	riez,	roient.

In those two Tenses pronounce double r like a single one.

S. P.	Je voy-e,	es,	e;	Nous voy-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je visse,	visses,	vît;	Nous vissions,	vissiez,	vissent.

Imper. Vois, qu'il voye; Voyons, -ez, qu'ils voyent.

After *voir*, are conjugated, *entrevoir*, to have a glimpse of; *pourvoir*, to provide; *prévoir*, to foresee; and *revoir*, to see again: but *pourvoir* and *prévoir* don't make their future and conditional in *errai* and *errois* as their primitive does; but in *oirai* and *oirois* (*je pourvoirai, tu prévoirais, il pourvoiroit, nous prévoirions*, &c.) *pourvoir* differs also from all others in it's preterite tenses, which are not ended in *is* and *isse*, but in *us* and *usse*, (*je pourvus, je pourvusse*).

VOULOIR.

Inf. vouloir, *to be willing.* *Ger.* voulant, *being willing.* *Part.* voulu, *been willing.*

Pres.	Je veux	veux,	veut;	Nous vou-lons,	lez,	veulent.
Imp.	Je vou-lois,	lois,	loit;	Nous vou-lions,	liez,	loient.
Pret.	Je vou-lus,	lus,	lut;	Nous vou-lumes,	lutes,	lurent.
Fut.	Je vou-drai,	dras,	dra;	Nous vou-drons,	drez,	dront.
Cond.	Je vou-drois,	drois,	droit;	Nous vou-drions,	driez,	droient.
S. P.	Je veuill-e,	es,	e;	Nous vou-lions,	liez,	veuillent.
Pr.	Je vou-lusse,	lusses,	lût;	Nous vou-lussions,	lussiez,	lussent.

No Imperative.

See in the Appendix the true use and conjugation of that verb.

VALOIR.

Inf. valoir, *to be worth.* *Ger.* valant, *being worth.* *Part.* valu, *been worth.*

Pres.	Je v-aus,	vaus,	vaut;	Nous va-lons,	lez,	lent.
Imp.	Je va-lois,	lois,	loit;	Nous va-lions,	liez,	loient.
Pret.	Je va-lus,	lus,	lut;	Nous va-lumes,	lutes,	lurent.
Fut.	Je vau-drai,	ras,	ra;	Nous vau-drons,	drez,	dront.
Cond.	Je vau-drois,	rois,	roit;	Nous vau-drions,	driez,	droient.
S. P.	Je vaill-e,	es,	e;	Nous va-lions,	liez,	vaillent.
Pr.	Je va-lusse,	usses,	ût;	Nous va-lussions,	lussiez,	lussent.

Imper. Vaux, qu'il vaille; Va-lons, lez, qu'ils vaillent.

Revaloir, to be even with one; and *prévaloir*, to prevail, follow the same conjugation, except that *prévaloir* makes in the present subj. *prévale*, and not *prévaille*.

MOU-

MOUVOIR.

Inf. mouvoir, *to move.* *Ger.* mouvant, *moving.* *Part.* mu, *moved.*

Preſ. Je m- eus, meus, meut; Nous mou-vons, vez, meuv-ent,
Imp. Je mou-vois, vois, voit; *&c. Fut. & Cond. (if uſed)* mouvrai, *and* mouvrois, *&c.*
Sub. Je meu-ve, ves, ve; Nous mou-vions, viez, meuvent.
The preterite tenſes, which ſhould be Je mus, Je muſſe, *are very ſeldom uſed.*

Imper. Meus, qu'il meuve; Mou-vons, vez, qu'ils meuvent.

Mouvoir is a technical term, which alſo has few tenſes in uſe. In common converſation we uſe *remuer*. Its derivatives are *émouvoir*, *démouvoir*, and *promouvoir*.

démouvoir is a law term uſed only in the infinitive in ſuch phraſes as theſe: *ſe démouvoir*, to deſiſt; *démouvoir quelqu'un de ſes prétentions*, to make one deſiſt of his pretenſions.

aparoir, v. n. another law-term, uſed only in the infinitive, and third perſon ſing. as *Comme il apert par un tel acte*, As it appears by ſuch an act.

promouvoir has only the part. in uſe, and that too ſpeaking of Church preferments and holy orders: as *promu à l'Epiſcopat*, promoted to a Biſhoprick.

émouvoir is uſed only in the infinitive, and in the ſenſe of *working* with reſpect to purges: as *Il eſt difficile à émouvoir*, he is hard to be purged. *émouvoir* is uſed alſo for *exciter*, to excite; as *émouvoir les paſſions, une ſedition*. Its part. as alſo compound tenſes, are uſed in the laſt ſenſe, to wit, that of *being concerned (ému*, concerned), *s'émouvoir* is ſometimes alſo uſed in the third perſ. of the preſ in the ſame ſenſe: as *Il s'émeut de rien*, The leaſt thing concerns him; *Il ne s'émeut de rein*, He is concerned at nothing.

As for *choir* and *déchoir*, they are quite out of uſe, except in the infinitive, and participles *échu* and *déchu*; and *tomber*, to fall, has taken their place.——Its derivative *échoir*, is only uſed in the part. *échu*, in the third perſon ſing. of the preſ. and fut. and perhaps the gerund *(échéant)*, as in ſuch phraſes like theſe;

Si le cas y échoit, (pron. ſometimes *échet*)	If the occaſion occurs, if there be occaſion.
Le terme échoit le ſix du mois,	The rent expires the ſixth of the month.
Mon terme écherra demain,	My rent will be out to-morrow.
Le terme eſt échu,	The rent or quarter is out, or expired.
Cela lui eſt échu par ſort,	That fell to him by lot.

avoir, to have, has alſo his derivatives; *ravoir*, to have again; and *ſe ravoir*, to recover one's ſtrength; but they are uſed in the infinitive only: as

Il veut le ravoir,	He deſires to have it again.
Il a de la peine à ſe ravoir,	He recovers his ſtrength but ſlowly.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 6*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* aire.

PLAIRE.

Inf. plaire, *to pleaſe.* *Ger.* plaiſant, *pleaſing.* *Part.* plu, *pleaſed.*

Preſ.	Je plais,	plais, plait;	Nous plai-ſons,	ſez,	ſent.
Imp.	Je plai-ſois,	ſois, ſoit;	Nous plai-ſions,	ſiez,	ſoient.
Pret.	Je plus,	plus, plut;	Nous plu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je plai-rai,	ras, ra,	Nous plai-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je plai-rois,	rois, roit;	Nous plai-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P.	Je plai-ſe,	ſes, ſe;	Nous plai-ſions,	ſez,	ſent.
Pr.	Je plu-ſſe,	ſſes, plût;	Nous plu-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Plais, qu'il plaiſe; plai-ſons, ſez, qu'ils plaiſent.

Its derivatives *déplaire*, to displeaſe, *complaire*, to comply; and *taire*, to conceal; or *taire*, to hold one's tongue, follow the ſame conjugation.

TRAIRE.

Inf. traire, *to milk.* *Ger.* trayant, *milking.* *Part.* trait, *milkt.*

Preſ.	Je trais,	trais,	trait;	Nous tray-ons,	ez,	traient.
Imp.	Je tray-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous tray-ions,	iez,	oient.
Fut.	Je trai-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous trai-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je trai-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous trai-rions,	riez,	roient.
Sub.	Je tray-e,	es,	e;	Nous tray ions,	iez,	ent.

Imper. Trais, qu'il traye; tray-ons, ez, qu'ils trayent.

Traire has no preterite in uſe.——Its derivatives, *abſtraire*, to abſtract; *diſtraire*, to divert from; *extraire*, to extract; and *ſouſtraire*, to ſubſtract, or take from; have only the infinitive, preſ. and fut. in uſe (and that too in the ſingular number), as alſo the part. *diſtrait*, *extrait*, *abſtrait*, *ſouſtrait*, and the compound tenſes. Inſtead of the tenſes and number out of uſe, we uſe a periphraſe, ſaying, *nous faiſons abſtraction*.——The part. of *traire* is uſed in theſe expreſſions, *de l'or ou de l'argent trait*, gold and ſilver wire.——*Rentraire*, to finedraw, is alſo conjugated like *traire*, without preterite tenſes.

braire, to bray like an aſs, is uſed in the infinitive, and third perſons of the preſ. only, (*il brait, ils braient*).

BOIRE.

Inf. boire, *to drink.* *Ger.* buvant, *drinking.* *Part.* bu, *drank.*

Preſ.	Je bois,	bois,	boit;	Nous bu-vons,	vez,	boivent.
Imp.	Je bu-vois,	vois,	voit;	Nous bu-vions,	viez,	voient.
Pret.	Je bus,	bus,	but;	Nous bu-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je boi-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous boi-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je boi-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous boi-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P.	Je boi-ve,	ves,	ve;	Nous bu-vions,	viez,	boivent.
Pr.	Je bu-ſſe,	ſſes,	bût;	Nous bu-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Bois, qu'il boive; Bu-vons, vez, qu'ils boivent.

CROIRE.

Inf. croire, *to believe.* *Ger.* croyant, *believing.* *Part.* cru, *believed.*

Preſ.	Je crois,	crois,	croit;	Nous croy-ons,	ez,	croient.
Imp.	Je croy-ois,	ois,	oit;	Nous croy-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je crus,	crus,	crut;	Nous cru-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je croi-rai,	ras,	ra;	Nous croi-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je croi-rois,	rois,	roit;	Nous croi-rions,	riez,	roient.
S. P.	Je croie,	croies,	croie;	Nous croy ions,	iez,	croient.
Pr.	Je cru-ſſe,	ſſes,	crût;	Nous cru-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Crois, qu'il croie; Croy-ons, ez, qu'ils croient.

Its derivative *accroire* is uſed in the infinitive only, and that too with the verb *faire* before it; as *faire accroire*, or *en faire accroire*, to impoſe upon one; and *s'enfaire accroire*, to be ſelf-conceited.

IRRE-

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 8*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* aître.

NAITRE.

Inf. naître, *to be born.* *Ger.* naiſſant, *being born.* *Part.* né, *born.*

Preſ.	Je nais, nais, nait;	Nous naiſſ-ons,	ez, ent.
Imp.	Je naiſſ-ois, ois, oit;	Nous naiſſ ions,	iez, oient.
Pret.	Je na -quis, quis, quit;	Nous na -quimes,	quites, quirent.
Fut.	Je naî -trai, tras, tra;	Nous naî -trons,	trez, tront.
Cond.	Je naî -trois, trois, troit;	Nous naî -trions,	triez, troient.
S. P.	Je naiſſ e, es, e;	Nous naiſſ-ions,	iez, ent.
Pr.	Je na-quiſſe, quiſſes, quît;	Nous na-quiſſions,	quiſſiez, quiſſent

Imper. Nais, qu'il naiſſe; Naiſſ ons, ez, qu'ils naiſſent.

Naître forms its compounds of *être*: its derivative is *renaître*, to be born again.——*paître*, to graze, follows the ſame conjugation, but it has no participle nor preterite tenſes in uſe; tho' *ſe repaître* to feed upon (very little uſed), has *repu* for its participle; and *je repus* and *repuſſe* for its preterites. *L'oiſeau a pu*, the bird has fed, is a phraſe of falconry.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 9*th* CONJUGATION, *or in* ire.

DIRE.

Inf. dire, *to ſay*, or *tell.* *Ger.* diſant, *ſaying.* *Part.* dit, *ſaid.*

Preſ.	Je dis, dis, dit;	Nous diſons,	dites, diſent.
Imp.	Je di-ſois, ſois, ſoit;	Nous di-ſions,	ſiez, ſoient.
Pret.	Je dis, dis, dit;	Nous dimes,	dites, dirent.
Fut.	Je di-rai, ras, ra;	Nous di-rons,	rez, ront.
Cond.	Je dirois, rois, roit;	Nous di-rions,	riez, roient.
S. P.	Je di-ſe, ſes, ſe;	Nous di-ſions,	ſiez, ſent.
Pr.	Je di-ſſe, ſſes, ît;	Nous di-ſſions,	ſſiez, diſſent.

Imper. Dis, qu'il diſe; diſons, dites, qu'ils diſent.

contredire, *to contradict.* maudire, *to curſe.* prédire, *to foretell.*
ſe dédire, *to unſay, retract.* interdire, *to interdict, to forbid.* redire, *to tell again.*
médire, *to ſlander, ſpeak ill.* confire, *to preſerve fruit.*
follow the ſame conjugation; with this exception, that, except *redire*, which is conjugated all throughout like its primitive, they form regularly the 2d perſ. plur. of the preſ. and make *diſez* inſtead of *dites*; and *maudire* doubles its s through the whole verb (*maudiſſant, nous maudiſſons, je maudiſſois*, &c.)

LIRE.

Inf. lire, *to read.* *Ger.* liſant, *reading.* *Part.* lu, *read.*

Preſ.	Je lis, lis, lit;	Nous li-ſons,	ſez, ſent.
Imp.	Je li-ſois, ſois, ſoit;	Nous li-ſions,	ſiez, ſoient.
Pret.	Je lus, lus, lut;	Nous lu-mes,	tes, rent.
Fut.	Je li-rai, ras, ra;	Nous li-rons,	rez, ront.
Cond.	Je li-rois, rois, roit;	Nous li-rions,	riez, roient.
S. P.	Je li-ſe, ſes, ſe;	Nous li-ſions,	ſiez, ſent.
Pr.	Je lu-ſſe, ſſes, lût;	Nous lu-ſſions,	ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Lis, qu'il liſe; li ſons, ſez, qu'ils liſent.

élire, to elect, and *relire*, to read again, are conjugated after the ſame manner; to which you may add *circoncire*, to circumciſe; and *ſuffire*, to ſuffice; which differ only in the preterite tenſes; for their participles being *circoncis* (with a final s), and *ſuffi* (without a final s), they make in their pret. *Je circoncis, je circonciſſe*, I circumciſed, *Je ſuffis, je ſuffiſſe*, I ſufficed.

RIRE.

Inf. rire, *to laugh.* *Ger.* riant, *laughing.* *Part.* ri, *laughed.*

Preſ.	Je ris,	ris, rit;	Nous ri-ons,	ez,	ent.
Imp.	Je ri-ois,	ois, oit;	Nous ri-ions,	iez,	oient.
Pret.	Je ris,	ris, rit;	Nous ri-mes,	tes,	rent.
Fut.	Je ri-rai,	ras, ra;	Nous ri-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	Je ri-rois,	rois, roit;	Nous ri-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	Je ri-e,	es, e;	Nous ri-ions,	iez,	ent.
Pr.	Je ri-ſſe,	ſſes, rit;	Nous ri-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. Ris, qu'il rie; ri-ons, ez, qu'ils rient.

ſourire, to ſmile, is conjugated like *rire*.

E'CRIRE.

Inf. écrire, *to write.* *Ger.* écrivant, *writing.* *Part.* écrit, *written.*

Preſ.	J'é-cris,	cris, crit;	Nous écri-vons,	vez,	vent.
Imp.	J'écri-vois,	vois, voit;	Nous écri-vions,	viez,	voient.
Pret.	J'écri-vis,	vis, vit;	Nous écri-vimes,	vites,	virent.
Fut.	J'écri-rai,	ras, ra;	Nous écri-rons,	rez,	ront.
Cond.	J'écri-rois,	rois, roit;	Nous écri-rions,	riez,	roient.
S.P.	J'écri-ve,	ves, ve;	Nous écri-vions,	viez,	vent.
Pr.	J'écrivi-ſſe,	ſſes, vît;	Nous écrivi-ſſions,	ſſiez,	ſſent.

Imper. écris, qu'il écrive; ecrivons, vez, qu'ils écrivent.

After the ſame manner are conjugated,

décrire, to deſcribe. *proſcrire*, to proſcribe, to outlaw. *ſouſcrire*, to ſubſcribe.
inſcrire, to inſcribe. *tranſcrire*, to tranſcribe.
preſcrire, to preſcribe. *récrire*, to write again. *circonſcrire*, to circumſcribe.

VIVRE.

Inf. vivre, *to live.* *Ger.* vivant, *living.* *Part.* vécu, *lived.*

Preſ.	Je vis,	vis, vit;	Nous vi-vons,	vez,	vent.
Imp.	Je vi-vois,	vois, voit;	Nous vi-vions,	viez,	voient.
Pret.	Je vé-cus,	cus, cut;	Nous vé-cumes,	cutes,	curent.
Fut.	Je vi-vrai,	vras, vra;	Nous vi-vrons,	vrez,	vront.
Cond.	Je vi-vrois,	vrois, vroit;	Nous vi-vrions,	vriez,	vroient.
S.P.	Je vi-ve,	ves, ve;	Nous vi-vions,	vez,	vent.
Pr.	Je vé-cuſſe,	cuſſes, cut;	Nous vé-cuſſions,	cuſſiez,	cuſſent.

Imper. Vis, qu'il vive; Vi-vons, vez, qu'ils vivent.

Its derivatives are *revivre*, to revive; and *ſurvivre*, to ſurvive, out-live.

SUIVRE.

SUIVRE.

Inf. ſuivre, *to follow.* *Ger.* ſuivant, *following.* *Part.* ſuivi, *followed.*

Preſ.	Je ſuis, ſuis, ſuit;	Nous ſui-vons, vez, vent.
Imp.	Je ſui-vois, vois, voit;	Nous ſui-vions, viez, voient.
Pret.	Je ſui-vis, vis, vit;	Nous ſui-vimes, vites, virent.
Fut.	Je ſui-vrai, vras, vra;	Nous ſui-vrons, vrez, vront.
Cond.	Je ſui-vrois, vrois, vroit;	Nous ſui-vrions, vriez, vroient.
S. P.	Je ſui-ve, ves, ve;	Nous ſui-vions, viez, vent.
Pr.	Je ſuivi-ſſe, ſſes, vît;	Nous ſuivi-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Suis, qu'il ſuive; ſui-vons, vez, qu'ils ſuivent.

Its derivatives are *pourſuivre*, to purſue, and *s'enſuivre*, which is uſed only in the third perſons of both numbers. It is alſo uſed impertonally; as *Il s'enſuit de là que*, &c. from whence it follows that, &c.

Frire, to fry, is uſed only in the infinitive, the participle *frit* with the compound tenſes, in the ſing. of the preſ. *Je fris, tu fris, il frit*; and perhaps in the fut. *Je frirai, ras, ra*, &c. In many other circumſtances one muſt make uſe of a periphraſe; as *faiſant frire*, frying, inſtead of his gerund; *Vous faites trop frire ce poiſſon*, You fry that fiſh too much.

Bruire, to ruſtle, is uſed only in the infinitive, and the 3d perſons of the imperfect, *Il bruyoit*, it ruſtled; *Les flots bruyoient*, altho' the gerund be *bruiſſant*; *bruyant, ante*, being a verbal adnoun.

IRREGULAR VERBS *of the* 10th CONJUGATION, *or in* endre, ompre, ettre.

PRENDRE.

Inf. prendre, *to take.* *Ger.* prenant, *taking.* *Part.* pris, *taken.*

Preſ.	Je prends, prends, prend;	Nous pre-nons, nez, nnent;
Imp.	Je pre-nois, nois, noit;	Nous pre-nions, niez, noient;
Pret.	Je pris, pris, prit;	Nous pri-mes, tes, rent.
Fut.	Je pren-drai, dras, dra;	Nous pren-drons, drez, dront.
Cond.	Je pren-drois, drois, droit;	Nous pren-drions, driez, droient.
S. P.	Je pre-nne, nnes, nne;	Nous pre-nions, niez, nnent.
Pr.	Je priſſe, priſſes, prît;	Nous pri-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Prends, qu'il prenne; pre-nons, nez, qu'ils prennent.

Its derivatives are *apprendre*, to learn; *déſapprendre*, to unlearn; *comprendre*, to underſtand; *entreprendre*, to undertake; *ſe méprendre*, to be miſtaken; *reprendre*, to rebuke, chide, alſo to take again; and *ſurprendre*, to ſurpriſe: all which are conjugated like their primitive.

ROMPRE.

Inf. rompre, *to break.* *Ger.* rompant, *breaking.* *Part.* rompu, *broken.*

Preſ.	Je romps, romps, rompt;	Nous rom-pons, pez, pent.
Imp.	Je rom-pois, pois, poit;	Nous rom-pions, piez, poient.

Pret. Je rom-pis, pis, pit; Nous rom-pimes, pites, pirent.
Fut. Je rom-prai, pras, pra; Nous rom-prons, prez, pront.
Cond. Je rom-prois, prois, proit; Nous rom-prions, priez, proient.
S.P. 2nd Je rom-pe, pes, pe; Nous rom-pions, piez, pent.
Pr. 3rd Je rom-piſſe, piſſes, pît; Nous rom-piſſions, piſſiez, piſſent.

Imper. Rompt, qu'il rompe; Rom-pons, pez, qu'ils rompent.
His derivatives are *corrompre*, to corrupt; and *interrompre*, to interrupt.

BATTRE.

Inf. battre, *to beat.* *Ger.* battant, *beating.* *Part.* battu, *beaten.*

Preſ. Je bats, bats, bat; Nous bat-tons, tez, tent.
Imp. Je bat-tois, tois, toit; Nous bat-tions, tiez, toient.
Pret. Je bat-tis, tis, tit; Nous bat-times, tites, tirent.
Fut. Je bat-trai, tras, tra; Nous bat-trons, trez, tront.
Cond. Je bat-trois, trois, troit; Nous bat-trions, triez, troient.
S.P. 2nd Je bat-te, tes, te; Nous bat-tions, tiez, tent.
Pr. 3rd Je bat-tiſſe, tiſſes, tît; Nous bat-tiſſions, tiſſiez, tiſſent.

Imper. Bats, qu'il batte; Bat-tons, tez, qu'ils battent.
Abattre, to pull down; *combattre*, to fight; *ſe débattre*, to ſtruggle; *s'ébattre*, to ſport, (an expreſſion of the burleſque ſtyle); *rabbattre*, to bate, abate; and *rebattre*, to beat again, are conjugated like *battre*.

METTRE.

Inf. mettre, *to put.* *Ger.* mettant, *putting.* *Part.* mis, put.

Preſ. Je mets, mets, met; Nous met-tons, tez, tent.
Imp. Je met-tois, tois, toit; Nous met-tions, tiez, toient.
Pret. Je mis, mis, mit; Nous mi-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je met-trai, tras, tra; Nous met-trons, trez, tront.
Cond. Je met-trois, trois, troit; Nous met-trions, triez, troient.
S.P. 2nd Je met-te, tes, te; Nous met-tions, tiez, tent.
Pr. 3rd Je miſſe, miſſes, mît; Nous miſſions, miſſiez, miſſent.

Imper. Mets, qu'il mette; Met-tons, tez, qu'ils mettent.
These following are conjugated after the ſame manner.

admettre, to admit.
commettre, to commit.
démettre, to remove, turn out.
ſe démettre, to reſign.
omettre, to omit.
s'entremettre, to intermeddle.
permettre, to permit.
promettre, to promiſe.
remettre, to deliver, put again.
compromettre, to compromiſe.
ſoumettre, to ſubmit.
tranſmettre, to tranſmit, convey.

CONCLURE.

Inf. conclure, *to conclude.* *Ger.* concluant, *concluding.* *Part.* conclu, *concluded.*

Preſ. Je con-clus, clus, clut; Nous conclu-ons, ez, ent.
Imp. Je conclu-ois, ois, oit; Nous conclu-ions, iez, oient.

Pret.

Pret. Je con clus, clus, clut; Nous conclu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je conclu-rai, ras, ra; Nous conclu-rons, rez, ront.
Cond. Je conclu-rois, rois, roit; Nous conclu-rions, riez, roient.
S.P. Je con-clue, clues, clue; Nous conclu-ions, iez, ent.
Pr. Je conclu-ſſe, ſſes, clut; Nous conclu-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Conclue, qu'il conclue; conclu-ons, ez, qu'ils concluent.

exclure, to exclude, is conjugated after the ſame, except that the part. is *exclus* with a final *s*, and the feminine is both *exclue*, and *excluſe*: as *Il fut exclus de l'aſſemblée*, he was excluded from the aſſembly; *Elle en fut auſſi exclûe*, or *excluſe*, ſhe was alſo excluded from it.

CONVAINCRE.

Inf. convaincre, *to convince.* *Ger.* convanquant, *convincing.* *Part.* convaincu, *convinced.*

Preſ. Je con-vaincs, vaincs, vainc; Nous convain-quons, quez, quent.
Imp. Je convain-quois, quois, quoit; convain-quions, quiez, quoient.
Pret. Je convain-quis, quis, quit; convain-quimes, quites, quirent.
Fut. Je convain-crai, cras, cra; convain-crons, crez, cront.
Cond. Je convain-crois, crois, croit; convain-crions, criez, croient.
S.P. Je convain-que, ques, que; convain-quions, quiez, quent.
Pr. Je convainqui-ſſe, ſſes, quit; convainqui-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Convainc, qu'il convainque; convain-quons, quez, qu'ils convainquent.

vaincre, to vanquiſh, *or* to overcome, is conjugated after the ſame manner; but it is not uſed in the preſ. nor in ſome other tenſes, inſtead of which we ſay *triompher*, or *être victorieux*. You may alſo ſpell *convaincant* and *convaintcus* with a *c* inſtead of *qu*.

COUDRE.

Inf. coudre, *to ſew.* *Ger.* couſant, *ſewing.* *Part.* conſu, *ſewed.*

Preſ. Je couds, couds, coud; Nous cou-ſons, ſez, ſent.
Imp. Je cou-ſois, ſois, ſoit; Nous cou-ſions, ſiez, ſoient.
Pret. Je cou-ſis, ſis, ſit; Nous cou-ſimes, ſites, ſirent.
Fut. Je cou-drai, dras, dra; Nous cou-drons, drez, dront.
Cond. Je cou-drois, droit, droit; Nous cou-drions, driez, droient.
S.P. Je cou-ſe, ſes, ſe; Nous cou-ſions, ſiez, ſent.
Pr. Je couſi-ſſes, ſſes, ſît; Nous couſi-ſſions, ſſiez, ſſent.

Imper. Couds, qu'il couſe; Cou-ſons, ſez, qu'ils couſent.——*In the preter. tenſes beware of ſaying* Je couſus, je couſuſſe, *as ſome people do.*

The only compounds this verb has are *découdre*, to unſew, and *recoudre*, to ſew again.

MOUDRE.

Inf. moudre, *to grind.* *Ger.* moulant, *grinding.* *Part.* moulu, *ground.*

Preſ. Je mouds, mouds, moud; Nous mou-lons, lez, lent.
Imp. Je mou-lois, lois, loit; Nous mou-lions, liez, loient.

Pret.

Pret. Je mou-lus, lus, lut; Nous mou-lumes, lutes, lurent.
Fut. Je mou-drai, dras, dra; Nous mou-drons, drez, dront.
Cond. Je mou-drois, drois, droit; Nous mou-drions, driez, droient.
S.P. Je mou-le, les, le; Nous mou-lions, liez, lent.
Br. Je moulu sse, sses, lût; Nous moulu-ssions, ssiez, ssent.
Imper. Mouds, qu'il moule; Mou-lons, lez, qu'ils moulent.

Its derivatives are *émoudre*, to whet, to set an edge; and *remoudre*, to grind again.

RÉSOUDRE.

Inf. résoudre, *to resolve.* *Ger.* résolvant, *resolving.* *Part.* résolu, *resolved.*

Pres. Je ré -souds, souds, soud; Nous résol -vons, vez, vent.
Imp. Je résol -vois, vois, voit; Nous résol -vions, viez, voient.
Pret. Je réso -lus, lus, lut; Nous résolu-mes, tes, rent.
Fut. Je résou-drai, dras, dra; Nous résou-drons, drez, dront.
Cond. Je résou-drois, drois, droit; Nous résou-drions, driez, droient
S.P. Je résol -ve, ves, ve; Nous résol -vions, viez, vent.
Pr. Je résolu-sse, sses, lût; Nous résolu-ssions, ssiez, ssent.
Imper. Résous, qu'il résolve; résol-vons, vez, qu'ils résolvent.

Soudre, to solve, is used in the infinitive only. *Absoudre* to absolve, and *dissoudre*, to dissolve, or liquefy, follow the same conjugation: but they have no preterite in use, and their part. are *absous* and *dissous*; as likewise that of *résoudre* is *résous*, when that verb signifies *changing a thing into another.* Example; *un brouillard résous en pluie*, a mist resolved into rain. *Absous* is not used in the feminine, but *dissous* makes *dissoute*. *Mais de quelle manière, & en quel temps a-t-elle été dissoute?* But in what manner, and when was it dissolved?

As for *clorre*, to close, or shut close; *déclorre*, to unclose; *enclorre*, to enclose; and *éclorre*, to be hatched, or to blow open; they are words defective; and are very seldom used but in the inf. and part. with both *avoir* and *être*: as,

J'ai enclos mon jardin d'un bon mur, I have enclosed my garden with a good wall.
Je n'ai pas clos l'oeil de la nuit, I did not shut my eyes last night.
Mes vers à soie sont éclos, My silk worms are hatched.

Cierre is used only in the infinitive, participle, the three pers. sing. of the pres. *Je clos, tu clos, il clot*; the fut. *Je clorrai*; and the cond. *Je clorrois.*

éclorre may also be used in the fut. as (speaking of the same insects), *Ils n'éclorront jamais sans chaleur*, they will never be hatched without heat. In any other tense we make use of a periphrase with the verb *faire*, and the inf. of the verb: as *Mettez-les au soleil pour les faire éclorre*, instead of *pour qu'ils éclosent*, set them in the sun to make them hatch: tho' we also not improperly say in the present, *Mes vers à soie éclosent à merveille*, my silk-worms come out charmingly.

From three other obsolete verbs, there remain some tenses and persons consecrated by custom to certain sciences, and phrases, tho' their infinitive is now-a-days hardly known.

I. The third persons of the pres. and imp. of *gésir* (*gît, gissent, gissoit*), chiefly used in Epitaphs: as *Ci gît*, here lies, *&c.*

II. The participle of *issir* (*issu*), used in speaking of Lineage and Genealogy: as *Il se prétend issu des anciens Comtes de*, he pretends that he is *descended* from the ancient Earls of, *&c. Cousin issu de germain*, second cousin: as likewise the gerund of the same verb (*issant*), used in heraldry only: as *Il porte de sinople au lion issant de gueules*, he bears sinople a lion *rising* out of gules.

III. The part. of *tistre* (*tissu*), generally used in all compound tenses with both *avoir* and *être*: as *Ce drap là est bien tissu*, that cloth is well woven, or weaved.

Verbs.

Verbs IMPERSONAL *are conjugated thus:*

Indicative Mood.

Preſ. Il y a,	*there is.*	Il faut,	} *one*, or *it* muſt, or *it*	
Imp. Il y avoit,	*there was.*	Il falloit,	} *is neceſſary, it was*	
Pret. Il y eut,	*there was.*	Il fallut,	} *requiſite, needful.*	
Fut. Il y aura,	*there ſhall or will be.*	Il faudra,	*it will be neceſſary,* &c.	
Cond. Il y auroit,	*there would,* &c.	Il faudroit,	*it will,* &c. *be,* &c	

Subjunctive.

Preſ. qu'il y ait,	*there be*, or *may be.*	qu'il faille,	*it may be*	} *neceſſary,*
Pret. qu'il y eût,	*there was*, or *were*, or *might be.*	qu'il fallût,	*it was*, or *were*, or *might be*	} *requiſite,* &c.

Infinitive.

Preſ. y avoir,	*there to be.*	*See in the Syntax what concerns*
Part. y ayant,	*there being.*	*this impersonal.*

Which impersonal verbs have alſo their compound tenſes, formed by adding *eu* to each tenſe: as *il y a eu*, there has been, *il y avoit eu*, there had been, *&c.* The others form them from *avoir*, and their participle: as *il a fallu* it has been requiſite, *il avoit fallu* it had been, *&c.*——*Il faut* has no infinitive in uſe; but the others have one, as alſo gerunds and participles, which ſhall be ſet down here.

	Indicative.		*Infinitive.*	*Ger.*	*Part.*
Il pleut,	*it rains*;	*from*	pleu-voir,	vant,	plu *.
Il bruïne,	*it drizzles*;		bruï-ner,	nant,	né.
Il gèle,	*it freezes*;		ge -ler,	lant,	lé.
Il grêle,	*it hails*;		grê -ler,	lant,	lé.
Il neige,	*it ſnows*;		nei -ger,	geant,	gé.
Il tonne,	*it thunders*;		ton -ner,	nant,	né.
Il éclaire,	*it lightens*;		éclaî-rer,	rant,	ré.

Il eſt, c'eſt, Il fait, } *it is*; { il fait *is uſed with adnouns and ſome nouns denoting the diſpoſition of the weather: as* il fait chaud, beau, crotté, *it is hot, fine, dirty*; il fait du vent, *the wind blows*, &c.

* The future and conditional of *pleuvoir* are not *pleuvoira* and *pleuvoiroit*, but *il pleuvra*, *il pleuvroit*.

Indicative.	*Infinitive.*	*Ger.*	*Part.*
Il arrive, *it happens*;	arri	-ver,	vant, vé.
Il convient, *it becomes*;	conve	-nir,	nant, nu.
Il eſt à propos, convenable, *&c. it is fit, proper, meet*, &c.			
Il importe, *it matters, it concerns*;	impor	-ter,	tant, té.
Il ſemble, *it ſeems*;	ſem	-bler,	blant, blé.
Il paroît, *it appears*;	paroî	-tre,	ſſant, paru.
Il ſied, *it is decent*, or becoming,			
Il s'enſuit que, *it follows that*;	s'enſui	-vre,	vant, vi.
Il s'agit de cela, *that is the matter in hand*;	ag	-ir,	iſſant, i.
Il vaut mieux que, *it is better that*;	va	-loir,	lant, lu.
Il ne tient pas à lui que, *it is not his fault if*;	te	-nir,	nant, nu.
Il m'ennuye de, *&c. it tires me to*, &c.	ennuy	-er,	ant, é.
Il plait à Madame de, *my lady likes*, or *is pleaſed to*, &c.	plai	-re,	ſant, plu.
Il ſe peut que / Il ſe peut faire que, *it may be, that*, &c.	pou	-voir,	vant, pu.
Il ſuffit que, *&c. it is enough that*, &c.	ſuffi	-re,	ſant, ſuffi.
Il y va de la vie, *life is at ſtake*;			
Il ſe tint hier un conſeil, *a council was held yeſterday*;	te	-nir,	nant, nu.

CHAP. VI.

Of ADVERBS.

THE ADVERB is a part of ſpeech invariable, which neither governs nor is governed by any other, and ſerves to denote ſome circumſtance of that which is ſignified by a Noun, an Adnoun, a Verb, or even an Adverb: as

Veritablement ami,	truly friend.	*très-ſouvent*,	very often.
aimer bien.	to love well.	*étroitement unis*,	ſtrictly united.
infiniment juſte,	infinitely juſt.	*toujours à contre-temps*,	always unſeaſonable.

Adverbs are either ſimple, as *hier* yeſterday, *beaucoup* much, *préſentement* preſently; or compound, as *avant-hier* the day before yeſterday, *en quantité* in plenty, *à préſent*, *tout-à-l'heure*, at preſent, inſtantly.

Adverbs may be conſidered with reſpect to Time, Place, Order, Quantity and Number, Quality and Manner, Affirmation, Negation

Negation and Doubt, Compariſon, Collection or Diviſion, and Interrogation.

Adverbs of Time.

I. *Of the Preſent Time.*

A préſent, *at preſent.*
pour le préſent, *for the preſent.*
préſentement, *preſently.*
maintenant, *now.*
aujourd'hui, *to-day, now-a days.*
à cette heure, *at this hour, or time, preſently.*
tout-à-l'heure, *this minute, even now.*
ſur le champ, *directly, upon the ſpot.*
à l'inſtant, *inſtantly.*
vîte, *quick.*

II. *Of the Time paſt.*

hier, *yeſterday.*
avant-hier, *the day before yeſterday.*
le jour précédent, *the day before.*
autrefois, *formerly, once.*
jâdis, *in times of yore.*
anciennement, *anciently.*
dernièrement, *lately.*
depuis-peu, *of late.*
n'aguères, *not long ſince, or ago.*
auparavant, *before.*
récemment, *recently.*
tout récemment, nouvellement, *newly.*
la dernière foi, *the laſt time.*
l'autre jour, *the other day.*
hier matin, hier au matin, *yeſterday morning.*
la ſemaine paſſée, *the laſt week.*
le mois dernier, *the laſt month.*
l'année paſſée, l'année dernière, *laſt year.*
juſqu'ici, *hitherto.*
juſqu'à préſent, *till now.*
il y a huit jours, *a week ago.*
il y a quinze jours, *fortnight ago.*
il y a long-temps, *a great while ago.*
il n'y a pas long-temps, *not long ago.*
il y a quelque temps, *ſome time ago.*
il n'y a qu'un moment, *juſt now.*
il y a trois jours, un mois, un an, une année, *three days, a month, a year ago.*

III. *Of the Time to come.*

demain, *to-morrow.*
après demain, *the day after to-morrow.*
le lendemain, *the next day.*
le ſur-lendemain, *two days after.*
le jour ſuivant, *the following day.*
ce matin, *this morning.*
ce ſoir, *this, or to night, this evening.*
cette après-midi, cette après-dînée, *this afternoon.*
cette après-ſoupée, *this after ſupper.*
demain matin, *to morrow-morning.*
demain au ſoir, *to-morrow-night.*
entôt, *ſoon, very ſoon, in a ſhort time.*
dans peu, *ſhortly.*

dans

dans peu de temps, *within a little while.*
tantôt, *anon, by and by, now and then.*
l'année qui vient, *the next year.*
le mois prochain, *the next month.*
déſormais, *hereafter.*
dorénavant, *henceforth.*
à l'avenir, *for the future.*
dans deux ou trois jours d'ici, *two or three days hence.*
dans ſix mois, un an d'ici, *ſix months, a year hence.*
avant qu'il ſoit long-temps, *before it is long.*

IV. *Of a Time unſpecified.*

d'abord, *firſt, at firſt.*
ſouvent, *often, oftentimes.*
quelquefois, *ſometimes.*
rarement, *ſeldom.*
ſoudain, *on a ſudden.*
ſubitement, *ſuddenly.*
au-plutôt, *the ſooneſt.*
au-plutard, *the lateſt.*
au-plutôt, *as ſoon as poſſible.*
au-plus vîte, en toute diligence, *with all ſpeed.*
jamais, *never, ever, at any time.*
à jamais, *for ever.*
toujours, *always.*
pour toujours, *for ever and ever.*
à toute heure, *every moment.*
à tout moment, *every minute.*
à tout bout de champ, *ever and anon, at every turn.*
continuellement, *continually.*
ſans ceſſe, inceſſamment, *without ceaſing, for ever, inceſſantly.*
cependant, *in the mean while.*
d'ordinaire, *moſtly, moſt times.*
à l'ordinaire, *uſually, as uſual.*
ordinairement, *ordinarily.*
communément, *commonly.*
fréquemment, *frequently.*
preſque toujours, *almoſt always, moſt commonly.*
preſque jamais, *never, hardly.*
la plûpart du temps, *moſt times.*
tôt, *ſoon.*
tard, *late.*
trop tôt, *too ſoon.*
trop tard, *too late.*
de bonne heure, *early, betimes.*
de bon, *or* de grand matin, *very early, early in the morning.*
pas encore, *not yet.*
bien long-temps, *mighty long.*
alors, *then.*
pour lors, *at that time.*
dès lors, *from that time.*
depuis, *ſince.*
depuis ce temps-là, *ever ſince.*
encore, derechef, *again.*
de nouveau, *a-new.*
de plus belle, *a-freſh.*
à loiſir, *leiſurely.*
quand, *when.*
le matin, dans la matinée, *in the morning.*
dans l'après-dinée, *in the afternoon.*
le ſoir, *in the evening.*
ſur le ſoir, *towards night, or the evening.*
en même temps, *at the ſame time.*
de jour, *by day, in the day-time.*
de nuit, *by night, in the night-time.*
jour & nuit, *night and day.*
en plein jour, en plein midi, *at noon-day.*
de deux jours l'un, tous les deux jours, *every other day.*

tout d'un coup, *all at once, at one dash, all on a sudden.*
tout-à-coup, *suddenly, all of a sudden.*
plus que jamais, *more than ever.*
à point nommé, *in the nick of time.*
à propos, *seasonably, a propos.*
fort à propos, *very seasonably.*
dans l'occasion, *upon the occasion.*
en moins de rien, *in a trice.*
en un clin d'œil, *in the twinkling of an eye.*
tous les jours, *every day.*
tout le jour, *all the day.*
tout le long du jour, *all the day long.*
tant que le jour dure, *as long as it is day-light.*
toute la nuit, *all the night.*
de jour en jour, *daily.*
au premier jour, à la première occasion, *the next day, or with the 1st opportunity.*
à temps, *in time, in good time.*
avec le temps, *in time.*
de temps en temps, *now and then, from time to time.*
en tout temps, *at all times.*
en temps & lieu, *in a proper time and place.*

Adverbs of Place.

où, *where, whither.*
d'où, *from whence.*
de quel endroit, *from what place.*
par où, *which way, thro' where,*
par quel endroit, *thro' what place.*
ici, *here, hither, to this place.*
d'ici, *from hence, from here.*
par ici, *this way, thro' this place.*
là, *there.*
de là, *from thence.*
par là, *that way, thro' that place.*
là haut, *above.*
en haut, *up, up stairs.*
ici dessus, *here, above.*
bas, à bas, *down.*
en bas, *down the ground.*
là bas, *below, there, yonder.*
ici dessous, *under here, here below.*
d'en haut, *from above.*
d'en bas, *from below.*
par haut, par en haut, *upward.*
par bas, par en bas, *downward.*
de côté & d'autre, *up and down.*
dedans, en dedans, là dedans, *within.*
dehors, *out, without doors.*
en dehors, *without.*
jusqu'où, *how far.*
jusqu'ici, *so far, down to here, as far as this place.*
jusques là, *so far, down to there, as far as that place.*
à l'entour, tout autour, *round about.*
ici autour, *hereabout.*
là autour, aux environs, *thereabout.*
tous les lieux d'alentour, *all places round about.*
loin, *far.*
bien-loin, *very far.*
près, *near.*
bien-près, *very near.*
proche, *by.*

tout

tout proche, tout auprès, tout contre, près d'ici, ici-près, tout près d'ici, — *hard by.* / *juſt by.*
la porte joignante, — *the next door to it.*
de près, — *near, by.*
de plus près, — *nearer.*
vis-à-vis, — *over-againſt.*
à côté, — *by.*
de côté, — *aſide.*
à terre, — *down.*
par terre, — *down the ground.*
devant, par devant, — *before.*
ſur le devant, — *on the fore part* or *forwards.*
derrière, par derrière, — *behind.*
ſur le derrière, — *on the hind-part*, or *backwards.*
deſſus, — *upon.*
deſſous, — *under.*
quelque part, — *ſomewhere, any where.*
nulle part, — *no where.*
en aucun endroit, — *in no place.*
ailleurs, — *elſewhere.*
autrepart, — *ſomewhere elſe.*
par-tout, — *all about, every where.*
deçà, en deçà, de ce côté-ci, — *on this ſide.*
de-là, en de-là, de ce côté-là, — *on that ſide.*
des deux côtés, de part & d'autre, — *on both ſides.*
de tout côté, de toutes parts, — *on every ſide.* / *on all ſides.*

d'un côté & d'autre, — *about and about.*
au même endroit, — *in the ſame place.*
dans ce lieu-là, dans cet endroit-là, — *in that place.*
dans ce même endroit-là, — *in that very ſame place.*
par de-là, plus loin, — *further.*
ça & là, — *up and down,*
dans le voiſinage, — *in the neighbourhood.*
céans, — *here, within.*
à droite, ſur la droite, à main droite, — *on the right,* or *on the right-hand.*
à gauche, ſur la gauche, à main gauche, — *on the left,* or *on the left-hand.*
tout droit, — *ſtraight along.*
tout du long, tout le long, — *all along.*
depuis le haut juſqu'en bas, — *from the top to the bottom.*
au dedans & au dehors, dans le royaume & hors du royaume, *ou* dans les pays étrangers, — *at home and abroad.*

Adverbs of Order.

premièrement, — *firſt*, or *firſtly.*
ſecondement, deuxièmement, — *ſecondly.*
troiſièmement, *&c.* — *thirdly, &c.*
en premier lieu, — *in the firſt place.*
en ſecond lieu, — *in the ſecond place.*
en dernier lieu, — *laſtly, in the laſt place.*
avant, — *before.*
après, — *after.*

avant toutes choſes, { *above all things.*
de ſuite, *one after another.*
toute de ſuite, *together.*
enſuite, { *afterwards, next to that,* or *in the next place.*
tout de ſuite, { *of a breath, at once, without any ſtop.*
enſemble, *together.*
à la file, *one after another.*
de front, } *abreaſt.*
de rang, }
tour à tour, *by turns.*
à la ronde, *round about.*
alternativement, *alternatively.*
l'un après l'autre, { *one after another.*
à la fois, *at once.*
enfin, { *at length, in ſhort, in the end.*
à la fin, *in fine, finally, at laſt.*
pour concluſion, *to conclude.*
d'ordre, } *orderly,* in or *with order.*
par ordre, }
en ordre, }
confuſément, *confuſedly.*
pêle-mêle, { *promiſcuouſly, in a jumble.*
en foule, *in a crowd.*
de fond en comble, { *utterly, wholly.*
ſens deſſus deſſous, } *upſide down, topſy-turvy.*
ſens devant derrière, } *preposterouſly.*
tout à-rebours, { *the wrong way,* or *ſide.*
pareillement, *likewiſe.*
ſemblablement, } *in the like,* or
de la même manière, } *ſame manner.*

Adverbs of Quantity and Number.

combien, *how much, how many.*
peu, *little, few.*
un peu, *a little, ſome.*
tant ſoit peu, *never ſo little.*
beaucoup, *much.*
guères, *but little.*
pas beaucoup,, *not much.*
aſſez, *enough.*
ſuffiſamment, *ſufficiently.*
trop, *too much.*
trop peu, *too little.*
peu-à-peu, *little by little.*
à peu près, { *near about, pretty near.*
environ, *about.*
à peu de choſes près, } *within a ſmall matter.*
tant, *ſo much.*
autant, *as much.*
plus, }
davantage, } *more.*
moins, *leſs.*
de plus, { *moreover, over and above.*
tout au plus, *at moſt.*
par deſſus, } *over,* or *into the*
le marché, } *bargain.*
au moins, }
du moins, } *at leaſt.*
pour le moins, }
en abondance, *in plenty.*
abondamment, *plentifully.*
en grand nombre, } *in a great number.*
en grand quantité, } *in a great quantity.*
à pleines mains, *plentifully.*
à foiſon, *largely.*
cher, *dear.*
trop cher, *too dear.*

chèrement, *dearly.*
à bon marché, *cheap.*
à grand marché, *very cheap.*
à vil prix, *at a low price.*
entièrement, *entirely, wholly.*
à plate couture, *totally.*
à demi, *half, by half, by halves.*
infiniment, *infinitely.*
à l'infini, *vaſtly.*
tout-à-fait, *quite, altogether.*
étrangement, *ſtrangely.*
admirablement, *admirably.*
merveilleuſement, *wonderfully.*
preſque, quaſi, *almoſt.*
abſolument, *abſolutely, by all means.*
paſſablement, *tolerably, indifferent.*
médiocrement, *indifferently.*
combien de fois, *how many times, how often.*
une fois, *once.*
deux fois, *twice.*
trois fois, *thrice,* or *three times.*
dix fois, *ten times.*
vingt fois, *twenty times.*
cinquante fois, *fifty times.*
cent fois, *a hundred times.*
mille fois, *a thouſand times.*

Adverbs of Quality and Manner.

bien, *well, right.*
mal, *bad, wrong.*
fort bien, *very well,* or *very right.*
fort mal, *very bad, very ill, very wrong.*
à merveilles, *admirably well, wonderfully.*
ni bien, ni mal, *neither well nor bad; neither right nor wrong.*

ſagement, *wiſely.*
juſtement, *juſtly.*
joliment, *prettily.*
galamment, *cleverly.*
prudemment, *prudently.*
civilement, *civilly.*
conſtamment, *conſtantly.*
vivement, *briſkly.*
à l'aiſe, *eaſily, at eaſe, comfortably.*
nonchalamment, *careleſsly.*
négligemment, *negligently.*
au préalable, *previouſly.*
préalablement, *firſt of all.*
de but en blanc, *point blank, bluntly.*
à fond, *thoroughly.*
à plomb, *perpendicularly.*
à nud, *bare, naked.*
à plein, *fully.*
à plaiſir, *for pleaſure-ſake.*
à faux, *falſely.*
à moitié chemin, *half-way.*
à peine, *hardly, ſcarce, ſcarcely.*
à regret, *grudgingly, with reluctancy.*
à contre-cœur, *againſt the grain.*
à contre gré, *againſt one's will,* or *mind.*
de bon cœur, *heartily.*
de bonne volonté, *very willingly.*
de gaité de cœur, *on purpoſe, for the ſake of miſchief.*
de guet-à-pens, *wilfully.*
de gré, *willingly.*
de plein gré, de bon gré, *of one's own accord.*
à mon gré, *to my mind.*
à votre gré, *to your mind.*
à ſon gré, *to his* or *her mind.*
à leur gré, *to their mind.*
de force, par force, *forcibly, by force.*

à cou-

à couvert, { *ſecure, under a cover*, or *ſhelter*.
à découvert, *openly*.
au naturel, *to the life*.
à reculons, } *backwards*.
en arrière, }
à la renverſe, *upon one's back*.
à tâtons, *groping*.
à l'endroit. *on the right ſide*.
du bon ſens, *the right way*.
à l'envers, { *the wrong ſide outwards*.
du mauvais ſens, { *the wrong way*, or *the wrong ſide*.
de tout ſens, } *every way*.
de tous les ſens, }
à bon droit, { *deſervedly, juſtly, rightly*.
à tort, *wrongfully*.
avec raiſon, *with a cauſe*.
ſans raiſon, *without a cauſe*.
à l'envi, { *in emulation of one another, with a contention who ſhall do beſt*.
à la rigueur, *ſtrictly*.
de ſens raſſis, { *with a ſound judgment*.
de ſang froid, *in cool blood*.
exprès, { *on purpoſe, for the purpoſe*.
à deſſein, *deſignedly, purpoſely*.
par malice, { *maliciouſly, miſchievouſly*.
de propos, délibéré, } *on ſet purpoſe*.
tout de bon, *in good earneſt*.
ſérieuſement, *ſeriouſly*.
pour rire, *in a joke*.
pour badiner, *in jeſt*.
en riant, } *for fun*.
en badinant, }
de ſon chef, { *of his, her own head, mind*, or
de ſa tête, { *accord*.

étourdiment, *giddily*.
à l'étourdie, *heedleſsly*.
ſottement, *fillily*.
témérairement, *raſhly*.
à la légère, *lightly*.
à la volée, { *headlong, inconſiderately*.
à la hâte, { *haſtily, in a hurry, in a huddle*.
précipitamment, { *with precipitation*.
bruſquement, *bluntly*.
par inadvertence, *inadvertently*.
par mégarde, *by overſight*.
par mépriſe, *through miſtake*.
au hazard, *at random*.
par hazard, { *by chance, accidentally*.
à l'aventure, *at a venture*.
à tout hazard, } *let the worſt come*
au pis aller, } *to the worſt*.
goute à goute, *by drops*.
à l'étroit, *narrowly*.
d'accord, *agreed*.
à genoux, { *on one's knees, with my, his, her, their, bended knees*.
à mort, *mortally*.
à la mort, } *at the*
à l'article de la mort, } *point of*
au point de la mort, } *death*.
tout au long, *at large*.
tout-à-fait, *quite*.
à la bonne foi, } *ſincerely*.
de bonne foi, }
de bon jeu, } *fairly*.
de bon guerre, }
de néceſſité, *neceſſarily*.
à toute force, *by all means*.
de toutes les manières, *all ways*.
à tous égards, { *to all intents and purpoſes*.
à l'improviſte, *unawares*.

au dépourvu, *unthought on.*
ſans y penſer, ſans s'y attendre, } *unexpectedly.*
inopinément, *napping.*
à l'amiable, *amicably.*
en ami, *friendly.*
à fleur d'eau, { *between wind and water.*
à l'étuvée, *ſtewed.*
en paix, *in peace.*
paiſiblement, *peaceably.*
en repos, *quietly.*
à vide, *empty.*
à ſec, *dried up.*
ſans façon, *without ceremony.*
de travers, *croſs, acroſs.*
de biais, *bias, croſs, ſlopingly.*
de ginguois, *awry.*
de niveau, *even with.*
avec ſoin, *carefully.*
exactement, *exactly, accurately.*
groſſièrement, *rudely.*
d'une manière groſſière, } *unmannerly.*
fort et ferme, *ſtoutly.*
en diligence, *in haſte.*
à pied, *on foot.*
à cheval, *on horſeback.*
à califourchon, *aſtraddle.*
en carroſſe, *in a coach.*
en bateau, *in a boat.*
à la mode, *after the faſhion.*
à la Françoiſe, } *after the French way or faſhion.*
à l'Angloiſe, { *after the Engliſh faſhion.*

Adverbs of Affirmation.

oui, *yes.*
oui-dà, *ay, ay marry.*
oui vraiment, oui en vérité, } *yes indeed.*
certes, } *ſure, to be ſure, aſ-*
aſſurément, } *ſuredly.*
certainement, *certainly.*
en vérité, *in truth.*
à la vérité, *indeed.*
vraiment, *verily.*
véritablement, *truly.*
ſans doute, *without doubt.*
volontiers, *readily, willingly.*
ſans faute, *without fail.*
immanquablement, infailliblement, } *infallibly.*
indubitablement, *undoubtedly.*

Of Negation.

non, ne, ni, } *no, not.*
point, pas, non pas, }
point du tout, *not at all.*
nullement, *by no means.*
en nulle manière, { *in no wiſe, not in the leaſt.*

Of Doubt.

peut-être, *perhaps.*
probablement, *probably.*
vraiſemblablement, *very likely.*

Adverbs of Compariſon, &c.

ainſi, *thus.*
de même, *ſo.*
comme cela, *like this,* or *that.*
de cette manière, { *after,* or *in this,* or *that manner.*
en partie, *partly.*
tout autant, *as much, exactly ſo.*
tout-à-la fois, *all together.*
ſéparément, *ſeparately.*
à part, *apart, by one's ſelf.*
à l'écart, *out of the way.*
à quartier, *aſide.*
plus, *more,* moins, *leſs.*
pis, *worſe.* mieux, *better.*
de pis en pis, *worſe and worſe.*
de mieux en mieux, { *better and better.*

ni

ni plus ni moins,	*neither more nor less.*	principalement,	*chiefly.*
de part & d'autre,	*on both sides.*	fur-tout,	*above all.*
à plus forte raiſon,	*much more*, or *much leſs.*	après-tout,	*after all, upon the whole.*
univerſellement,	*univerſally.*	au contraire,	*on the contrary.*
généralement,	*generally.*		
doucement,	*gently.*	*Of Interrogation.*	
autrement,	*otherwiſe.*	quand, *when.*	pourquoi, *why.*
particulièrement,	*particularly.*	combien, *how much, how many.*	
en particulier,	*eſpecially, in private.*	combien de fois,	*how often, how many times.*
		comment,	*how.*

CHAP. VII.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

A PREPOSITION is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, which denotes the ſeveral relations of nouns, pronouns, verbs, adverbs, and even prepoſitions, and without which it has no complete ſenſe: as

Avec la permiſſion du Roi, with the King's leave; *pour moi*, for me; *après avoir diné*, after having dined; *juſqu'à préſent*, till now; *juſqu'après minuit*, till paſt midnight.

Prepoſitions are either ſimple: as *devant* before, *ſur* upon, *par* by, &c. or compound; as *au devant de*, *vis-à-vis*, over againſt, *par deſſus* above, &c.

The following Prepoſitions are immediately followed by their regimen, or the noun which they govern.

A	Londres,	At *London.*
De	France,	From *France.*
Dès	ce temps-là,	From *that time.*
Avant	vous,	Before *you.*
Devant	lui,	Before *him.*
Derrière	elle,	Behind *her.*
Avec	moi,	With *me.*
Attendu	ſa promeſſe,	Conſidering *his promiſe.*
Vû	ſon âge,	Seeing *his age.*
Chez	nous,	At, *or* to *our houſe.*
Après	les Fêtes,	After *the Holydays.*
Depuis	Noël,	Since *Chriſtmas.*
Dans	la ville,	In *the city.*

En	été,	In *ſummer.*
Durant	l'hiver,	During *the winter.*
Pendant	la cérémonie,	During *the ceremony.*
Entre	vous & moi,	Between *you and me.*
Parmi	eux,	Among *them.*
Environ	dix hommes,	About *ten men.*
Vers	la nuit,	Towards *night.*
Envers	ſes amis,	To, *or* towards *his friends.*
Selon	ſon avis,	According to *his advice.*
Suivant	ce qu'il fera,	According to *what he will do.*
Comme	ſa mère,	Like *his*, or *her mother.*
Contre	la porte,	By *the door.*
Touchant	l'ouvrage,	Concerning *the work.*
Concernant	l'affaire,	About *the matter.*
Sans	raiſon,	Without *any reaſon.*
Pour	les frais,	For *the charges.*
Moyennant / *Nonobſtant*	cela,	Notwithſtanding *that.*
Excepté / *Hormis* / *Hors*	la ſcience,	Except / But *learning.*
Malgré	tout le monde,	In ſpite of *all the world.*
Outre	ce ſujet,	Beſides *that ſubject.*
Par	la fenêtre,	By, *or* at *the window.*
Sur	la table,	Upon *the table.*
Sous	la chaiſe,	Under *the chair.*
de Deſſus,	ſon viſage,	From *her face.*
de Deſſous	le lit,	From *under the bed.*
par Deſſus	la tête,	Above *the head.*
par Deſſous	le carroſſe,	Under *the coach.*
par Deçà	les monts,	On this ſide *the Alps.*
par Delà	la rivière,	On that ſide *the river.*
à Travers	le corps,	Through *the body.*
ſauf	ſon recours,	But with *a remedy.*

The following require the other Prepoſition de *before the next noun, or are always attended by one of theſe particles,* de, du, des.

Auprès	*de* moi,	By *me.*
Près	*du* feu,	Near *the fire.*
Proche	*du* Palais,	Near *the Palace.*
Faute	*de* payement,	For want of *payment.*
Hors	*de* la ville,	Out of *the city.*
Loin	*du* bois,	At a diſtance from *the wood.*
Le long	*de* la prairie,	Along *the meadow.*

Enſuite

Enſuite	*de* cela,	After *that.*
A cauſe	*d'*elle,	On *her account*, becauſe of *her.*
A l'égard	*de* la fille,	As to *the girl.*
A l'inſçu	*de* ſon père,	Without the knowledge of *his father.*
A l'exception	*de* ſon mari,	*Her huſband* excepted.
A moins	*d'*un écu,	Under *a crown.*
A la réſerve	*d'*une penſion,	Excepting *a penſion.*
A couvert	*de* l'orage,	Sheltered from *the ſtorm.*
A l'abri	*des* coups,	Secure from *the blows.*
Au deçà / *En deçà*	*de* la haie,	On the ſide of *the hedge.*
Au delà	*du* Rhin,	On the other ſide *the Rhine.*
Au deſſus	*d'*elle,	Above *her.*
Au deſſous	*de* lui,	Below *him.*
Au devant	*de* quelqu'un (aller)	*To go and meet one.*
Au derrière	*de* la porte,	Behind *the door.*
Au tour / *A l'entour*	*du* pot,	About the *buſh.* (Prov.)
Aux environs	*de* ſa maiſon,	Round about *his houſe.*
A l'excluſion	*de* ſa femme,	Excepting *his wife.*
A force	*de* bras,	By ſtrength of *arms.*
A rebours	*de* poil,	Againſt *the hair.*
Au prix	*de* ſon honneur,	At the expence of *his honour.*
A raiſon	*de* cinq* pour cent.	At the rate of *five per cent.*
Vis-à-vis	*de* la Bourſe,	Over-againſt *the Exchange.*
A l'oppoſite	*de* ſa maiſon,	Oppoſite to *his houſe.*
Au travers	*de* la cuiſſe	Through *his thigh.*
Au lieu	*de* cela,	Inſtead of *that.*
Au moyen	*de* quoi,	In virtue *whereof.*
Au péril / *Au riſque*	*de* ſa vie,	At the peril of *his life.*
A milieu	*de* la rue,	In the middle of *the ſtreet.*
A fleur	*d'*eau,	Near the edge of *the water.*
Au niveau	*de* la cour,	Even with *the yard.*
A rez de terre, ou	*de* chauſſée,	Even, *or* level with *the ground.*
A côté	*de* ſa femme,	By *his wife.*
A la faveur	*de* la nuit,	By means of *the night.*
Au dépens	*de* la compagnie,	At the expence of *the ſociety.*
En dépit	*de* ſon mari,	In ſpite of *her huſband.*
A la mode	*de* France,	After the manner of *the French.*
Pour l'amour	*d'*elle,	For the ſake of *her.*
Au grand regret	*de* tout le monde,	To the great regret of *every body.*

* *q* is ſounded.

Theſe four require the other Prepoſition à *before their noun, or are always attended by one of theſe particles* à, au, aux.

Juſqu'	*aux* Indes,	As far as *the Indies.*
Par rapport	*à* lui,	With reſpect to *him.*
Quant	*à* moi,	As for *my part.*
Sauf	*à* la partie à pourvoir,	ſe But *the plaintiff is at liberty to ſue* (a law phraſe).

CHAP. VIII.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of ſpeech indeclinable, which ſerves to join the members and parts of ſpeech together, ſhewing the dependency of relation, and coherency between the words and ſentences.

Moſt of them are Adverbs or Prepoſitions attended by *que* or *de:* and therefore it is to be obſerved here, that many and the ſame words are Adverbs, Prepoſitions, and Conjunctions, according to the divers reſpects with which they are uſed grammatically, that is, according to the divers relations which they have to the other parts of ſpeech, which they are joined to.

Conjunctions are either ſimple or compound. They are divided into Comparative and Copulative, or of Collection; Diſjunctive, Adverſative, or of Oppoſition; Conditional, and Exceptive; Dubitative, Declarative, and Conceſſive; Cauſal, Concluding, or of Concluſion, and Tranſitive.

Conjunctions *Copulative* are thoſe that join, and, as it were, couple two terms together; as two Adnouns with one and the ſame Noun or Verb; or two Prepoſitions with the ſame affirmation or negation. And the *Comparative* are thoſe that denote beſides a reſpect of Compariſon between things. Such are

et, &, *and.*
comme, *as, whereas.*
comme ſi, *as if, as tho'.*
de ſorte que, de manière que, tellement que, ſi bien que, } *ſo that, in ſuch a manner that, inſomuch that.*
auſſi (*followed by* que) *as.*
auſſi bien que, *as well as.*
de même que, *as, juſt as.*
ainſi que, *as, as alſo, as likewiſe.*
tant que, *as much as, as many as.*
non plus, *neither.*
non plus que, *no more than.*
en tant que, *as, as much as.*
non ſeulement, *not only.*

mais

mais encore, } *but alſo*, or *but*
mais même, } *even.*
mais auſſi, }

de plus, } *moreover, beſides, further.*

outre cela, } *beſides, beſides*
outre que, } *that, add to*
joint que, } *that.*

ſavoir, *to wit.*

d'autant que, } *whereas, for as much as.*

ni plus ni moins que, } *juſt as, even as.*

and *ſi*, ſo, in the ſenſe of *auſſi*: as *ſi ſavant que*, ſo learned that, &c.

The *Disjunctive* ſhew a reſpect of ſeparation or diviſion; as

ni, *nor, neither.*
ſoit, *whether.*
ſoit que, *or.*
au lieu de, *inſtead of.*
au lieu que, *whereas.*
ou, *or* ou bien, *or elſe.*

The *Adverſative* denote reſtriction or contrariety:

mais, *but.*
néanmoins, *nevertheleſs.*
pourtant, *yet, however.*
toutefois, *yet, for all that.*
cependant, } *yet, however, in the mean while.*
nonobſtant que, } *notwithſtanding that.*
bien loin de, } *far from, ſo far from.*
tant s'en faut que, }
quoique, } *although*, or
bien que, } *though*, or
encore que, } *tho'.*

The *Conditional*, which ſuppoſe a condition, ſerve to reſtrain and limit what has been juſt ſaid: as,

ſi, *if, whether.*
ſinon, *if not, or elſe.*
comme ſi, *as if, as tho'.*
pourvû que, *provided that, ſo.*
à condition que, } *upon condition*, or *with a proviſo, that, ſuppoſe, put the caſe*, or *in caſe that.*
bien entendu que, }
ſuppoſez que, }
poſez le cas que, }
au cas que, }
en cas que, }
en cas de, }
en tout cas, } *however*, or *whatever happens.*
à moins que, } *unleſs.*
à moins de, }
ſans, ſans que, *without.*
ſi ce n'eſt que, } *except that.*
excepté que, }
quand, } *tho', altho', followed in French by the* conditional *tenſe.*
quand même, }
quand bien même, }

The *Dubitative* ſhew ſome doubt or ſuſpenſion of the mind: as, ſi, *whether*; ſavoir ſi, *whether or no, the queſtion is whether.*

The *Declarative*, which ſerve to illuſtrate and explain a thing: as,

pour lors, *then.* ſavoir, *to wit.* ſur-tout, *eſpecially.* c'eſt-à-dire, *that is to ſay.* comme par exemple, *as for inſtance*, or *example.*

The *Conceſſive*, which ſhew the aſſent we give to a thing, are,

à la vérité,	*indeed, to ſpeak the truth.*	d'accord,	*done, agreed.*
en effet,	*in effect, really.*	ſoit,	*well and good.*
non que, non pas que, ce n'eſt pas que,	*not but.*	tôpe,	*done, I conſent to it.*

The *Cauſal* ſhew the reaſon of ſomething: as

car,	*for.*	d'autant que,	*the more becauſe,*
parce que,	*becauſe.*	d'autant plus que,	*ſo much the more as, that, becauſe.*
à cauſe que,	*becauſe of.*	afin que,	*that, to the end that.*
à cauſe de,	*on account of.*	afin de,	*in order to.*
vû que,	*conſidering that.*	puiſque,	*ſince.*
attendû que,	*ſeeing, or ſeeing that.*	comme,	*as, &c.*

The *Concluding* denote a conſequence drawn from what is before: as

c'eſt pourquoi,	*therefore.*	c'eſt-à dire que,	*that is to ſay that.*
par conſéquent,	*conſequently.*	il s'enſuit de là que,	*from thence it follows that.*
pour cet effet,	*to that end, or but.*	pour concluſion,	*to conclude.*
donc,	*then, therefore.*	c'eſt pour cela que,	*'tis therefore, or for that reaſon that.*
ſi bien que, de ſorte que,	*ſo that.*	cela étant,	*it being ſo, theſe things being ſo.*
ainſi, auſſi,	*ſo and ſo, therefore.*	cela étant ainſi,	
enfin,	*in fine, in ſhort, at laſt.*		
or eſt-il que,	*now, but.*		
d'autant que,	*for as much as.*		

The *Tranſitive*, which ſerves to paſs from one ſentence to another, and called alſo *Continuative*, becauſe they denote continuation in the ſpeech, are,

en effet,	*in effect, indeed.*	puis, *then.* et puis,	*and beſides.*
d'ailleurs,	*beſides.*	même,	*even.*
de plus,	*moreover,*	de même,	*likewiſe.*
d'un autre côté,	*on the other ſide, on the other hand.*	ſans doute,	*without doubt.*
outre cela,	*beſides that.*	ſans mentir, à dire vrai,	*truly, to ſpeak the truth.*
après cela,	*after that.*	là-deſſus,	*thereupon,*
après tout,	*after all, upon the whole, in the main.*	ſur quoi,	*whereupon.*
enſuite,	*then, afterwards.*	en un mot,	*in one word.*
		au reſte,	*as for the reſt.*

Il eſt vrai que, *it is true that.*

J'en conviens, *I allow it, I grant it, I grant that.*

ſur ces entrefaites. *in the mean while, while theſe things were doing.*

quoi qu'il en ſoit, *however, however it be,* or *let it be as it will.*

à propos, *now I think on't,* or *now we are ſpeaking of that.*

To thoſe Conjunctions add ſome others of *Interrogation* and *Time:* as

pourquoi, *why, wherefore?*

par quelle raiſon, *what for, for what reaſon?*

à quel propos, *to what purpoſe?*

d'ou vient que, *how comes it to paſs, how comes that about?*

dès que, ſi tôt que, auſſi-tôt que, *as ſoon as.*

toutes les fois que, *as often as.*

en attendant que, *till, until.*

juſqu'à ce que, *till.*

en attendant, *in the mean time.*

depuis, *ſince.*

depuis que, *ſince,* or *ſince that.*

avant que, avant de, avant que de, *before.*

après que, *after.*

quand, lorſque, *when.*

pendant que, *whilſt.*

cependant, *yet, nevertheleſs, in the mean while.*

à peine, *hardly, ſcarce, ſcarcely (followed by* que *in the ſecond part of the ſentence).*

CHAP. IX.

Of PARTICLES.

THE PARTICLE is a part of ſpeech which ſerves leſs to repreſent a thought, than the ſtate or ſituation of the mind in the exhibition of its thoughts. Particles are divided into *Diſcurſive* and *Interjective,* making a particular ſpecies of words, which cannot be ranged in any of the other parts of ſpeech, and have a ſpecifical ſignification peculiar to them.

Diſcurſive Particles.

ci,	cet homme-ci,	*this man.*
là,	cette femme-là,	*that woman.*
çà,	or çà, voyons,	*now, let's ſee.*

oui

oui dà, *ay, ay.*
eh bien, *well.*
adieu, *farewell.*
voici, *here is, behold.*
voilà, *there is,* or *there are.*

Beſides the articles le, la, les, *and theſe invented to imitate the ſounds of dumb creatures, and the noiſe which is occaſioned by the claſhing of bodies againſt one another,* Bêê, Cric, Crac, Tic, Tac, Pouf, Patatras.

Interjective Particles.

ah! *ha, ah! (for almoſt all the emotions of the mind, as joy, fear, grief, &c. but differently uttered according to the emotion which it expreſſes.)*
hélas! *alas! (for grief.)*
ouf, aï, *or* aye, *pho! (for pain.)*
bon! *well, right, (for both aſſenting and diſſenting to ſomething, liking or diſliking.)*
ouais, *edod, pſhaw, (for diſcontent.)*
fi, *fye upon, (for diſlike and averſion.)*
oh! oh! oh! *(for deriſion.)*
que! quoi! *how! what! (for exclamation.)*
Eh! } *lack-a-day,*
bon Dieu! } *bleſs me,* } *for ſurpriſe.*
Miſéricorde! } *Dear Sirs!*
O dame! }
allons, } *come on,*
courage, } *cheer up,* } *for encouraging thoſe we ſpeak to.*
alerte, } *courage,*
bis, (ſ ſounds) *encore, again, (for repeating.)*
holà, *hold,* } *for repreſſing, checking, and ſtopping ſome*
tout beau, *ſoftly,* } *emotion.*
paix, chut, 'ſt. *hiſt, huſh, (for ſilencing.)*
Garre. *have a care, clear the way, (for making people go out of the way.)*
holà, ho, hem, *o, ho, ſcho, (for calling.)*
Vive le Roi, }
Vive la joie, } *Huzza! (for ſhouting.)*
Vivat, }
Zèſt, *fiddleſtick, pſhaw, (for deriſion and diſlike.)*

PART

PART III.

Of SYNTAX, *or* CONSTRUCTION.

SYNTAX is the regular joining of the Parts of Speech together, conformable to the genius of a language.

In the conſtruction of the French ſpeech, two things are moſt accurately to be conſidered: Concord and Government.

CONCORD is the abſolute agreement of,

I. The Article and Adnoun with the Noun.

II. The Verb with its Subject.

III. The Relative with the Antecedent.

GOVERNMENT is the influence which ſome parts of ſpeech have over others: as,

I. A Verb, Adnoun, or Prepoſition over a Noun, in requiring it to be in ſuch or ſuch a ſtate rather than in another.

II. A Conjunction, or Prepoſition over a Verb, which they govern in ſuch or ſuch a Mood.

III. A Noun over an Adnoun, by which ſometimes it will be followed, and another time will give the Adnoun the precedency: as likewiſe Verbs over Adverbs, or Adverbs over themſelves; ſome having the ſpecial privilege of coming before others, when they meet together in a ſentence.

Herein conſiſts the whole myſtery of the French Tongue. Therefore, after having ſeen hitherto the form, and nature of the words which it is compoſed of, we ſhall, in the ſame order, conſider the Uſe and Conſtruction thereof.

CHAP. I.

Of NOUNS.

I. WHEN two or more nouns come together, without a comma between them, they all govern each the next in the ſecond ſtate, and ſo on: (that is, the firſt is always followed by the prepoſition *de*, either alone, or contracted with the article before the next noun); but that ſecond ſtate can never come in French before the noun that governs it, as in Engliſh, but after: as

Les

Les gardes du Roi, The King's guards.
La porte de la maiſon, the houſe's gate.
La Philoſophie de Newton, Newton's Philoſophy.
Pour le ſervice de la flotte du Roi, for the ſervice of the King's fleet.
Voici la maiſon de l'aſſocié du frère de ma femme, here's my wife's brother's partner's houſe.

Sometimes *of* is left out in Engliſh, and the latter noun, inſtead of the prepoſition, is put former, and ends in *s*; as in the example, *my wife's brother's partner's houſe*, inſtead of *the houſe* of *the partner* of *the brother* of *my wife*.——Sometimes alſo the two nouns come together without *of* before the latter, or *'s* after the former, and like a compound word: as *the chamber door*: but the firſt of them is governed of the ſecond, which muſt always come firſt in French with one of theſe particles, *de*, *du*, *des*, before the governed; as in the ſaid inſtances.

II. The Article and Adnoun agree with the Noun in gender and number: as

Un beau Prince, a handſome Prince.
Une belle Princeſſe, a handſome Princeſs.
Le méchant homme, the wicked man.
La méchante femme, the wicked woman.
De méchantes gens, wicked people.

Nevertheleſs we ſay ſtill *Lettres royaux* (a Law term), inſtead of *Lettres patentes* or *Patentes du Roi*, Letters patents, uſed on all other occaſions.

III. When two or more nouns of different numbers and genders, or genders only, have an adnoun common to both, it agrees in number and gender with the laſt: as

Il avoit les yeux & la bouche ouverte, } His eyes and mouth
or *Il avoit la bouche & les yeux* ouverts, } were opened.
Les étangs & les rivières glacées, The ponds and rivers frozen.

But when there is one, or many words, between the laſt noun and the adnoun, that adnoun (common to all) agrees with the noun maſculine, tho' the laſt noun be feminine: and if the nouns are ſingular, then the adnoun common ſhall be put in the plural number, and maſculine gender: as

L'étang & la rivière étoient glacés,
The pond and river were frozen.
Les étangs & les rivières qu'il trouva glacés,
The ponds and rivers which he found frozen.
Le travail, la conduite & la fortune joints *enſemble*, and not *jeintes*,
Pains, conduct, and fortune joined together.

And

And when the adnoun (common to three or more nouns, whether of the ſame or of different genders) is preceded and governed by the verb *être*, it muſt have another noun plural, as *choſes*, *biens*, or *avantages*, to agree with: as

L'or, l'argent, la renommée, les honneurs, & les dignités, ſont des choſes *incertaines & périſſables*, or *ſont des* biens *incertains & périſſables.*

Gold, ſilver, fame, honours, and dignities, are uncertain and periſhable.

Choſe, a thing (a noun feminine) joined to *quelque* (*quelque choſe*, ſomething), is maſculine, and therefore requires the next adnoun or pronoun relative to agree with that gender: as

Je ſuis aſſis ſur quelque choſe, *qui me paroît* dur, I ſit upon ſomething that feels hard; *Quand j'ai perdu* quelque choſe, *je* le *cherche*, when I have loſt ſomething, I look for it.

Partie, a part (a noun fem.) governing a noun maſc. and attended by an adnoun, won't have the adnoun agree with it, which it relates to of courſe, but with that noun maſc. which it governs in the ſecond relation: as

Il a une partie du bras caſſé, and not *caſſée*, a part of his arm is broken.

Il trouva une partie de ſes hommes morts, and not *morte*, he found a part of his men dead.

It is the ſame with theſe words, *la plupart*, the moſt part; *foule*, crowd; *troupe*, *multitude*, multitude; *nombre*, number; *moitié*, half; *eſpèce*, kind; *ſorte*, ſort, governing a noun maſc. and attended by an adnoun: as

Quand il vit la plupart or *la moitié de ſes ſoldats étendus par terre* or *tués*, and not *étendue* and *tuée*, when he ſaw the moſt part, or half of his ſoldiers laying down, or killed; *une troupe de gens étourdis*, and not *étourdie*, a multitude of giddy people; *une eſpèce de bois qui eſt fort dur*, and not *dure*, a kind of wood which is very hard; *une ſorte de vin qui eſt aſſez bon*, not *bonne*, a pretty good ſort of wine. But the other collective nouns are not liable to that conſtruction, and we ſay,

Le tiers des vignes eſt gelé, not *gelée*; the third part of the vines are frozen; *les trois quarts du château furent brulés*, and not *fut brulé* three parts out of four of the caſtle were burnt.

And if the noun governed in the ſecond relation is feminine, the adnoun agrees likewiſe with its gender: as

Quand il vit une partie de ſon armée defaite, when he ſaw a part of his army defeated; *une eſpèce de pierre qui eſt fort dure*, a kind of ſtone very hard; *une ſorte de liqueur aſſez bonne*, a tolerable good ſort of liquor.

CHAP. II.

Of the ARTICLE.

NOUNS expreſs things, 1°. in a *general* and *univerſal* ſenſe, including the whole ſpecies of the thing ſignified by the word: as *Man* was born, or *Men* were born for ſociety; *L'homme eſt né*, or *les hommes ſont nés pour la ſociété*. *Man* and *Men* is ſaid of human kind, and ſignifies every *man* and *woman*.

2°. In

2°. In a *particular* and *individual* ſenſe, denoting a particular object, one individual only of the ſpecies: as *The earth* turns and not *the ſun*, *la terre tourne, & non le ſoleil*; *The Man* whom I ſpeak of is not ſociable, *l'homme dont je parle n'eſt pas ſociable. The earth*, *the ſun* denote particular objects; and *the man* is taken in an individual ſenſe, for I ſpeak of one man only, and I ſhew who that man is who is not ſociable, *to wit*, he that I ſpeak of.

3°. In a *limited* ſenſe, which denotes neither the totality or univerſality, nor any particular individual of the ſpecies, but only part of it: as *Bread* is enough for me, *Du pain me ſuffit*; Give me ſome *meat* and *beer*, *Donnez-moi de la viande & de la biere*; We daily ſee *men* that have leſs reaſon than *brutes*: *On voit tous les jours des hommes qui ont moins de raiſon que des bêtes*; *Bread*, *meat*, *beer*, *men*, and *brutes*, are not taken in the general ſenſe, that includes the totality of the ſubſtance and ſpecies; for I do not ſpeak of all the *bread*, *meat*, *beer* in the world, nor of all *men* and *brutes*, but only of part of thoſe ſubſtances, and ſome of thoſe ſpecies.——Neither do I ſpeak of any particular part of thoſe ſubſtances, nor of any individual man or brute. Therefore theſe words are taken in a limited ſenſe.

4°. Nouns expreſs things in an *indefinite* and *unſpecified* ſenſe, not ſo much ſerving to name any particular thing, as to qualify that which has been named before; as Kings are *men* as well as others; *Les Rois ſont hommes comme les autres*; She is a *woman*, *Elle eſt femme*; *men* and *woman*, are not uſed, in theſe and other like ſentences, in order to name the things which are the ſubject of the ſpeech, but only to qualify this noun *Kings* and pronoun *ſhe*, which are ſpoken of, in ſhewing what both are.

It appears by theſe obſervations, wherein the ways of uſing nouns are carefully analyſed, that they require the article in all the ſenſes, but one, in which they may be taken; that the article is the ſame in all relations and circumſtances of the noun, being *le* for the maſc. *la* for the fem. and *les* for the plur. maſc. and fem. and that the limited ſenſe, which excludes both the univerſality and individuality is expreſſed by the particle *de* before the article, with which it is contracted, according to the genius of the language, when the noun is maſculine, and begins with a conſonant.

Nothing therefore is more plain, and eaſy to explain, than the conſtruction of the article; and yet nothing has been more perplexed by our Grammarians, who are at a loſs how to treat it, making it ſeveral fold, and all dividing it into *definite* and *indefinite*, and ſubdividing it beſides, without being able to define what

they

they mean, or to account for the construction of the article. The following are clear, exact, and easy rules concerning the whole matter.

1°. The article is used before the names of the things which are spoken of. Therefore nouns of Substances, Arts, Sciences, Metals, Virtues, and Vices, nouns of Countries, Kingdoms and Provinces, Mountains, Rivers, and Winds, and others like, having no article before them in English, require the article in French: as

L'*or* & l'*argent ne* sauroient *faire* le *bonheur de* l'*homme*,
Gold and *silver* cannot make the happiness of *man*.
La *vertu seule peut le rendre heureux*, & *il n'y a que* le *vice qui puisse le rendre malheureux*,
Virtue alone can make him happy, and nothing but *vice* can make him unhappy or miserable.
La *France est le plus beau pays de* l'*Europe*,
France is the finest country in *Europe*.
Le *sort de* l'*Espagne dépend de* la *Havanne*,
The fate of *Spain* depends upon the *Havanna*.
C'*est à* l'*Angleterre qu'on doit* la *découverte de* la *circulation* du *sang*,
It is to *England* the world is beholden for the discovery of the circulation of the blood.

From the nouns of Countries, Kingdoms and Provinces, except these, which take their names from their capital city, besides some Republics.

Alger,	Algier.	*Gênes*,	Genoa.	*Naples*,	Naples.
Avignon,	Avignon.	*Genève*,	Geneva.	*Orange*,	Orange.
Babylone,	Babylon.	*Florence*,	Florence.	*Rome*,	Rome.
Candie,	Candia.	*Lucques*,	Lucca.	*Roannez*,	Roannez.
Cordoue,	Cordwa.	*Léon*,	Leon.	*Séville*,	Sevil.
Corse,	Corsica.	*Malthe*,	Malta.	*Tolède*,	Toledo.
Comminges,	Comminges.	*Maroc*,	Morocco.	*Tunis*,	Tunis.
Cornouailles,	Cornwall.	*Murcie*,	Murcia.	*Tripoli*,	Tripoli.
Chipre,	Cyprus.	*Madagascar*,	Madagascar.	*Valence*,	Valentia.
Carthage,	Carthage.	*Monaco*,	Monaco.	*Venise*,	Venice.
Grenade,	Grenada.				

Except some few, taken notice of in my Exercises, those proper names of countries are commonly used with one of these before them, *république*, *principauté*, *état*, *pays*, *île*; as *l'île de Candie ou de Malthe* the isle of Candia or Malta, *le pays d'Avignon* the country of Avignon, *la principauté d'Orange* the principality of Orange, *la république de Genève* the republic of Geneva, &c.

2°. When the words attending the names of Countries and Kingdoms, respect them immediately as to *coming from*, or *going out*, the names of those countries are used without the article.

Therefore we ſay with the prepoſition *de* only, *Venir de France*, to come from France, *Sortir d'Angleterre*, to go out of England, and not *ſortir de* l'*Angleterre*, *venir de* la *France*.

With words denoting the country one *lives in*, and whither one is *going* or *coming to*, we uſe the prepoſition *en* before the names of thoſe countries without article: as

Demeurer en France, to live in France; *Aller en Italie*, to go to Italy; *Venir* or *Paſſer en Angleterre*, to come over *or* paſs over to England.

And when the name of a Kingdom or Province, expreſſes the country of the noun coming immediately before, it is uſed alſo without the article, and with the prepoſition *de* only: as

Roi ou Royaume d'*Angleterre*, King or Kingdom of England.

Gouverneur ou Gouvernement d'*Irlande*, Lieutenant of Ireland, or his place.

Vin de *Bourgogne*, *ou* de *Champagne*, Burgundy or Champaign wine.

L'Electeur de *Bavière*, The Elector of Bavaria.

Une mode de *France*, A French Faſhion, *&c.*

Theſe following names of countries always keep the article.

l'Inde,	India.	*le Zanguebar*,	Zanguebar.	*le Pont Euxin*,	the Black Sea.
l'Indoſtan,	Indoſtan.	*le Mexique*,	Mexico.	*le Péloponèſe*,	Peloponneſus.
le Malabar,	Malabar.	*le Paraguai*,	Paraguay.	*les Philippines*,	the Philippine Iſlands.
les Indes,	the Indies.	*le Chili*.	Chili.		
la Chine,	China.	*le Pérou*,	Peru.	*l'ile Bourbon*,	the iſle of Bourbon.
la Nigritie,	Nigritia.	*le Bréſil*,	Brazil.		
la Guinée,	Guinea.	*le Canada*,	Canada.	*les iles Moluques*,	the Moluccа Iſlands, *&c.*
la Malaguette,	Malaguette.	*la Louiſiane*,	Louiſiana.		
le Congo,	Congo.	*le Miſſiſipi*.	Miſſiſipi.	*les Antilles*,	the Antils.
la Cochinchine,	Cochinchina.	*l'Acadie*,	Acadia.	*le Caire*.	Cairo.
le Pégu,	Pegu.	*la Cayenne*,	Cayenne.	*le Levant*,	the Levant.
le Tonquin,	Tonquin.	*la Caroline*,	Carolina.	*la Mecque*,	Mecca.
le Thibet,	Thibet.	*la Barbade*,	Barbadoes.	*l'Abbruzze*,	Abbruzzo.
le Japon,	Japan.	*la Jamaïque*,	Jamaica.	*la Pouille*,	Apulia.
l'Abyſſinie	Abyſſinia.	*le Maryland*,	Maryland.	*le Mantouan*,	Mantuan Dutchy.
le Mogol,	the Mogul's C.	*la Penſilvanie*,	Penſylvania.		
le Monomotapa,	Monomot.	*la Virginie*,	Virginia.	*le Milanois*,	the Milaneze.
le Monoemugi.	Monomugi.	*la Martinique*,	Martinico.	*le Parmezan*,	the Parmezan.
la Cofrerie,	Coaſt of the Caffres.	*la Guadaloupe*,	Guadaloupe.	*le Spitzberg*,	Spitzberg.
		la Havanne,	the Havanna.	*le Groenland*,	Greenland.

* *l'Anjou*, *le Cateau Cambréſis*, *la Hogue*,
l'Artois, *le Fère*, *le Mans*,
* *le Maine*, *la Fere*, *le Pleſſis*. [*Mount*),
* *la Martre*, *la Charité*, *le Puy* (a word ſignifying
* *le Perche*, *le Havre de Grace*, *le Quenoi*,
* *la Capelle*, *la Fléche*, *la Rochelle*.
le Carelet. *la Guerche*. *la Haye*, the Hague.

* *Theſe five are names of Counties and the others of Cities of France, except* la Haye.

There-

Therefore inſtead of the prepoſitions *en* and *de*, uſed in the caſes mentioned in the ſecond paragraph, with reſpect to all other countries, when we ſpeak of theſe laſt, we uſe both the prepoſition and the article: as

Voyager aux *Indes*, to travel to the Indies. *Aller* au *Japon*, to go to Japan. *Demeurer* à la *Chine*, to live in China. *Partir* du *Mexique*, to ſet out from Mexico. *Revenir* du *Maine*, de l'*Artois*, de l'*Anjou*, to return from *le Maine*, &c.

Nevertheleſs we ſay *aller dans l'Anjou*, *dans l'Artois*, *dans le Perche*, to go into Anjou, *&c. le Duc d'Anjou*, the Duke of Anjou, and *le Duc du Maine*, the Duke of Maine. We ſay too *Empereur* or *Empire* de la *Chine*, and not *de Chine* (according to the obſervation of the 5th Paragraph), Emperor or Empire of China; *Porcelaines* de la *Chine*, China-ware; *Marchandiſes* du *Japon*, Japan goods.

3°. When a River's name is preceded by the word *rivière*, it takes the article, if it is of the maſculine gender, and the prepoſition *de* only, if it is of the feminine: otherwiſe they all take the article: as

La rivière du *Rhône*, the river Rhone; *la rivière* de *Seine*, the river Seine: or *le Rhône*, *la Seine*, *la Tamiſe*, &c.

But it is to be noted, 1*ſt*, that ſome rivers cannot be conſtrued with the word *rivière* before them, but they all take the article: as *le Rhin*, *le Rhône*, *la Seine*, *la Tamiſe*, &c. we don't ſay *la rivière du Rhin*, *la rivière de la Tamiſe*, as in Engliſh, *the river Thames*. 2*dly*, That the word *fleuve* (ſynonymous with *rivière*) can never be put before the proper name of a river: ſo that we don't ſay *le fleuve de Seine*, or *de la Seine*, *le fleuve du Rhône*, or *de Rhône*. 3*dly*, The French call *fleuve* a river that carries its waters to the ſea: and *rivière* any river that diſcharges itſelf into another: tho' they uſe the word *rivière* before the names of ſuch rivers as they call *fleuves*. One might perhaps ſay, without impropriety, *le fleuve Scamandre*, *le fleuve Simoïs* (two rivers in Troas); but it is ſtill better, as being more ſure, to ſay only *le Scamandre*, *le Simoïs*, *le Danube*, *la Mozelle*, *l'Eſcaut*, and ſo of all other rivers, without putting the word *rivière* before, which, as we have obſerved, cannot be put before a great many rivers.

4°. When a Mount's, Mountain's, or Hill's name is preceded by the word *mont*, it has neither article nor prepoſition: as *le mont Véſuve*, Veſuvius; *le mont Apennin*, the Appennine; *les monts Pyrénées*, the Pyrenean mountains. After the word *montagne*, it takes the prepoſition *de* (which is contracted with the article, when the name of the hill has it), as *la montagne de Potoſi*, mount Potoſi; *la montagne de Sion*, mount Sion; *la montagne du Calvaire*, the mount of Calvary; *la montagne de Pic de Teyde*, the Pico. Otherwiſe they all take the article; as *le Véſuve*, *l'Apennin*, *les Pyrénées*, *le Calvaire*, *le Pic*, &c.

Some nouns of hills and mountains will always be preceded by either of theſe two words, *mont*, *montagne*, as *la montagne de Potoſi*, *la montagne de Sion*, or *le mont Sion*; we don't ſay *le Potoſi*, *le Sion*, *la Sion*: ſome others can never be conſtrued with thoſe words, as *les Alpes*, *les Cordellières*, the Cordilleras. We neither ſay *les montagnes des Alpes*, nor *les monts Alpes*, as we ſay *les monts Pyrénées*; altho' we denote *les Alpes* by *les monts* in this phraſe, *un bel eſprit de delà les mont*, or *un bel eſprit ultramontain*, an ultramontane wit, or genius.

5°. The noun of the Meaſure, Weight, and Number of the things that have been bought, requires the article: as

Le blé ſe vend un écu le *boiſſeau*, wheat is ſold for a crown *a* buſhel;
Le beurre vaut ſix ſous la *livre*, butter coſts ſixpence *a* pound;
Les œufs valent quatre ſous la *douzaine*, eggs coſt a groat *a* dozen.

6°. Theſe following prepoſitions (twenty in number) always will have the article before the next noun.

avant,	before.	*envers*,	towards.	*pendant*,	for.
après,	after.	*excepté*,	except.	*ſelon*,	according.
chez,	at, to.	*hors*,	out.	*ſous*,	under.
dans,	in.	*hormis*,	except.	*ſuivant*,	according.
depuis,	ſince.	*nonobſtant*,	notwith-	*ſur*,	upon.
devant,	before.		ſtanding.	*touchant*,	concerning.
derrière,	behind.	*parmi*,	among.	*vers*,	towards.

As *chez le Prince*, at the Prince's, *dans la chambre*, in the room, *ſous la table*, under the table, *&c.*

en, will have no article before the next noun; as *en ville* in town, *en campagne* in the country, *&c.* and

Theſe ten ſometimes require the article before the next noun (when it is uſed as a *Denomination* or *Appellation*), and ſometimes not (when it is uſed only as a *Modification* or *Qualification*):

à,	at, to,	*entre*,	between,	*malgré*,	in ſpite of,
de,	of, from,	*par*,	by,	*outre*,	beſides,
avec,	with,	*pour*,	for,	*ſans*,	without.
contre,	againſt,				

Examples will make this rule more plain to thoſe who are not uſed to abſtract obſervations.

Sans les paſſions, où ſeroient la vertu & le vice?
Without paſſions, where would virtue and vice be?
Vivre ſans paſſions c'eſt vivre ſans plaiſirs,
Living without paſſions is living without pleaſures.

Paſſions, *vertu*, and *vice*, in the firſt ſentence, are uſed as denominations, or names of the things which are the ſubject of our ſpeech: *paſſions* and *plaiſirs* are not uſed in the ſecond, as denominations; for they are not the things of which ſomething is ſaid; *vivre* (living) is the thing ſpoken of: but they are uſed as modifications or qualifications, ſhewing what ſort of living is ſpoken of.

7°. The article is uſed before all nouns of dignities, qualities, offices, and profeſſions, even before names or abuſing words, ſo they

they come after ſuch names as *monſieur*, *monſeigneur*, *madame*, *mademoiſelle*: as

Monſieur le *Dauphin*, the Dauphin; *Madame* la *Ducheſſe*, my Lady Ducheſs; *Mr.* le *Docteur*, Doctor; *Monſeigneur* l'*Archevêque*, my Lord Archbiſhop; *Monſieur* le *Pareſſeux*, Mr. Lazy-bones, *or* Idle-back; *Madame* la *Coureuſe*, Mrs. Gad-about; *Mademoiſelle* la *Libertine*, Mrs. Romp; *&c.*

Except with nouns of trades and mechanical profeſſions, which never take *monſieur* or *madame* before them. Thus we don't ſay of, or to Merchants, Taylors, Shoemakers, *&c.* *Mr. le Marchand*, *Mr. le Tailleur*, *Mr. le Cordonnier.*

The article is uſed in ſpeaking and calling to people, which relation of the noun anſwers to the Vocative of the Latin: as

Ecoutez, la *belle fille*, hark ye, pretty girl.
Parlez, l'*homme*; *parlez*, la *femme*,
Speak to me, man or woman.

We alſo ſay without the article, but with an adnoun before the noun, or without any noun at all, *Ecoutez*, *bon homme*, *ou bonne femme*, hark ye, good man or woman; *Etudiez*, *pareſſeux*, ſtudy, you idle fellow.——Calling to a coachman, we ſay without the article, *Cocher*, *êtes-vous loué?* Coachman, are you hired? tho' we call to a man that ſells rabbits about the ſtreets, or an herb-woman, with the article, *l'homme aux lapins*, *la femme aux herbes*. This oddneſs of expreſſion will be beſt learnt by practice. It is enough to have taken notice of it.

As for the particle interjective *ô* before nouns, it is uſed only with exclamation: as *O infortuné que je ſuis!* O unhappy me! *O femme, que ta vertu eſt grande!* How great is thy virtue, O woman!

8°. The article is uſed with nouns having an adnoun before them, in ſentences of admiration and exclamation; in which caſe, the noun is always repeated with *que* between, without any verb. Theſe ways of ſpeaking are rendered in Engliſh as follows:

L'illuſtre maiſon que *la maiſon de Bourbon*;
What an illuſtrious houſe the houſe of Bourbon is!
Le *ſage Roi* que *le Roi de Pruſſe*;
What a wiſe and prudent King the King of Pruſſia is!
L'indigne traitement que *celui quelle m'a fait ſouffrir*;
How unworthy is the treatment I have received from her!

9°. When the noun is not taken in a general and univerſal ſenſe, including the whole ſpecies; nor in the particular and individual ſenſe, denoting a particular object, one particular individual of the ſpecies; but denotes only part of the ſubſtance or thing ſignified by the noun; that limited ſenſe is expreſſed by the particle *de* before the article, or contracted with it, if the noun is maſculine: and nouns taken in that ſenſe imply the word *ſome*, ſometimes expreſſed, ſometimes not: as

Donnez-moi du *pain*, de la *viande*, de l'*argent*, des *habits*;
Give me *ſome* bread, *ſome* meat, money, cloaths.
Cette liqueur reſſemble à du *vin*, that liquor is like wine.
J'ai affaire à des *gens fort honnêtes*,
I have to do with very honeſt people.

But when the noun is preceded by an adnoun, it loſes its article, and is contented with the article *de*: as

Donnez-moi de *bon pain*, de *bonne viande*, de *bons habits*;
Give me good bread, good meat, good cloaths.
J'ai affaire à de *fort-honnêtes gens*, I have to do with very, &c.

Again, *On l'a dépouillé* de *belles charges qu'il poſſédoit*, he has been diveſted of fine places which he enjoy'd; *On l'a dépouillé* des *belles charges qu'il poſſédoit*, he has been ſtript of the fine places which he was poſſeſſed of. The word *charge* is reſtrained in the firſt ſentence, by the limiting particle *de*, and ſignifies only *ſome of his places*; whereas in the other ſentence, the article contracted with the prepoſition (*des* for *de les*) ſhews that the word is taken in the univerſal ſenſe, and ſignifies *all his places*. From whence you may obſerve, that ſome expreſſions that ſeem to be alike in French, are very far from being ſo.

10°. In many caſes either of theſe two particles, *du* or *un*, may be uſed; but with this difference:

When the noun is uſed without an adnoun, it requires *du*, and *un*, when with an adnoun: as

Il y a du *danger à aller ſur mer*, there is danger in going to ſea.
Ceux qui vont ſur mer, courent un *grand danger*, or *de grands dangers*, thoſe who go to ſea run a great danger, *or* great dangers.
J'entens du *bruit* (and not *un bruit*), I hear a noiſe.
J'entens un *grand bruit* (and not *du*), I hear a great noiſe.

The particle *un* (which is no more an article than *quelque*, *tout*, &c.) is uſed in ſpeaking of things that can be told one by one; or are denoted by oppoſition to two or more; as *J'ai un pain*, I have a loaf; *Je ne veux qu'une pomme*, I will have but one apple.

11°. The pronoun *moi*, *toi*, *ſoi*, *ce*, *celui*, *qui*, *quel* (taken in the ſenſe of *what*), *mon*, *ton*, *ſon*, &c. but not *mien*, *tien*, *ſien*; *même* and *quel*, in the ſenſe of *which*, take no article; but only the prepoſitions *de*, *à*, &c. as

De qui parlez-vous? *De quel homme parlez-vous?*
Who are you ſpeaking of? Of what man are you ſpeaking?
Du quel? De la quelle? *De lui, D'elle, D'eux.*
Of which? Of him, Of her, Of them.

12°. No article is uſed with proper names of Perſons, Places, and Planets (except *la terre* the earth, *le ſoleil* the ſun, *la lune* the

the moon), and before theſe nouns of honour which uſe has preſixed to proper names:

Monſieur, Sir, Maſter,
Madame, Madam,
Mademoiſelle, Miſs,
Monſeigneur, my Lord,
Maître, Maſter,
Meſſire, } a particular title of
Saint, } ſome perſons of di-
Sainte, } ſtinction and ſaints.

When theſe nouns are uſed without the pronoun of which they are compoſed, they take the article: as *le ſieur*, *la dame*, *la demoiſelle*, &c. We alſo ſay *les Meſſieurs qui ſont ici*, the gentlemen who are here; but never *les Meſdames*, nor *les Meſſeigneurs*.

From proper names, except ſome of renowned Poets and Painters of Italy, which keep the article:

Le Taſſe,	*l'Arioſte*,	*le Titien*,	*le Pouſſin*,	*l'Arétin*,
du Taſſe,	*de l'Arioſte*,	*du Titien*,	*du Pouſſin*,	*de l'Arétin*,
au Taſſe,	*à l'Arioſte*,	*au Titien*,	*au Pouſſin*,	*à l'Arétin*.

Add to them *le Bourdon*, *le Brugle*, *le Carache*, *le Corrège*, *le Guide*, *le Guerchin*, *le Mutien*, *le Tintoret*, *l'Albane*, *le Bernardin*, *le Dominiquain*, *l'Eſpagnolet*, *le Pinturicchio*. But we don't ſay *le Michel-Ange*, *le Raphael*, &c.

When any of theſe particles, *le*, *la*, *de*, *du*, *des*, make part of the proper name, it is never contracted with the prepoſitions:

Du Pré, *De Tourville*,
de du Pré, *de de Tourville*,
à du Pré, *à de Tourville*, &c.

Le Maître, *La Place*,
de le Maître, *de la Place*,
à le Maître, *à la Place*.

And when we ſpeak in a contemptuous manner of a woman (it is always the caſe when we ſpeak of a woman of the town) we uſe the article, beſides the particle of the proper name: as *Je ne veux plus voir la Du Pré*, I will ſee Du Pre's wife no more.

That contemptuous manner of expreſſing was formerly uſed alſo in ſpeaking of an actreſs, but now it ceaſes to prevail, ſince talents are more regarded than the private life of the perſon; and we ſay, in ſpeaking of a celebrated actreſs, *Madame*, *Mademoiſelle*.

The prepoſition *de* is ſometimes left out before the word *ſaint*, for abbreviation ſake: as *l'Egliſe St. Paul*, St. Paul's Church; *le Cimetière St. Jean* (a famous place in *Paris*); *la foire St. Laurent*, St. Laurence's fair; *la porte St. Denis*, St. Denis's gate; *le Fauxbourg St. Germain* (one of the ſuburbs of Paris.) We alſo ſay *le Quai Pelletier* (a key at Paris), *le Cours la Reine*, and *le Bourg la Reine* (proper names of places.)

13°. When proper names are uſed in a determinate ſenſe, that is, when they are applied to particular objects, or qualified by an adnoun, then they take the article: as

Le Dieu des Chrétiens, the God of Chriſtians; *le bon Dieu ne ſauroit être cruel*, God Almighty cannot be cruel; *l'Archimède d'Angleterre*, the Archimedes of England; *l'Amphitrion de Molière*, the Amphitrion of Moliere; *les Cicérons & les Démoſthènes*, the Cicero's and the Demoſthenes's; *Monſieur le Brun*, Maſter Brown.

We ſay without the article *Jean épouſera Marie*, John will marry Mary; and with the article *le vieux Janot aime la jeune Babet*, old Jack loves young Betty.

I cannot help anticipating here the conſtruction of the prepoſition *de*, and conſidering ſome of the relations which it denotes.

14°. The prepoſition *de* only, without the article, is uſed:

1*ſt*, Before nouns following one of theſe, *ſorte*, *eſpèce*, *genre*, and any other noun of which they expreſs the *Kind*, *Character*, *Cauſe*, *Matter*, *Quality*, *Nature*, and *Country*: which ſort of nouns are uſually engliſhed by an adnoun, or even by the noun itſelf, placed adjectively, and making together, as it were, but a word compound: as

Un mal de tête, the head-ach; *une ſort de fruit*, a ſort of fruit; *une étoffe de ſoie*, a ſilk ſtuff: *une montre d'or*, a gold watch; *de la laine d'Eſpagne*, Spaniſh wool; *une conduite de fou*, a fooliſh conduct, &c.

Sometimes the Engliſh adnoun may be rendered likewiſe by an adnoun in French; as in the laſt example, *une conduite folle*, a fooliſh conduct: but ſometimes too the French have no adnoun of the ſame nature as the Engliſh adnoun, and therefore expreſs the Engliſh adnoun by a noun of the ſame ſignification with *de* before the other noun: as

Ma diâble ſſe de *femme*,
My *deviliſh* wife.
Mon vaurien de *fils* & *ſa* coquine de *mère*.
My *good for-nothing* ſon, and the *jade* his mother.

Sometimes the Engliſh expreſs themſelves after the ſame manner as the French, except that the French have no other particle before the ſecond noun but *de*; as

C'eſt un Diable d'*homme*,
He is the *Devil of* a man.

2*dly*, Before the word of the meaſure of Magnitude or Increaſe: as *il croît tous-les-jours* d'*un pouce*, it grows an inch every day.

3*dly*, After pronouns indeterminate *Perſonne*, *quelqu'un*, &c. *quoi*, *ce qui*, *ce que*, *tout ce qui*, *Je ne ſais quoi*; and the impersonal *il y a*: as

Il n'y a perſonne de *bleſſé*, there is nobody wounded.

Y en avoit-il quelqu'un d'*ivre?* Was any of them drunk?

Il y a dans ſon ſtyle je ne ſais quoi de *dur*, his ſtyle has I don't know what harſhneſs in it.

Ce que je remarque de *drôle*, What I obſerve comical, &c.

4*thly*, After nouns of number followed by a participle: as *Il y a trente vaiſſeaux* d'*achevés*, there are thirty ſhips finiſhed; *il y eut cent hommes* de *tués*, there were an hundred men killed.

It may be ſometimes left out, when the noun is expreſſed before the participle, as in the aforeſaid ſentences, *cent hommes tués*, *trente vaiſſeaux achevés*: but thoſe ſentences are more uſually, and elegantly conſtrued with the particle *de*; and it cannot be omitted

ted after the noun of number, when the relative pronoun *en* ſtands in the ſentence for the noun: as

Il y en *a trente* d'*achevés*, thirty of them are finiſhed.

Il y en *eut cinquante* de *tués & cent* de *bleſſés*, there were fifty men killed and an hundred wounded.

5*thly*, The prepoſition *de* is uſed after theſe words of quantity:

abondance,	abondance *de* vivres,	*plenty of victuals.*
aſſez,	aſſez *de* proviſions,	*proviſions enough.*
beaucoup,	beaucoup *d'*eſprit,	*much wit.*
combien,	combien *de* vaiſſeaux,	*how many ſhips.*
diſette,	diſette *de* ſavans,	*ſcarcity of learned men.*
guères,	guères *d'*argent,	*very little money.*
peu,	peu *de* gens croient,	*few people think.*
plus & moins,	plus *d'*effets & moins *de* paroles,	*more deeds and leſs words.*
davantage,	Je n'*en* ai pas davantage,	*I have no more of it.*
quantité,	quantité *de* fruit,	*a great deal of fruit.*
grand nombre,	grand nombre *de* Grammaires,	*a vaſt number of Grammars.*
tant,	tant *d'*écrivains le diſent,	*ſo many writers ſay ſo.*
autant,	autant *de* femmes que *d'*hommes,	*as many women as men.*
trop,	trop *de* peine,	*too much trouble.*

As likewiſe after

point & pas,	point *de* ſens commun,	*no common ſenſe.*
jamais,	il n'a jamais *d'*argent,	*he never has any money.*
que,	que *de* peines & de ſoins!	*what care and trouble!*
quoi,	quoi *de* plus juſte!	*what can be fairer!*
rien,	rien *de* remarquable,	*nothing remarkable.*
quelque choſe,	quelque choſe *de* bon,	*ſomething good.*

Bien is alſo uſed for *beaucoup*, with this difference, that *bien* requires after it the article: as

bien de la *peine*	}	or	{ *beaucoup* de *peine*,	much pain.
bien du *temps*			{ *beaucoup* de *temps*,	much time.
bien de l'*argent*	}		{ *beaucoup* d' *argent*.	much money.

Obſerve, that aſſez *is never put in French after the noun which it governs, as in Engliſh, but always before: as* aſſez de temps, *time enough.*

But if the noun that comes after thoſe words is determined by what follows, it requires the article beſides: as

Donnez-moi un peu de *vin*,	*Un peu* du *vin qui eſt dans cette bouteille*,
Give me a little wine.	A little of the wine which is in that bottle.
J'ai encore beaucoup d'*argent*,	*Beaucoup* de l'*argent que j'ai apporté de France*,
I have a good deal of money ſtill.	A good deal of the money which I brought from France.

15°. Nouns

15°. Nouns are uſed without either article or prepoſition in theſe following caſes. *1ſt*, At the title of a performance, and in the middle of ſentences, where they characteriſe in a particular manner rhe perſon or thing ſpoken of, in which caſes the Engliſh uſe eſpecially the particle *a:* as

Diſcours ſur les obligations de la Religion naturelle,
A diſcourſe concerning the obligations of natural religion.
Première partie——Préface——Table des Matières,
The firſt part——*The* Preface——*The* Contents.
Le Comte de Clermont, Prince du ſang, mourut le, &c.
The Count of Clermont, *a* Prince of the blood, died the, *&c.*
Le St. George, vaiſſeau de guerre de quatre vingt-dix pièces de canon.
The St. George, *a* ninety-gun ſhip.

2*dly*, When they come after a pronoun interrogative, or exclamative; as alſo in ſentences of exclamation: as

Quel eſprit elle a! Quelle beauté! Quelle Dame avez-vous vûe!
What *a* wit ſhe has! What *a* beauty! What lady have you ſeen?

Les plus belles fleurs ſont de bien peu de durée. La moindre pluie les ternit, le vent les fane, le ſoleil les brûle, et achève de les ſécher: ſans parler d'une infinité d'inſectes qui les gâtent & les incommodent. Naturelle & veritable image de la beauté des Dames.

The handſomeſt flowers laſt but a very ſhort time. The leaſt rain tarniſhes them, the wind withers them, the ſun ſcorches them, and completes the drying of them: without mentioning an infinite number of inſects that ſpoil and hurt them. *A* natural and true image of the Ladies beauty!

3*dly*, When they meet with a noun of number, whether it comes before or after them: which noun of number, when it is uſed as a ſurname to Kings and Sovereigns, always comes the laſt, and is the Cardinal number, and not the Ordinal (except in two caſes), as in Engliſh: as

Mille cavaliers contre cent fantaſſins, la partie n'eſt pas égale,
A thouſand horſe againſt *an* hundred foot, it is not fair.
Louis quinze, Lewis *the* fifteenth. *Henry quatre*, Henry *the* 4th.

But if beſides the number, the noun had a relation to ſomething elſe, it would take the article: as

Les *cent fantaſſins qui ſe ſont défendus contre* les *mille cavaliers qu'on avoit envoyés contre eux*, &c. The hundred foot who fought with the thouſand horſe that were ſent againſt them, *&c.*

4*thly*, After the verb *être*, having not *ce* for its ſubject (*c'eſt*); as likewiſe after *devenir* to become, *être eſtimé*, *être pris pour*, *paſſer pour*, to be reckoned, to be accounted, to paſs for: becauſe the noun ſerves then only to qualify ſomething ſpoken of, and not to name: as *Mes paroles ſont eſprit & vie*, my words are ſpirit and life; *les Rois ſont hommes*, Kings are men; *elle eſt femme*, or *c'eſt une femme*, ſhe is a woman; *il paſſe pour matelot*, he paſſes for a ſailor; *il deviendra Docteur avec le temps*, he will prove a Doctor in time.

But if the noun coming after *être*, or any of the ſaid verbs, is attended by an adnoun, or any other appartenance, it takes the particle *un*: as *Dieu eſt eſprit*, God is *a* ſpirit; *Dieu eſt* un *eſprit infini*, God is an infinite Spirit; *Dieu eſt* un *Etre qui a toutes les perfections poſſibles*, God is a being who has all poſſible perfections, *&c.*

5*thly*, When nouns are uſed in the indeterminate and unſpecified ſenſe; as likewiſe in a pathetical way of ſpeaking: as

Le ſage n'a ni amour ni haîne, the wiſe man has neither love nor hatred. *Il eſt plein de vin*, it is full of wine. *Intérêt*, *honneur*, *conſcience ſont ſacrifiés*, intereſt, honour, conſcience are ſacrificed.

16°. No article is put before an adnoun ſeparated from its noun; as *Les hommes ſont méchans*, men are wicked; unleſs, 1*ſt*, the adnoun is uſed ſubſtantively, or the noun is underſtood: as ſpeaking of wine and colours,

J'aime mieux le *rouge que* le *blanc*, I love red better than white.
Le *verd bleſſe moins la vûe que* le *rouge*, green hurts the eyes leſs than red.

2*dly*, Unleſs it is to qualify a proper name, and diſtinguiſh between ſeveral perſons who could go by the ſame name: as

Louis le *bien-aimé*, Lewis the well-beloved; *Chilpéric* le *fainéant*, Chilperic the ſluggiſh.

17°. When a noun has two adnouns joined together by a conjunction, the article is ſometimes repeated before each adnoun, and ſometimes not. If the adnouns are ſynonymous, or near a-kin in their ſignification, the article is put only before the firſt: as

La belle & ſavante harangue qu'il a faite,
The fine and learned ſpeech which he made.

But if the adnouns are of a contrary ſignification, or have a quite different ſenſe, the article muſt be repeated: as

Le ſavant & le *pieux perſonnage*, the pious and learned man: becauſe *pious* and *learned* ſignify two different things.

Monſieur l'Abbé Girard, one of our beſt Grammarians, words this rule thus. "Whenever many adjectives qualify a noun in ſuch a manner that they, between them, "divide its totality, each of them denoting but part of the ſenſe of the ſubſtantive, "then the article is repeated before each adjective: as

"*Les vieux & les nouveaux régimens ont fait des merveilles.*

"Both the old and new regiments have done wonders.

"*Les belles & les laides femmes ont également envie de plaire.*

"Both the handſome and homely women want to pleaſe.

"But when the adjectives denote no diviſion of the ſenſe of the ſubſtantive, but "barely make an addition of qualities, the article is not repeated: as

"*Les grands & vaſtes projets, joints à la prompte & ſage exécution, font le grand miniſtre*, Great and vaſt projects, together with a ſpeedy and wiſe execution, make the "great miniſter."

18°. Articles are repeated in French before as many nouns (requiring the article) as there are in the ſentence: as

L'*or*, l'*argent*, la *ſanté*, les *honneurs*, & les *plaiſirs ne ſauroient rendre l'homme heureux*, *ſans* la *ſcience* & la *vertu*,

Gold, ſilver, health, honours and pleaſures cannot make a man happy, without wiſdom and virtue.

There are a great number of nouns that take no article after ſome verbs, with which they form particular Ideas, and Idiomatical expreſſions. I will give a liſt of them in a more proper place.

Moreover obſerve, that we may ſometimes indifferently uſe the noun with or without the article, when with reſpect to what one intimates, it is indifferent to modify or reſtrain the ſignification of the noun, ſo that it exhibits any ſenſe in which it may be taken. Thus on ſome occaſions we may ſay

Les gens d'eſprit } *ſont toujours plaiſir.* Ingenious people are agree-
or *Des gens d'eſprit.* } able at all times:
or even *Gens d'eſprit.*

Becauſe the ſubject implies only the Idea of the ingenious people.

The practice of theſe 18 or 20 obſervations on the article being pretty difficult to Foreigners, and even ſuch as are daily unregarded, on moſt occaſions, by the generality of the French, I have enlarged much upon them in my Exerciſes to theſe rules, wherein the learners will be made ſenſible by practice of what they may poſſibly find hard to underſtand in this treatiſe.

CHAP. III.

Of ADNOUNS.

§ I. OF Adnouns, ſome are put before the noun, and ſome after, and others may be put indifferently either before or after.

1°. Prono-

1°. Pronominal adnouns (*alias* pronouns poſſeſſive) *mon*, *ton*, *ſon*, &c. pronouns indefinite, *quel*, *autre*, *chaque*, *pluſieurs*, *quelque*, &c. except *quelconque*; and numbers, both cardinal, ordinal and proportional, come before the noun, as in Engliſh: as *Mon père* my father, *leur maiſon* their houſe, *deux perſonnes*, two people, *le premier homme* the firſt man, *la dernière place* the laſt place, *un double profit* a double profit, *&c.*

But when the number ſtands for a ſurname, or meets with a proper or Chriſtian name, it comes after the noun without article; as *George ſecond*, George the ſecond; *Louis quinze*, Lewis the fifteenth.

When a book or ſome part of a book, as chapter, article, page, *&c.* is quoted, the number may come either before or after the noun; but with this difference, that, if it comes after, the two words are conſtrued without the article: as *livre premier*, *chapitre ſecond*, *article troiſième*, book i. chapter ii. article iii. if before, it takes the article. It may alſo come after the noun with the article before: as *le troiſième chapitre*, or *le chapitre troiſième*, the third chapter.

2°. Theſe following adnouns come after the noun:

1*ſt*, Verbal adnouns: as *un homme divertiſſant* a comical or merry man, *la mode regnante* the faſhion in vogue, *un pays habité* an inhabited country, *une femme eſtimée* a woman eſteemed.

2*dly*, Adnouns of names of nations, as *un Mathématicien Anglois* an Engliſh Mathematician, *un Tailleur François* a French Taylor, *la Muſique Italienne* Italian Muſic, *&c.*

3*dly*, Adnouns of colour: as *un habit noir* a black ſuit of cloaths, *un manteau rouge*, a red cloak, *&c.*

Except theſe three when joined to theſe nouns, with which they make but a compound noun: *un blanc-manger*, a ſort of dainty diſh; *un rouge-bord*, a brimmer; *une rouge-trogne*, a red face; *un rouge-gorge*, a Robin-red-breaſt; *un rouge-queue*, a red tail; *un verd-galant*, a briſk ſpark; and *les Blancs-Manteaux* (the name of a Friary.)

4*thly*, Adnouns of figure: as *une table ronde* a round table, *une chambre quarrée* a ſquare room, *&c.*

5*thly*, Adnouns expreſſing ſome phyſical, or natural quality: ſuch are *chaud*, hot; *froid*, cold; *pur*, pure; *humide*, wet; *amer*, bitter; *boſſu*, hunch-backed; and others reſpecting *taſte*, *hearing*, *feeling*, &c. as *un temps froid ou chaud*, cold or warm weather; *du vin pur*, pure wine; *un arbre fruitier*, a fruit-tree; *du fruit amer*, bitter fruit; *des jambes crochues*, crooked legs; *de la chair vive*, quick fleſh; *la religion naturelle*, natural religion, *&c.* Except *du vif-argent*, quickſilver (pronounce *vivargent*).

6*thly*, Adnouns ending in *eſque*, *il*, *ile*, and *ule*: as *une figure groteſque*, an odd ſort of figure; *un diſcours puéril*, a childiſh diſcourſe; *un enfant docile*, a tractable child; *une femme crédule*, a credulous woman; *&c.*

7*thly*,

7*thly*, Adnouns ending in *ic*, *ique*, and *if* (tho' ſome may alſo come before the noun); as *le bien public*, the public good; *un eſprit pacifique*, a pacific mind; *un enfant vif*, a quick child; *&c.* Except again *du vif-argent*.

8*thly*, Adnouns ending in *able* (moſtly derived from verbs): for tho' ſome may alſo come before the noun, yet one can never ſpeak improperly in placing them after; as *une terre labourable*, arable land; *un pays inhabitable*, an uninhabitable country; *une perſonne aimable*, or *une aimable perſonne*, a lovely perſon; *&c.*

3°. Of common adnouns theſe ſixteen only come before the noun:

beau,	fine,	*gros*,	big,	*moindre*,	leſs,
bon,	good,	*jeune*,	young,	*petit*,	little,
brave,	brave,	*mauvais*,	bad, ill,	*ſaint*,	holy,
cher,	dear,	*méchant*,	naughty,	*vieux*,	old,
chétif,	ſorry,	*meilleur*,	better,	*vrai*,	true,
grand,	great,				

As *un beau garçon*, a fine boy; *un gros ventre*, a big belly; *de bon pain*, good bread; *un petit viſage*, a little face; *un brave officier*, a brave officer; *un chétif cheval*, a ſorry horſe; *&c.*

Moſt other adnouns are almoſt indifferently placed before or after the noun: at leaſt it is only in reading good books, one can learn which are better put before, and which after. Thus uſe will have you ſay, *le haut ſtyle*, and *le ſtyle ſublime*, the lofty ſtyle; *les campagnes voiſines*, the neighbouring fields; *les bords lointains*, the remote ſhores; *un habit vieux*, an old coat; *du vin vieux*, old wine; and never *du vieux vin*, *le ſtyle haut*, *le ſublime ſtyle*, &c.

Nu (naked) is one of the adnouns that come after the noun; yet it comes before, and is indeclinable, in one particular caſe, when jointly with its noun it makes a compound word. Thus tho' we ſay *la tête nue*, *les pieds nuds* (with one's head or feet bare), we nevertheleſs ſay alſo *être nu-tête* (to be uncovered), *marcher nu-pieds* (to walk without ſhoes and ſtockings).

4°. When the noun is attended by two adnouns, it is ſometimes indifferent to put them before or after it: as *un homme méchant & ingénieux*, or *un ingénieux & méchant homme*, an ingenious and wicked man; but it is more ſure to put them after, for we don't ſay *un méchant & ingénieux homme*.

If the noun has three or more adnouns belonging to it, they muſt abſolutely be put after it with the Enclitic *et* before the laſt: which muſt likewiſe be obſerved, even when there be but two adnouns; for we don't ſay *un ingénieux méchant homme*, as the

the Engliſh do, an ingenious wicked man, nor *un déſagréable ennuyeux ouvrage*, a diſagreeable tedious work.

Some adnouns being conſtrued with certain nouns will come firſt, and when conſtrued with others will come laſt. Thus we ſay

homme juſte,	a juſt man.	*juſte prix*,	reaſonable rate.
action juſte,	a juſt action.	*juſte défenſe*,	a juſt defence.
action baſſe,	a mean action.	*à bas prix*,	at a low price.

We likewiſe ſay, *le bas Languedoc*, *la baſſe Normandie*, lower Languedoc or Normandy, *la haute*, *ou baſſe Saxe*, upper or lower Saxony; *la baſſe Autriche*, lower Auſtria; *le bas Rhin*, the lower Rhine, *&c.* and *les pays-bas*, not *les bas pays*, the low countries, not *le Rhin bas*, *le Rhin baut*, &c.

Some other adnouns, which will be put after the noun, when they are taken in the proper ſenſe, muſt be put before it, when they are taken in the figurative: as

Proper Senſe.		Figurative Senſe.	
un fruit mûr,	ripe fruit.	*une mûre délibération*,	a mature deliberation.
un homme maigre,	a thin man.	*une maigre chère*,	poor fare.
une femme vive,	a quick woman.	*une vive douleur*,	a ſmart or ſharp pain.
un homme bon,	a good-natured man.	*un bon homme*,	one who means no harm.
un homme pauvre,	a poor man.	*un pauvre homme*,	a ſorry fellow.

Many adnouns may be uſed ſubſtantively in French, which the genius of the Engliſh Tongue don't allow, I ſhall take notice of them in a more proper place.

§ II. Of adnouns ſome always require after them either a noun or a verb, which they govern: as *digne de louange*, praiſe-worthy; *digne d'être aimé*, worthy to be loved; *capable d'enſeigner*, capable to teach; *propre à tout*, fit for any thing; *il n'eſt pas propre à commander en chef*, he is not fit to command in chief; *&c.*

Some will be uſed abſolutely without being ever attended by any noun or verb: as *ſage*, wiſe; *vertueux*, virtuous; *incurable*, incurable; *intrépide*, undaunted; *&c.*

Others may be conſtrued both with and without a noun; as *C'eſt une femme inſenſible*, She is a woman without any ſenſibility. *Elle eſt inſenſible à l'amour*, She is inſenſible and a ſtranger to the paſſion of love. *Il vit content*, He lives content; *Il eſt content de ſa condition*, He is contented with his condition.

1°. The following adnouns require the prepoſition *de* before the next noun. Obſerve that ſome of them require in Engliſh the prepoſition *at* or *with* before it.

digne,	worthy.	*mécontent*,	diſcontented.	*enragé*,	enraged.
indigne	unworthy.	*comblé*,	loaded, heapt up.	*avide*,	greedy.
capable,	capable.			*las*,	tired.
incapable,	incapable.			*fatigué*,	fatigued.
aiſe,	glad.	*taxé*,	taxed.	*ennuyé*,	weary.
ravi,	overjoyed.	*chargé*,	loaded.	*libre*,	free.
joyeux,	joyful.	*accuſé*,	accuſed.	*qualifié*,	one that has the character of, *&c.* as
content,	contented.	*contrit*,	ſorrowful.		

as likewiſe adnouns ſignifying *Fulneſs*, *Emptineſs*, *Plenty* or *Want*: as *Il eſt digne de louange*, he is worthy of praiſe. *Indigne de l'eſtime que j'ai pour lui*, unworthy of the eſteem which I have for him. *Capable* or *incapable de ſervir ſa patrie*, capable *or* incapable to ſerve one's country. *Comblé d'honneurs*, loaded with honours. *Taxé d'avarice*, charged with avarice. *Chargé de dettes*, deep in debt. *Accuſé de menſonge* or *d'avoir menti*, accuſed of lying. *Je ſuis aiſe* or *ravi de ſon ſuccès*, I am glad, *or* overjoyed at his ſucceſs. *Fatigué de courir*, fatigued with running. *Ennuyé de la vie* or *de vivre*, weary of life. *Il eſt qualifié d'ivrogne*, He has the character of a drunkard. *Avide de gloire*, greedy of glory, *&c.*

2°. The following adnouns require the prepoſition *à* before the next noun.

adroit,	dexterous.	*ingénieux*,	ingenious.	*propre*,	fit.
bon,	good.	*contraire*,	contrary.	*ardent*, *âpre*,	eager.
beau,	fine.	*oppoſé*,	oppoſite.	*occupé*,	buſy.
laid,	ugly.	*conforme*,	conformable.	*lent*,	ſlow.
agréable,	agreeable.	*ſemblable*,	like.	*nuiſible*,	hurtful.
déſagréable,	diſagreeable.	*pareil*,	alike.	*prompt*,	quick.
comparable,	comparable.	*enclin*,	inclined.	*prêt*,	ready.
agile,	nimble.	*adonné*,	given, addicted.	*ſenſible*,	ſenſible.
alerte,	briſk, pert.	*porté*,	apt, prone.	*inſenſible*,	inſenſible.
habile,	ſkilful.	*ſujet*,	ſubject, liable.	*ſouple*,	pliant.
				aiſé, *facile*,	eaſy.

And all adnouns ſignifying *Inclination*, *Aptneſs*, *Fitneſs* and *Unfitneſs*, *Advantage* and *Diſadvantage*, *Profit* or *Diſprofit*, *Pleaſure* or *Diſpleaſure*, *Due*, *Submiſſion*, *Reſiſtance* and *Difficulty*: as

Je ſuis ſenſible au froid, I am ſenſible of cold. *Il eſt inſenſible aux affronts*, He is inſenſible of affronts. *Etre porté ou enclin à quelque choſe*, to be apt, or inclined to ſomething. *Lent au travail*, ſlow to work. *Prompt au jeu*, *ou à jouer*, quick to play. *Propre à tout*, fit for any thing. *Nuiſible à la ſanté*, hurtful to health. *Souple au marteau*, malleable, *&c.*

3°. Theſe adnouns ſignifying Dimenſion, *haut*, high, tall; *profond*, deep; *épais*, thick; *gros*, big; *large*, wide, broad, and *long*, which come after the words of the meaſure of magnitude in Engliſh, come before in French, and are attended by the prepoſition *de*: as

Une colomne haute de *ſoixante pieds*. A pillar ſixty feet *high*.
Le foſſé eſt profond de *vingt pieds*, *&* large de *dix*,
The ditch is twenty feet *deep*, and ten *broad*.

Or (which is much better, and more generally uſed) the adnoun of the dimenſion is turned into its noun in Engliſh, with the word of the meaſure before as in Engliſh, but ſo that both the word of the meaſure, and that of the dimenſion, are preceded by the prepoſition *de*: as

Un homme de *ſix pieds* de *hauteur*, A man ſix feet *high*.
Un foſſé de *vingt pieds* de *profondeur*, A ditch twenty feet *deep*.

And the verb ſubſtantive *to be* is alſo turned into the verb *to have*, governing the noun of the meaſure, with the prepoſition before that of dimenſion: as

Le foſſé a *vingt pieds* de *profondeur*, *& dix* de *largeur*,
The ditch *is* twenty feet *deep*, and ten *broad*.

The words of meaſure are

une aune,	an ell.	*un arpent*,	an acre.	*une braſſe*,	a fathom.
une verge,	a yard.	*une perche*,	a rod.	*une toiſe*,	another meaſure containing ſix feet in length.
un pied,	a foot.	*un pas*,	a pace.		
un pouce,	an inch.	*une lieue*,	a league.		
une ligne,	a line.	*un mille*,	a mile.		
une coudée,	a cubit.	*un ſtade*,	a ſtade or furlong.		
un empan,	a ſpan.				

§ III. 1°. We have ſeen that the higheſt or loweſt degree of compariſon is expreſſed in French by the particles *le*, *la*, *les*, put before the adverbs *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, followed by the adnoun. But as (according to the firſt obſervations of the 2*d* ſection of this chapter) ſome adnouns come before the noun, and others after, ſo whenever it is the caſe of the adnoun in the higheſt or loweſt degree to come after the noun, it requires the article before *plus* or *moins*, tho' the noun that comes before has it already (with the prepoſition), or what is the ſame, tho' the foregoing noun is in the ſecond or third relation: as

C'eſt la coutume des *peuples* les *plus barbares*,
It is the cuſtom of the moſt barbarous nations.
Il a obéi au *commandement* le *plus injuſte qu'on puiſſe faire*,
He has obeyed the moſt unjuſt command that can be made.

C'eſt une des *femmes* les *plus belles de Paris*, She is one of the moſt beautiful women in Paris; which is equal to *c'eſt une des plus belles femmes de Paris*.

2°. The noun that follows the adnoun in the higheſt or loweſt degree is always preceded by the prepoſition *de* (or the particles *du*, *des*) generally rendered into Engliſh by *in:* as

Le plus ſavant homme du *monde*,
The moſt learned man *in* the world.
La plus impertinente des *femmes*,
The moſt impertinent of women.

3°. When the ſuperlative is followed by a verb, if that verb is in Engliſh the preſent, or preterite tenſe, or their compounds, it muſt be put in French in the ſubjunctive, preceded by the relative *qui:* as

L'homme le plus ſavant qui ſoit,
The moſt learned man that *is*.
La plus belle perſonne que j'aie *jamais vue*.
The handſomeſt perſon *I've* ever ſeen.

And if the ſuperlative is of an adverb and not of an adnoun, the verb muſt be preceded by *que:* as

Le plus ſoigneuſement qu'il *ſe puiſſe*, or *qu'on puiſſe*,
The moſt careful that can be.

4°. The particle *than* that follows the comparative in Engliſh, is rendered in French by *que* before the next noun: as

Il eſt plus habile que *ſon frère*,
He is more ingenious *than* his brother.
Il agit moins ſincèrement que *vous*,
He acts, *or* deals leſs ſincerely *than* you.

5°. If *than* is followed by a verb, it muſt be made in French by the infinitive with the particle *de* after *que*, or by the imperfect of the indicative, or its compound, with the conjunction *ſi* after *que:* as

Il aime mieux demeurer à rien faire que de *travailler*,
He rather chuſes to be idle *than* work.
Il eſt plus heureux que *s'il régnoit*,
He is happier *than* to reign, or *than* if he reigned.

And if the verb that follows *than* in Engliſh is not in, nor can be rendered by the infinitive, it muſt take in French the negative *ne* before it: as

Il eſt plus habile que *je* ne *croyois*,
He is more ingenious than I thought.

But

But if there comes before the verb a conjunction governing it, the negative muſt be left out: as

Je le trouve à préſent moins beau que quand *je l'achetai*,
I now find it leſs handſome than when I bought it.

6°. The ſimple comparative *plus* and *moins* meeting with a number, are attended by the prepoſition *de*: as

Il a plus de *vingt ans*, and never *plus que vingt ans*,
He is above twenty.

Therefore the prepoſition *above* before a noun of number muſt always be rendered into French by *plus de*.

7°. The prepoſition *by* and the adverb *than* uſed to join a certain definite quantity to the adnoun or adverb of the compariſon, are expreſſed in French by *de*: as

Il eſt plus grand de *toute la tête*,
He is taller *by* a whole head.
Nous ſommes plus d'*à moitié perſuadés*,
We are more *than* half convinced.

Beaucoup and *peu* denoting compariſon have likewiſe the particle *de* before them: as

Il eſt de *beaucoup plus grand*, He is taller *by* much.
Si vous êtes plus gros que lui, c'eſt de *peu*,
If you are bigger than he, it is *by* little.

8°. The particles comparative *ſi* and *auſſi*, which are always followed by *que* after the adnoun, are Engliſhed, *ſi* and *auſſi* by *ſo*, before the adnoun, and *que*, by *that* or *as* after it, or by *as*, both before and after; but *auſſi* gives more force to the compariſon than *ſi*: as

Je ne le croyois pas ſi *brave*, or auſſi *brave* qu'*il eſt*,
I did not think him *ſo* courageous *as* he is.
Eſt-il ſi *méchant* qu'*on le dit?* Is he *ſo* wicked *as* they ſay?
Elle eſt auſſi *belle* que *ſa ſœur*, She is *as* handſome *as* her ſiſter.

Tant and *autant*, followed likewiſe by *que* (as much, ſo much as) are conſtrued with verbs and nouns, as *ſi* and *auſſi* with adnouns: as

Elle n'a pas tant *d'eſprit* que *ſa ſœur, mais elle* a autant *de vivacité, & elle eſt* auſſi *aimable*: She has not *ſo much* wit *as* her ſiſter, but ſhe has *as much* livelineſs, and is *as* amiable *as* ſhe.
Je l'eſtime autant que *votre frère*,
I eſteem him *as much as* your brother.
L'un eſt auſſi *ſavant* que *l'autre*, The one is *as* learned *as* the other.

Si is uſed in negative propoſitions, and in affirmative, only when there is no compariſon of equality made between two things: and *auſſi*, in affirmative propoſitions with compariſon: as *Il n'eſt rien de* ſi *doux* que *la liberté:* Nothing is ſo ſweet as liberty.

Elle aime ſi *violemment* qu'*elle en perd la raiſon:* She loves *ſo* exceſſively, *that* ſhe loſes her reaſon, or grows diſtracted.

Le plaiſir de l'étude eſt un plaiſir auſſi *tranquille* que *celui des autres paſſions eſt inquiet:* The pleaſure of ſtudying is *as* calm *as* that of the other paſſions is anxious.

9°. The particles comparative *ſi* and *auſſi*, *plus* and *le plus*, muſt be repeated before each adnoun or adverb governed, as likewiſe *tant* before each noun, and *autant* before each verb, when there are many in the ſentence: as

Il eſt ſi *ſage*, ſi *prudent*, ſi *éclairé* & ſi *circonſpect*, *qu'on peut en ſûreté lui confier un ſecret:* He is *ſo* wiſe, *ſo* prudent, knowing, and diſcreet, that one may ſafely entruſt him with a ſecret.

Un jeune homme auſſi *ſage*, auſſi *capable*, & *qui prend* tant *de peine*, *mérite qu'on le protège:* So ſober a young man, *ſo* capable, and who takes *ſo much pains*, deſerves to be protected.

Son amant eſt plus *beau*, plus *jeune*, & plus *riche qu'elle*, Her lover is handſomer, younger, and richer than ſhe is.

Obſerve all along that the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, that ordinarily follows *than* and the comparative or ſuperlative in Engliſh, is always left out in French, and that we are then contented with *que* and the pronoun, without a verb after it (*plus riche qu'elle*, and not *plus riche qu'elle eſt*, as in Engliſh, richer than ſhe is).

10°. *As*, repeated with an adverb between, is rendered into French either by *auſſi* and *que*, or *le plus* and *que* with the adverb between: as, Come *as* often *as* you can.

Venez auſſi *ſouvent* que *vous pourrez*, or le plus *ſouvent* que *vous pourrez.*

Laſtly, theſe comparative ways of ſpeaking.

[a] *The more an hydropick drinks, the more thirſty he is,*
[b] *The more I ſee her, the more I hate her,*
[c] *The richer men are, the happier they are,* or
[d] *Men are ſo much the more happy, as they are more rich,*
[e] *The poorer people are, the leſs care they have, &c.*

are rendered into French by *plus* or *moins* beginning each part of the ſentence, and followed by the noun, or pronoun ſubject to the verb; then the verb, then the adnoun of the compariſon, if there be any, or even the noun, if there is one governed by the verb: thus

[a] *Plus un hydropique boit, plus il a ſoif,*
[b] *Plus je la vois, plus je la hais,*
[c] *Plus on eſt riche, plus on eſt heureux,* or
[d] *On eſt d'autant plus heureux qu'on eſt plus riche,*
[e] *Plus on eſt pauvre, moins on a d'embarras,* &c.

CHAP. IV.

Of PRONOUNS, *and firſt of Pronouns Perſonal.*

§1. OF Pronouns perſonal, ſome are *Conjunctive*, that is, always come before the verb, whether they govern or are governed; the other *Disjunctive*, that is, governed of prepoſitions, and following the conſtruction uſual to nouns. But the chief thing to be obſerved, is, the order in which the conjunctives are placed, when ſeveral of them meet together before the verb, eſpecially with the negatives *ne* and *pas*.

1°. The perſonal Conjunctives *je*, *nous*; *tu*, *vous*; *il*, *elle*; *ils*, *elles*; come before the verb as its ſubject, either immediately, as *Je dis* I ſay, or with one or more pronouns, or the negative *ne* between, as *Je vous dis* I tell you, *Je ne dis pas* I do not ſay; but they will not admit of any adverb, or other word, between themſelves and the verb, as in Engliſh. Therefore we don't ſay *Je toujours vois* I always ſee, *Je dans ce temps-là*, or *J'alors lui dis* I at that time, or I then told him, but *Je vois toujours*, *Je lui dis dans ce temps-là*, or *alors*.

Only in certain forms, the word *ſouſſigné*, and the title and quality of the perſon that ſpeaks, is put between the Conjunctive and the verb thus, *Je ſouſſigné déclare* I underwritten declare.
Je, Jean Smith, Docteur en Médecine, certifie, &c.
I, John Smith, Doctor in Phyſic, do certify.

The ſame perſonal conjunctives come after their verbs in theſe following caſes.
1*ſt*. After theſe ſix verbs, *dire* to ſay, *répondre* to anſwer, *répliquer* to reply, *continuer* to continue, *pourſuivre* to purſue, and *s'écrier* to cry out, by Parentheſis, as is practiſed in Engliſh with *to ſay*, tho' not ſo generally as in French: as
Vous étudiez, dites-vous, or *dit-il*, You ſtudy, ſay you, *or* you ſay, *or* ſays he.
Vous voyez, diſent ils, or *répondit-il*, or *s'écria-t-il*, *l'état où nous ſommes réduits*.
You ſee, they ſay, *or* anſwered he, *or* cried he out, the condition we are reduced to.
2*dly*, With the Preterite ſubjunctive of *devoir*, and *pouvoir*; which way of ſpeaking (with *devoir*) may be reſolved by the conjunction *quand* with the Conditional: as
Duſſiez-vous me condamner, or *Quand vous devriez me condamner*,
Tho' you ſhould condemn me.

Puſſiez-vous and *Puiſſiez-vous être heureux*,
May you be happy.

3*dly*, After theſe Conjunctions *ainſi*, *auſſi*, *peut-être*, *du moins*, *au moins*, *en vain*, and *à peine*: as

Ainſi, or *auſſi mérite-t-il d'être avancé*,
Therefore he deſerves to be preferred.
Du moins deviez-vous m'en avertir,
At leaſt you ſhould have told me of it.
En vain cherche-t-il des excuſes,
In vain he ſeeks for an excuſe.
Peut-être s'imagine-t-il,
Perhaps he thinks.
A peine eut-il parlé,
He had hardly ſpoken, &c.

But obſerve, that in this laſt caſe it is an elegance only, and not a law of Grammar, to put the conjunctives after their verbs, and that we ſay too, *auſſi il mérite d'être avancé*, *du moins vous deviez m'en avertir*, &c. And *duſſiez-vous me condamner* is ſaid by elliptis for *quand vous devriez me condamner*; and *puſſiez-vous être content*, for *je ſouhaite que vous ſoyez content*; that tenſe of *pouvoir* being then uſed as and for what Grammarians call the Optative Mood of *ſouhaiter* to wiſh.

2°. When a noun and a pronoun, or many nouns and pronouns, meet together with the verb as its ſubject, it muſt beſides have for its immediate ſubject a conjunctive of the plural number, and the other pronouns muſt be disjunctive, and may come (as alſo the other nouns) either before or after the verb: as

Lui & moi nous *apprenons le François*, or *Nous apprenons le François, lui & moi*: He and I learn French, or We learn French, he and I.

Mon frère, ma ſœur, ma couſine & moi, nous *allames hier à la comédie*, or *Nous allames hier à la comédie, mon frère, ma ſœur, ma couſine & moi*: My brother, ſiſter, couſin, and I went yeſterday to the play.

Nous ſommes contens lui & moi,
Lui & moi nous ſommes contens, } He and I are contented.

Je ſuis content & lui auſſi: I am contented and he too.

To this rule there is an exception; for tho' the disjunctives of the firſt and ſecond perſons, *moi* and *toi*, can never be conſtrued as ſubjects to a verb, without another conjunctive, yet when the disjunctives are put before the verb, and the laſt of them is a pronoun of the third perſon (*lui* or *eux*), the conjunctive is ſometimes left out, and ſometimes expreſſed before the following verb (and therefore the disjunctive *lui* and *eux* are then only ſubject to and coming before the verb), and ſometimes alſo it is indifferent to expreſs it or not. It is not poſſible to determine poſitively when after thoſe disjunctives the conjunctive muſt be left out, and when not, nor when it is indifferent to expreſs it or not. But theſe caſes occurring very ſeldom, and being almoſt always confined to common converſation, it muſt ſuffice to take notice here of the following inſtances.

We don't ſay, *Mon frère & lui* ils *ſont arrivés*, but we ſuppreſs the conjunctive and ſay, *Mon frère & lui ſont arrivés*, My brother and he are arrived. On the contrary,

We don't ſay, *Je demeure & lui part*; we by all means repeat the conjunctive and ſay, *Je demeure & lui* il *part*, I ſtay and he goes: and it is indifferent to ſay *Je demeurai & lui s'en alla*, or *Je demeurai & lui il s'en alla*, I ſtayed, and he went away.

But

But obſerve 1ſt, that as it is only in common converſation that it is indifferent whether you repeat the conjunctive or not, and that, except the firſt inſtance wherein the noun and pronoun may equally well come after the verb, as *Ils ſont arrivés mon frère & lui* (which is the beſt way to avoid the difficulty), the conjunctive may be left out ſometimes, as in the ſecond inſtance; ſo it is always ſafe, and never improper, to begin the ſentence with the conjunctive, even in common converſation, *Nous apprenons le Françoiſ, lui & moi*: He and I learn French.

2*dly*, That the disjunctives *lui* and *eux*, may in a regular ſpeech be the ſubject of and come before the verb, without any conjunctive: But,

1°. Either the disjunctives muſt be attended by the adnoun *ſeul*: as *Plus je vis avec le Cacique & ſa ſœur, plus j'ai de peine à me perſuader qu'ils ſoient de cette nation*: eux ſeuls *connoiſſent & reſpectent la vertu*. The more I live with the Cacick and his ſiſter, the leſs I can believe that they are of that nation: *they alone* know and reſpect virtue.

2°. Or it muſt be ſeparated from its verb, by another middle ſentence joining to it, by the means of a relative or gerund: as, Lui *qui ne ſavoit pas qu'ils étoient réconciliés, fut fort ſurpris de les voir enſemble*: *He*, who did not know that they were reconciled, was much ſurpriſed to ſee them together.

Eux, *voyant que la pluralité des ſuffrages l'emporteroit, commencèrent par proteſter*: They, ſeeing that the majority of the votes would carry it, began with a proteſt.

3°. Or the ſentences wherein they are uſed, relate the particulars of ſome fact declared in general in the former ſentence: as

Les deux frères & le couſin ont commis le meurtre; eux ont *lié l'homme, & lui l'a aſſommé*. The two brothers and the couſin have done the murder; *they* have tied the man, and *he* has knocked him on the head.

3°. And if the pronouns are governed by the verb, either as its object, or end, the firſt muſt be a conjunctive, coming before the verb, and the other, or others, Disjunctive, and put after it: as

On me *parle auſſi bien qu*'à vous & à eux: I am ſpoke to as well as he and they, *or* They ſpeak to me, as well as to you and to them.

4°. Obſerve that the conjunctives of the third perſon of both genders, *il*, *ils*, *elle*, *elles*, are uſed with reſpect to irrational and inanimate creatures; which pronouns are Engliſhed by *it* and *they* for the plural: as

ſpeaking of	a tree,	Il *porte beaucoup de fruit*,	*It* bears much fruit.
	an apple,	Elle *n'eſt pas mûre*,	*It* is not ripe.
	a horſe,	Il *boite*,	*He* is lame.
	a hen,	Elle *ne pond plus*,	*It* or *ſhe* lays no more eggs.

Moreover *il* is uſed before verbs impersonal, or rather verbs are very often uſed impersonally with this pronoun, which is commonly rendered into Engliſh by *it* or *there*; as *il arriva*, it, *or* there happened: as likewiſe before verbs neuter, followed by another ſubject beſides, which ſecond ſubject is the only one in Engliſh; as

Il eſt arrivé un accident,
An accident has happened, or
There is an accident happened,
Il viendra tantôt quelqu'un,
Somebody will come by and by.

It is the ſame when queſtions are aſked: as

Eſt-il arrivé quelque accident?
Did ſome accident happen?
Viendra-t-il du monde, ou *viend-a-t-il quelqu'un tantôt?*
Will ſomebody come by and by?

But in this laſt caſe *il* moſt times comes the laſt, and the noun the firſt, as we ſhall ſee when we treat of Queſtions. But obſerve further, that in theſe impersonal ways of ſpeaking, the noun that follows the verb requires before it the particle *de* or *un*, or ſome pronoun or adnoun indeterminate, ſuch as *que'qu'un*, *divers*, *certain*, and never takes the article (except with the limiting particle), as in theſe inſtances:

Il eſt arrivé un accident, for
Un accident eſt arrivé.
Il viendra quelqu'un, du monde, des gens, certaines ou diverſes perſonnes, inſtead of
Quelqu'un, du monde viendra; des gens, certaines perſonnes viendront,
Somebody, ſome people will come.

The disjunctives *moi*, *lui*, *eux*, as likewiſe *nous* and *vous*, which are both conjunctives and disjunctives, may come both before and after a verb, but with another conjunctive, unleſs the verb is in the infinitive, or imperative: as

Vous dites cela, & moi *je l'ai vu*,
You ſay that, and I have ſeen it.
Lui, *il ſoutient cela*, or *Il ſoutient cela*, lui?
He maintains that, doth he?
Moi, *faire cela!*
Should, or could I do that!
Me ſoupçonner de cela, moi!
Should, or could I be ſuſpected of that!
Faites-moi, *Faites*-nous *cela comme il faut*,
Do that as it ſhould be.

Which pronouns, thus uſed as a redundancy, ſerve to give more weight to what one ſays, eſpecially with the infinitive: for thus we intimate a ſort of reproach to thoſe we ſpeak to, for their believing us guilty of what is mentioned: but obſerve, that in the laſt inſtance *moi* and *nous* are the ſecond disjunctives of the third relation, uſed only with the imperative; and that it is only in familiar converſation they may be thus uſed as a redundancy.

5°. The ſecond ſtate of the pronouns perſonal (*de moi*, *de lui*, *de vous*, &c.) cannot be, ſtrictly ſpeaking, uſed after a noun in the ſecond relation to which they are joined by the Enclitic *&*: but one muſt make uſe of a pronominal adnoun relative, or a pronoun relative. Therefore inſtead of ſaying

C'eſt le ſentiment de mon frère & de moi, or & de lui, it is better to ſay, *C'eſt le ſentiment de mon frère* & le mien, *or* le ſien, *or* take this turn, *C'eſt mon ſentiment* & celui *de mon frère*: That is the opinion of my brother, and mine too.

Except in the following expreſſions, wherein the pronominal adnoun cannot be uſed as in Engliſh, but in the ſecond relation of the perſon, governed by a noun that comes firſt.

Pour l'amour de moi,	*Pour l'amour* de lui, d'elle, d'eux,
For my ſake, the ſake of me.	For his, her, their ſake.
A cauſe de moi,	*En dépit* de moi,
On my account.	In ſpite of me.

Or

Or when the pronoun perſonal is compound, *viz.* of *moi*, *lui*, &c. and *même*: as *Je ne veux pas être homicide de* moi-même, I won't be my own ſelf's murderer. And tho' we ſay *pour l'amour de moi*, yet we don't ſay, *l'amour de ſoi* ſelf-love, but *l'amour de ſoi-même*, or *l'amour propre*: but we ſay as the Engliſh do, *pour mon plaiſir* for my pleaſure, *pour ſon plaiſir* for her or his pleaſure.

§ II. 1°. When the verb governs a pronoun perſonal, it muſt come between the ſubject and the verb: as

Je le *vois*, I ſee him. *Vous* lui *parlez*, You ſpeak to him, *or* to her. *Il* leur *eſt avantageux*, it is advantageous to them; and not *Je vois lui*, or *le*, *Je parle à lui*, or *à elle*, *Il eſt avantageux à eux*.

Except, *1ſt*, When the verb is at the imperative, without a negation; for then the pronoun comes laſt: and if it is of the firſt or ſecond perſon, and in the third ſtate, the ſecond disjunctives, *moi*, *toi*, are uſed, inſtead of the conjunctives *me* and *te*: as

Portez-le, carry him; *voyez-la*, ſee her; *parlez-lui*, ſpeak to him; *dites moi*, tell me: and not *dites me* nor *me dites*, nor *dites à moi*; though we ſay with the two pronouns, *donnez m'en*, give me ſome; *vous me parlez*, you ſpeak to me; *parlez-moi*, ſpeak to me; and with a negation, *ne me parlez-pas*, do not ſpeak to me. *Voyons-les*, let us ſee them; *ne les voyons pas*, don't let us ſee them.

But if two imperatives come together, with a conjunction copulative, the latter will have the pronoun come before it: as

Voyez-la & la conſolez, and not *voyez-la & conſolez-la*, ſee her and comfort her. At leaſt the firſt conſtruction is much better.

2dly, With the verbs *être* (ſignifying *belonging*), *avoir*, *penſer*, *ſonger*, *viſer*, (reſpecting to a perſon and not a thing), *aller*, *venir*, *courir*, *accourir*, *boire*; as likewiſe with reciprocal verbs, the pronoun in the third ſtate governed muſt be a disjunctive, and come after them: as

Ce livre eſt à moi, and not *m'eſt*,
That book is mine, or belongs to me.
Vous en avez un à lui, and not *vous lui en avez un*,
You have one of his.

In theſe inſtances, we don't uſe the pron. poſſeſ. *mien* as in Engliſh inſtead of the perſonal *moi*, becauſe in the firſt inſtance *être* ſignifies *appartenir*, which governs the third ſtate; and in the other, *un livre à lui* is ſaid by Ellipſis for *un livre qui eſt à lui*; tho' with *appartenir* we ſay, *qui lui appartient*, not *qui appartient à lui* that belongs to him.

Je ſonge, or *Je penſe à vous*, and not *Je vous ſonge*, &c.
I am thinking of you.
Il viſe à eux, he aims at them.
Elle boit à vous, ſhe drinks to you.

Je

Je vais à vous, I go to you. *Ils viennent à moi*, they come to me. *Nous nous fions à vous*, we truſt you, and not *nous nous vous fions*. *Cela s'addreſſe à moi*, that is directed to me, and not *cela ſe m'addreſſe*.

3*dly*, When the verb governs two pronouns in the third ſtate, ſo that they are uſed as by oppoſition; as likewiſe, when it rather denotes the order in which a thing muſt be done, the pronouns muſt be disjunctive, and come after the verb: as

Je parle à lui & non à vous, (or) *C'eſt à lui que je parle & non pas à vous*: I ſpeak to him and not to you.

Buvez à elle, puis à la compagnie: drink to her, then to the company.

Donnez à lui d'abord, enſuite à elle, puis aux autres:
Give to him firſt, then to her, then to the others.

2°. In all other caſes, disjunctives muſt be uſed, as in anſwer to queſtions, and after prepoſitions; as

Qui eſt-ce qui dit cela? lui & eux, or *c'eſt lui, ce ſont eux*;
Who ſays that? He and they, *or* it is he, it is they.

Qui cherchez-vous? elle & ſa fille?
Who do you ſeek for? her and her daughter?

C'eſt lui, it is he. *C'eſt elle*, it is ſhe. *Ce n'eſt pas moi*, it is not I. *Pour moi*, for me. *Après lui*, after him. *Devant elle*, before her.

3°. *Ne* and *pas* or *point* are particles anſwering the Engliſh negative *not*. The French put *ne* before the verb, and *pas* or *point* after it, if the tenſe is ſimple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound.——*Ne* muſt always come immediately after the word that expreſſes the ſubject, whether a noun or pronoun conjunctive: as

Je ne parle pas, I do not ſpeak. *Vous ne dites point*, you don't ſay.
L'homme n'eſt pas venu, the man is not come.

Except, 1*ſt*, When the verb is at the ſecond perſon of the imperative; in which caſe *ne*, that always comes before the verb, comes then beſides before the pronoun, if the verb is reciprocal; but *pas* always follows the verb: as

Ne vous fâchez pas, don't be angry. *Ne faites pas cela*, don't do that.

2*dly*, In ſentences of Interrogation: as

Ne *fais-je* pas *ce que vous me dites?* Don't I do what you bid me?

3*dly*, On ſuch occaſions when the Pronouns conjunctive governing the verb come after it: as

Auſſi ne *prétend-il pas cela?* Neither does he pretend to that.

See thoſe caſes, pag. 230.

4°.

4°. When the verb is attended by two pronouns perſonal, *viz.* one in the fourth ſtate, and the other in the third, the pronoun in the third ſtate muſt come before that in the fourth: as

Je vous *le dis*, I tell it you. *On* me *la donne*, it is given me.

Except only when the pronoun in the third ſtate is of the third perſon (*lui* or *leur*), or when the verb is at the imperative; for then the conjunctive of the fourth relation comes before that of the third: as

Vous le *lui dites*, you tell it him *or* her. *Il* la *leur refuſe*, he refuſes it to them. *Donnez-le-moi*, give it me. Whereas we ſay in the indic. *Il* me le *donne*, he gives it to me.

5°. *y* and *en* come after other pronouns, and immediately before the verb: as

Je vous les y *enverrai*, I will ſend them to you there.

Je ne vous en *parle pas*, I don't ſpeak to you of it, *or* of them.

And when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* comes before *en*: as

Je vous y en *enverrai*, I will ſend you ſome there.

Je ne vous y en ferai pas tenir,

I will remit you none (money) there.

6°. The pronouns governed of the verb come after it in this following caſe (but in the ſame order as when they come before it).

When the verb is in the ſecond perſons, and firſt plur. of the imperative, without negative. Thus tho' we ſay in the third perſons, *Qu'il le faſſe*, let him do it. *Qu'ils lui en parlent*, let them mention it to him; or in the other perſons, with a negative,

Ne nous y fions pas, let us not truſt to that;

Ne lui en donnez pas, do not give him any: yet we ſay in the firſt perſon plur. and the ſecond perſons, without negative,

Fions-nous-y, let us truſt to that, *Donnez-lui en*, give him ſome.

With the negative we ſay,

Ne les y *menez pas*, Don't carry them there.
Ne l' y *menez pas*, Don't carry him there.
Ne nous y *menez pas*, Don't carry us there.
Ne m' y *menez pas*, Don't carry me there.
Ne m' y *envoyez pas*, Don't ſend me there.
Ne m' y *portez pas*, Don't carry me there.

Without the negative we ſay,

Menez-les y, Carry them there.
Menez-l' y, Carry him there.
Menez nous y, Carry us there; but with a pronoun of the firſt perſon ſing. inſtead of ſaying after the ſame manner,

Menez

Menez -moi-y, *Envoyez*-moi-y, *Portez* -moi-y, } we ſay, { *Menez* -y-moi, Take me there. *Envoyez*-y-moi, Send me there. *Portez* -y-moi, Carry me there,

and never *Menez-moi-y*, nor *menez-m'y*, &c.

In ſentences of Interrogation the conjunctive pronouns come alſo after the verb.

§ III. 1°. The ſeveral ways of aſking queſtions in French are,

1*ſt*, With the Pronoun Interrogative *qui*, and *lequel*, as *Qui croit cela?* Who believes that? *Lequel des deux vous a plu?* Which of the two has pleaſed you?

2*dly*, With the adnoun or incomplete pronoun *quel*, and the noun of the ſubject of the queſtion before the verb, as in the expoſitive form: as

Quel homme ſeroit aſſez hardi pour, &c.
What man ſhould be ſo bold as to, &c.

3*dly*, If the ſubject of the queſtion is a pronoun perſonal, or the primitive demonſtrative *ce*, it comes after the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, or between the auxiliary and participle, if it is compound: as *Eſt-ce votre livre?* Is it your book?
Avez-vous fait? Have you done?
Connoiſſez-vous monſieur? Do you know the gentleman?

4*thly*, If the ſubject of the queſtion is a noun, or a pronoun indeterminate, the ſentence begins with that noun or pronoun, then the verb, if the tenſe is ſimple, or the auxiliary if it is compound, and moreover the conjunctive *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, or *on*, agreeing in gender and number with the ſubject: as

L'homme vient-il? Does the man come?
La femme eſt-elle *venue?* Is the woman come?
Les enfans peuvent-ils *s'appliquer?* Can children apply themſelves?
Quelqu'un fait-il *ce que vous faites*, or *Fait-on ce que vous faites?* Does any body do what you do?
Perſonne ne fait-il *cela?* Does nobody do that?

5*thly*, If the verb of the queſtion is reciprocal, it begins with one of the two pronouns, if the ſubject is expreſſed by a pronoun; or with a noun and a pronoun, if it is expreſſed by a noun; and the other pronoun comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and participle, according as the tenſe is either ſimple or compound: as

Vous *ſouvenez-vous de cela?* Do you remember that?
Ma femme ſe *repent*-elle *de ſa faute?*
Does my wife repent of her fault?

Let

Les matelots ſe ſont-ils enrichis dans cette expédition?
Did the ſailors grow rich in that expedition?

And if the verb of the queſtion ends with a vowel, *t* muſt be added to it between two hyphens (*-t-*), in order to avoid the *hiatus*. Therefore write and pronounce *Aime-t-il*, does he love? *Va-t-elle*, does ſhe go? and never *aime il*, *va elle*.

2°. The pronouns attending the verb keep the ſame order in the interrogative form, as in the declarative, as *Le ferai-je?* ſhall I do it? *Le lui direz-vous?* will you tell it him? *Me le commandez-vous?* do you command it me? *Y en porterons nous?* ſhall we carry ſome thither? *Ne vous l'a-t-il pas dit?* did he not tell it you?

It is to be noted, that it is uſual in French, among polite well-bred people, and when we ſpeak to one of a higher ſtation, or to whom we ſhew reſpect, to ſpeak to them with the pronoun of the third perſon, as if we were ſpeaking of ſomebody elſe. Thus, to aſk you *how do you do*, well-bred people ſay

Comment ſe porte monſieur, or *madame?*
How does your honour do?
How does your ladyſhip do?
Monſieur apprend-il le François?
Do you learn French?
Monſieur a-t-il voyagé en Italie?
inſtead of *avez-vous voyagé*, &c.
Have you travell'd to Italy?
Sa Majeſté l'ordonne-t-elle?
Does your Majeſty order it?
(or) *Si ſa Majeſté l'ordonne,*
If your Majeſty orders it.

We have ſaid, that when the queſtion is aſked with a pronoun perſonal of the firſt perſon, that pronoun comes after the verb thus, *ſuis-je?* am I? *entens-je?* do I hear? But obſerve, 1*ſt*, that in verbs of the firſt conjugation, wherein the firſt perſon ends in *e* not ſounded, that *e* is changed into *é acute*, before the pronoun, which ends alſo in *e* not ſounded; as

Aimé-je? do I love? *N'étudié-je pas?* don't I ſtudy?

2*dly*, That no queſtion can be aſked in this manner with ſome verbs, eſpecially theſe five, *mentir* to lie, *perdre* to loſe, *rompre* to break, *ſentir* to feel, *dormir* to ſleep: ſo that we don't ſay

Menté-je, *Perdé-je*, *Rompé-je*, *Senté-je*, *Dormé-je*, nor *mens-je*, do I lie? *perds-je*, do I loſe? *romps-je*, do I break? *ſens-je*, do I feel? *dors-je*, do I ſleep?

the former, becauſe *é* acute can't be uſed in this manner but with verbs of the firſt conjugation; and the latter (*mens-je*) becauſe it ſounds too harſh, and can beſides occaſion ſome ambiguity in ſpeech. Therefore in the caſe of theſe verbs, the queſtion muſt be aſked after another manner: as *Eſt-ce que je mens?* or *Croyez-vous que je mente?* Do you think that I lie? *Trouvez-vous que je rompe cela comme il faut?* Do you think that I break that as it ſhould be; or ſpeak without interrogation.

3*dly*, This way of aſking a queſtion (*Eſt-ce que*) is of great uſe in French: but it is leſs uſed in order to be informed merely of any thing, which is the chief purpoſe of interrogations, than to

to aſſure others that we need not be informed of it, or that the caſe is not as they think. As likewiſe when we don't expect a thing, or we fear leſt it ſhould happen, we ſhew our ſurpriſe or fear by *Eſt-ce que*. For inſtance, when I aſk this queſtion, *Pleut-il?* Does it rain? I only want to know whether it rains or no. But when I ſay *Eſt-ce qu'il pleut?* I beſides ſhew my ſurpriſe at it, which is thus Engliſhed. *It don't rain, does it?* Again, when I ſay *A-t-il du jugement?* Has he any judgment? I want to be informed whether the perſon ſpoken of has any judgment or no. But by this other queſtion, *Eſt-ce qu'il a du jugement?* I intimate that I know very well that he has no judgment.

By this queſtion, *Viendra-t-il?* Will he come? I want to know whether he will come or no: and by this other, *Eſt-ce qu'il viendra?* I ſhew my ſurpriſe at, or fear of his coming.

Again, by this queſtion, *Eſt-ce aujourd'hui fête?* Is this day a holy-day? I deſire to be informed whether or no this is a holy-day; but by this other, *Eſt-ce que c'eſt aujourd'hui fête?* I ſhew my ſurpriſe and wonder at this day being a holy-day.

Sometimes alſo this way of ſpeaking is uſed to deter people from believing what is ſaid; as *Eſt ce que je joue?* which is as much as *Je ne joue point*, and cannot be (I think) properly Engliſhed thus, *Do I game?* or *Am I a gameſter?* but (if I am not very much miſtaken) thus, *Who games? not I* *.

4*thly*, The ſame way of aſking a queſtion with a negative (*n'eſt-ce pas que*) ſignifies always, that we take that for certain, which is the ſubject of the queſtion, and want only to be confirmed in it, or to have it approved by others; and *n'eſt-ce pas* may equally well come at the beginning of the ſentence with *que*, or at the end with a comma before: as

N'eſt-ce pas qu'il pleut? / *N'eſt-ce pas qu'il a du jugement?* } or { *Il pleut, n'eſt-ce pas*, It rains, don't it? / *Il a du jugement, n'eſt-ce pas?* he has judgment, han't he?

* A modern Grammarian is totally miſtaken, who reprehends Chambaud for having ſpent more than a whole page about this way of aſking a queſtion *Eſt-ce que*, which is hardly uſed with the firſt perſon ſingular of the preſent and preterite tenſes in the indicative mood of ſome verbs wherein the ſimple way is too harſh, and never with the other perſons, unleſs we want to ſhew ſurpriſe or fear. Therefore never ſay in France, as a great many people do in England, ſpeaking to a hoſier for inſtance, *eſt-ce que vous vendez des bas de ſoie*, do you ſell ſilk ſtockings? but only *vendez-vous des bas de ſoie?* for the hoſier, inſtead of anſwering, yes, Sir; would laugh, and anſwer you, why not, Sir?

We never ſay in French *parlé-je*, do I ſpeak? with a grave é as the above Grammarian pretends: but *parlé-je?* with an acute é.

N'eſt-ce pas qu'il viendra?	or	*Il viendra, n'eſt-ce pas?* He will come, won't he?
N'eſt-ce pas qu'il joue?		*Il joue, n'eſt-ce pas?* He games, don't he?
N'eſt-ce pas qu'il fait froid?		*Il fait froid, n'eſt-ce pas?* It is cold, i'n't it?

Whereas by theſe queſtions,

Ne pleut-il pas?	Don't it rain?	we only want to be informed of what we aſk.
N'a-t-il pas de jugement?	Has he no judgment?	
Ne viendra-t-il pas?	Won't he come?	
Ne joue-t-il pas?	I'n't he a gameſter?	
Ne fait-il pas froid?	I'n't it cold?	

It will not be amiſs, when the ſcholar has learnt ſo far, to make him conjugate every day a regular verb with an Interrogation, *then with a* Negative, *then both with an* Interrogation *and* Negative *together, and with the particles* en *and* y; *which will both make him more ready in the conjugations, and render the dependence of thoſe particles upon the verb more familiar to him.*

Examples:

Je parle,	I ſpeak.	*J'en envoie,*	I ſend ſome.
Parlé-je,	do I ſpeak?	*Je n'en envoie pas,*	I ſend none.
Je ne parle pas,	I don't ſpeak.	*J'y en porte,*	I carry ſome thither.
Ne parlé-je pas?	don't I ſpeak.	*Je n'y en porte pas,*	I carry none thither.
J'en parle,	I ſpeak of it.	*Y en porté-je,*	do I carry any there?
En parlé-je?	do I ſpeak of it.	*N'y en porté-je pas,*	don't I carry ſome there?
Je n'en parle pas,	I don't ſpeak of it.	*Vous y en porterai-je?*	ſhall I carry?
N'en parlé-je pas,	don't I ſpeak of it.	*Ne vous y en porterai-je pas?*	ſhall I not carry?

§ IV. The Pronouns Conjunctives, whether governing, or governed of the verb, that is, whether its ſubject or object, are ſometimes repeated, and ſometimes not.

1*ſt*, Theſe Conjunctives, *je*, *tu*, *nous*, *vous*, are repeated before each verb, when the verbs are in different tenſes: as

Je dis & je dirai *toujours*, I ſay, and will always ſay.

Nous avons parlé & nous *parlerons encore pour lui*,

We have ſpoke for him, and will ſpeak again.

When the tenſes are the ſame, they need not be repeated: as

Je penſe & *dis qu'il a bien fait*, or *Je penſe* & *je dis qu'il*, &c.

I think and ſay that he has done very well.

Nous l'avons vu & *touché*, we have ſeen and touched it.

The Pronouns of the third perſon, *il*, *elle*, *ils*, *elles*, need not be repeated in common converſation, tho' the tenſes vary: as

Il n'a jamais rien valu, & *ne vaudra jamais rien*,

He never was good for any thing, and will always be good for nothing.

Elle eſt toujours fille & *la ſera toute ſa vie*, or *elle la ſera*, &c.

She is a maid ſtill, and will be ſo as long as ſhe lives.

2*dly*,

2*dly*, All Conjunctives are repeated, when in the ſame ſentence one paſſes from the affirmative to the negative, and ſo reciprocally: as likewiſe when the ſecond verb is preceded by one of theſe conjunctions, *mais* but, *même* even, *cependant* yet, *néanmoins* nevertheleſs, *ainſi* ſo, *auſſi* therefore, *ou* or, and *que* (ſtanding for a conjunction): as

Il l'aime, & il *ne veut pas en convenir*,
He loves her, and won't own it.
Il le dit, mais *il ne le penſe pas*,
He ſays ſo, but he don't think ſo.
Elle n'en croit rien, & cependant elle *ne veut pas l'épouſer*,
She believes nothing on't, and yet ſhe won't marry him.
Il le fait & même il *s'en vante*, (or) auſſi il *en convient*,
He does it, and even boaſts of it, *or* and therefore owns it.
Nous le trouverons, ou nous *ne le trouverons pas*,
We ſhall find him, or not.
Lorſque vous ferez votre devoir, & que vous *vous comporterez bien*,
When you will do your duty, and behave well.

3*dly*, All Conjunctives governed are repeated before their verbs: as

Il me prie & me *conjure*, He deſires and entreats me.
Je vous dis & vous *déclare*, I ſay and declare to you.

Except when the ſecond verb is of the ſame ſignification, and compoſed of the firſt, or denotes only repetition of its action: as

Il ne fait que nous dire & *redire la même choſe*,
He does nothing but tell us the ſame thing over again.
Elle le fait & *défait*, or *refait quand bon lui ſemble*,
She does it and undoes, *or* does it again when ſhe thinks fit.

The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pronoun Indeterminate on.

§ V. This pronoun is called Indeterminate, becauſe it is uſed to ſpeak in general, without ſpecifying any thing particular, and is of a very extenſive uſe.

1°. *on* is rendered into Engliſh ſeveral ways. Sometimes by *one*, as *on croiroit*, one would think; ſometimes by the pronoun of the third perſ. plur. *they*, or that of the firſt *we*; as *on dit*, they ſay, *on apprend* we hear; ſometimes alſo by theſe indeterminate words, *people*, *men*, *a body*, &c. as *on s'imagine*, people or men think: but *on* is more generally and better Engliſhed by converting the verb from the active voice into the paſſive; as *on croit*, it is thought.

2°. Now

2°. Now the Paſſive voice, both in French and Engliſh, is expreſſed by the verb ſubſtantive (*être* to be), through all its tenſes, joined to the participle of any verb. For inſtance, the participle of *to hold*, being *held*, if you put *to be* before it, you have the verb paſſive *to be held*, and all the tenſes of the ſame, in this manner:

	Active Voice.		*Paſſive Voice.*	
Inf.	To hold,	*tenir.*	To be held,	*être tenu.*
Preſ.	I hold,	*Je tiens.*	I am held,	*Je ſuis tenu.*
Imp.	I did hold,	*Je tenois.*	I was held,	*J'étois tenu.*
Pret.	I held,	*Je tins.*	I was held,	*Je fus tenu.*
Fut.	I ſhall or will hold,	*Je tiendrai.*	I ſh. *&c.* be held,	*Je ſerai tenu.*
Cond.	I ſhould, *&c.* hold,	*Je tiendrois.*	I ſhould, *&c.*	*Je ſerois tenu.*
Comp.	I have held,	*J'ai tenu*, &c.	I have, *&c.*	*J'ai été tenu*, &c.

3°. In order therefore to put into Engliſh a ſentence with the particle *on*, if the French verb governs no noun, or is followed by *que*, you need only engliſh *on* by *it*, and change the active ſtate of the verb into the paſſive thus, *on croit* it is thought, *on avoit dit que*, &c. it had been reported that, *&c.*—Sometimes the Engliſh pronoun is left out: as *comme on a déjà dit*, as has been ſaid already; whereas *it* is neceſſarily underſtood.

4°. If the French verb governed of *on* is a verb active, attended by a noun or pronoun as its object, that noun or pronoun muſt be made the ſubject of the verb in Engliſh, and the verb active changed into the paſſive ſtate, and put in the ſame tenſe as in French: as

On tint hier un conſeil à Whitehall;
Yeſterday a council was held at Whitehall.

un conſeil (a council) being the noun that expreſſes the object of the French verb, muſt be that of the ſubject in Engliſh: *tint* (held) being the preterite of the verb active, muſt be changed into the ſame tenſe of the paſſive ſtate, *fut tenu* (was held) thus,

On le tiendra au palais de St. James, it will be held at St. James's.
Le conſeil qu'on tint hier, the council that was held yeſterday.

5°. If the verb governed of *on* is not immediately followed by a noun or pronoun, but by another verb in the infinitive, then it is the noun or pronoun of the object of the ſecond verb that muſt be made the ſubject in Engliſh, and the ſecond verb active changed into the paſſive ſtate: as

On doit tenir aujourd'hui un conſeil à Whitehall,
This day a council is to be held at Whitehall.

On doit le tenir à St. James, it is to be held at St. James's.
Le conſeil qu'on doit tenir demain,
The council that is to be held to-morrow.

In thoſe inſtances *on* is the *ſubject* coming before the verbs *tint*, *tiendra*, and *doit*: and the pronouns *le* and *que*, governed of the ſame verbs as *object*, are made the ſubject in Engliſh.

6°. On the other hand, as the Paſſive voice is very ſeldom uſed in French, for the expreſſing of which we make uſe of the particle *on* with the active voice, in order to put into French ſuch ſentences as are expreſſed by the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, and the participle of another verb, one need only conſider the noun that expreſſes the ſubject of the verb in Engliſh: If that ſubject is the particle *it* (not relating to any thing before), *it* muſt be rendered by *on*, and the verb changed from its paſſive ſtate into the active, as *it is thought*, on croit.

7°. If the verb has a noun or pronoun relative for its ſubject, after changing the paſſive ſtate into the active, one muſt give it *on* for its ſubject, and the Engliſh ſubject for its object: as

Yeſterday a council was held at Whitehall,
On tint hier un conſeil à Whitehall.
It is to be held at St. James's, on doit le tenir à St. James.
The council that was held yeſterday, le conſeil qu'on tint hier.

In which inſtances the verb paſſive *was held*, and *to be held*, is changed into TINT and TENIR governed of the ſubject ON, and the words *a council*, *it*, and *that*, expreſſing the ſubject in Engliſh, are made the object of the French verb.

L'on is the ſame pronoun as *on*; but make the following obſervations about their difference, for better ſound's ſake only.

1*ſt*, in the beginning of a ſpeech or ſentence, *on* muſt be uſed, and *l'on* never.

2*dly*, In the middle of a ſentence after a word ending with a conſonant, or *e* not ſounded; as *Celui dont* on *parle*, he that is ſpoken of; *Quand il parle* on *écoute avec attention*, when he ſpeaks every body liſtens attentively.

On the other hand *l'on* is uſed, 1*ſt*, after all words ending with a vowel, except *e* not ſounded; as *En cette extrémité* l'on *ne ſauroit faire autre choſe*, in this neceſſity nothing elſe can be done.

Nevertheleſs it is better to ſay *ſi on le veut*, than *ſi l'on le veut*, if they will have it ſo: *ſi on le* offending leſs the ear than *ſi l'on le*.

2*dly*, After *&*, *et*, and the particle *ou*, as likewiſe other words ending in *ou*: as *Voilà ce que je crois*, & l'on *ne me perſuadera jamais le contraire*, that's what I think, and nobody ſhall ever perſuade me to the contrary; *C'eſt un lieu où* l'on *vit à bon marché*, it is a place very cheap to live in.

3*dly*, When the pronoun comes after *que*, one muſt conſider the other words that make up the ſentence; for whenever the word coming before *que* ends alſo in *que*, or there are already, or upon the whole will be too many *que*'s in the ſentence (this particle being alſo of great uſe in French), one muſt then make uſe of *qu'on*, and not *que l'on*: as

Il remarque qu'on *ne l'a jamais fait auparavant*, he obſerves that it has never been done before; *Il n'eſt que trop vrai que depuis le temps* qu'on *a commencé*, &c. and not *que l'on* becauſe of the great number of *que's*, It is too true that ever ſince they begun, &c.

4thly, For the ſame reaſon we make uſe of *que l'on*, and not *qu'on*, before verbs beginning with *con* or *con:* as *Que l'on commence*, let them begin; *Que l'on conduiſe Monſieur à*, &c. let them take the Gentleman to, &c. But we ſay, *Qu' on le conduiſe*, let them take him, &c. and not *que l'on le conduiſe*, becauſe of the pronoun between *qu'on* and the verb, and *l'on* muſt never be uſed before a word beginning with *l*.

8°. *On* muſt always be repeated in the ſentence before every verb of which it is the ſubject, and muſt continue the ſame without any variation, and notwithſtanding the aforeſaid obſervations concerning *on* and *l'on:* as

On loue, on blâme, on menace; on emploie la douceur & la rigueur; & malgré tout cela on n'en ſauroit venir à bout.

We, *or* they commend, they blame and threaten; gentle and ſevere means are uſed, and for all that he cannot be reclaimed.

In this inſtance the firſt four *on*'s are conformable to the rules, but after *tout cela* we ſhould ſay *l'on*, if it was not for the firſt *on*, which determines the others throughout the ſentence.

Obſerve, that it is uſual with French Authors, when they mention themſelves, to make uſe of *on* and *nous* inſtead of *je*, out of modeſty, and not to name their ownſelves with the pronoun of the firſt perſ. ſing. or not to repeat it too often.

9°. *On* has for its relations *ſoi, de ſoi, à ſoi, ſe.*

Soi is uſed in ſentences, the ſubject whereof is a noun, taken in an univerſal indefinite ſenſe, or a pronoun indeterminate: as

L'homme n'aime que ſoi; Man loves himſelf only.
Chacun agit pour ſoi; Every body acts for himſelf.
Qui n'eſt bon que pour ſoi; *n'eſt pas digne de vivre*;
He who minds nobody but himſelf, don't deſerve to live.

Eſpecially with inanimate objects; for the pronoun *lui* is uſed with animate objects only, except in ſome few caſes: as

Le vice eſt odieux de ſoi; Vice is hateful of itſelf.
La terre eſt de ſoi fertile; The earth is fruitful of itſelf.

Tho' we can as well uſe *elle* inſtead of *ſoi* with nouns feminine: as

La terre renferme en ſoi, or *en elle*, *toutes les ſemences*;
The earth contains in itſelf all ſeeds.

But if the noun is taken in a particular definite ſenſe, *lui* is uſed inſtead of *ſoi:* as

C'eſt un homme qui n'eſt bon que pour lui, *& qui parle de* lui *ſans ceſſe*;
'Tis a man who minds himſelf only, and is conſtantly ſpeaking of himſelf.

Except in ſome ſentences like this, wherein *ſoi* refers to ſomething out of us:

Il ne porte jamais d'argent ſur ſoi; He never has money about him.

Se, one's ſelf (the 4th ſtate of *on*), is chiefly uſed with verbs *reflected*, as we have ſeen in the ſecond part: but it is beſides uſed with verbs *imperſonal*, which ſhall be conſidered, when we treat of thoſe verbs.

Soi is ſometimes ſubject, but then it is only the repetition of another indefinite ſubject, and muſt come immediately after the verb, and be attended by the word *même*: as *Chacun peut ſoi-même faire ſon bonheur*; every body can make his own happineſs.

Soi-même can never be uſed in the plural, tho' *ſoi* can with a prepoſition: as *Ces choſes ſont bonnes de ſoi*; Theſe things are good of themſelves. But we don't ſay *Ces choſes ſont bonnes de ſoi-mêmes*; and if the pronoun relates to animate things, we ſay *eux-mêmes*, or *elles-mêmes*.

10°. *Même* is a ſort of pronoun, tho' not of itſelf, but when it is joined to pronouns perſonal disjunctives, adnominal pronouns relative, and other nouns indeterminate; in which laſt caſe *même* denotes, in a more ſpecial manner, the perſon or thing ſpoken of: as

moi-même,	myſelf,	*nous-mêmes*,	ourſelves.
toi-même,	thyſelf,	*vous-mêmes*,	yourſelves.
lui-même,	himſelf,	*eux-mêmes*, }	themſelves.
elle-même,	herſelf,	*elles-mêmes*, }	
l'homme même,	man himſelf,	*la vertu même*,	virtue itſelf.

11°. *Même* is beſides an adnoun ſignifying *the ſame*, with the article, thus: *le même*, *la même*, *les mêmes*, relating to ſome noun expreſſed or underſtood. *Même* is alſo an adverb, anſwering to either of theſe, *even*, *alſo*, *nay*: as *Je crois même qu'on lui a fait ſon procès*; I even think, *or* nay I think that he has been tried.

When *même* is adverb, it is ſometimes ſpelt with an *s* at the end, authors having then regard to the ſtyle, to make it more fluent and leſs harſh: but the adverb *de même* (ſo, likewiſe, after the ſame manner) is always ſpelt without *s*.

The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pronoun Relative le.

§ V. 1°. This pronoun ſtands not only for nouns, as it is common to all pronouns perſonal, but alſo for whole ſentences.

Le, *en*, *y*, are chiefly uſed inſtead of the pronouns, *lui*, *elle*, *eux*; which (as we ſhall ſee in the next ſection) cannot always be ſaid of irrational creatures, and relates to the perſon, thing, or place ſpoken of. *Le* is rendered into Engliſh by *it* or *ſo*, or a whole ſentence expreſſed or underſtood: *en* by *ſome*, *any*; *of him*, *of her*, *of it*, *of them*; *for him*, *for her*, *for it*, *for them*; *with him*, *with her*, *with it*, *with them*; *about him*, *about her*, *it*, *them*; *thence*, *from thence*; or a whole ſentence: and *y*, by the ſame pronouns perſonal with other prepoſitions, as will appear in theſe following examples:

Vous

Vous êtes le maître, & moi je ne le *ſuis pas*; *le* ſtands for
You are the maſter, and I am not, (*or*) I am not *ſo*. *le maître*
Ils ſont heureux, & nous ne le *ſommes pas*; and *heu-*
They are happy, and we are not, (*or*) are not *ſo*. *reux*.

Newton vous plaît, vous en *parlez toujours*; *en* ſtands for
You like Newton, you always ſpeak *of him*. *de* Newton,
*Ce ſont des orgueilleuſes, ne m'*en *parlez point*; and *de ces or-*
They are proud creatures, don't tell me *of them*. *gueilleuſes*.

Comme elle ne vouloit pas ſe taire, il prit un bâton & lui en *donna un coup*;
As ſhe would not hold her tongue, he took a ſtick, and gave her a blow *with it*.

Quand un homme eſt mort, on n'y penſe plus; *y* ſtands for
When a man is dead, *he* is no more thought *of*. *à cet homme*,
Ce ſont des folies, ne vous y *fiez pas*; and *à ces*
Theſe are fooliſh things, don't truſt *to them*. *folies*.

In which inſtances, *le, en, y* ſtand for nouns of both genders and numbers. *en* in the fifth inſtance ſtands beſides for a preposition and a noun (*with a ſtick*).

On ne me trompe point, je ne puis le *croire*, or *je n'*en *puis rien croire.*
They don't deceive me, I cannot believe *it*, or, I can believe nothing *of it*.

Nous fumes maltraitées, & nous le *ſommes encore.*
We were ill uſed, and are *ſo* ſtill (women ſpeak).

*On a tout tenté pour faire paſſer le Bill, mais on n'*y *a pu réuſſir.*
Every thing has been tried to make the Bill paſs, but they could never ſucceed.

On le *dit, mais je n'*y *ajoute pas foi.*
They ſay *ſo*, but I give no credit *to it*.

In which inſtances *le, en, y* ſtand for
*Je ne puis croire qu'*on veuille me tromper;
Nous ſommes encore maltraitées;
On n'a pu réuſſir à faire paſſer le Bill;
Je n'ajoute pas foi à ce qu'on dit.

Theſe pronouns expreſs always the object or end of the verb. They are uſed both for things and perſons, *en* and *y* are indeclinable: *le* is generally ſo too, except in theſe two caſes.

Le is declinable, *1ſt*, whenever it relates to a noun: as *Eſt-ce là votre penſée? Pouvez vous douter que ce ne* la *ſoit?* Is that your thought? Can you doubt that it is, *or* but it is, *or* 'tis it? wherein *la* relates to, and ſtands for *votre penſée*.

Etes-vous Madame une-telle? Oui, je la *ſuis*,
Are you miſtreſs ſuch a one? Yes, I am.
Sont-ce là vos chevaux, vos outils? Ce les *ſont*,
Are theſe your horſes, *or* tools? Yes, it is, *or* 'tis they, *or* they are.

If the queſtion is about rational creatures, we anſwer with the pronoun perſonal: as *Sont-ce là vos gens, ces dames? Oui, ce ſont* eux, (or) elles: Are theſe your people, or the Ladies? Yes, it is they. But with irrational, and inanimate objects, we always uſe the pronoun *les*.

2*dly*, *le* is declinable, but in the ſingular only, in theſe and ſuch like inſtances ſpoken by women; *Je ſuis malade & je* la *ſerai long temps*, I am ſick and ſhall be ſo long; *Je fus effrayée & je* la *ſuis encore*, I was affrighted, and am ſo ſtill.

But thoſe ſentences muſt be ſpoken by women themſelves, and therefore expreſſed with the pronoun of the firſt perſon; for with any other pronoun, tho' women are ſpoken of, the pronoun relative is indeclinable. Therefore we don't ſay *Elle eſt malade & elle* la *ſera long-temps*, but *elle le ſera*, &c. ſhe is ſick, and will be ſo long.

In all other caſes, that is, when the pronoun ſupplying relates to an adnoun, or many adnouns together, it is indeclinable: as

Elle étoit jalouſe de ſon autorité, & elle le *devoit être*,
She was jealous of her authority, and ought to have been *ſo*.
Nous avons été malades, & nous le *ſommes encore*.
We have been ſick, and are *ſo* ſtill (women ſpeak).

[The French Academy and the beſt Grammarians do not admit of that nice diſtinction for women when they ſpeak of themſelves, and ſay that in any caſe *le* is indeclinable when it relates to an adjective, and declinable only when to a noun.]

2°. Although *en* is uſually the ſecond ſtate of the pronoun relative *le*, yet it ſtands ſometimes for the object governed of the verb; to wit,

Whenever ſomething is ſpoken of, that has been named in the firſt part of the ſentence, or in the queſtion which is anſwered to, inſtead of repeating that thing, we uſe the particle *en*, which ſupplies and ſtands for the name of that thing: as after ſpeaking of virtue,

*C'*en *eſt une grande*, for *c'eſt une grande vertu*;
It is a great virtue.
Si vous voulez voir de beaux tableaux, il en *a*;
If you deſire to ſee fine pictures, he has got fine *ones*.

And the noun of the firſt ſentence, to which *en* has a reference, muſt be conſtrued with the indefinite particles *de* or *un*.

en refers alſo to the *place*: as *En venez vous? Oui j'en viens*; Do you come from thence (a place mentioned before)? Yes, I come from that place.

Moreover *en* is uſed through exaggeration, as in this phraſe, *Je n'en puis plus*, I am quite ſpent; and others like, which are inſerted in my Dialogues and Dictionary.

3°. The particle *y* relates to Places, Perſons, and Things, conſidered as a Condition, State, Diſpoſition, Obligation or Neceſſity, under which one is; the Subject or Matter which one applies one's ſelf to; and an End one aims at: in all which acceptions it is rendered into Engliſh, by *there*, *thither*, or *within* (when it has a reference to place), or by the pronouns *it* or *they*, with one of theſe prepoſitions, *at*, *by*, *for*, *in*, *of*, *to*, *with*: as

C'eſt

C'eſt une belle charge, il y *aſpiroit depuis long-temps*;
It is a fine place, he aimed *at it* a great while ago.
*Il l'a fait, mais il n'*y *gagnera rien*;
He has done it, but he will get nothing *by* it.
*Il n'aime pas ſa profeſſion, il n'*y *eſt pas propre*;
He don't like his calling or buſineſs, he is not fit *for it.*
L'affaire dont vous parlez mérite bien qu'on y *ſonge*;
The affair you are ſpeaking of is well worth thinking *of.*
*Il aime ſon devoir, il s'*y *applique entièrement*;
He loves his duty, he is entirely apply'd *to it.*
*Il s'eſt engagé dans une étrange affaire, il n'*y *réuſſira pas*;
He is engaged in an odd ſort of affair, he will not ſucceed *in it.*

I have ſaid that when *y* and *en* meet together, *y* goes firſt: but *en* is then a pronoun: for when it is the prepoſition *en*, uſed before gerunds, it goes before *y*: as *En y allant*, by the way, *or* when I go by.

y is moreover uſed in ſome particular phraſes, which it is difficult to reduce to rules, with reſpect to the Genius of the Engliſh tongue; but which are inſerted in my Dialogues and Dictionary.

Particular Obſervations upon the Conſtruction of the Pronouns Perſonal of the third Perſon il, lui, elle.

§ VI. 1°. The pronouns *il, ils*; *elle, elles*; *le, la, les*, either governing, or being governed of a verb, are indifferently uſed for all ſorts of objects, rational and irrational, animate or inanimate. Therefore we ſay,

ſpeaking of a Rock, a Mountain, Trees, and Meadows.
Il eſcarpé; it is ſtiff.
Elle eſt haute; it is high.
Ils ſont fleuris; they are in bloſſom.
Je la ferai couper; I will get it cut down.
Il faut les couper; they muſt be cut down.

But when the ſame pronouns attend the verb *to be*, the pronoun relative indeclinable *le* muſt be uſed, in ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate things. Thus, in anſwer to this queſtion,

Eſt-ce-là la montagne dont vous parliez?
Is that the mountain that you were ſpeaking of?
We don't ſay *c'eſt elle*, it is it, (or) that's it, but *ce l'eſt.*
Eſt-ce-là votre livre? Oui ce l'eſt, and never *c'eſt lui.*
Is that your book? Yes it is.

2°. *Il, ils; elle, elles,* are uſed through all their ſtates, when objects are perſonified, and one attributes to them what is attributed to perſons: which the French frequently do in ſpeaking of virtues and vices: as

L'amour propre eſt captieux: c'eſt lui *qui nous ſéduit; de* lui *viennent la plupart de nos maux; & ce n'eſt qu'à* lui *qu'il faut s'en prendre.*

Self-love is deceitful: *It* ſeduces us; from *it* moſt of our evils proceed; and upon *it* only we muſt lay the blame of them.

*La vertu eſt précieuſe: d'*elle *ſeule nous devons attendre de véritables biens: c'eſt à* elle *que nous devons notre vraie gloire; & c'eſt pour* elle *qu'il faut ſacrifier nos ſoins.*

Virtue is precious: from *it* alone true bleſſings ought to be expected: to *it* we owe our true glory; and for *it* our cares muſt be ſacrificed.

But,

3°. Uſage, the only Maſter of the Rules in point of Languages, and the only rule of ſpeaking properly, has, as it were, conſecrated the other ſtates of that pronoun (*lui, leur, de lui, à elle,* &c.) to ſuch odd ways of conſtruction, as are impoſſible to be reduced to rules, and can be learnt only by uſe. Thus ſpeaking of inanimate things, we muſt ſometimes uſe *lui* and *leur*, and ſometimes we muſt not, tho' ſpeaking of the ſame things. Thus we ſay of a ſword, *Je* lui *dois la vie*; I owe my life *to it*: and we don't ſay

Je lui *ai fait mettre une nouvelle garde*, but *J'y ai fait mettre une nouvelle garde*; I have got a new hilt put to it.

Again, we ſay of mineral waters,

Je leur *ſuis redevable de ma ſanté*;
I am indebted to them for my health; and we don't ſay,
On leur *a fait de beaux réſervoirs*, but *on y a fait*, &c.
Fine reſervoirs have been built *for them*.

But the conjunctives *lui* and *leur* are generally ſaid of animate things, as horſes, birds, and other living creatures: as

ſpeaking of { a bird, } *Coupez*-lui *les ailes*, cut his wings.
{ chickens, } *Donnez*-leur *à manger*, give them to eat.

However, the Practice of theſe Conſtructions is ſo much the eaſier to learn, as they don't extend to a great many caſes, which I have taken care to inſert in my Exerciſes.

But *lui* and *leur*, governed by a prepoſition, can never be ſaid at all of irrational and inanimate creatures. Therefore we don't ſay *D'abord on plaça le poteau* (or *la poutre*) *& après* lui (elle) *une barre de fer*; but

D'abord

D'abord on plaça le poteau, or *la poutre*, & enſuite *une barre de fer*; They firſt placed the poſt, or beam, and then (after it) an iron bar.

From whence obſerve,

4°. That in thoſe caſes when *lui, elle, leur*, &c. relating to irrational and inanimate creatures, are governed by a prepoſition, to remove the difficulty, one muſt make uſe of an adverb, whoſe ſignification comprehends, and anſwers to that of both the prepoſition and pronoun, which is therefore left out. Thus inſtead of ſaying

Prenez ce cheval & montez ſur lui;
Take that horſe and mount *or* ride him.
Ouvrez ce cabinet & mettez-vouz dans lui;
Open that cloſet and get in.
On étoit autour de lui, *or* d'elle;
They were round it (ſpeaking of a tree or mountain.)

Say, *Prenez ce cheval & montez* deſſus;
Ouvrez ce cabinet & mettez vous dedans;
On étoit à l'entour.

5°. Theſe following, being both prepoſitions and adverbs, according as they are or are not followed by a noun or pronoun, when any of them meets with ſuch a pronoun, which can't be ſaid of inanimate things, one need only ſuppreſs it, and the word which was a prepoſition, becomes thereby an adverb.

à côté,	aſide, by.	*deſſous*,	underneath.
à couvert,	ſheltered.	*au-deſſous*,	below.
à l'abri,	under ſhelter.	*par-deſſous*,	under.
en deçà,	on this ſide.	*loin*,	far.
au de-là,	on that ſide, or beyond.	*proche*, for *près de*,	near.
auprès	near, by.	*au travers*, for *à travers de*,	croſs.
avec,	with.	*tout contre*,	hard by.
deſſus,	upon.	*tout auprès*,	juſt by.
au-deſſus,	above, over.	*vis à-vis*,	over againſt.
par-deſſus,	over and above.	*aux environs*,	round about.

Therefore, as ſpeaking of a brute or a tree, we can't ſay *Mettez vous vis-à-vis de lui*, or *d'elle*, put yourſelf over-againſt it; ſo we ſay very properly, *Mettez-vous vis-à-vis*.

The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pronominal Adnoun.

§ VII. We have ſeen that they are of two ſorts, the Abſolute and Relative.

1°. Pro-

1°. Pronominal adnouns abſolute *mon, ton, ſon*, &c. do not agree in French in gender with the noun of the Poſſeſſor, as in Engliſh, but with that of the thing poſſeſſed: as

La mère aime ſon *fils*, & *le père* ſa *fille*,
The mother loves *her* ſon, and the father *his* daughter.

2°. When a noun feminine (which ſhould therefore take before it the feminine of theſe adnouns, *ma, ta, ſa,*) begins with a vowel, or *h* mute, it takes the maſculine *mon, ton, ſon:* as

mon âme,	my ſoul.	*ſon élévation*,	his *or* her riſe.
ſon hiſtoire,	his *or* her ſtory.	*ſa haute élévation*,	his great preferment.
ſon habileté,	his *or* her ſkill.	*ſa honte*,	his *or* her ſhame.

3°. We always uſe theſe pronominal adnouns before nouns of relations and friends, when we call to them, which are left out in Engliſh: as

Venez-çà, ma fille, or *mon enfant*, Come hither, daughter, *or* child.

Tout à l'heure,	*ma mère*,	*mon père*;	*oui*,	*ma tante*, &c.
Preſently,	mother,	father;	yes,	aunt, &c.

4°. Pronominal adnouns abſolute, coming after a verb with a noun, are reſolved in French by a pronoun perſonal in the third ſtate: as

He has cut off *his* head;	*Il* lui *a coupé la tête*, and not *il a coupé* ſa *tête*;
You cut *my* finger;	*Vous* me *coupez le doigt*; and never *vous coupez* mon *doigt*;
Twiſt *his* neck;	*Tordez* lui *le cou*, and never *tordez* ſon *cou*, &c.

5°. Theſe adnouns are left out before nouns, when there comes before a pronoun perſonal, which ſufficiently denotes whoſe thing it is you ſpeak of; the French being then contented with the article: as

Je lui dois la *vie*; I owe *my* life to him; *or* to it: and never *ma vie*.

Il grince les *dents*; he gnaſhes his teeth: and never *ſes dents*: the pronouns *je* and *il*, ſpecifying enough whoſe life and teeth are meant, and therefore making the pronominal adnouns uſeleſs.

For the ſame reaſon we don't ſay: *J'ai mal à* ma *tête*; I have got a pain in my head, *or* I have the head-ach: *J'ai mal à* mon *ventre*; my belly aches: but *J'ai mal à* la *tête*; *J'ai mal* au *ventre*, *Elle a mal* aux *dents*; ſhe has the tooth-ach: *Il a* le *pied foulé*; *his* foot is ſprained, &c.

But

But we ſay: *Je vois que* ma *jambe s'enfle*; I ſee that my leg ſwells; becauſe in ſaying only *Je vois que la jambe s'enfle*, the pronoun *je* cannot denote that I mean my own leg, ſince I can likewiſe ſee that another's leg ſwells.

Nevertheleſs, if the pain is become as habitual, we may ſay (in ſpeaking to ſomebody who knows it) *Ma tête*, or *Ma jambe me fait mal*; my head, *or* leg, pains me: *Ma migraine m'a fort tourmenté aujourd'hui*; my megrim has tormented me much to-day: *Sa fièvre le conſume*; his fever conſumes him: becauſe the adnoun denotes the particular habit which one has contracted with the aching part of the body, or the diſeaſe itſelf.

It is for the ſame reaſon we ſay, *Il ne ſe tient pas ferme ſur ſes pieds*; he don't ſtand firm upon his feet: *Tenez-vous ferme ſur vos jambes*; ſtand firm upon your legs; becauſe this ought to be habitual and natural.

We ſay in a proverbial way of ſpeaking *ſe trouver ſur ſes pieds*, to ſignify that one cannot be the worſe for undertaking ſome particular things; and *retomber ſur ſes pieds*, to ſignify, that one always gets off clear and ſafe, whatever he attempts.

Pronominal adnouns are alſo very properly uſed with the names of the members of the body, in ſome few ſentences like theſe: *Il lui donna ſa main à baiſer*; he gave him his hand to kiſs: *Elle a donné hardiment ſon bras au Chirurgien*; ſhe boldly gave her arm to the Surgeon: *Il perd tout ſon ſang*; he loſes all his blood, *&c.* But they muſt be learnt by practice, as well as when it is indifferent to uſe or not the adnoun: as *Elever la voix*, or *Elever ſa voix*; to raiſe one's voice, *&c.*

But obſerve here, 1*ſt*, that *ſon, ſa, ſes*, are not always Engliſhed by *his, her, its*, nor the Engliſh pronoun *one's ſelf* rendered into French by *ſoi*, or *ſoi-même*; but that one muſt conſider the term of its relation: for if it relates to the pronoun indeterminate *on*, or ſome of its oblique relations, as in the inſtance *ſe trouver ſur ſes pieds*; or in other words, if conſidered with its ſubſtantive, it relates to nothing ſpecified, as in the other inſtance, *retomber ſur ſes pieds*, then *ſon, ſa, ſes* cannot be rendered in Engliſh by *his, her*, &c. which has a reference to ſomething ſpecified, but by the pronoun indeterminate *one's ſelf*, or only *one's* followed by a noun: as, on the other hand, *one's ſelf* muſt be rendered into French by *ſe*, as *ſe bleſſer*, to hurt one's ſelf, and *one's* followed by a noun, by a pronominal adnoun abſolute agreeing with it, as in the ſaid inſtances *ſe trouver ſur ſes pieds* (word for word), to be upon one's feet ſtill; *retomber ſur ſes pieds*, to light upon one's feet again.

2*dly*, As the pron. imperſ. relative *il, elle, lui, leur*, &c. muſt not be uſed in particular caſes, in ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate things; ſo in like caſes we don't uſe the adnouns *ſon, ſa, ſes*; *leurs, le ſien*, &c. inſtead whereof we uſe the relative *(en)*: as

Inſtead of

Cette maladie eſt fort cachée; cependant je connois ſon *origine & ſes effets:*

We ſay

Cette maladie eſt fort cachée; cependant j'*en connois l'origine & les effets;*

This illneſs is much hid, yet I know its origin and effects, *or* I know both the original and effects of it: tho' we ſay, *Je connois cette maladie, ſon origine, ſes ſymptômes, & ſes effets*, I know this illneſs, its origin, ſymptoms, and effects.

Inſtead of

Voilà de bonne eau; je connois toutes ſes qualités:

We ſay

Voilà de bonne eau; j'en connois toutes les qualités;

That water is good; I know all its qualities.

Inſtead

Inſtead of

Voyez-vous cette maiſon? ſa ſituation eſt belle; ſes pavillons ſont grands:

We ſay

Voyez-vous cette maiſon? la ſituation en *eſt belle; les pavillons* en *ſont grands:*

Do you ſee that houſe? It is pleaſantly ſituated: its pavillions are large: tho' we ſay *Cette maiſon a ſes commodités & ſes inconvéniens*, That houſe has its conveniences and inconveniences. Likewiſe, we don't ſay of a tree, *ſes fruits ſont bons*, its fruit is good; neither can we ſay, *les ſiens ſont meilleurs que ceux d'un autre*, it is better than another's; but, we ſay *les fruits en ſont bons*, &c. *ils ſont meilleurs que ceux d'un autre*, &c.

The adnominal pronouns are ſafely uſed when the term of their relation is expreſſed before in the ſame ſentence by a noun or pronoun; as

Remettez ce livre en ſa place; Put this book in its place again.
Mettez-le en ſa place; Put it in its place.

6°. The Pronominal adnouns abſolute muſt always be repeated in French before every noun, when there are many in the ſentence, with which they are grammatically conſtrued: as

Son père & ſa mère, his father and mother, not *ſon père & mère.*

Nos amis & nos ennemis, our friends and foes, not *nos amis & ennemis.*

Elle lui fit voir ſes plus beaux & ſes plus vilains habits;
She ſhewed him her fineſt and ugliеſt clothes.

7°. The Pronominal adnouns relative, *le mien, le vôtre*, &c. are of the ſame uſe, and have the ſame conſtruction as in Engliſh, being never put before a noun, but always relating to a foregoing one: as

Eſt-ce là votre livre? *Oui, c'eſt* le mien, or *ce l'eſt*,
Is that your book? Yes, it is mine. *or* Yes, it is.

But when this adnoun (referring to its antecedent expreſſed in the ſame ſentence) comes after *to be*, ſignifying *to belong*, it muſt be reſolved in French by a pronoun perſonal disjunctive, in the third relation: as

That book is *mine*; That houſe is *his*, or *yours*;
Ce livre eſt à moi. *Cette maiſon eſt* à lui, *or* à vous.

8°. The noun in the 2*d* ſtate that comes after *to be*, uſed in the ſame ſignification, muſt likewiſe be put in the third ſtate: as

This hat is *the Gentleman's*; This fan is *the Lady's*;
Ce chapeau eſt à Monſieur. *Cet éventail eſt* à Madame.

Moreover, we uſe the Pronominal adnoun abſolute in the following caſe, when the Engliſh uſe the adnoun relative;

A friend of *mine*; *Un de* mes *amis*, not *un ami* des miens.

A book of *his*; *Un de* ſes *livres*, and not *un livre* des ſiens, &c.

Of

Of the Conſtruction of the Pronouns Relative qui, lequel, &c.

§ VIII. 1°. The Relative *qui* always comes next to the antecedent: as, *Ces* gens qui *demeuroient chez moi ſont partis*; Thoſe *people* are gone *who* lodged at my houſe.

Except when the antecedent is a pronoun perſonal, coming before its verb: as, *Il* la *trouva* qui *pleuroit à chaudes larmes*; He found her weeping moſt bitterly.

2°. The relative *qui* is uſed only in the firſt and fourth ſtates for both genders and numbers, with reſpect to all ſorts of objects; but in the other ſtates, that is, after a prepoſition, it is ſaid of perſonal objects only, or conſidered as ſuch. When we ſpeak of irrational and inanimate objects, we uſe the other pronouns *lequel* and *quoi*. Thus we ſay

L'homme, (or) *la femme* qui *vous a parlé*, (or) que *vous dites*;
The man, *(or)* woman *who* ſpoke to you, *(or) whom* you are ſpeaking of.

Le Prince, (or) *la Princeſſe* de qui *il a reçu tant de faveurs*; The Prince, *(or)* Princeſs *of whom* he has received ſo many favours.

Le maître, (or) *la maîtreſſe à* qui *il appartient*;
The maſter, *(or)* miſtreſs *whom* he belongs *to*.

Les choſes qui *lui plaiſent le plus*;
The things *that* pleaſe him moſt.

Le cheval que *vous montez*; The horſe *that* you ride *upon*.

Les malheurs que *vous appréhendez*;
The misfortunes *which* you fear.

But ſpeaking of irrational and inanimate creatures, we don't ſay *Le cheval* de qui *je me ſers*; The horſe *that* I uſe (or) uſe to ride.
L'opinion à qui *je m'attache*; The opinion *which* I adhere *to*.
La choſe ſur qui *je fais fond*; The thing which I rely upon.

But we ſay with another pronoun relative

Le cheval duquel (or) dont *je me ſers*,
L'opinion à laquelle (or) à quoi *je m'attache*.
La choſe ſur laquelle (or) ſur quoi *je fais fond*.

We ſay: *La Fortune* de qui *j'attends tout*;
Fortune *from which* I expect all.
Le Ciel de qui *j'eſpère*; Heaven *from which* I hope, *&c.* becauſe *la Fortune* and *le Ciel* are perſonified.

3°. *Dont* is uſed for both genders and numbers, inſtead of the ſecond ſtates of the three pronouns relative, *qui*, *lequel*, *quoi*. It always comes before the conjunctives *Je*, *nous*; *tu*, *vous*; *il*, *ils*; *elle*, *elles*; and is ſaid of both perſons and things: as
C'eſt l'homme dont *je parle*; He is the man *whom* I am ſpeaking of.

C'eſt

C'eſt une charge dont *il ne ſe ſoucie pas* ;
It is a place *which* he don't care *for*.
Vous voyez les femmes dont *il parloit* ;
You ſee the women he ſpoke *of*.

Except when queſtions are aſked, for they cannot begin with *dont*: as

De qui (or) *de quoi parlez vouz?*
Who (or) What are you ſpeaking of?

De qui is uſed as well as *dont*, but with this difference, that it expreſſes the *Ablative* of the Latins, and is denoted by *from* in Engliſh: as

L'homme de qui *j'ai reçu une lettre* ;
The man from whom I have received a letter;

whereas *of whom*, *of which*, *whoſe*, muſt always be rendered by *dont*, which expreſſes the *Genitive* of the Latins: as

La perſonne dont *la réputation vous étonne* ;
The perſon whoſe reputation you wonder at.

But *dont* muſt have immediately before it the term which it refers to, and be followed by a ſubject, either noun or pronoun, and a verb, or by a verb impersonal followed by another verb: as

Le Ciel dont le ſecours eſt néceſſaire ;
Heaven whoſe aſſiſtance is neceſſary.
Le Ciel dont le ſecours ne manque jamais ;
Heaven whoſe aſſiſtance never fails.
Le Ciel dont il faut implorer le ſecours ;
Heaven whoſe aſſiſtance muſt be called upon.

But don't ſay

Le Ciel dont ſans le ſecours, (or) *ſans dont le ſecours nous ne pouvons réuſſir* ; Heaven, without whoſe aſſiſtance we cannot proſper; becauſe tho' *dont* has immediately before it (in the firſt way of expreſſing the ſentence) the noun which it relates to, yet it is not followed immediately by a noun and a verb; and in the other way, *dont* does not come immediately after the term of its relation. Therefore that ſentence muſt be expreſſed with the pronoun *de qui* or *duquel* thus:

Le Ciel ſans le ſecours duquel nous ne pouvons réuſſir.

4°. *où* is likewiſe uſed for the third ſtate of the three pronouns relative *to whom*, *to which*, *to what*, as alſo when they are governed by any of theſe prepoſitions, *at*, *in*, *into*, *with*. It ſerves for both genders and numbers, and relates to things, denoting Time, Place, Condition, Diſpoſition, Deſign, End and Aim; but never to perſons: as

Voilà le but où *il tend*; That is the end *which* he aims *at*.
Le ſiècle où *nous vivons*; The age *wherein* we live,
Une affaire où *je ne veux pas entrer*;
A thing *in which* I won't be concerned.
Les malheurs où *il eſt plongé*;
The misfortunes *in which* he is plunged.

où in the firſt inſtance ſtands for *auquel*; in the ſecond, for *dans lequel*; in the third, for *dans laquelle*; and in the fourth, for *dans leſquels*.

From *où* are formed the adverbs of place *d'où* from whence, and *par où* through where, through which place.

5°. *que* is likewiſe uſed inſtead of *de qui* and *à qui*; ſo that *que*, beſides its being the fourth ſtate of *qui*, is alſo often uſed for the ſecond and third, for both genders and numbers; whenever there comes immediately before it the ſecond or third ſtate of a pronoun perſonal: as

C'eſt de vous qu'*on parle*; inſtead of *de qui* or *dont on parl*,
It is you they are ſpeaking of.
C'eſt à vous qu'*on s'addreſſe*; inſtead of *à qui on s'addreſſe*,
It is you they make application to.

6°. *que*, among a great many other conſtructions, which ſhall be mentioned in the *Appendix*, has a particular one, which may be called *Conductive*, being a Conjunction then uſed to bring the ſenſe of the ſentence to its perfection. *que* ſo uſed is Engliſhed by *that*, when expreſſed, for it is very often left out in Engliſh, even when it is relative, but it muſt be always expreſſed in French, where it always governs or is governed: as

Je crois que *vous parlez*; I think you ſpeak, or *that* you ſpeak.
L'homme que *vous voyez*; The man you ſee, or *that*, or *whom* you ſee.

In the firſt inſtance the verb *Je crois*, coming before *que*, requires another verb to make the whole ſentence, the continuity of the ſenſe whereof is performed by *que*. In the other, *que* is governed of *vous voyez*, and relates to *l'homme*.

That *que* Conductive, is uſed in a very emphatical manner before a noun terminating a ſentence, or a verb, thus:

C'eſt une paſſion dangereuſe que *le jeu*; Gaming is a dangerous paſſion.
C'eſt une ſorte de honte que *d'être malheureux*; It is a ſort of ſhame to be miſerable.

But obſerve, 1*ſt*, that thoſe ſentences wherein *que* is thus uſed, always begin with the impersonal *c'eſt* it is, or at leaſt pronoun primitive *ce*, and end with the noun which begins the ſentence in Engliſh, and before which *que* is put.

2*dly*, That *que* always requires *de* after it, when it comes before the infinitive.

Moreover, 1*ſt*, *que*, beſides its being relative, is alſo interrogative and declarative, ſignifying *quelle perſonne?* what perſon? and then it takes *qui* and not *que* for its fourth ſtate; as *Qui a fait cela?* or *Qui eſt-ce qui a fait cela?* Who has done that? *Je ſais qui vous voulez dire*: I know whom you mean. *Qui verrez-vous tantôt?* Whom are you to ſee this evening?

2*dly*,

2*dly*, Sometimes *qui*, asking a queſtion, ſignifies *quelle choſe* (what thing): as *Qui fait l'oiſeau?* or *Qui eſt-ce qui fait l'oiſeau?* What makes the bird?

3*dly*, Sometimes alſo *qui* between two verbs, and even in the beginning of a ſentence, ſignifies *celui qui*, he who, or that, and *quiconque*, whoſoever, any body, who: when it meets between two verbs, it is governed of the firſt, at the ſame time that it governs the ſecond: as

Qui répond paye; The ſecurity muſt pay.

C'eſt l'excuſe ordinaire de qui *n'en a point de bonne*;
It is the uſual excuſe of thoſe who have not a good one.

Il le dit à qui *veut l'entendre*;
He ſays it to any body who is willing to hear it.

4*thly*, The relative *qui* and *lequel* can never agree with a noun that has no article before it. Therefore theſe Engliſh ſentences,

He did that through avarice, which is capable of any thing;
I know that by experience, which is a great maſter;

cannot be rendered into French thus:

Il a fait cela par avarice qui (or) laquelle *eſt capable de tout.*
Je ſais cela par expérience qui (or) laquelle *eſt un grand maître.*

They muſt be expreſſed without the relative, as making two diſtinct ſentences, one of which ends with the noun, and the other begins with *et* or *mais* with the noun repeated, inſtead of the relative, thus:

Il a fait cela par avarice; *mais l'avarice eſt capable de tout.*
Je ſais cela par expérience; *Et l'expérience eſt un grand maître*; or
Et vous ſavez, or *Et l'on ſait bien que l'expérience eſt un grand maître.*

Except from this rule. 1*ſt*, Proper names, which are ſufficiently determined and ſpecified by themſelves, without taking the article: as

Je lis Cicéron, qui eſt auſſi bon Philoſophe qu'Orateur;
I read Cicero, who is as good a Philoſopher as Orator.

J'ai vu Paris, qui eſt une des plus belles villes du monde;
I have ſeen Paris, which is one of the fineſt cities in the world.

2*dly*, Such nouns as have *de* before them, on account of ſome previous word that requires it, and thereby ſufficiently determines the next noun; as the adnouns *capable*, *coupable*, &c. the nouns *ſorte*, *eſpèce*, &c. the adverbs *aſſez*, *point*, &c. as

Il eſt coupable de crimes qui méritent la mort; He is guilty of crimes which deſerve death.
Il n'y a point d'homme qui n'ait ſon foible; There is no man but has his weak ſide.
Une ſorte de liqueur qui eſt bonne à boire; A ſort of liquor that is good to drink.

3*dly*, Such nouns of the things which are called to, and anſwer the vocative of the Latins, before which the particle exclamative *ô* may come: as

Hommes, qui vivez en bêtes! Men, who live like brutes!
Avarice, qui cauſes tant de maux! Oh Covetouſneſs, that cauſeſt ſo many miſchiefs!

4*thly*, Such other nouns that have before them any number, as *un*, *deux*, *trois*, *vingt*, &c. any of theſe pronouns, *ce*, *quelque*, *pluſieurs*, *tout*, *nul*, *aucun*, or the particle *en* ſignifying *as* or *like*; as

Il en vint un, or *pluſieurs qui n'étoient pas invités*;
There came one, or many who were not invited.

Il parle en Philoſophe qui ſait la raiſon des choſes;
He ſpeaks like a Philoſopher who knows the reaſon of things.

The reaſon both of this rule and exception is, that the Genius of the French language don't allow the relative qui *to be uſed after a noun, unleſs it is ſpecified by the article, or by ſome other ſpecifying word, or by its own ſignification.*

7°. The pronoun *lequel*, *laquelle*, is uſed for the ſake of avoiding the too frequent repetitions of *qui*, and of removing the ambiguities that may ariſe from that pronoun, which is of both genders and numbers, and ſaid of things and perſons, as in theſe ſentences.

Alexandre fils de Philippe qui *régna le premier en Aſie*,
Alexander, Philip's ſon, who reigned the firſt in Aſia.

One cannot tell whether it was Alexander or Philip who reigned: whereas *lequel* uſed inſtead of *qui*, will denote that it was Alexander; becauſe when two nouns of the ſame gender come together, the relative *lequel* refers to the former, and therefore removes the ambiguity that may be occaſioned by *qui*.

That ambiguity is ſometimes removed by putting the incident member between two *comma's*, thus:

Alexandre, fils de Philippe, qui régna le premier en Aſie.

C'eſt la cauſe de cet effet dont *je vais traiter* (or), que *je vais examiner*, It is the cauſe of that effect which I am going to treat of, (or) to examine.

One cannot ſee whether *dont* or *que*, which are uſed for both genders, relate to *effet* or *cauſe*; therefore *lequel*, or *laquelle*, muſt be uſed according to the gender of the antecedent.

However, it is much better to repeat *qui*, tho' never ſo often, when it cauſes no ambiguity in the ſpeech, than to uſe *lequel*, which is quite appropriated to the ſtyle of proclamations, edicts, treaties, contracts, and other acts of that nature, wherein leſs regard is to be had to the purity, than to the perſpicuity of the language.

8°. *qui* muſt be repeated before every verb of which it is the ſubject: as

C'eſt un homme qui *eſt ſavant*, qui *danſe bien*, qui *joue de pluſieurs inſtrumens*, & qui *ſe fait aimer de tout le monde*, He is, or it is a learned man, who dances well, plays upon ſeveral inſtruments, and makes himſelf beloved by every body.

9°. The pronoun *quoi* is alſo uſed for both genders and numbers. It is ſaid of things only, and never of perſons, and is very conveniently uſed inſtead of *lequel:* as *Le plus grand vice* à quoi *il ſoit ſujet*, inſtead of *auquel il ſoit ſujet*, The greateſt vice which he is addicted to.

Ce ſont des choſes à quoi *il faut penſer*, inſtead of *auxquelles il faut*, &c. Theſe are things which one muſt think of.

The ſecond ſtate of that pronoun *(de quoi)* is ſometimes uſed without any foregoing term to which it may relate. Then it implies its antecedent, being uſed ſubſtantively, and expreſſing the object of the verb, and is commonly rendered into Engliſh by *wherewith:* as *Je n'ai pas* de quoi *vivre*, I have nothing wherewith to live, (or) to live upon.

As *qui* ſignifies ſometimes *quelle perſonne* (what perſon); ſo *qui* ſometimes ſignifies *quelle choſe* (what thing); then it makes *que* in its oblique relations, tho' *de quoi* and *à quoi* may be uſed too:

as *Qu'eſt-ce que c'eſt?* What is it? and never *Quoi eſt ce que c'eſt? Que dites vous?* What d'you ſay? *Que ſert d'avoir du bien*, or *de quoi ſert d'avoir du bien, ſi l'on n'en ſait pas jouir?* What avail riches, if one knows not how to enjoy them?

If ſomebody ſaid, *Il m'eſt arrivé une étrange affaire*, An odd ſort of affair has befallen me, one ſhould aſk *quoi?* what? or *quelle affaire?* what affair? But *quoi* is never uſed before a verb; and it is for that reaſon we don't ſay *Quoi vous eſt-il arrivé?* What has happened to you? *Quoi eſt-ce? Quoi dites-vous?* but *Que dites-vous? Que vous eſt-il arrivé? Qu'eſt-ce*, &c.

1°. The ſame pronouns are uſed to aſk queſtions, to which add *quel:* as, *Qui eſt cet homme-là*, or *Quel eſt cet homme-là?* Who is that man, or what is that man? *De qui ne médit-on pas?* Who is not traduced: *A qui ſe fier?* Who can one truſt to? (an ellipſis for *A qui peut-on ſe fier?*) *Quelle eſt cette femme-là?* Who is that woman? *Duquel, de laquelle, deſquels parlez-vous?* Which do you ſpeak of?

But *qui* is ſaid of perſons, and *quel* of things. Therefore to this propoſition *Voilà des gens*, (or) *des femmes qui vous demandent* There are people or women who aſk for you, we anſwer *Qui ſont-ils?* or *Qui ſont-elles?* Who are they? But to theſe others, *Il court d'étranges bruits*, Strange reports are ſpread, we aſk *Quels ſont-ils?* What are they? and not *Qui ſont ils?*
J'ai appris de grandes nouvelles, I have heard great news.
Quelles ſont-elles? What are they? *Quelles ſont ces nouvelles?*

The pronoun interrogative *quel* (without the article) anſwers to the *what* of the Engliſh; and *lequel* to their *which*; it being followed by the ſecond ſtate, when it comes before a noun: as *Quel homme voulez-vous dire?* What man d'you mean? *Lequel choiſiſſez-vous?* Which d'you chooſe?

Laquelle des deux ſouhaitez-vous?
Which of the two will you have?

Moreover obſerve a very remarkable Pleonaſm moſt commonly, and ſometimes neceſſarily, uſed in aſking queſtions with the pronouns *qui* and *quoi*—The moſt natural (and the beſt) French for theſe queſtions and other like,

Who's there? Who has done that? What d'you ſay? What d'you aſk? } is { *Qui eſt-là? Qui a fait cela? Que dites-vous? Que demandez-vous?*

Yet the common idiom of the language is to expreſs them thus:

Who is there?	*Qui* eſt-ce qui-eſt *là?*
Who has done that?	*Qui* eſt-ce qui *a fait cela?*
What do you ſay?	*Qu'* eſt-ce que *vous dites?*
What d'you aſk?	*Qu'*eſt-ce que *vous demandez?*
Nay we ſay	*Qu'*eſt-ce que c'eſt que *vous dites?*
	*Qu'*eſt-ce que c'eſt que *vous demandez?*

And to this Propoſition *J'ai quelque choſe à vous dire* I have ſomething to ſay to you, the moſt natural and common anſwer is *Qu'eſt ce que c'eſt?* What is it? And not *Qu'eſt ce*, nor *Quoi eſt ce*, nor *Quoi* what? which laſt would rather intimate that we did not hear what was ſaid to us.

Of

Of the Uſe and Conſtruction of the Pron. Demonſtrative, ce, celui, ceci, cela, *&c.*

§ IX. 1°. The particles demonſtrative, *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ces*, are mere adnouns: *celui-ci*, *celle-ci*; *celui-là*; *celle-là*, *ceux-ci*, *celles-ci*, *ceux-là*, *celles-là*, are uſed abſolutely without any noun; and *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, always require after them a noun in the ſecond ſtate, or the relative *qui*: as

Ce tableau this or that picture, *cet ouvrage* that work, *cet homme* that man, *cette femme* that woman, *ces gens* thoſe people, *ces filles* thoſe girls.

Celui-ci eſt meilleur que celui-là, This is better than that.

Celles-là ne ſont pas ſi belles que celles-ci,
Thoſe are not ſo good as theſe.

Votre cheval eſt auſſi beau que celui du Maquignon,
Your horſe is as fine as *that of* the Jockey.

Celui qui aime la vertu, He that loves virtue.

ci and *là* are ſometimes added to the noun that comes after the demonſtrative *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, in order to ſpecify and particulariſe it ſtill more; as *cet homme-ci* this man, *cette femme-là* that woman; *ci* denoting a near or preſent object, and *là* a diſtant and abſent one; and *ce* thus followed by a noun attended by *ci* or *là*, anſwers to *this* or *that* before a noun.

This and *that*, are ſometimes well rendered into French by *ce* or *cet* only; but one cannot in ſome caſes leave out *ci* or *là*, and thoſe caſes muſt be determined by judgment only. Thus, if being at London I write a letter, and after mentioning Paris or Vienna, I add ſomething that has happened there, I muſt neceſſarily ſay, *en cette ville là*, *là* added to *ville* ſpecifying the diſtant city which I have been mentioning. For ſhould I ſay only *en cette ville*, theſe words would intimate that it was at London, where the thing that I am ſpeaking of happened.

2°. The pronouns *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, which relate both to perſons and things, being followed by the relative *qui*, are engliſhed by *he who*, or *he that*, *ſhe who* or *that*, *they who* or *that*, and *celui* is the ſubject of one verb, and *qui* that of another: as *Celui qui aime la vertu eſt heureux*, *He who* loves virtue is happy.

Celle qui *refuſe un mari n'eſt pas toujours ſûre d'en retrouver un autre*,
She who refuſes a huſband is not always ſure to get another again.

Ceux qui *mépriſent la ſcience n'en connoiſſent pas le prix*,
They who deſpiſe learning know not the value of it.

Obſerve, therefore, 1*ſt*, that *he who*, *he that*, *ſhe who*, *ſhe that*, &c. are never rendered into French by *il qui*, *elle qui*, *ils* or *eux qui*, but by *celui qui*, *celle qui*, *ceux qui*, &c.

2*dly*, That tho' theſe two words may be ſeparated in Engliſh, and come before their reſpective verb, yet they muſt always come together in French before the firſt verb, unleſs *là* is added to the firſt: as

They know not the value of learning *who* deſpiſe it.

Ceux-là *ne connoiſſent pas le prix de la ſcience* qui *la mépriſent*, (or) Ceux qui *mépriſent la ſcience n'en connoiſſent pas le prix*.

3*dly*, *He who* or *he that*, *they who* or *they that* (ſeparated in Engliſh) are alſo elegantly rendered into French by the impersonal *c'eſt*, with the infinitive followed by *que de* before a ſecond infinitive: as

They know not the value of learning *who* deſpiſe it.

C'eſt *ne pas connoître le prix de la ſcience* que de *la mépriſer*.

C'eſt *ſe tromper* que de *croire*; He is miſtaken who thinks, *or* they, *or* thoſe are miſtaken who think, *&c.*

4*thly*, The pronominal adnouns abſolute, *his*, *her*, *their*, conſtrued in Engliſh with a noun followed by the pronoun relative *who*, or *they* before a verb, is made into French by the ſecond ſtate of *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, followed by *qui*, and the poſſeſſive is left out: as

All men blame *his* manners, *who* often ſays that which himſelf does not think;

Tout le monde blâme les mœurs de celui qui *dit ſouvent ce qu'il ne penſe pas*.

Providence does not proſper their labours *that* ſlight their beſt friends;

La Providence ne bénit point les travaux de ceux qui *mépriſent leurs meilleurs amis*.

5*thly*, The pronoun indeterminate *ſuch*, followed by *as* or *that* (but not governed of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*), is alſo rendered into French by *ceux qui*, or *celui qui*: as

Such as don't love virtue don't know it,

Ceux qui *n'aiment pas la vertu ne la connoiſſent pas*.

6*thly*, Theſe two words, *the former*, *the latter*, referring to nouns mentioned in the foregoing ſpeech, are made by *l'un* and *l'autre*, or *celui-ci* and *celui-là*, agreeing in gender with the noun; and *celui ci* relates to the noun laſt mentioned, and *celui-là* to the firſt mentioned; but *l'un* and *l'autre* may relate to either you pleaſe, according to its gender; as

Virtue is nothing elſe but an entire conformity to the eternal rule of things: *Vice* is the infringement of that rule. *This*

La vertu, *n'eſt autre choſe qu'une entière conformité à la règle éternelle des choſes*. Le vice *eſt l'infraction de cette règle*. Ce-

cauſes

lui ci

cauſes the miſery of men. *That* makes them happy. Therefore let us love the *former*, and abominate *the latter*.

lui-ci *fait le malheur des hommes*. Celle-là *les rend heureux*. *Aimons donc* l'une, & *ayons* l'autre *en horreur*.

3°. The Primitive *ce* coming before *qui* or *que* is engliſhed by *that which*, or *what*; theſe two words making a ſort of pronoun that points and relates to ſomething either ſpoken of before, or to be mentioned after: as

Il dit ce qu'*il ſait*, He ſays *what* he knows.
C'eſt ce qui *ne ſera jamais*, It is *what* will never be.

4°. When *ce qui* or *ce que*, in the beginning of a ſentence of two parts, is, jointly with the verb, the ſubject coming before the verb *eſt* in the ſecond part of the ſentence, *ce* muſt be repeated before *eſt*, and *eſt* followed by *de*, if it comes before an infinitive, or by *que* if it is another mood: as

Ce que je crains, c'*eſt d'être ſurpris*, and not *eſt d'être ſurpris*,
What I fear is to be ſurpriſed.
Ce qui l'afflige, c'*eſt* qu'*on le croit coupable*,
What concerns him is, that he is thought guilty.

But *ce* muſt not be repeated before *eſt*, when there comes next an adnoun: as *Ce que vous dites* eſt *vrai*, what you ſay is true; and when it is a noun, it is indifferent to repeat it or leave it out: as *Ce que je dis eſt la vérité*, or *c'eſt la vérité*, what I ſay is the truth.

Except when the verb ſubſtantive is in the plural; for then *ce* muſt be repeated: as *Ce que je ne puis ſouffrir*, ce *ſont les inſolences & les trahiſons*, what I cannot bear are inſolences and treacheries.

The pron. primit. *ce* is beſides of a very extenſive uſe with *être*, as we ſhall ſee when we treat of the Verbs Impersonal.

Of Pronouns Indeterminate.

Quelqu'un, chacun, quiconque, perſonne, nul, pas un, aucun, l'un l'autre, l'un & l'autre, pluſieurs, tout, *&c.*

§ X. 1°. *Quelqu'un* and *chacun* are ſaid both of perſons and things, but *chacun* has no plural. They require the particle *de* after them, when there follows a noun or pronoun: as *chacun de vous*, each of you; *quelques unes d'entre elles*, ſome of them (ſpeaking of women). *Quelqu'un* is ſometimes uſed abſolutely: as *ſi je vois quelqu'un*, if I ſee ſomebody; but moſt times relatively to a

noun that comes after with *de*, or one that comes before, and is mentioned again by the pronoun *en*, and then *quelqu'un* is engliſhed by ſome: as

J'aperçois quelques uns de vos nouveaux livres ;
I perceive ſome of your new books.
Vous avez de beaux livres, prêtez m'en quelqu'un, or *quelques uns* ;
You have got fine books, lend me ſome.
Chacun de ces tableaux-là eſt d'un grand prix ;
Each of thoſe pictures is very valuable.
Ces choſes-là ont chacune leur mérite ;
Each of thoſe things have their worth.
Otez ces livres, & les mettez chacun à ſa place ;
Take theſe books away, and put each of them in its place.

2°. *Quiconque* ſignifies and is ſaid of *any body whatever*, and is only of the ſingular number: as

Quiconque mépriſe les belles lettres ſe rend lui-même mépriſable ;
Whoever deſpiſes polite learning makes himſelf deſpicable.
Quiconque de vous ſera aſſez hardie pour médire de moi, je l'en ferai repentir,
If any of you is ſo bold as to ſlander me, I'll make her (or them) repent it.

Sometimes *quiconque*, as well as *qui*, is the object of one verb, at the ſame time that it is the ſubject of another: as

Il a ordre d'arrêter quiconque *paſſera par-là* ;
He has orders to arreſt any body that ſhall go by.
En dépit de quiconque *y trouvera à redire* ;
In ſpite of any body that will find it amiſs.

But we don't ſay *en dépit de quiconque*, to ſignify *in ſpite of any body whatever*, it being neceſſary for that pronoun both to be governed and to govern at the ſame time. Therefore the laſt Engliſh ſhould be rendered thus, *en dépit de tout le monde*, or *de qui que ce ſoit*.

3°. *Perſonne* (nobody) is directly oppoſite to *quiconque*, and is never uſed but with verbs attended by a negative, or in excluſive propoſitions, or wherein the adverb *trop* is uſed: as

Ne faire tort à perſonne, To wrong nobody.
Vivre ſans *faire tort à perſonne*, To live without wronging any body.
Il eſt trop *hardi pour craindre perſonne*, he is too bold to fear any body.

Perſonne is uſed without a negative in ſentences of interrogation, or rather of admiration, wonder, and doubt; but it don't ſignify *no body*, but *any body*: as

Y a-t-il perſonne au monde qui vous eſtime plus que moi?
Is there any body in the world that eſteems you more than I do?
Perſonne a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pierre Philoſophale?
Could *ever* any body find the Philoſopher's ſtone?

In which inſtances one does not only inquire after the thing in queſtion, but alſo ſhews one's doubt and wonder at it: whereas in this following, one only inquires after the thing in queſtion:

Perſonne n'a-t-il jamais pu trouver la pierre Philoſophale?
Could *never* any body find the Philoſopher's ſtone?

Tho' *perſonne* is ſaid of both genders, yet it requires the adnoun or pronoun which refers to it, in the maſculine, even in ſpeaking of a woman: as

Perſonne n'eſt venu, and not *venue*; no body is come.
Il n'y a perſonne aſſez hardi pour oſer;
There is no body ſo bold as to dare.
Perſonne n'eſt ſi malheureux qu'elle;
No body is ſo unhappy as ſhe is.

Nevertheleſs if the pronoun *perſonne* is applied to a woman, or to women, in ſuch a manner that it ceaſes to be indefinite, and becomes ſpecified, then it requires the adnoun in the feminine, as ſpeaking to women.

Il n'y a perſonne de vous aſſez hardie pour, *&c.*
There is none among you ſo bold as to, *&c.*

4°. *Nul*, *pas un*, *aucun*, are alſo pronouns negative, requiring another negative before the verb, except in ſentences of interrogation, or doubt: as

Nul n'*oſe en approcher*;
No man or woman dares come near him, *or* her.
Pas un ne *le croit*; No one believes it.
Pas un l'a-t-il dit? Has any body told it?
Y a-t-il aucun de vous qui le ſouffrît?
Is there any of you that would bear it?

Aucun is hardly uſed but in ſentences of interrogation, and is followed by the ſecond ſtate, as in the laſt inſtance.

Any body, ſignifies *tout le monde*, and never *aucune perſonne*: which (if it was a French expreſſion) would require a negative, and imply quite the contrary, to wit, *nobody*. Therefore do not ſay as the French refugees do,

Demandez à la Bourſe où il demeure, aucune perſonne *vous le dira*;
Aſk upon Change where he lives, *any body* will tell it you:
but *Demandez à la Bourſe où il demeure, tout le monde vous le dira*, or, *Il n'y a perſonne qui ne vous le diſe.*

5°. *Ni l'un ni l'autre* will have the verb in the ſingular, if it

comes after it; and in the plural, if it comes before: but *l'un & l'autre* will always have it in the plural:

*Ni l'un ni l'autre n'*eſt *venu*, } Neither of them is come.
or *Ils ne* ſont *venus ni l'un ni l'autre*, }

L'un & l'autre ont *raiſon*, } Both are in the right, *or*
or *Ils ont raiſon l'un & l'autre*, } They are both in the right.

6°. The verb conſtrued with *l'un l'autre* muſt be a reciprocal one, except it is the verb *être:* as *Il ſe ſont des grimaces l'un à l'autre*, they make faces to one another.

Some, repeated in a ſentence, is expreſſed in French by *les uns* in the firſt part of the ſentence, and *les autres* in the other: as

Les uns aiment une choſe, & les autres une autre, or *& les autres en aiment une autre*, *ſome* like one thing and *ſome* another.

Pluſieurs is of both genders, and of the plural number only: as *pluſieurs hommes* many men, *pluſieurs femmes* many women;—*many a man*, is rendered into French by *pluſieurs hommes*, or *plus d'un homme.*

7°. *Tout* is conſtrued ſeveral ways. 1*ſt*, It is an adnoun ſignifying *all* and *whole*, and always coming before the article of its noun, beſides the prepoſition *de* and *à*, which it requires before itſelf: as *tout le monde*, all the world, or the whole world; *de tout le monde*, of the whole world; *à tout le monde*, to the whole world.

It is to be obſerved, that when this adnoun is conſtrued with the name of a city or town of the feminine, it does not agree with it in gender, and beſides cauſes the other adnoun (if there is any) to be maſculine: as *Tout Rome le ſait*, not *toute Rome*, as you ſhould ſay *toute la ville le ſait*, all Rome, all the city knows it; *tout la Haye en eſt alarmé*, not *toute alarmée*, all the Hague is frighted at it.

2*dly*, It ſignifies *any* or *every*, and its noun has no article: as

Toute vérité n'eſt pas toujours bonne à dire,
All truth (*i. e.* any truth) is not to be told at all times.
Tout homme eſt mortel, Every man is mortal.

3*dly*, *Tout* conſtrued with ſome verbs, eſpecially with *être*, is taken ſubſtantively, and ſignifies moſt times *every thing:* as *tout eſt vanité en ce monde*, every thing is vanity in this world. Sometimes it ſignifies *the whole:* as *le tout eſt plus grand que ſa partie*, the whole is bigger than its part. It ſignifies alſo *every* in theſe words, *tous les jours* every day, *toutes les ſemaines* every week, *tous les mois* every month, *tous les ans* every year, *à toute heure* every hour, *à tout moment* every moment; but we don't ſay *à tout inſtant*, or *à toute minute*, but *à chaque inſtant, à chaque minute.*

Tout,

Tout, being adnoun, muſt be repeated before each noun of which it can be ſaid, eſpecially if they are of different genders: as

Je ſuis avec toute *l'ardeur*, & tout *le reſpect poſſible*, &c.
I am, with all poſſible zeal and reſpect, &c.

Tout, beſides its conſtruction of noun, adnoun, and pronoun, has three others. 1*ſt*, It is uſed before an adnoun followed by *que*, and is rendered by *ahho'*, or *whatever*, or by *as*, repeated with an adnoun between, or only coming after an adnoun. In this ſignification it is indeclinable, except (which is worth obſerving) when the adnoun feminine, before which it comes, begins with a conſonant; for then it is uſed in the feminine gender and plural number: but when the adnoun, tho' feminine and plural, begins with a vowel, *tout* remains indeclinable: as

Tout *Philoſophe* qu'*il eſt*, *il juge ſouvent de travers*;
Tho' he is a Philoſopher, he often judges very wrong.
Tout *ignorant* qu'*il eſt*, *il a beaucoup de jugement*;
As ignorant *as* he is, he has much judgment.
Toutes *laides* qu'*elles ſont*, *elles ſont bien fières*;
As ugly *as* they are, (or) for all they are ugly, they are very proud creatures.
Toute *petite* qu'*eſt ſon armée*, *il leur donnera bataille*;
Small *as* his army is, he will give them battle.
Tout *étonnantes* que *ſont ces aventures*, *on les a vu arriver*;
Whatever ſurpriſing thoſe adventures are, they have been ſeen to happen.

2*dly*, *Tout* is alſo uſed before an adnoun, without being followed by *que*: but it is liable to the ſame rules and conſtructions as when it is, and is Engliſhed by the adverbs *quite*, *entirely*, &c. as

Il eſt tout *autre*, He is *quite* another man.
Elle eſt tout *abattue de ſa diſgrâce*, She is *entirely* caſt down by her diſgrace.
Ils ſont tout *tranſportés de joie*,
Elles ſont toutes *tranſportées de joie*,
They are *quite* overjoyed, *or* tranſported with joy.
Elles ſont tout *éperdues*, They are *quite* affrighted.
Ce ſont des nouvelles toutes *fraîches*, Theſe news are *quite* freſh.

But if the adnoun has *auſſi* before it, *tout* is indeclinable: as

Elles ſont tout auſſi *fraîches que ſi on ne faiſoit que de les cueillir*,
They are *quite as* freſh *as* if they had been pick'd juſt now.

3*dly*, *Tout* is beſides uſed before theſe two adverbs, *bas* and *doucement*: as

Parlez tout *bas*; ſpeak *quite* low; *Marchez* tout *doucement*; walk ſoftly.

To theſe pronouns is added *autrui*, which has neither gender nor number. It is uſed in the ſecond and third ſtate in theſe and ſuch like expreſſions:

Déſirer, or *Convoiter le bien d'autrui*, To covet another man's property.
s'Affliger du mal d'autrui, To be ſorry for another's trouble or misfortune.
Dépendre d'autrui, To depend upon others.
Nuire à autrui, To wrong, hurt, or prejudice others.
Faire à autrui comme nous voudrions qu'on nous fit;
To do by others as we would be done by.

As to *quelconque*, *quelque*, and *chaque*, they are mere adnouns, inſeparable from a noun.——*Quelconque* ſignifies *any whatever*, and always follows its noun, being uſed only in ſome law-phraſes like this, *Nonobſtant oppoſition*, or *appellation quelconque*, notwithſtanding *any* oppoſition or appeal *whatever*: and ſuch ſentences like this.

Il n'y a raiſon quelconque *qui puiſſe le convaincre*,
There is no reaſon *whatever* can convince him.

8º. *Quelque* ſignifies either a Number indeterminate, or a Quality, or Quantity indeterminate. In the firſt ſignification it anſwers to the word *ſome*: as

Quelques hommes ſome men, *quelques femmes* ſome women.

In

In the other ſignification it anſwers to theſe expreſſions, *whatever, whatſoever, tho' with ever ſo*, or *never ſo much:* as

Quelque mérite qu'on ait, on ne réuſſit guères dans le monde ſans protecteur;

Whatever merit a man has, or tho' a man has ever ſo much merit, or though a man is ever ſo deſerving, he very ſeldom meets with ſucceſs in the world without a patron.

Quelque, ſignifying ſome, is always an adnoun: but when it ſignifies *whatever*, &c. it is ſometimes adverb, and therefore indeclinable, and ſometimes a pronoun incomplete adjective, which agrees in gender and number with the following noun, or adnoun.

Quelque is only adverb, when it comes before an adnoun, and a noun governed of *être*; or only when it comes before an adnoun, which can never happen but with *être:* as

Quelque *riches qu'ils ſoient*;
Whatever rich they be; *tho'* they are *never ſo* rich.
Quelque *belles que ſoient ſes actions*;
Whatever fine his actions may be.
Quelque *grandes que ſoient les actions qu'il a faites*;
What great *ſoever* may be the actions that he has done.

But when *quelque* comes before a noun attended by an adnoun, or before a noun only, but with any other verb than *être*, it is an adnoun following the ſame rule as others: as

Quelques richeſſes qu'il poſsède; whatever riches he is poſſeſſed of.
Quelques *grandes actions qu'il ait faites*;
Whatever great actions he has done.

Note, 1*ſt*, that *quelque* ſignifying *whatever*, followed immediately by a noun or adnoun, always requires, if it is indeclinable, the particle *que*, and if declinable, the relative *qui*, before the next verb, which it governs in the ſubjunctive, and of which it is governed, as to its ſtate. In the aforeſaid ſentences, and moſt of the ſame kind, the relative is in the fourth ſtate *(que)*, which has made our Grammarians lay it as a rule, that *quelque* is always followed by *que*: but theſe following inſtances prove that it is by the relative *qui* that *quelque* is always followed, when it is declinable; as

Quelque choſe qui *arrive*, Whatever happens.
Quelques évènemens qui *puiſſent arriver*, Whatever events may happen.

2*dly*, That in thoſe ſorts of ſentences, *quelque* with its noun and adnoun, or with either, makes a ſort of *nominative abſolute, i. e.* a ſubject which goes for nothing in the grammatical order of the ſentence, and that the verb muſt beſides have another noun come before it for its ſubject, and another for its object, unleſs it is neuter. Which again evinces that it is not *que* (as it ſhould be, was the rule of our Grammarians true), but *qui* that follows *quelque*, and is the ſubject coming before the verbs neuter in the laſt inſtances.

3*dly*, That as *whatſoever* is a pronoun compound, which is ſometimes ſeparated in two parts by a word between; as *in* what *condition* ſoever *I be (en quelque état que je me trouve)*, ſo is likewiſe *quelque* ſeparated in two words, viz. *quel* and *que*, but without any word between as in Engliſh: and *quel que* muſt be immediately followed by a verb, or a pronoun perſonal in the firſt ſtate; then *quel* muſt agree in gender and number with the

the following noun or pronoun, that comes before the verb (*N. B.* If the word that expreſſes the ſubject is a noun, it comes after the verb; and the verb requires no other ſtate of the relative *qui* before it, tho' it is ſtill governed in the ſubjunctive by *que*): as

Quels que *puiſſent être vos deſſeins*,

which is the ſame: as *Quelques deſſeins que vous puiſſiez avoir*,

Whatever your deſigns may be, or whatever deſigns you may have.

Quel que je ſois, Whatever I am.

Quels que nous ſoyons, Whatever we are.

Quelles qu'elles puiſſent être, Whatever they may be (ſpeaking of women.)

4th'ly, *Whatever* and *whatſoever* cannot always be rendered by *quelque*. We have ſeen before that they expreſs ſometimes *quelconque*. They are moreover rendered by *quoi que*, *tout ce qui*, *tout ce que*: as

Whatever it be, *Quoi que ce ſoit.*

Whatever happens, *Quoi qu'il arrive.*

Whatever pleaſes, *Tout ce qui plaît.*

Whatever you will, *Tout ce que vous voudrez.*

Noté, That quoique *in the two firſt inſtances, is very different from the conjunction* quoique, *altho'*, *the former being a pronoun compoſed of* quoi *and* que, *ſignifying* whatever.

Some repeated in the ſpeech, is made in French by *les uns* before one ſentence, and *les autres* before another: as

Some love one thing, *ſome* another;

Les uns *aiment une choſe*, les autres *en aiment une autre.*

From *qui* and *quoi* are formed theſe two other pronouns indeterminate;

qui que ce ſoit, *qui que ce ſût*;

quoi que ce ſoit, *quoi que ce ſût*;

the two firſt are ſaid of perſons, the two others of things: *qui que ce ſoit* anſwers to *any body*, *whatſoever*; and when its verb is attended by a negative, it ſignifies *no man in the world*, *no man living*, *no body at all*: as

Qui que ce ſoit qui vous parle, penſez à ce qu'on vous dit;

Whoſoever ſpeaks to you, mind what is ſaid to you.

Qui que ce ſoit ne m'en a parlé; Nobody at all ſpoke to me of it.

Je n'ai vu qui que ce ſoit; I have ſeen nobody in the world.

Qui que ce ſût, is the ſame pronoun uſed with the other tenſe of the ſubjunctive, according as the conſtruction requires it: as

Qui que ce ſût qui lui parlât, il ne répondoit rien;

Whoſoever ſpoke to him, he anſwered nothing.

Il ne ſe défioit de qui que ce ſût; He miſtruſted nobody at all.

Theſe two pronouns, uſed without a negative, make a ſort of *nominative abſolute*, which muſt be followed by the pron. perſonal *il*: and when the ſentence has two parts, *qui que ce ſoit*, *qui que ce ſût* muſt be immediately followed by the relative *qui*, before the verb of the firſt part, and *il* muſt come beſides before that of the ſecond: as

Qui que ce ſoit qui *me trompe*, il *ſera découvert*;

Whoſoever cheats me ſhall be found out.

Qui que ce ſoit, il *s'en repentira*;

Whoever he be, or let him be who he will, he ſhall repent it.

Quoi que ce ſoit, *quoi que ce ſût*, without a negative, ſignifies *any thing whatever*; and with a negative, *nothing in the world*: as

Quoi que ce ſoit qui arrive, faites-le moi ſavoir; Whatever happens, let me know it.

Quoi que ce ſoit n'eſt arrivé; Nothing in the world has happened.

Thoſe pronouns are uſed in their three ſtates with *de* and *à*.

Tel ſuch, and *rien* nothing, may alſo paſs for pronouns indeterminate, in ſuch ſentences like theſe;

Tel *ſème* qui *ne recueille pas*, *Such* ſow *as* don't reap.

Il ne dit rien, He ſays *nothing*.

Otherwiſe *tel* is an adnoun ſignifying *ſuch*, and the *que* after it *as*: as

Il eſt tel qu'*on le dit*, He is *ſuch as* they ſay.

But

But what muſt be particularly obſerved is, that *tel*, or rather its noun, takes no particle, when it is conſtrued with a verb in the imperative, tho' it does with any other mood: as

Impoſez-moi telle *peine* qu'*il vous plaira*;
Inflict upon me *ſuch* a puniſhment *as* you pleaſe.
But we ſay: *Je ne puis ſouffrir* une telle *peine*, un tel *affront*;
I cannot bear *ſuch a* puniſhment, *ſuch an* affront.

CHAP. V.

Obſervations upon Nouns of Number.

1°. CARDINAL numbers are indeclinable, except *cent* and *million*, which take an *s* in the plural, as alſo *vingt*, but only when it comes after *quatre* and *ſix* before a noun: as *deux quatre*, *trois cinq*, *deux-cens louis*, *trois millions*, *quatre-vingts livres*, *ſix vingts hommes*: but we ſay *quatre-vingt-dix hommes*, *quatre-vingt-un*. Theſe numbers always come immediately before the things numbered, and cannot be preceded by any noun or adnoun, except the adnouns poſſeſſive *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, &c. as *ſes deux amis* his two friends, *mes trois frères* my three brothers, *leurs ſix chevaux* their ſix horſes. The firſt number is the only one liable to gender, making *une* in the feminine.

2°. The conjunction *&* (*and*) is put before the *unity* only, as *vingt & un*, *trente & un*, *quarante & un*, and *le vingt & unième*, *le cinquante & unième*, &c. but it is not put before the other combined numbers, except thoſe that follow *ſoixante*: we ſay *vingt-deux*, *vingt-trois*, *trente-quatre*, *quarante-cinq*, *cinquante-ſix*, &c. but it is put after all the numbers that follow *ſoixante*; as *ſoixante & un*, *ſoixante & deux*, *ſoixante & dix*, *ſoixante & quinze*, till you come to *quatre-vingt*. But after *quatre-vingt* there is no *&* put even before the unity *quatre-vingt-un*, *quatre-vingt-deux*, *quatre-vingt-dix*, *cent-un*, *cent-deux*, *cent-unième*, *cent-deuxième*, &c. However, ſome good writers and ſpeakers never uſe the conjunction copulative in the aforeſaid caſes, except before the unity, and they ſay *vingt & un*, *trente & un*, *ſoixante & un*, *ſoixante-deux*, *ſoixante-dix*, &c. We don't ſay *ſix-vingt-un*, but we ſay *cent vingt & un*. We don't ſay, *ſept-vingt*, *huit-vingt*, &c. as the Engliſh do *ſeven-ſcore*, *eight-ſcore*, &c. but *cent-quarante*, *cent-ſoixante*. We ſay *mille*, and never *dix-cens*, nor *vingt cens*: but we ſay *onze-cens* eleven hundred, *douze-cens* twelve hundred, and ſo on to *deux-mille*, *deux-mille cens*, *deux-mille-deux-cens*, &c. *un million*, and never *dix-cens-mille*.

3°.

3°. We don't ſay *ſeptante* for *ſoixante & dix*, ſeventy; *huitante* for *quatre-vingt*, eighty or four-ſcore; and *nonante* for *quatre-vingt-dix*, ninety; as Gaſcons, and others of the ſouth of France ſay. Except in Geometry, where *nonante* is preſerved. —— We mean by *les Septante*, the ſeventy-two tranſlators of the Bible.

4°. When we ſpeak of Time, we ſay *huit jours*, a week, and not *une ſemaine*; *quinze jours*, a fortnight, and not *quatorze nuits*; *trois ſemaines*, three weeks; *quatre, cinq ſemaines, un mois*, a month; *ſix ſemaines*, ſix weeks; *deux mois, deux mois & demi*, and not *neuf* or *dix ſemaines*; *trois mois, ſix mois*, and never *un quartier, un demi-an*; *ſept, huit, neuf mois*, and not *trois quarts d'an*, nor *trois quartiers: un an, un an & demi, deux ans*; but we don't ſay *un an & un mois, un an & deux mois*, &c. but *treize mois, quatorze mois*, &c.

5°. When we ſpeak of an indeterminate number of which we are not ſure, we ſay *un ou deux, deux ou trois*, down to *ſept ou huit*, ſeven or eight; then we ſay *huit ou dix, dix ou douze, douze ou quinze, quinze ou vingt, vingt ou trente, trente ou quarante*, as far as *ſixty*; then *ſoixante ou quatre vingt, quatre-vingt ou cent*; but we ſay *environ cent-vingt, environ cent trente*, &c. and not *cent ou cent-vingt, cent-trente ou cent-quarante*. When we know the number very near, we ſay *dix ou onze, onze ou douze, douze ou treize*, &c.

6°. We ſay *trente & un jours*, thirty-one days; *vingt & un ans*, one-and twenty years; *vingt & un écus*, twenty-one crowns; *vingt & un chevaux*, one-and-twenty horſes, &c. but never *vingt & un cheval, vingt & un an*, &c.; and when the noun is attended by an adnoun, that adnoun is plural likewiſe: *Il a vingt & un ans accomplis*, He is full one-and-twenty years old; *Il y a quarante & un jours paſſés*. It is above one-and-forty days; *Trente & un écus bien comptés*, One-and-thirty crowns well told; *Vingt & une Guinées bien comptées*, One-and-twenty guineas well told.

7°. The Cardinal numbers take not the article, except in a particular caſe mentioned already (Synt. Chap. II. No. 5.); the other numbers always do. The Collective are commonly preceded by *un* or *une*, and muſt beſides be followed by the prepoſition *de* before the next noun: as *J'ai douze noix, ou une douzaine de noix, & vous en avez trente*, I have twelve walnuts, or a dozen of walnuts, and you have got thirty, *Donnez-m'en la moitié,*

ou

ou le tiers, Give me half, or the third part of them: *Prenez-en une douzaine*, Take a dozen.

8°. From the Cardinal numbers the Ordinal are formed, by adding *ième* to the laſt conſonant of the Cardinal, and cutting off therefore the final *e* in thoſe that have it: as from *deux*, *deuxième*; *dix*, *dixième*; *quatre*, *quatrième*. Except *premier*, & *ſecond* that are formed from the Cardinal numbers. In *neuf*, the *f* is changed into *v* in *neuvième*, the ninth. Tho' we ſay *le premier* & *le ſecond*, yet we don't ſay *le vingt & premier*, *le vingt ſecond*, but *le vingt & unième*, *le vingt-deuxième*. To the ordinal numbers belong theſe three, *le dernier* the laſt, *le pénultième*, or *l'avant dernier* before the laſt, the laſt but one, and *l'antépénultième* the laſt but two.

9°. Ordinal numbers form alſo each an adverb, with the addition of *ment*, or *ement*, as *premièrement* firſtly, *ſecondement*, or *deuxièmement*, ſecondly, *troiſièmement* thirdly, and ſo on to *twenty*. We alſo ſay, *en premier lieu*, *en ſecond lieu*, *en troiſième lieu*, in the firſt place, &c.

10°. We uſe the Cardinal number, not the Ordinal, in dating and ſpeaking of the years of the world, and we do not write *mille* nor *cens*, but *mil* and *cent*, as *l'an mil ſept cent quatre vingt-ſept de l'Ere Chrétienne*, the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and eighty-ſeven of the Chriſtian Æra: but we ſay *la ſeconde*, *la quatrième année de la centième*, ou *de la dixième Olympiade*, the 2d or 4th year of the 100, *or* 10th Olympiad. We alſo uſe the Cardinal number when we name the days of the month: as *le deux* the ſecond, *le trois* the third, *le ſix* the ſixth, *le onze* the eleventh, *le quinze* the fifteenth, *le vingt* the twentieth, *le vingt & un* the twenty-firſt, &c. and not *le deuxième*, *le vingtième du mois*, &c. but we do not ſay, *l'un du mois*, but *le premier*, the firſt day of the month. Obſerve beſides, that we put no particle before *cent* and *mille*, as in Engliſh, except it is to denote unity in oppoſition to many: *un cent de plumes*, an hundred pens; *J'en ai cent*, *J'en ai mille*, I have got an hundred, a thouſand. We ſay *le onze*, *du onze*, *au onze*; and likewiſe *vers les onze heures*, about eleven o'clock; *ſur les une heure*, about one o'clock; as if the firſt ſyllable of *onze* & *une* was aſpirated, &c.

11°. When two Ordinal numbers come together, we make the firſt Cardinal, and ſay *le dix ou douzième*, the tenth or twelfth, *le ſept ou huitième*, the ſeventh or eighth, inſtead of *dixième douzième*, &c.

12°. Speaking of Kings and Sovereigns, we uſe the Cardinal number without the article, inſtead of the Ordinal with the article, as in Engliſh: as *Henri trois*, *Henri quatre*, Henry the third or fourth, *Alexandre ſept*, Alexander the ſeventh, *Charles neuf*, Charles the ninth, *Benoit treize*, Benedict the thirteenth, *Louis quinze*, Lewis the fifteenth. But we ſay *Henri premier*, *Henri ſecond*, *François premier*, *George ſecond*, George the ſecond, and not *François un*, *Henri deux*, *George deux*. We ſay *Charles-quint*, Charles the fifth (Emperor of Germany), to diſtinguiſh him from the Kings of the ſame name. We alſo ſay *Sixte-quint*, Sixtus the fifth (a Pope).

13°. *Huitaine* and *neuvaine* are ſaid of the interval of eight or nine days. *Octave* is ſaid both of the interval of eight days during which a Church feſtival is kept, and of eight muſical notes together. *Tercet*, *quatrain*, *ſixain*, *huitain*, and *dizain*, are terms of Poetry, ſaid of ſtaves of three, four, ſix, eight, and ten verſes. *Quinzain* and *trentain* are Tennis terms, ſignifying fifteen or thirty all; as *quinte*, *tierce*, and *quarte*, are Card terms, to denote a ſequence of three, four, or five cards. *Tierce* and *quarte* are alſo ſaid of a periodical fit of an ague returning every third or fourth day, *la fièvre tierce ou quarte*, the tertian or quartan ague. *Tricon*, another card term, ſignifies *a prial* or *pair royal*.

14°. Beſides the diſtributive numbers *le tiers*, *le quart*, we alſo ſay *la troiſième & la quatrième partie*, the third and fourth part; then we ſay *un cinquième* a fifth, *un ou deux ſixièmes*, a ſixth or two, *un dixième*, a tenth, &c. *la dixme*, the tithe, is ſaid only of the tenth part of the fruits of the earth.

15°. *Demi* half, is a ſort of adnoun indeclinable, when it comes before its noun, making together a compound word, as *une demi-heure*, half an hour, *Demi-Dieux*, Semi-Gods: but when the noun comes firſt, it agrees with it in gender, to which it is joined with the conjunction &, as *un muids & demi*, a hogſhead and a half, *une heure & demie*, an hour and a half, *une demi-livre*, half a pound, *une livre & demie*, a pound and a half. *Demi* is ſaid of things ſold by the hundred, as *un demi-cent de plumes*, half an hundred of quills.

16°. *Mi*, another diſtributive word, uſed only with the following nouns, of which it makes compound words, ſignifies alſo *moitié*, half, or rather *milieu*, middle: but (what is worth obſerving) it requires the article feminine, though the noun before which it comes be maſculine; and is never conſtrued without the article feminine;

minine; as *la mi-Août*, *la mi-May*, the middle of Auguſt or May, *la mi-Carême*, the middle of Lent: except in ſome adverbial expreſſions uſed without the article; as *à mi jambe*, to the middle of the leg, *à mi-chemin*, in the middle of the way.

17°. *Quartier*, the fourth part of a thing, is ſaid of thoſe that are cut into parts, and *quarteron* of thoſe that are ſold by the hundred or the pound; as *un quartier d'orange*, the fourth part of an orange, *un quarteron de thé*, a quarter of a pound of tea, *trois quarterons d'huîtres*, three quarters of a hundred of oyſters.—— *Quintal* is an hundred weight, *un quintal de poudre*, *deux quintaux*, one or two hundred weight of powder; and *millier* is ſaid of things ſold by the hundred, as *un millier d'épingles*, ten hundred of pins. We alſo ſay *un quartier*, *deux ou trois quartiers de loyer*, inſtead of *trois mois*, *ſix ou neuf mois de loyer*, a quarter, two or three quarters rent. We alſo ſay *quartier* and *ſemeſtre* of three or ſix months waiting at a prince's; as *être en quartier*, to be in waiting, *ſortir de ſemeſtre*, to go or be out of waiting.

18°. We ſay *couple* and *paire* for two, but not promiſcuouſly: *couple* is ſaid of two natural things of the ſame kind that can be parted, as *une couple d'œufs*, a couple of eggs, *une couple de poulets*, a couple of chickens, *une couple de guinées*, a couple of guineas; but we don't ſay *une couple de gens*, *une couple de perſonnes*, a couple of people: and *paire* is ſaid of two artificial things that always go together, being fellows, and are in that reſpect inſeparable, as *une paire de gants*, *de bas*, *de ſouliers*, a pair of gloves, ſtockings, ſhoes, *une paire de ciſeaux*, *une paire de manches*, a pair of ſciſſars, ſleeves, *&c.* We don't ſay *une paire de culottes*, as the Engliſh do of a pair of breeches, but only *une culotte*.

19°. *Les Vingt-quatre* is ſaid of the four-and-twenty violins belonging to the chapel of the King of France; *les Quarante*, of the forty members of the French Academy; *les Septante*, the ſeventy-two tranſlators of the Bible; and *les Quinze-vingt*, the three hundred blind people belonging to an hoſpital of that name founded by St. Louis at Paris.

20°. Moreover, we ſay *centenaire*, *millénaire*, and *milléſime*; as alſo *ſexagénaire*, *ſeptuagénaire*, *octogénaire*, and *nonagénaire*.

Centenaire is always an adnoun, as *le nombre centenaire*, the centenary number, *preſcription centenaire ou de cent ans*, a hundred years preſcription.——*Millénaire* is ſometimes an adnoun, as *le nombre millénaire*, the millenary number, and ſometimes a noun, as *le premier*, *le ſecond millénaire* (the ten firſt centuries, or the ten

next). *Milléſime*, ſaid only of the date ſet on medals, is always a noun; as *le milléſime de la médaille eſt effacé*, the date, *or* year of the medal is eraſed. *Sexagénaire*, *ſeptuagénaire*, and the two others, are uſed both as nouns and adnouns; as *un bon vieillard nonagénaire*, a good old man of ninety; *On voit peu d'octogénaires: les nonagénaires ſont encore plus râres*, We ſee few people eighty years old: thoſe of ninety are ſcarcer ſtill.

CHAP. VI.

Of VERBS.

§ I. 1°. THE verb always has a noun or pronoun before it, for its ſubject, with which it agrees in perſon and number: as

Je vois, I ſee; *Il croit*, he thinks; *Ils diſent*, they ſay.
Le maître enſeigne, & l'écolier apprend;
The maſter teaches, and the ſcholar learns.

And when the ſubject is a relative, it is of the ſame perſon with the pronoun perſonal, or noun which it refers to: as

C'eſt moi *qui* ai *fait cela*; *C'eſt* lui *qui a vu cela*;
It is I who have done that. It is he who has ſeen that.
C'eſt nous *qui ne le* croyons *pas*; *Je vois un* homme *qui* boit;
It is we who do not believe it. I ſee a man who is drinking.

2°. Many nouns ſingular will have the verb in the plural: as
Son eſprit, ſa douceur, & ſa patience l'abandonnèrent;
His underſtanding, good nature, and patience forſook him.
Ni la douceur ni la force ne l'y feront conſentir;
Neither gentle nor forcible means will make him conſent to it.

Except when the two nouns ſingular are joined by the conjunction disjunctive *ou*; for then the laſt noun is ſuppoſed to govern the verb: as

Ou la douceur ou la force le fera, and not *la feront*;
Either gentle or forcible means will do it.

If one of the nouns is in the plural, the verb muſt agree with it; as

Le Prince autant que les peuples ſouhaitent la paix;
The Prince as much as the people wiſh for peace.

But if the laſt noun is preceded by *mais*, the verb muſt agree with it, tho' it is ſingular, and there may be many plural before: as *Non ſeulement ſes honneurs & ſes richeſſes*, mais *ſa vertu même*

s'évanouit; Not only his honours and riches, but alſo his very virtue vaniſhed away.

Some pretend that when the laſt noun is preceded by *tout*, the verb muſt agree with it too:

Ses biens, ſes avantages, & tout ſon repos fut ſacrifié;
His riches, advantages, and all his quiet were ſacrificed. But the ear muſt then be conſulted, it being as properly ſaid,
Ses honneurs, ſes richeſſes, & toute ſa vertu s'évanouirent,
His honours, riches, and all his virtue vaniſhed away.

3°. When the verb has many pronouns of different perſons for its ſubject, it muſt agree with the firſt perſon rather than the ſecond, and the ſecond rather than the third: as

Vous & moi nous *ſommes d'accord*; You and I agree.
Vous vous ferez des affaires vous *& lui*;
You and he will bring yourſelves into trouble.

Note, that in French the perſon who ſpeaks, always names himſelf laſt: as *Vous & moi nous ſommes d'accord*, and never *moi & vous nous ſommes d'accord*.

Theſe three nouns, *une infinité, un grand nombre*, or *un nombre infini*, and *la plupart*, coming before another noun plural, require their verb in the plural: as

Une infinité de gens penſent, &c. An infinite number of people think, &c.
Un grand nombre de ſavans ſoutiennent cette opinion;
A great number of learned men maintain that opinion.
La plupart de ſes amis l'abandonnèrent; Moſt of his friends forſook him.

It is the ſame when thoſe nouns ſingular come immediately before a verb, without being followed by another noun plural, becauſe it is always underſtood: as

Une infinité s'imaginent; A vaſt number of people fancy.
La plupart coururent aux armes, les autres prirent la fuite;
Moſt part ran to arms, the others took to their heels.

But when they come before a noun ſingular, the verb is put, as uſual, in the ſingular: as, *Une infinité de monde y accouroit de toutes parts*;
A vaſt number of people reſorted thither from all parts.
La plupart du monde fait cela; Moſt people, or the generality of men do that.

Which ſhews that it is not the noun of collection or multitude, that governs the verbs of the firſt inſtances in the plural, but the ſecond noun of that number: ſo that it is the noun that comes after the collective, with which the verb muſt agree in number, but only with the aforeſaid three nouns, and not with the other nouns collective, which follow the general rule. Therefore ſay

La moitié *des ennemis* déſerta, and not *déſertèrent*; Half of the enemies deſerted.
Le tiers *des vignes* fut *brûlé*, and not *furent*; The third part of the vines was burnt.

4°. The noun expreſſing the ſubject comes after the verb (or between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is a pronoun) in a ſhort ſentence, uſed by parentheſis, and as an acceſſory member to the chief ſentence: as

Tous les hommes ſont fous, dit Boileau; All men are mad, ſays Boileau.
Enfin, diſoit ce bon Roi, je ne me croirai heureux qu'autant que je ferai le bonheur de mes peuples;
In ſhort, ſaid that good King, I will think myſelf happy only as much as I ſhall make the happineſs of my people.

The

The ſubject is likewiſe better put after the verb in the narrative diſcourſe, when the verb has no object, or when the object is expreſſed by one of theſe conjunctive pronouns, *ſe*, *que*, *le*, *cù*, or the adjective *tel* comes before the verb: as

Sur cela parut le Prince; Thereupon the Prince appeared.

L'argent que m'envoya mon père; The money which my father ſent me.

A notre arrivée ſe *préſenta un Ecuyer pour nous conduire*; When we arrived, a Gentleman Uſher came to us to be our guide.

La priſon où furent mis les malfaiteurs; The priſon in which the malefactors were put.

Tel parut à ſes yeux l'éclat de ſa beauté; Such appeared in his eyes the brightneſs of her beauty.

The Uſe and Conſtruction of the Tenſes.

§ II. 1°. The *Preſent* tenſe of the indicative is uſed to denote the thing that is, or a-doing, in the preſent period of time wherein we ſpeak: as *Je vois*, I ſee; *Je penſe*, I think; that is, I, at this preſent time of ſpeaking, do ſee, or think.

2°. The *Imperfect*, ſo called, becauſe it partakes ſomething both of the preſent and preterite, is uſed, 1*ſt*, to denote that the thing which we are ſpeaking of was preſent in a time paſt ſpecified: as *J'écrivois quand il arriva*; I was writing when he arrived: that is, at the time when he arrived, which is a time paſt ſpecified, my action of writing, which was alſo paſt, was then preſent.

2*dly*, To denote a thing that was, without any reſpect to the time; and therefore it is uſed to expreſs in a narration, the inclinations and qualifications a perſon had: as *Tite* étoit *les délices du genre humain*; Titus was the delight of mankind. *Mon père* étoit *bel homme*; My father was a handſome man.

But if we ſpeak of people that are living ſtill (for the laſt inſtances are ſaid of dead people), we uſe the compound of the preſent: as *Mon père* a été *bel homme*; or if we uſe the imperfect, we muſt mention a particular time: as

Ma ſœur étoit *belle*; My ſiſter was handſome (ſuppoſing ſhe is dead).

Ma ſœur a été *belle*; My ſiſter has been handſome (ſuppoſing ſhe lives ſtill).

Ma ſœur étoit *belle dans ſa jeuneſſe*, or *avant d'avoir eu la petite vérole*; My ſiſter was handſome in her youth, (or) before ſhe had the ſmall pox (whether ſhe is dead or no).

3*dly*, The Imperfect is uſed to denote a thing uncertain, and doubtful, and even one that has ſomething of the future, but with uncertainty; in which reſpect that tenſe is always attended, either before or after, by a conditional, and that thing, or action, is ſometimes expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſhould*: as *S'il l'aimoit, il l'épouſeroit*; If he loved her, *or* ſhould he love her, he would marry her. *S'il* venoit, *vous lui* diriez *que j'ai été obligé de ſortir pour affaire*; If he ſhould happen to come, you'd tell him that I have been obliged to go out on account of buſineſs.

3°. The *Preterite* is uſed to denote a thing paſt in ſuch a manner, that nothing remains of the time wherein it was a-doing, and therefore is chiefly uſed in hiſtorical relations: as *J'allai l'année paſſée en France*; I went to France laſt year. *J'appris la ſemaine dernière que*, &c. I heard laſt week that, *&c. Je fus hier à la Comédie*; I went to the Play laſt night. *Quand Céſar vit*; When Cæſar ſaw.

4°. The *Future* denotes a thing which is to be in a time not yet come: as *Nous aurons la paix*; We ſhall have peace. We have not peace yet, but it is to come.

5°. The *Conditional* or uncertain tenſe is uſed to denote a thing that would, ſhould, or could be in an unſpecified and uncertain time, becauſe it depends upon another uncertain and conditional thing. It denotes the time to come, but conditionally: as *S'il demandoit cette place, on la lui donneroit*; If he aſked for that place, they would give it him. The action of giving would be in an uncertain time, becauſe it depends on one's aſking, which is alſo uncertain, at leaſt conditional.

The Conditional is alſo uſed in a ſenſe that denotes the preſent, eſpecially in ſentences of Wiſh: as *Je voudrois* (or) *Je ſouhaiterois qu'il fît beau Dimanche*; I wiſh it would be fine weather on Sunday. *Voudriez-vous me faire un plaiſir?* Would you do me a kindneſs? *Pourriez-vous me prêter vingt Guinées?* Could you (or) Can you lend me twenty Guineas?

6°. The *Compound of the Preſent* denotes indeed, as the preterite, a thing that is paſt, but ſo that there is ſtill actually remaining ſome part to ſlide away of the time wherein we declare the thing has been done: whereas the preterite denotes the thing or action paſt in ſuch a manner that nothing remains of that time wherein it was done: as *J'ai lu cette ſemaine la déclaration de la guerre*; I have read this week the declaration of war. *J'ai appris ce matin de grandes nouvelles*; I have heard great news this morning. *I have read* and *heard* denote a thing paſt; but it is *this week*

and *to-day*, and ſtill there remains a part of this week, and day, wherein I ſpeak.

The Engliſh have, as the French, three tenſes, to denote an action that is over, *I did write*, *I wrote*, *I have written*: but they uſe them promiſcuouſly to ſignify the ſame idea, without having any regard to the principal time when: whereas thoſe three tenſes, and even all compound tenſes, which are really ſo many preterite tenſes, and as well compound in the ſenſe implied, as in the words expreſſed, denote in French ſo many circumſtances of an action that is over, and muſt not be confounded.

In order therefore to give a perfect notion of the uſe and conſtruction eſpecially of theſe three preterites, which ſo much puzzle Foreigners, and to omit as little as poſſible on that point of the language, I will try further to illuſtrate what I have ſaid thereon, in giving it another turn.

1°. The *Imperfect*, which, when uſed in the firſt of the three reſpects wherein it is conſtrued, denotes an action paſt, but that was preſent in a ſpecified time paſt (as *J'écrivois quand il arriva*, I was writing when he arrived), is properly engliſhed by the imperfect of the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, and the gerund of the verb in queſtion, as I have tranſlated it. At leaſt, whenever the tenſe to be denoted may be thus engliſhed, it is infallibly by the imperfect it muſt be expreſſed in French: for then one denotes an action that was preſent, in a time that is paſt.

The ſecond reſpect conſidered in the conſtruction of the imperfect admits of no difficulty. And as to the third, when the tenſe denotes uncertainty, doubt, or even futurity, one need only conſider the tenſe that comes after it in Engliſh: for if it has *ſhould*, *would*, or *could* for its ſign, the firſt verb muſt be expreſſed in French by the imperfect: as

If he *loved* her, he *would* marry her; *S'il l'*aimoit, *il l'*épouſeroit.

2°. When the thing ſpoken of happened in the *day*, *week*, *month*, *year*, and *age* wherein we live, we uſe the *compound of the preſent* to denote it: as

J'ai appris aujourd'hui de grandes nouvelles;
I have heard great news to-day.

J'ai vu le Roi cette ſemaine; I have ſeen the King this week.

J'ai été à la Comédie ce mois-ci; I have been to the play this month.

Les François ont battu les Alliés cette année;
The French have beat the Allies this year.

Notre ſiècle a produit de grands hommes;
Our age has produced great men. And never
J'appris aujourd'hui de grandes nouvelles; *Je vis le Roi cette ſemaine*; *J'allai à la Comédie ce mois ci*; *Les François battirent les Alliés cette année*; *Notre ſiècle produiſit de grands hommes*; becauſe all thoſe actions denote the day, week, month, year, age, in ſhort, the time we live in, and there remains ſtill ſome part of that time, *viz.* of this year, month, day, *&c.* to ſlide away. Whereas we ſay,

3°. *J'appris hier de grandes nouvelles*; I heard great news yeſterday.
Je vis le Roi la ſemaine paſſée; I ſaw the King laſt week.
Je fus or *J'allai à la Comédie le mois dernier*;
I went to the Play laſt month.
Les François battirent les Alliés en 1746;
The French did beat the Allies in 1746.
Les Eſpagnols conquirent l'Amérique dans le 16 *ſiècle*;
The Spaniards conquered America in the 16th century.

And we do not expreſs thoſe actions with the compound of the preſent, becauſe we are nó longer in the day, week, month, year, age, which is ſpoken of, and the time of the action is quite over.

Again, The *Imperfect* may be ſaid of yeſterday, ſo it denotes an action or paſſion being then preſent on that day that is paſt: as *Quand avez-vous perdu votre bourſe? Je l'ai perdue ce matin: Je l'avois Lier au ſoir, Je l'admirois encore en m'allant coucher.* When did you loſe your purſe? I have loſt it this morning: I had it laſt night, I admired it ſtill in going to bed.

The *Compound of the Preſent* is likewiſe uſed to denote a thing that has been done, and is entirely over, without mentioning any particular time: as *Avez-vous vu l'Opéra de Cadmus? Oui, je l'ai vu: Je le vis l'année paſſée*; Have you ſeen the Opera of Cadmus? Yes, I have: I did laſt year. As alſo when there is in the ſentence ſome word or other ſhewing diſtinctly ſomething preſent; as *J'ai fait cela il n'y a qu'un moment*; I did that but juſt now. *Il y a plus de quinze jours que je ne ſuis ſorti*; It is above a fortnight ſince I have been out.

We may on ſome occaſions indifferently uſe either of theſe three tenſes, when we only want to denote in general an action that is over: as *Alexandre étoit*, (or) *fut*, (or) *a été un grand Capitaine*; Alexander was a great Captain. In which inſtance it is indifferent to denote in what particular time *Alexander* was a great Captain, ſo his courage and abilities only are denoted. But if there is in the ſentence ſome word or other that ſhould ſpecify a particular circumſtance of the time when he ſhewed his courage, then regard muſt be had to the aforeſaid Rules.

7°. The *Compound of the Imperfect* (called in Latin *Pluſquam perfectum*, becauſe it denotes the preterite in a double manner) is uſed to denote, that in a certain ſpecified time paſt the thing ſpoken of was alſo paſt: as *J'avois écrit ma lettre quand il entra*; I had written my letter when he came in. My action of writing is here denoted not only as paſt in itſelf, but alſo with reſpect to another thing (his coming in) which is alſo paſt.

8°.

8°. The *Compound of the Preterite* is uſed in the ſame ſenſe as the preterite; that is, it denotes a thing paſt, in a time of which no part remains to ſlide away: but it intimates ſomething later, and beſides moſt commonly expreſſes a thing paſt before another, and is almoſt always conſtrued with theſe conjunctions, *quand, lorſque, dès que, auſſitôt que, après que*, &c. as *Quand j'eus fini ma lettre*, or *Après que j'eus fini ma lettre, elle me pria de lui en écrire une*; When, or after I had finiſhed my letter, ſhe deſired me to write one for her.

But if the action paſt before another was done in a time wherein we are ſtill, and which is not quite over, then the compound tenſes muſt be uſed: as *Elle eſt venue me voir aujourd'hui*; *J'étois à écrire quand elle eſt entrée*; *Quand j'ai eu fini ma lettre, elle m'a prié de lui en écrire une*; She is come to ſee me to-day; I was writing when ſhe came in; When I had finiſhed my letter, ſhe has deſired me to write one for her.

9°. The *Compound of the future* is uſed to denote a thing that is yet to be, with reſpect to itſelf, but that ſhall be over with reſpect to another future thing, which is to follow it: as *J'aurai ſoupé quand il viendra*; I ſhall have ſupped when he will come, or *Quand j'aurai ſoupé il entrera*; When I have ſupped, he will come in. My ſupping, which is not yet come, but is to be, will be over, at the time of his coming, which is to be after my ſupping. The Engliſh very ſeldom expreſs the ſign of this future after *when*.

10°. The *Compound of the conditional* is uſed to denote a thing that could, or would, or ſhould have happened in an uncertain time, had it not been for ſome other conditional thing: as *Le Miniſtre lui auroit donné cette place, s'il l'avoit demandée*; The Miniſter would have given him that place, had he aſk'd for it. (Obſerve this conditional way of ſpeaking which the French expreſs by the conjunction conditional *ſi*, and the compound of the imperfect or preterite.)

Moreover the Indicative has three other tenſes compound in a double manner: as
Il a eu *bientôt* fait; He has had ſoon done.
J'ai eu dîné *en un inſtant*; I have had dined in a minute.
Quand j'eus eu fini *ce que je faiſois*; When I had finiſhed what I was about.
Elle n'auroit pas eu *fait* fait *ſans lui*; She would not have done ſo ſoon without him.
J'aurois eu dîné *plutôt, ſi j'euſſe ſu qu'il devoit venir à cette heure-là*; I would have had dined ſooner, if I had known that he was to have come at that time.

Theſe double compound tenſes are liable to the ſame rules of conſtruction as the other compounds; that is *Il a eu fait, J'ai eu dîné*, &c. are ſaid as well as *J'ai eu, J'ai fait, J'ai dîné*, only of that period of time wherein we are ſtill; and *J'eus eu fini*, as well as *J'eus eu, J'eus fait, J'eus dîné*, &c. of a time entirely paſt, ſo that there

remains no part of it. They beſides expreſs the action paſt in a more emphatical manner.

As the *Subjunctive* repreſents the action or event in an indirect manner, and always ſubſequent to another event, the tenſes of this mood are determined by that anterior event. Its practice ſhall be eſtabliſhed by ſure rules in the following ſection.

The Gerund and Participle are comprehended in the Infinitive mood, for method's ſake only: as theſe words repreſent the event under three different ſtates or ſituations, and therefore conſtitute each its own mood.

The *Infinitive* repreſents it in its ſimple production, without any circumſtances, that is, without being adapted to any ſubject or time: as *Il ſait boire*; He can drink.

The *Gerund* repreſents the event as a circumſtance connected with another event: as *Il ſe fâche en parlant*; He is angry when he ſpeaks.

The *Participle* repreſents it as complete and quite over, as *Cela dit, il s'en alla*; Having ſaid this, he went away. It is on that account it ſerves to form the compound tenſes of the verb.

The auxiliary and participle are not always immediately joined together in compound tenſes, but are ſometimes ſeparated by one or more words: as

Nous avons, par la Grâce de Dieu, vaincu nos ennemis;
We have, by the Grace of God, overcome our enemies.

Of MOODS.

§ III. The tenſes of the Subjunctive Mood, whether ſimple or compound, have always before them the conjunction *que*, or the relative *qui*, except in ſome few ſentences of *Wiſhing*, wherein the preſent is uſed without *que*; as *Puiſſiez-vous vivre heureux avec elle*; May you be happy with her. *Faſſe le Ciel que cela arrive*; Grant God that the thing may fall out. *Dieu m'en préſerve, nous en préſerve*, or *l'en préſerve*; Which God avert from me, from us, from him, *or* her.

The tenſes of the ſubjunctive are uſed, 1°. after the conjunctions *afin que*, *avant que*, and others, that ſhall be taken notice of in the chapter of the Conjunctions; as likewiſe in ſome few ſentences of *Reluctancy*, *Aſtoniſhment*, and *Imprecation*, expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſhould*, *ſhall*, or *let*: as

Que j'aille le voir après cet affront;
Should *or* ſhall I go and ſee him after that affront!
Que je meure ſi cela n'eſt pas vrai; Let me die if that is not true.

2°. Verbs *Willing*, *Wiſhing*, *Commanding*, *Permitting*, *Prohibiting*, and *Hindering*; *Aſking*, *Deſiring*, *Beſeeching*, and *Entreating*; *Fearing*, *Doubting*, *Suſpecting*, *Admiring*, *Wondering*; *Being glad* and *Rejoicing*, *Sorry* and *Grudging*; Verbs *Denying*, and denoting *Ignorance*, *Doubt*, *Fear*, *Wiſh*, *Intention*; and, generally ſpeaking, all verbs expreſſing ſome *Deſire*, *Affection*, *Paſſion*, *Sentiment*, or *Motion* of the *Mind*, govern the ſubjunctive with the particle *que*: as

Je ſouhaite qu'*il* réuſſiſſe ; I wiſh he may ſucceed or proſper.
Je veux que *vous* étudiez ; I will have you ſtudy.
Je doute qu'*il le* faſſe ; I queſtion whether he will do it.
Je ſuis ſurpris que *vous* oſiez *le faire* ; I wonder that you dare do it.
J'ignore qu'*il* ſoit arrivé ; I don't know that he is arrived.
Plût à Dieu que *cela fût* ; Would to God that it were ſo.
Il nie qu'*il l'ait pris* ; He denies that he has taken it.
Agiſſez de manière, or *en ſorte* que *vous* réuſſiſſiez ; Do in ſuch a manner as you ſucceed.

In this laſt inſtance, *agiſſez*, do, denotes the inclination and deſire which I have that you may ſucceed, which is a paſſion of my ſoul: but when no ſuch deſire, paſſion or inclination is expreſſed by the verb, we uſe the indicative: as *Vous agiſſez de manière* que *vous* réuſſiſſez ; You do in ſuch a manner that you ſucceed.

But when thoſe verbs are attended by a noun, or pronoun, expreſſing either their object, or end, then they require the next verb in the infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, as does likewiſe *ſe repentir*, to repent; as

Je vous ordonne de faire *cela*, and not *que vous faſſiez cela*;
I order you to do that.
Il vous demande ſeulement d'*y* aller, and not *qu'il y aille* ;
He only aſks you to go there.
Le Miniſtre ſe repentit d'*avoir propoſé ce Bill*, and not *qu'il eût propoſé* ;
The Miniſter repented having moved for that Bill.

We alſo ſay, *Je veux apprendre le François*; I am willing or deſirous to learn French; for the verb *vouloir* cannot be conſtrued with the ſubjunctive, when it is one and the ſame ſubject, expreſſed by the pronoun, and governs both verbs.

3°. Verbs denoting *Belief* or *Certainty* of ſomething, as *Aſſurer*, to aſſure; *Etre ſûr*, to be ſure; *Affirmer*, to affirm; *Croire*, *Penſer*, to think; *Gager*, *Parier*, to lay a wager; *Mettre en fait*, to take for granted; *Soutenir*, to maintain; *Prétendre*, in the ſenſe of *to maintain* (for in the ſenſe of *being willing*, it governs the ſubjunctive); *Jurer*, to ſwear; *Montrer*, *faire voir*, to ſhew; *Prouver*, to prove; *Démontrer*, to demonſtrate: or Verbs ſignifying only *Telling*, *Foretelling*, *Saying*, *Seeing*, *Foreſeeing*, *Conjecturing*, *Preſaging*, *Declaring*, *Certifying*, *Notifying*, *Signifying*, *Intimating*, *Setting forth*, *Suppoſing*, (but not *Propoſing* and *Voting*), *Preſuming*, *Being ſenſible*, *Perceiving*, *Hearing*, *Apprehending* (in the ſenſe of *Conceiving*, for in that of *Fearing* it governs the ſubjunctive), *Knowing*, *Underſtanding*, *Hoping* (tho' it ſignifies an affection of the ſoul), *Reckoning*, *Agreeing*, *Confeſſing*, *Owning*, *Repenting*, *Publiſhing*, *Remembering*, *Forgetting*, *Promiſing*, *Concluding*, *Fancying*,

ing, *Imagining*, *Judging*; all which (as well as any other like, if there is any forgot) expreſſing the faculties of the *Underſtanding*, and not thoſe of the mind or ſoul, govern the *Indicative* with *que*: as

Je ſais qu'*il* eſt *venu*; I know that he is come.

J'ai appris qu'il eſt *guéri*; I have heard that he is cured.

Je vous aſſure que *cela* eſt, (or) *n'*eſt *pas ainſi*;

I aſſure you that it is, *or* is not ſo.

But when the ſame verbs are uſed *interrogatively*, or with a *negative*, or with the particle *ſi*, there is a diſtinction to be made. If they ſignify merely *Knowing*, *Saying*, *Hearing*, in ſhort, expreſs only their natural import (eſpecially the verbs *Saying*, *Telling*, *Declaring*, and *Affirming*), the next verb is put in the indicative: but they moſt commonly imply *Doubt* or *Ignorance* in thoſe conſtructions, and therefore it is better to conſtrue them with the ſubjunctive, if however the next verb is the preſent, preterite, future, or their compounds; for in any other tenſe it muſt be left in the indicative ſave the exceptions (comprehended in the next obſervation): as

Croyez-vous que le Roi faſſe *la Campagne?*

Do you think that the King will make the Campaign?

Je n'apprends pas qu'il ſoit *guéri*; I don't hear that he is cured.

Si j'entends dire qu'il ſoit *arrivé*; If I hear that he is arrived.

But we ſay, *(qu'il aille?*

Avez-vous entendu dire, (or) *Savez-vous qu'il* va *voyager*, not Have you heard, (or) Do you know that he goes a travelling?

Croyez-vous qu'il iroit *voyager*, *ſi*—and not *qu'il allât?*

Do you think that he would go a travelling, if?

Some of the aforeſaid verbs may ſometimes be not improperly conſtrued with the Indicative; as *Je n'apprends pas qu'il* eſt *guéri*, *Croyez-vous que le Roi* fera *la Campagne?* but ſometimes alſo they cannot be conſtrued but with the ſubjunctive; as *Croyez-vous qu'il vienne*, and not *qu'il viendra?* Therefore in this uncertainty it is better, and more ſafe, to conſtrue them with the ſubjunctive.

Moreover it is to be obſerved, *1ſt*, that after thoſe verbs uſed interrogatively, the next verb is put in the indicative, when the perſon that aſks the queſtion, makes no doubt of the thing which is the object of the queſtion. As if knowing that peace is made, I want to know if the people, whom I converſe with, know of it too, I will expreſs myſelf thus, *Savez-vous que la paix* eſt *faite?* Do you know that peace is made? But if I have it only by report, and doubt of it, and want to be informed of it, I muſt aſk the queſtion thus, *Savez-vous que la paix* ſoit *faite?* and by no means *Savez-vous que la paix* eſt *faite?*——Likewiſe when the ſecond verb is in the future in Engliſh, it muſt be put in the preſent of the ſubjunctive in French: as

Croyez-vous que la paix ſe faſſe cet hiver?

Do you think that peace will be made this winter? or with a negative.

Je ne crois pas que nous ayons la paix ſi[illegible];

I do not think that we ſhall have a peace ſo ſoon.

adv, *Dire*, *écrire*, *prétendre*, *entendre*, and perhaps ſome other verbs, whoſe moſt natural and common ſignification is that of *ſaying*, *writing*, *declaring*, are alſo uſed ſometimes

e in the ſenſe of *Adviſing*, *Commanding*, and *Willing*, and therefore govern the ſub-nctive: as

Dites qu'on vienne *de bonne heure*;	Bid them come in time.
*J'écris qu'on m'*envoye *de l'argent*;	I write to them to ſend me money.
*Je prétends qu'on m'*obéiſſe;	I pretend to be obeyed.

3dly, Theſe verbs *Ignorer* not to know, *Nier* to deny, *Diſconvenir* to diſown, im-ing of themſelves a negative ſenſe, govern the ſubjunctive, tho' they don't meet with articular negative: as *J' ignore qu'il* ait *fait cela*, *Je nie qu'il* ait *fait cela*, *Je diſcon-ns qu'il* ait *fait cela*; I don't know, or I deny, or I don't agree that he has done that. 4thly, After *Douter* the particle *ſi* may be uſed in ſome caſes, tho' very few, with the ture: as *Je doute s'il viendra*; I queſtion whether he will come: But it is better to the ſubjunctive with *que*, as *Je doute qu'il vienne*; I queſtion whether he will come; d when *douter* is attended by a negative, it muſt, by all means, be conſtrued with *que*, d the ſubjunctive preceded alſo by another negative: as *Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne*; lon't doubt but he will come.

4°. Theſe following verbs Impersonal govern the Subjunctive ith *que*:

l faut, muſt,	*il eſt décent*, it is decent,	*fâcheux*, ſorrowful,
convient, it becomes,	*il eſt de la décence*, it is comely,	*glorieux*, glorious,
importe, it concerns,	*il eſt indécent*, it is unſeemly,	*gracieux*, graceful, agreeable,
eſt important, *il eſt de conſéquence*, it is of moment, or conſe-quence,	*il eſt convenable*, it is expedient, ſuitable,	*heureux*, happy, lucky,
n'y a pas moyen, here is no poſſibility,	*il eſt*, with theſe other adnouns,	*honteux*, ſhameful,
y a de l'honneur, or *du déſhonneur*, there is honour, credit, or diſ-credit and diſgrace,	*agréable*, agreeable, pleaſant,	*impoſſible*, impoſ-ſible,
l y a de la gloire, or *il y a de la honte*, there is glory or ſhame, *&c.*	*aiſé*, eaſy,	*indifférent*, indiffer-ent,
l eſt à propos, it is fit,	*affligeant*, afflicting,	*malheureux*, unluc-ky,
l eſt expédient, it is proper, meet,	*beau*, fine,	*mal aiſé*, difficult,
l eſt néceſſaire, it is needful,	*chagrinant*, vexatious,	*mortifiant*, mortify-ing,
'une néceſſité abſolue, of an abſolute neceſſity,	*cruel*, cruel,	*poſſible*, poſſible,
l eſt bienſéant, it is fit-ting,	*dangereux*, dangerous,	*plaiſant*, odd, droll,
de la bienſéance, ſeemly,	*difficile*, difficult,	*ſenſible*, ſenſible,
	divertiſſant, diverting,	*ſurprenant*, ſurpri-ſing,
	doux, ſweet, pleaſant,	*triſte*, ſad,
	douloureux, grievous,	*vilain*, ugly,
	dur, hard,	*juſte*, juſt, fair,
	diſgracieux, unpleaſant,	*injuſte*, unjuſt, un-fair.
	ennuyeux, tedious,	
	étonnant, aſtoniſhing,	
	facile, eaſy,	

Examples. *Il faut qu'il vienne*; He muſt come.

Il importe qu'elle y ſoit; It is of moment that ſhe ſhould be there.

Il eſt juſte qu'il ſache ; It is juſt, or right for him to know it.
Il eſt à propos, expédient, bienſéant, néceſſaire, &c. *qu'il la* voie,
It is fit, proper, meet, decent, neceſſary, *&c.* for him to ſee her, *&c.*

Obſerve, 1*ſt*, that *il eſt*, with theſe adnouns, may be turned into *c'eſt une choſe* : as
C'eſt une choſe fâcheuſe, triſte, mortifiante, &c. *qu'il ſoit arrivé ſi tard*,
It is ſad, grievous, *&c.* that he ſhould have come ſo late.

2*dly*, That the ſame verbs impersonal, except *il y a*, govern the infinitive with *de*, when they don't the ſubjunctive with *que*; which uſually happens, when they are attended by a pronoun : as
Il eſt indifférent qu'il ſoit en Angleterre ou en Irlande ;
It is indifferent whether he is in England or Ireland.
Il lui *eſt indifférent de vivre en Angleterre où en Irlande* ;
It is indifferent for him to live in England or Ireland.

5°. The following verbs impersonal govern the indicative with *que* :

Il ſemble, it ſeems,	*il eſt*, it is; with theſe adnouns,	*manifeſte*, manifeſt,
il paroît, it appears,	*avéré*, averred, or evidenced,	*notoire*, notorious,
il y a apparence, it is likely,	*clair*, clear,	*palpable*, palpable,
on dit, they ſay,	*certain*, certain,	*ſenſible*, plain, ſenſible,
on croit, it is thought,	*évident*, evident,	*ſûr*, ſure,
on croiroit, one would think,	*conſtant*, conſtant,	*vrai*, true,
(and all impersonals formed with *on*)	*indubitable*, unqueſtionable,	*viſible*, obvious. As likewiſe all verbs impersonal

denoting a poſitive certainty of ſomething :
Il eſt certain (or) *il eſt vrai que le Roi va à Hanovre* ;
It is certain, or true, that the King goes to Hanover.
Il eſt clair (or) *il eſt évident que cela ne ſauroit arriver* ;
It is clear or evident that that cannot happen.
Il paroît (or) *il y a apparence qu'il dit vrai* ;
It appears, or it is likely that he ſays true.

But when the ſame impersonals ceaſe to denote a poſitive certainty of the thing (which happens when they are uſed *interrogatively*, or with a *negative*, or the particle conditional *ſi*, if, whether), they then govern the ſubjunctive : as
Eſt-il certain (or) *eſt-il vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre* ?
Is it certain (or) is it true that the King goes to Hanover ?
Il n'eſt pas certain (or) *il n'eſt pas vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre* ;
It is not certain (or) it is not true that the King goes to Hanover.

S

S'il eſt certain (or) *s'il eſt vrai que le Roi* aille *à Hanovre*;
If it is true that the King goes to Hanover.

I have ſaid, that it is ſometimes but an elegance, not a neceſſity, o uſe the ſubjunctive after verbs denoting *Belief*, or *Certainty*, nd others mentioned in the third paragraph, when they are uſed *nterrogatively* or *negatively*, or with *ſi:* but the impersonals which re the object of the laſt obſervation, when uſed with theſe three eſpects, require, by all means, the ſubjunctive after them.

Again, When the impersonal *il ſemble* meets with a noun, or pronoun governed either as object, or end, the following verb muſt not be in the ſubjunctive, but in the indicative with *que*, or he infinitive, without any particle at all: as

Il me *ſemble quevous* avez *peur*; It ſeems to me that you are afraid.
Il me *ſemble la voir* (or) *que je la vois*; Methinks I ſee her.
Il ſemble à un Mahométan *que les Chrétiens* ſont *dans l'erreur*;
It ſeems to a Mahometan that Chriſtians are in error.

Whereas without a pronoun before the impersonal, or a noun fter it, the ſubjunctive mood muſt be uſed: as

Il ſemble que vous ayez *peur*; It ſeems that you are afraid.
Il ſemble que les Turcs ſoient *dans l'erreur*;
The Turks ſeem to be in error.

Obſerve beſides, that *ſemble* has two ſignifications in French: when it ſignifies *plain*, *evident*, *obvious*, it governs the indicative; nd when uſed in the ſenſe of *grievous*, *painful*, it governs the ubjunctive:

6°. The Subjunctive is uſed after *quelque*, *quels-que*, and *quoique* aken in the ſenſe of *whatever* and *whatſoever*: as

Quelques amis que j'aie,	Whatever friends I have.
Quels-que ſoient *les hommes*,	Whatever men be.
Quoi-que je faſſe,	Whatever I do.

7°. After *que*, uſed inſtead of repeating *ſi* (as we ſhall ſee more particularly in the chapter of Conjunctions), as alſo after *que*, following the Comparative *ſi:* as

Si vous y conſentez, & que vous preniez *des meſures pour*, &c.
If you conſent to it, and take meaſures to, &c.
Il n'eſt pas ſi *fou* qu'*il ne* ſache *bien ce qu'il fait*;
He is not *ſo* fooliſh *but* he *knows* well what he does.

8°. After the relative *qui*, when it comes after a *ſuperlative* or *negative:* and generally after any relation of that relative, between

tween two verbs, ſo it denotes ſome *deſire*, *wiſh*, *want*, or *neceſſity*: as

Le meilleur ouvrage qui ſoit; The beſt work extant, or that is.

Je ne connois perſonne qui faſſe *plus de cas des habiles gens*;

I know nobody that has more valuſe for learned men.

Choiſiſſez une femme que *vous aimiez*, & qui *ſoit prudente*;

Chuſe a wife whom you love, and one that is prudent.

But when the relative *qui* denotes no *deſire*, *wiſh*, &c. the next verb muſt be put in the indicative: as

Je plains un homme qui a *une méchante femme*;

I pity a man who has a bad wife.

9°. The Preſent Subjunctive of *ſavoir* is elegantly uſed, when it is attended by a negative, inſtead of the indicative, tho' without being governed by any thing before: as

Je ne ſache *rien de plus fâcheux que*, &c.

I know nothing more grievous than, &c.

But this ſubjunctive, thus uſed, is confined only to the firſt perſon ſingular; for we don't ſay in the other perſons, *Vous ne ſachiez rien*, or *Il ne ſache rien de plus fâcheux*, for *vous ne ſavez rien*, *il ne ſait rien*, &c. *Pas* or *non pas que je ſache*; Not that I know of. (Such phraſes are only uſed in converſation.)

10°. The Preſent tenſe of the ſubjunctive mood is uſed, when the firſt verb governing the other, according to the aforeſaid rules, is in the preſent, or future of the indicative: for when it is in any other tenſe either ſimple or compound, it is the preterite of the ſubjunctive it requires, unleſs there comes a third verb in the imperfect. As in the preſent and future we ſay

Je ſouhaite qu'il vienne; I wiſh he comes, or he would come.

Il ſouhaitera que nous ne venions *pas*;

He will wiſh that we mayn't come.

So with the imperfect, conditional, and other tenſes, we ſay

Je ſouhaitois qu'il vînt; I wiſhed that he had come.

Je voudrois qu'il ſe dépêchât; I would have him make haſte.

J'aurois craint que vous ne l'euſſiez frappé;

I would have feared that you would have ſtruck him.

But if the tenſe that comes after the preſent, is followed by an imperfect, or preterite in Engliſh, which is an imperfect in French, it (the ſecond verb) muſt be put in the preterite. As when the firſt verb is in the preſent, we put the ſecond in the preſent too, thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, *ſi on l'en* prie;

I don't doubt but he will come if he is aſked;

ſo,

ſo, if it is the imperfect, we put the ſecond in the preterite, thus,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vînt *ſi on l'en* prioit ;

I don't doubt he would come, if he was aſked.

Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid of the conſtruction of the tenſes, ſome are nevertheleſs confounded ſometimes, and uſed for others; and it is common to all languages to uſe the preſent for the future; as

Avez-vous bientôt fait? Have you almoſt done?

Dinez-vous aujourd'hui chez vous? Do you dine at home to-day?

J'irai demain s'il fait beau? I will go to-morrow if it is fine weather.

We uſe eſpecially the preſent ſubjunctive for the future, as in theſe ſentences, and others like,

Je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne ; I don't doubt but *he will* come.

Croyez-vous que le Roi aille *à Hanovre?*

Do you think that the King will go to Hanover?

I herefore avoid carefully thoſe faults which Foreigners are ſo apt to make, in conſidering rather the tenſe which they want to turn into French, than the mood, which the genius of the language requires: and do not ſay, *Je ne crois pas qu'il* viendra; I do not believe that he will come: *Je doute s'il le* fera, or *qu'il le* ſera; I doubt that, or whether he will do it: becauſe the tenſe is a future in Engliſh; but mind that *que* coming after *croire* and *douter*, requires the ſubjunctive, thus,

Je ne crois pas qu'il vienne, *Je doute qu'il le* faſſe.

As likewiſe that the conjunction *ſi* is hardly ever conſtrued with the future, except with the verb *ſavoir* and *dire:* as

Je ne ſais s'il viendra; I do not know whether he will come.

Dites-moi ſi vous viendrez ou non: Tell me whether you will come or no.

The preſent is alſo uſed for the preterite in narrations: as

L'Amour raſſemble les Nymphes, & leur dit, Télémaque eſt encore en vos mains; hâtez-vous de brûler ce vaiſſeau que le téméraire Mentor a fait pour s'enfuir. Auſſi-tôt elles allument *des flambeaux, elles* accourent *ſur le rivage, elles* frémiſſent, *elles* pouſſent *des hurlements, elles* ſecouent *leurs cheveux épars comme des Bacchantes. Déjà la flâme* vole, *elle* dévore *vaiſſeau, qui eſt d'un bois ſec & enduit de réſine; des tourbillons de fumée & de flâme* s'élèvent *dans les nues.*

Cupid gathers the Nymphs together and tells them, Telemachus is ſtill in your hands; haſte, and let devouring flames conſume the ſhip which the raſh Mentor has built to favour his eſcape. Immediately they *light* torches, *run* towards the ſea-ſhore, they *make, fill* the air with dreadful howlings, and *toſs* about their diſhevell'd hair, like frantic Bacchanals. And now the greedy flames *devour* the ſhip, which *burns* the more fiercely, as ſhe is made of dry wood, daub'd over with roſin; and rolling clouds of ſmoak, ſtreak'd with flames, *aſcend* the ſkies.

Moreover the compound of the preterite of the ſubjunctive is often uſed for, and in the

the ſame ſenſe as the compound of the conditional; as J'euſſe été *bien fâché de ne vous pas voir*; I ſhould have been very ſorry not to have ſeen you: which is the ſame as but more elegant than, *J'aurois été bien fâché de ne vous pas voir*: as likewiſe for the compound of the imperfect after *ſi*; as

Si j'euſſe *fait cela*, better than *ſi* j'avois *fait cela*; if I had done that.

The preſent of the infinitive has in many caſes a ſenſe merely paſſive: as

Il n'y a rien à voir; There is nothing to ſee, *or* to be ſeen.
Cela n'eſt bon qu'à jeter; That is good only to throw away.

An infinitive may, as well as a ſubſtantive, be the ſubject coming before a verb in which caſe it has no preposition, takes ſometimes the article, and is properly Engliſhed by the gerund: as

Manger & dormir ſont les plus grandes néceſſités de la vie.
Eating and *ſleeping* are the greateſt neceſſities of life.

Part of a ſentence, nay a whole ſentence, may alſo ſerve as a ſubject to a verb; then the adnoun referring to it (when an adnoun follows) is of the maſculine gender.

Of the Government of Verbs.

§ IV. 1°. Verbs *active* are always attended by a noun, or pronoun, and ſometimes by two. When they are attended by two, the one is the *Object* of the verb, and the other its *End*. The word expreſſing the end is always preceded by the preposition *à*:

Donner quelque choſe à quelqu'un;
To give ſomething to ſomebody.

quelque choſe is the *Object* of the verb, *à quelqu'un* is the *End*.

2°. Verbs *paſſive*, or taken paſſively, require the preposition *de*, or *par*, before the next noun, uſed on the ſame occaſions as the Engliſh prepoſitions *by*, *of*, *from*: as

La vertu eſt eſtimée de *tous*; Virtue is eſteemed *by* all.
Il a été tué par *ſes domeſtiques*; He has been killed *by* his ſervants.

par is uſed only with a verb that denotes action. Therefore we don't ſay

Je ſuis environné par *des gens ennuyeux*, but *de gens*, &c.
I am ſurrounded by tedious people.

However, when the verb paſſive is followed in Engliſh by any other prepoſitions than *of*, *by*, and *from* (as *with*, &c.) it muſt be expreſſed in French by *de*.

3°. The following verbs active require the prepoſition *de* before the next infinitive. Such of them as are marked with an Aſteriſk, require moreover the ſubjunctive with *que*, according to the obſervation of the fourth Paragraph of the third Section.

Achever

Achever, to make an end, finish,
affecter, to affect,
affliger, to afflict,
approuver, to approve of,
* *appréhender*, to apprehend,
arrêter, to decree,
arrêter, to stop,
attendrir, to soften, move to pity,
attrister, to grieve,
avertir, to warn, to tell,
blâmer, to blame,
censurer, to censure, check,
cesser, to cease, leave off, forbear,
chagriner, to vex,
charger, to charge,
choisir, to chuse,
* *commander*, to command,
* *conjurer*, to conjure, intreat,
conseiller, to advise,
contraindre, to constrain,
convaincre, to convince,
conclure, to conclude,
* *craindre*, to fear,
désoler, to make one mad,
détourner, to deter from,
* *défendre*, to prohibit, forbid,
décharger, to discharge,
décourager, to discourage,
délibérer, to deliberate,
* *demander en grâce*, to beg it as a favour,
déterminer, to determine, purpose,
désespérer, to despair,
dégouter, to disgust, put out of conceit,
différer, to differ, delay, put off,
dire, to say, to tell,
dispenser, to dispense, excuse,
divertir, to divert,
écrire, *mander*, to write, to write word,
édifier, to edify, give good example,
effrayer, to frighten,
embarrasser, to puzzle,
* *empêcher*, to hinder,
enjoindre, to enjoin,
entreprendre, to undertake,
épouvanter, to terrify,
essayer, to try,
excuser, to excuse,
exempter, to exempt,
* *exiger*, to require,
feindre, to feign, dissemble,
finir, to finish,
gêner, to make uneasy,
gronder, to scold, to chide,
haïr, to hate,
inspirer, to inspire,
jurer, to swear, take an oath,
justifier, to justify, vindicate,
louer, to praise, commend,
méditer, to meditate, think of,
mériter, to merit, to deserve,
négliger, to neglect,
notifier, to notify, let one know,
offrir, to offer,
omettre, to omit,
* *ordonner*, to order,
oublier, to forget,
pardonner, to pardon, forgive,
* *permettre*, to permit, allow,
persuader, to persuade,
plaindre, to pity,
presser, to press, to urge,
prescrire, to prescribe,
présumer, to presume,
* *prier*, to pray, desire, beg,
professer, to profess,
promettre, to promise,
proposer, to propose, move for,
recommander, to recommend,
redouter, to dread,
refuser, to refuse,
réjouir, to make glad,
remercier,

remercier, to thank,
reprendre, to rebuke, reprove,
réprimander, to reprimand,
reprocher, to reproach, upbraid,
réſoudre, to reſolve upon,
retenir, to keep from,
ſcandaliſer, to ſcandaliſe, give an offence,
ſommer, to ſummon,
ſoupçonner, to ſuſpect,
ſuffire, to ſuffice,
ſuggérer, to ſuggeſt,
* *ſupplier*, to beg, beſeech,
ſurprendre, to ſurpriſe,
ſuſciter, to put in mind of,
tromper, to deceive,
troubler, to trouble, diſturb.

Prier requires *de* before the next infinitive: as *Prier quelqu'un de faire quelque choſe*, to deſire, *or* beg one to do a thing. Except before theſe four verbs, *manger*, *déjeuner*, *dîner*, and *ſouper*, with which it requires *à*, with this exception.

We ſay both *Prier quelqu'un à dîner*, and *Prier quelqu'un de dîner*, To invite one to dine; with this difference, that *prier à dîner* is ſaid of, and properly implies, a formal, expreſs invitation: and *prier de dîner*, a ſudden and accidental one: as

Il l'a envoyé prier à dîner; He ſent to his houſe to invite him to dinner.

Je me ſuis trouvé chez lui comme il alloit ſe mettre à table, & il m'a prié de dîner avec lui; I was at his houſe as he was going to dine, and he has invited me, *or* offered me to take a dinner with him.

4°. The following verbs (for the moſt part neuter) require the prepoſition *de* before the next noun or infinitive,

abuſer, to abuſe,
s'abſtenir de, to abſtain from,
s'accommoder de quelque choſe, to make ſhift, or bold *with* a thing,
s'affliger, to grieve, vex one's ſelf,
s'apercevoir, to perceive,
s'approcher d'un endroit, to come, draw *near* a place,
s'acquitter de ſon devoir, to perform, diſcharge one's duty
s'attriſter, to be ſorrowful,
s'aviſer, *to think*,
ſe chagriner, to grieve one's ſelf,
ſe conſoler, to comfort one's ſelf,
ſe charger (de), to take *upon* one's ſelf the care of a thing,
être conſterné, to be diſmayed,
convenir, to agree to,
ſe défier or *méfier* de *quelqu'un*, to miſtruſt *or* diſtruſt one,
ſe déſhabituer, *ſe déſaccoutumer*, to leave off doing a thing,
ſe dépêcher, to make haſte,
ſe déſiſter, to deſiſt,
ſe démettre d'une place, to reſign a place,
diſconvenir, to diſagree,
s'empêcher, to forbear,
s'empreſſer, to haſten,
s'amouracher

s'amouracher d'une fille, to fall in love *with* a girl,
s'emparer, to take hold,
s'émanciper, to take too much liberty,
s'ennuyer, to grow weary,
s'enorgueillir, to grow proud, be puffed up,
s'étonner, être ſurpris, to wonder, to be amazed, or ſurpriſed,
enrager, peſter, to be mad at,
ſe flatter, to flatter one's ſelf,
ſe garder de, to take care, or heed of,
héſiter, to heſitate,
ſe hâter, to haſten, hurry one's ſelf,
s'informer de, to inquire *about*, or *after*,
juger à propos, to think proper,
s'inquiéter, to fret, make one's ſelf uneaſy,
jouir, to enjoy,
s'impatienter, to loſe one's patience,
s'ingérer, to take upon one's ſelf,
s'indigner, to be provoked, incenſed, exaſperated
ſe laſſer, to grow tired,
manquer de quelque choſe, to want ſomething,
médire, to traduce, ſlander,
menacer de, to threaten *with*,
ſe mêler de, to meddle *with*,
ſe moquer de, to mock, laugh *at*,
parler, to ſpeak,
profiter, to improve,
ſe précipiter, to over-haſten one's ſelf,
avoir pitié de, to have pity *on*,
ſe plaindre, to complain,
ſe piquer (d'une choſe), (or) *ſe piquer (de faire une choſe)*, to pretend, to ſet up *for* a thing,
ſe rire and *rire de*, to laugh *at*,
ſe réjouir de, to rejoice *at*,
ſe repentir de, to repent,
ſe reſſouvenir, to remember,
ſe rétracter, to recant,
ſe rebuter, to deſpond, be diſheartened,
ſe retenir de, to keep one's ſelf *from*,
ſe ſoucier de, to care *for*,
ſe ſaiſir de, to ſeize *upon*,
ſe ſcandaliſer (de quelque choſe), to take an offence *at*, or to be ſcandaliſed *at* one thing,
tâcher and *s'efforcer*, to endeavour,
ſe vanter, to boaſt,
uſer and *ſe ſervir d'une choſe*, to uſe, or make uſe of a thing.

Obſerve that moſt of thoſe verbs (if not all) which require the prepoſition *de* before them, are commonly, and can always be, rendered into Engliſh by a gerund, either abſolutely, or with any of theſe prepoſitions *of*, *from*, *with*, &c. as

Il m'empêche de le faire; He hinders me *from* doing it.

J'ai du moins le plaiſir de la voir; I have at leaſt the pleaſure *of* ſeeing her.

Vous me reprochez de vous aimer; You upbraid me *with* loving you.

J'ai l'honneur de *le connoître*; I have the honour *to* be, *or of being* acquainted with him, *&c.*

5°. The following verbs require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive:

admettre (quelqu'un) à *se justifier*, to give one a fair hearing, and suffer him *to* justify himself,
avoir, to have, and *être*, to be,
apprendre (à), to learn *to*,
apprêter (à *rire*), to afford matter of laughing,
assigner (à *comparoître*), to summon, *or* cite, *to* appear,
autoriser, to empower,
chercher (à), to seek *to*, to want *to*,
condamner, to condemn,
consister (à), to consist *in*,
contribuer, to contribute,
convier and *inviter*, to invite,
dépenser (à), to spend *in*,
demeurer (à), *tarder* (à), to stay, tarry, delay *to*,
destiner (à), to design *for*,
disposer, to dispose,
donner, to give,
dresser, to train up,
éclairer, to light,
employer (quelqu'un à), to employ, set one *to*,
encourager, to encourage,
engager, to engage,
enhardir, to embolden,
enseigner, to teach,
exciter, to excite,
exercer, to exercise,
exhorter, to exhort,
habituer, to use, accustom one,
inciter, to incite,
incliner, to incline,
montrer, to shew,
perdre, to lose,
porter and *pousser quelqu'un* à *agir*, to induce, excite, spur one *to* do,
présenter, to present.

6°. The following verbs neuter require the preposition *à* before the next noun or infinitive.

s'abandonner, to indulge, abandon one's self,
aboutir (à), to come *to*, touch,
s'accoutumer, *s'habituer* (à), to accustom, or use one's self to,
s'adonner, to give one's self,
adhérer, to adhere,
aider, to help,
s'appliquer, to apply one's self,
s'apprêter (à *faire quelque chose*), *se préparer*, *se disposer*, to prepare one's self *for* doing a thing,
applaudir (à *quelqu'un*), to applaud somebody,
s'arrêter, *s'amuser* (à *des bagatelles*), to stand upon trifles, to mind them,
s'attacher, *se livrer* à *une chose*, to give, apply, addict one's self *to* a thing,
s'attendre (à *voir*), to expect to see,
compâtir, to compassionate,
condescendre, to condescend, to comply *with*,
contrevenir,

contrevenir (aux *ordres*), to act contrary to orders,
déplaire, to displease,
désobéir, to disobey,
se déterminer, *se résoudre* (à), to resolve *upon*,
s'endurcir (à *la fatigue*), to inure one's self to hardships,
s'engager, to take upon one's self *to*,
s'exposer, to expose one's self,
se fier (à *quelqu'un*), to trust one,
insulter (aux *misérables*), to insult the miserable, fortunate,
jouer (à *tout perdre*), to venture all, to stake all at once,
nuire (à *autrui*), to hurt others,
obéir (à *quelqu'un*), to obey one,
obvier (à *des inconvéniens*), to obviate difficulties,
s'obstiner, *s'opiniâtrer* (à *faire quelque chose*), to be obstinately bent, or resolved *to* do a thing,
s'occuper (à), to be taken *with*,
passer (*son temps* (à)), spend one's time *in*,
s'opposer, to oppose,
* *pardonner*, to forgive,
parvenir, to arrive *to*, to get,
penser and *songer* (à *faire une chose*), to think *of* doing a thing,
persister (à *faire quelque chose*), to persist *in* doing something,
* *plaire* (à *quelqu'un*), to please one,
se plaire, or *prendre plaisir* (à *faire quelque chose*), to delight *in* a thing, to take a pleasure *in* doing it,
* *pourvoir* (au *salut de l'Etat*), to provide *for* the safety of the state,
prétendre (à *une chose*), to aim *at*, to lay claim *to* a thing,
procéder (à *élire*, or à *l'élection*), to proceed to the election,
renoncer, to give over,
ressembler, to resemble, be like,
résister, to resist, withstand,
rester (à *rien faire*), to stand idle,
se mettre (à *faire quelque chose*), to go, fall, set *about* one thing,
subvenir (aux *nécessiteux*), to relieve the needy,
* *suffire*, to suffice, be enough,
survivre, (à *quelqu'un*), to outlive one, to survive him,
tendre, *viser* (à *un but*), to aim *at* an end,
travailler, to work.

Observe that most of those verbs which require the preposition *à* before them, are commonly, and can always be rendered into English by a gerund, with the preposition *in*, or *for:* as

Aidez moi à *faire cela*; Help me *to* do that, or *in* doing that.
Elle prend plaisir à *le faire endêver*;
She takes a pleasure *in* teasing him.

But * *aider* and *pourvoir* take indifferently the 3d and 4th state of pronouns: as

Aidez-lui, Help him; *Aidez* le *à faire cela*, Help him *to* do that.

* *Plaire*, * *pardonner*, and *ſuffire*, require the prepoſition *de* and not *à*, before the infinitive; as

Il me plaît de faire cela; I like *or* chuſe *to* do that, *&c.*

Satisfaire (to ſatisfy) governs the 1ſt ſtate of a perſon, and the 3d of a thing: as

Il n'a pas encore ſatisfait ſes créanciers;
He has not as yet ſatisfied his creditors.

Satisfaire à ſes paſſions, à ſon ambition, &c.
To gratify one's paſſions, ambition, *&c.*

7°. Theſe eight verbs take indifferently *de* or *à* before the next infinitive. One muſt however, in ſome caſes, have regard to the beſt ſound.

commencer,	to begin,	*eſſayer*,	to try,
contraindre,	to conſtrain,	*forcer*,	to force, compel,
continuer,	to continue, go on,	*couter*,	to coſt,
diſcontinuer,	to diſcontinue,	*manquer*,	to fail.

Contraindre (to conſtrain, force, oblige), when uſed actively, indifferently takes *à*, or *de*, before the next infinitive: but when it is uſed in the paſſive voice, it always requires *de*: as

Contraignez-le à *faire cela*; Conſtrain him to do that.

Je l'ai contraint de *garder la maiſon*; I have obliged him to ſtay at home.

Il fut contraint de *ſe retirer*; He was obliged to withdraw.

Cette fière nation eſt à la fin contrainte de *ſe ſoumettre*;
That proud nation is at laſt obliged to ſubmit.

Obliger, ſignifying *to force*, requires *à*, and ſometimes *de*, before the next infinitive in the active ſtate: but in the paſſive ſtate it requires *de*: as

Vous m'obligerez à *vous abandonner*; You will force me *to* abandon you.

Je ſuis obligé de *vous abandonner*; I am forced *to* abandon you.

When it ſignifies to do a kindneſs, it is followed by no prepoſition, neither *à* nor *de*.

Voulez-vous bien m'excuſer auprès d'elle, vous m'obligerez;
Be pleaſed to excuſe me to her, you will oblige me.

Manquer requires *de* before an infinitive, when it ſignifies *to fail*, and *à* when it ſignifies *to forget*, as

Les malheureux ne manquent jamais de *ſe plaindre*;
The miſerable never fail to complain.

J'ai manqué à *faire ce que je vous avois promis*;
I have forgot to do what I had promiſed you.

8°

8°. These following verbs will have no preposition before the next infinitive.

affirmer,	to affirm, assert,	*il faut, il falloit, il faudra*, &c.	must,
* *aimer mieux*,	to have rather, to chuse rather,	*s'imaginer*,	to imagine, fancy,
aller,	to go,	*laisser*,	to let, to leave,
apercevoir,	to perceive,	*nier*,	to deny,
assurer,	to assure,	*observer*,	to observe,
avouer,	to own,	*oser*,	to dare,
compter,	to expect, rely upon,	*paroître*,	to appear, look,
confesser,	to confess,	*penser*,	to be like, or near,
considérer,	to consider, behold,	*prétendre*,	to pretend,
croire,	to think, believe,	*pouvoir*,	to be able,
daigner,	to deign, be pleased,	*publier*,	to publish, give out,
déclarer,	to tell,	*rapporter*,	to report,
déposer,	to depose, say, tell,	*reconnoître*,	to acknowledge,
† *désirer*,	to desire, be desirous,	*regarder*,	to look at, to behold,
devoir,	to owe, to be in debt,	*savoir*,	to know,
† *dire*,	to say, tell,	*sembler*,	to seem,
écouter, *entendre*, *ouïr*,	to hear,	*soutenir*,	to maintain,
		† *souhaiter*,	to wish,
		valoir mieux,	to be better,
envoyer,	to send,	† *venir*,	to come,
épier,	to spy,	*voir*,	to see,
espérer,	to hope,	*vouloir*,	to be willing.
faire,	to make, to cause,		

Aimer mieux will have no preposition before the next infinitive: but when it is followed by *que*, it requires *de*, after *que*, before the verb.

† *dire*, *désirer*, and *souhaiter*, take sometimes *de* before the next infinitive; and *venir* sometimes takes *à*, especially when it is used impersonally: as

Quand il vint à ouvrir la bouche; When he came *to* open his mouth.

S'il vient à pleuvoir; If it happens *to* rain.

Venez boire, Come *to* drink. *Il vient danser*, He comes *to* dance.

Allez lui dire de *venir*; Go and bid him come.

Avec deux mots qu'il daigna dire;
With two words he was pleased to speak.

Il croyoit pouvoir le faire; He thought he could have done it.

Il a pensé mourir; He has been like to die.

J'aimerois mieux travailler que de *rester* à *rien faire*;
I had rather work than be idle.

Il faut mourir tôt ou tard; We must die sooner or later.

9°. The following Adnouns, commonly conſtrued with *être*, require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive, as likewiſe all nouns, and adnouns, ſignifying *Inclination*, *Aptneſs*, *Fitneſs*, and *Unfitneſs*; all which will have *à* (or *au* and *aux)* before a noun.

	admirable,	admirable,	
	adroit,	dextrous, ſkilful,	
	affreux,	frightful,	
	agile,	agile, nimble,	
	agréable,	agreeable,	
	aiſé, facile,	eaſy,	
	ardent,	eager,	
	aſſidu,	aſſiduous,	
	beau,	handſome, fine,	
	bon,	good,	
	charmant,	charming,	
	civil,	civil,	
	le dernier,	the laſt of all *Numbers*,	
	diligent,	diligent,	
	doux,	ſweet,	
	effroyable,	dreadful,	
Etre	*enclin*,	inclined, bent,	à *faire quelque choſe*,
to be	*exact*,	exact,	*to* do ſomething.
	habile,	able, ſkilful,	
	hardi,	bold,	
	hideux,	hideous,	
	honnête,	honeſt,	
	horrible,	horrible,	
	incivil,	incivil, rude,	
	lent,	ſlow,	
	malhonnête,	diſhoneſt,	
	diſpoſé,	prone,	
	porté,	apt, addicted,	
	le premier,	the firſt,	
	prêt,	ready,	
	prompt,	quick,	
	propre,	fit, qualified *for*,	
	le ſecond,	the ſecond,	
	ſujet,	ſubject, liable,	
	terrible,	terrible,	

10°. The following Adnouns, conſtrued alſo with *être*, require the prepoſition *de* before the next infinitive and noun.

Etre

Etre to be	*aiſe*, glad,	*bien-aiſe*, very glad,	de *faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.
	aſſuré,	aſſured,	
	avide,	greedy, covetous,	
	capable,	capable,	
	content,	contented, pleaſed,	
	curieux,	curious, inquiſitive,	
	digne,	worthy,	
	ennuyé,	weary,	
	en état,	in a ſtate, condition,	
	fâché,	ſorry,	
	incapable,	incapable,	
	incertain,	uncertain,	
	indigne,	unworthy,	
	joyeux,	joyful,	
	las, tired,	*fatigué*, fatigued,	
	mécontent,	diſcontented, diſſatisfied,	
	ravi,	overjoyed,	
	ſatisfait,	ſatisfied,	
	ſûr, *certain*,	certain,	
	à la veille, *ſur le point*,	upon the brink, or very near to,	

11°. The following nouns, chiefly conſtrued with *avoir*, without the article, require the prepoſition *de*, before the next infinitive.

Avoir *to have*	*affaire*,	occaſion, ſtand in need of,	de *faire quelque choſe*, *to* do ſomething.
	beſoin,	occaſion for, be in need of,	
	congé,	leave,	
	coutume, or *être accoutumé*,	to uſe, or to be uſed,	
	deſſein,	a deſign, to intend,	
	droit,	a right,	
	envie,	a mind,	
	lieu,	reaſon, room,	
	occaſion,	an opportunity,	
	permiſſion,	permiſſion,	
	raiſon,	reaſon, to be in the right,	
	ſoin,	care, to take care,	
	ſujet,	ſubject, occaſion,	
	tort,	to be in the wrong,	

As likewiſe all nouns conſtrued with other verbs, either with or without an article, ſo that they do not ſignify or imply Inclination, Reluctancy, Aptneſs, Fitneſs, or Unfitneſs: as *Il m'a donné la peine* de *la faire*; He gave me the trouble *of* doing it. *J'ai eu beaucoup de peine* à *le faire*; I have had much trouble to do it. In which laſt inſtance the noun implies *Aptneſs* and *Reluctancy*, and therefore governs *à*.

This liſt of nouns, requiring *de* before the infinitive, will not be amiſs for the young learners.

ambition,	ambition.	*dureté*,	ill-nature.	*maître*,	maſter.
art,	art.	*effronterie*,	faucineſs.	*mal-adreſſe*,	awkwardneſs.
avantage,	advantage.	*embarras*,	trouble.	*malheur*,	misfortune.
attention,	attention.	*envie*,	mind.	*malice*,	malice.
audace,	audaciouſneſs.	*eſpérance*,	expectation.	*manière*,	manner, way.
avis,	advice.	*eſpoir*,	hope.	*mortification*,	grief.
ardeur,	eagerneſs.	*eſprit*,	wit, genius.	*motif*,	motive.
avidité,	greedineſs.	*facilité*,	facility.	*moyen*,	means.
amitié,	friendſhip.	*faveur*,	favour.	*nature*,	nature.
amour,	love.	*façon*,	way.	*néceſſité*,	neceſſity.
attente,	expectation.	*fermeté*,	firmneſs.	*obligation*,	obligation.
arrogance,	arrogance.	*fierté*,	haughtineſs.	*ordre*,	order.
artifice,	art.	*force*,	ſtrength.	*orgueil*,	pride.
adreſſe,	ſkill.	*fureur*,	fury.	*paſſion*,	paſſion.
action,	action.	*front*,	face, aſſurance.	*patience*,	patience.
autorité,	authority.	*grâce*,	grace, favour.	*peine*,	pains, concern.
aſſurance,	aſſurance.	*gloire*,	glory.	*plaiſir*,	pleaſure.
bonté,	goodneſs.	*habitude*,	cuſtom.	*pouvoir*,	power.
bonheur,	good luck.	*hardieſſe*,	boldneſs.	*précaution*,	precaution.
conſeil,	council.	*hazard*,	chance.	*préſumption*,	preſumption.
choix,	choice.	*honte*,	ſhame.	*puiſſance*,	might.
cœur,	heart.	*honnêteté*,	kindneſs.	*rage*,	rage.
courage,	courage.	*imprudence*,	imprudence.	*riſque*,	riſk.
commodité,	conveniency.	*impudence*,	impudence.	*ruſe*,	cunning, craft.
contrainte,	conſtraint.	*impuiſſance*,	impotence, inability.	*ſageſſe*,	wiſdom.
confuſion,	confuſion.			*ſatisfaction*,	ſatisfaction.
conſtance,	conſtancy.	*incommodité*,	inconvenience.	*ſcandale*,	ſcandal.
curioſité,	curioſity.			*ſens*,	ſenſe.
chagrin,	grief.	*inſolence*,	inſolence.	*ſouci*,	care.
déſeſpair,	deſpair.	*intention*,	intention.	*témérité*,	raſhneſs.
dépit,	ſpite.	*inquiétude*,	uneaſineſs.	*vanité*,	vanity.
déſir,	deſire.	*jugement*,	judgment.	*volonté*,	will.
danger,	danger.	*juſtice*,	juſtice.		
déplaiſir,	diſpleaſure.	*liberté*,	liberty.		

Moreover obſerve, that any noun or adnoun, derived from verbs, requires the ſame prepoſition before the next infinitive or noun, as the verb which it is derived from. Thus *étonné* amazed, *réſolu* reſolved, &c. govern, the former the ſecond ſtate of nouns, and the latter the third, and both the prepoſition *de* before the infinitive, becauſe their verbs *étonner* or *s'étonner* to wonder at, to be amazed, and *réſoudre* to reſolve, do ſo. It is the ſame with *force*, *obligation*, *préſomption*, &c. derived from *forcer*, *obliger*, *préſumer*, &c.

12°. The impersonals, *il vous appartient*, *il convient*, *il ſied bien* (it becomes or behoves you, it is becoming). *Il eſt*, followed

by an adnoun, and *c'eſt*, by a noun, require the prepoſition *de* before the infinitive: as

Il eſt dangereux dans Londres de *ſe retirer de nuit*;
It is dangerous in London *to* walk home by night.
Il ne lui convient point de *prendre des airs*;
It does not become him, or her, *to* take airs.
C'eſt le propre de la vertu de *nous charmer*;
It is the propriety of virtue *to* charm us.

When *c'eſt* comes before a noun, followed by an infinitive, it requires *que* beſides *de*, before the infinitive.——And when *c'eſt* comes before an infinitive, followed by a noun, and another infinitive, it will have no prepoſition before the firſt infinitive, and *que de* before the ſecond: as

C'eſt ſageſſe que d'*avouer ſa faute*; it is wiſdom to own one's fault.
C'eſt être *fou* que de *croire ce qui n'eſt pas concevable*;
They, or theſe, are mad, who believe what is not conceivable.

13°. The impersonals, *il y a*, and *c'eſt à vous*, require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive: as

Il y a du plaiſir à *chaſſer*, or *à la chaſſe*;
There is a pleaſure *in* hunting.
C'eſt à vous à *lui en parler*;
It is your buſineſs *to* ſpeak to him, or her, of it.
Ce n'eſt pas à vous à *me commander*; You are not *to* command me.

14°. Theſe terms of compariſon require *que de* before the next infinitive.

plus;	more.	*mieux*;	better.	*ſi peu*;	ſo little.
moins;	leſs.	*plutôt*;	rather.	*tant*;	ſo much.
à moins;	unleſs.	*ſi*;	ſo.	*tel*;	ſuch-like: as

Etudiez plutôt que de *perdre votre tems*;
Study rather than loſe your time.
Rien ne lui plaît tant que d'*apprendre le malheur des autres*, &c.
Nothing pleaſes him ſo much as to hear of others misfortunes.

Avertir to warn, give notice, and *charger* to charge with, being attended by two nouns, govern the firſt relation of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing, and require the infinitive with *de*: as

Avertir quelqu'un de quelque choſe, or *de faire ſon devoir*;
To give one notice of ſomething, to forewarn him *to* do his duty.

Défendre to forbid, *permettre* to permit, allow, and *refuſer* to deny, or refuſe, govern the firſt relation of the thing, and the third of the perſon; and require the infinitive with *de*: as

Je vous permets or *défends* de *le faire*; I permit, *or* forbid you *to* do it.
Refuſer quelque choſe à quelqu'un; To deny ſomebody ſomething.

Défendre is alſo conſtrued with *que* and the ſubjunctive.

Demander requires the infinitive with *à*, when it ſignifies only *aſking*, or *demanding*: but in the ſenſe of *deſiring*, *begging*, &c. it requires *de*.—It is alſo better to uſe *prier*, in

in this ſenſe, inſtead of *demander*: as *Il demande à manger*, or *à aller ſe promener*; He aſks *to* eat, or *to* go a walking. *Il m'a demandé* or *prié de lui rendre ce ſervice-là*; He deſired me, begged of me to do him that piece of ſervice.

Again. *Prier* governs the firſt relation of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as *Prier quelqu'un d'une choſe*; To beg a thing of one.

Inſulter governs the firſt relation when it is a perſon, or a pronoun perſonal, and the third when it is a thing: as *inſulter quelqu'un*; to inſult, abuſe, affront one. *Inſulter à la misère d'autrui*; to inſult others misfortune.——We likewiſe elegantly ſay, *inſulter aux miſérables*; to inſult the misfortunate.

Mériter, to deſerve, requires either the infinitive with *de*, or the ſubjunctive with *que*.——It is the ſame with the adnouns *digne* and *indigne*: as

Il mérite d'être préféré, or *qu'on le préfère*; He deſerves to be preferred.
Il eſt indigne, or *Il ne mérite pas qu'on lui rende ſervice*;
He does not deſerve that one ſhould do him any ſervice.

Prendre garde, to take care, which requires the ſecond ſtate in Engliſh, requires the third in French, and the infinitive with *de*, or the ſubjunctive with *que*: as

Prenez garde à cela; Take care *of* that.
Prenez garde de tomber; Take care you don't fall, or not to fall.
Prenez garde qu'il ne faſſe cela; Take care leſt he ſhould do that.

But note, that the French uſe no negative after *prendre garde*, when the next verb is of the infinitive, and don't ſay as the Engliſh do, *Prenez garde de* ne pas *tomber*, but *Prenez garde de tomber*.

Perſuader, to perſuade, attended by one noun only, governs it in the firſt ſtate: as *perſuader quelqu'un*, to perſuade one. *Perſuader quelque choſe*, to perſuade one thing. When it is attended by two nouns, it governs the firſt ſtate of the thing, and the third of the perſon; as *perſuader une choſe à quelqu'un*; to perſuade one to ſomething. And when it is followed by a verb, it requires it in the infinitive with *de*: as alſo does *diſſuader*, to diſſuade, and *détourner*, to deter; but theſe two always govern the firſt ſtate of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as *diſſuader quelqu'un de quelque choſe*; to diſſuade one from a thing: *le détourner de la faire*; to deter him from doing it.

Inſtruire, to inſtruct, governs the firſt ſtate of the perſon, and the ſecond of the thing: as *inſtruire quelqu'un d'une choſe*, to inſtruct one: but *enſeigner*, *apprendre*, *montrer* (to teach, learn, ſhew) govern the third ſtate of the perſon: as *enſeigner la Grammaire à quelqu'un*, to teach one Grammar.

Laſtly, Verbs and Adnouns, governing the *Genitive*, *Dative*, and *Ablative* in Latin, commonly govern the ſecond and third ſtate of the noun in French: as *Meminiſſe alicujus rei*, to remember a thing; *ſe ſouvenir d'une choſe*. *Reſiſtere alicui*, to reſiſt one; *réſiſter à quelqu'un*. *Veſci pane & aquâ*, to live upon bread and water, *vivre de pain & d'eau*.

15°. The Prepoſitions *de* and *à*, conſtrued with the infinitive, anſwer to the Engliſh prepoſition *to*, uſed alſo before verbs; and it ought to have been obſerved, that it is the foregoing verb, or noun, that determines which of the two muſt be uſed. But there remains another prepoſition *(pour)* likewiſe anſwering *to*, and of the ſame uſe, before verbs, and which denotes the *Deſign* or *End* of, or *Reaſon* for doing ſomething. Therefore

Whenever the particle *to* coming before an infinitive, can as well be rendered by *for to*, *in order to*, *with a deſign to*, with the infinitive, or *to the end that*, or only *that*, with the indicative, or ſubjunctive, or *for* with the gerund, it muſt be rendered into French by *pour*: as likewiſe the French for theſe expreſſions, *for to*, *in order to*, *with a deſign to*, *to the end that*, and *for* with a gerund,

gerund, is *pour*, or *afin de* with the infinitive, or *afin que* with the ſubj. as

Il l'a fait pour *me faire de la peine*; He did it *to* make me uneaſy.
Il a été pendu pour *avoir volé ſur le grand chemin*;
He was hanged *for robbing* upon the highway.

16°. The verb coming after *trop*, *aſſez*, *ſuffiſant*, and *ſuffire*, always requires the prepoſition *pour* before it: as

Il eſt trop *ſenſé* pour *faire cela*; He has too much ſenſe *to* do that.
Elle n'eſt pas aſſez *riche* pour *épouſer un Duc*;
She is not rich enough *to* marry a Duke.
Le mérite ne ſuffit *pas* pour *réuſſir*; Merit is not enough to thrive.

Mind then well the relations which the Engliſh particles *of*, *from*, *with*, *in*, *by*, *for*, and *to*, have to theſe three French ones, *de*, *à*, *pour*.

The gerund *(ing)* with the prepoſitions *of*, *from*, *with* (or the infinitive, that can be reſolved by any of theſe prepoſitions, and the gerund) is rendered by the infinitive with *de*.—The Engliſh gerund, with the prepoſitions *in* and *to* (or the infinitive, that can be reſolved after that manner) is rendered by the infinitive with *à*.——And the prepoſition *for* with the gerund (or the infinitive ſo reſolved) by the infinitive with *pour*. See the examples above.———The Engliſh gerund, with the prepoſitions *in* and *by*, is alſo rendered in French by the gerund, with the prepoſition *en*: as, by doing that, or in doing that, *en faiſant cela*.

Moreover obſerve, 1*ſt*, that *pour* is never uſed in French with a gerund as in Engliſh, but always with the infinitive.

2*dly*, That Engliſh gerunds, conſtrued with *for*, are rendered in French by the compound of the preſent of the infinitive, or by a noun: as *Il a été pendu pour avoir volé*, ou *pour vol*; He has been hanged for robbing; the noun denoting the action itſelf, and the compound tenſe the time of the action, which is paſt.

3*dly*, That thoſe three prepoſitions, *de*, *à*, *pour*, are not always put ſo immediately before verbs, as in Engliſh, but ſome word, or words, may be put between, as pronouns and ſome adverbs, which muſt come immediately before the verb.

4*thly*, That they are alſo ſometimes uſed before the infinitive, without any previous noun, or verb, that determines them, to wit, in the beginning of a ſentence: as

De vous dire comment cela eſt arrivé, c'eſt ce que je ne puis;
To tell you how that did happen, that I cannot, *or* it is what I cannot.

In which conſtruction, *de* prepares the mind to a greater attention to what one is going to ſay.

à not only comes in the beginning of a ſentence, but is alſo conſtrued with verbs that require *de*: but then *à* falls under ſome of the relations of diſpoſition or inclination, which (as we ſhall ſee in the chapter of the prepoſitions) are denoted by that particle: and *à* thus uſed, can be reſolved in Engliſh by *by*, or *with*, and a gerund, or *if*, and the indicative: as

A en juger par les apparences; If we may judge by appearances or probabilities.
A vivre comme il fait, il n'ira pas loin; If he lives at that rate, he won't live long.
A l'entendre, on diroit que, or *On diroit, à l'entendre, que*, &c.
To hear him ſpeak, or by hearing him ſpeak, one would ſay that, &c.

As for *pour*, before an infinitive, in the beginning of a ſentence, it always keeps its propriety of denoting the *Deſign*, *End*, or *Cauſe* of doing ſomething: as

Pour *avoir pris tant de peines, il n'en eſt pas mieux récompenſé*;
For taking ſo much pains, he is not the better rewarded for it.

The infinitive can alſo begin the ſentence, without any prepoſition at all before it, which happens, when one ſpeaks ſententiouſly, or is laying down general maxims: as

Pouvoir

Pouvoir vivre avec ſoi-même, & ſavoir vivre avec les autres, eſt la grande ſcience de la vie. To be able to live with one's ſelf, and to know how to live with others, is the great ſcience of life.

Laſtly, Whenever in a ſentence two verbs come together, joined by the enclitick, &c. great care muſt be taken (eſpecially if they govern different relations, and particles) to give to each of them the reſpective relation or particle which it requires: as in placing a noun after the firſt verb, and before the ſecond a pronoun in that ſtate which it requires; or in repeating the pronoun before each verb. Therefore we don't ſay in French, *Cela p'ut & charma le Prince*, as in Engliſh, *That pleaſed, and charmed the Prince*, becauſe *p'aire* governs the third ſtate, and *charmer* the firſt, but

Cela plut au Prince, & le charma, or *Cela lui plut & le charma.*

Again theſe conſtructions are falſe:

Je veux, & promets d'accomplir ma promeſſe;
I will, and bind myſelf to fulfil my promiſe.
Il fit des careſſes, & donna la bénédiction à ſon fils;
He made much of his ſon, and give him his bleſſing.

Je ſuis plus belle que mon frère; I am handſomer than my brother. (A girl ſpeaks.)
Je ſuis plus ſavant que ma ſœur; I am more learned than my ſiſter. (A boy ſpeaks.)

Becauſe in the firſt inſtance *vouloir* requires a different conſtruction from *promettre*; in the ſecond, tho' *faire des careſſes, & donner ſa bénédiction*, require both the third ſtate, as follows, *à ſon fils*; yet the firſt verb muſt be attended by its relation, as well as the ſecond: and in the third, *belle* and *ſavant* uſed in one gender only, cannot agree with the two genders mentioned in the ſentence. So regular, and exact, the French language is in its Concord, and ſo nice in its conſtruction.

It is the ſame with two prepoſitions: as, *The one ſat above and the other below* me, the ſtate governed of the prepoſition muſt come after the former thus, *L'un s'aſſit au deſſus de moi, & l'autre au deſſous.*

17°. The Gerund is always indeclinable: therefore we ſay in both genders and numbers,

Un homme craignant Dieu; a man fearing God.
Une femme craignant Dieu; a woman fearing God.
Des gens craignant Dieu; people fearing God.

Except only in ſome expreſſions of the Law-ſtyle, as *la rendante compte* (a woman giving an account at law of the money which ſhe was accountable for). *Nos gens tenants nos Cours de Parlement* (ſtyle of Proclamation, to ſay only *Our Parliaments.*)

It is a great Quære among French Grammarians, whether the expreſſions of theſe ſentences are gerunds, or only *verbal* adnouns.

Une requête tendante à ce que, &c. A petition tending to what, &c.
Une fille majeure uſante & jouiſſante de ſes droits;
A young woman of age enjoying her right.
Ces étoffes ne ſont pas approchantes de celles que je vis hier;
Theſe ſtuffs are not like thoſe I ſaw yeſterday.
Son humeur eſt tellement répugnante à la mienne que, &c.
His or her temper is ſo repugnant to mine, that, &c.
La campagne eſt pleine de troupeaux qui paiſſent errans à leur gré, & bondiſſans ſur l'herbe; The country is full of grazing cattle, wandering up and down, and ſkipping in the graſs.

It is very indifferent what appellation to give to theſe derivatives (and others from verbs neuter) ſo they are known, and the learner is informed, that uſe will have them govern the ſame relation as the verbs which they are derived from, and beſides agree, in

in gender and number, with the term which they refer to. I will inſert a liſt of them in the Appendix: but the means to know whether they are gerunds, or adnouns, is to ſee if they can be conſtrued with the verb ſubſt. *to be:* in which caſe they are adnouns, otherwiſe they are gerunds.

Likewiſe there are in French a great many words, which are both nouns and gerunds; as *appelant, aſſiégeant, conquérant, étudiant, ſavant, ignorant, habitant, négotiant, ſuppliant*, &c. but their conſtruction has no difficulty; they are uſed like nouns, and they govern no ſtate, as they do when uſed as gerunds.

A great many participles are alſo uſed ſubſtantively, as *allié, bleſſé, convié, damné*, &c. You will find complete liſts of them in the Appendix.

We often expreſs with a conjunction and a tenſe of the indicative, what is expreſſed with a gerund in other languages, in order to avoid the ambiguity that may ariſe from the gerund being indeclinable. Thus inſtead of ſaying, *Je les ai rencontrés courant la poſte*, I met them riding poſt, we ſay

Je les ai rencontrés qui couroient *la poſte*,

becauſe *courant* may as well refer to the ſubject *je*, as to the object *les*. *Il a été chez elles, & il les a trouvées* qui buvoient & mangeoient, inſtead of *buvant & mangeant*; He has been to their houſe, and found them eating and drinking.

The gerund ſometimes takes the prepoſition *en* before it, as in Engliſh *in* and *by*, and can be reſolved by the conjunctions *when, whilſt*, and *as*, with a tenſe of the indicative: as

Je l'ai vu en paſſant; I ſaw him by the way, *or* as I paſſed by.

When the pronoun *en* meets with a gerund, it is put after it, and not before, as it ſhould, if the gerund was reſolved by a tenſe of the indicative, in order to avoid the equivocation, that may be occaſioned by *en* pronoun, and *en* prepoſition: as

Il le pria d'inſtruire ſons fils, voulant en *faire un ſavant, comme il* en vouloit *faire un ſavant*; He deſired him to inſtruct his ſon, as he would make a learned man of him.

The Engliſh gerund *(ing)* ſo much uſed with the particles *a, an, the*, or nothing before it, or with *of* after, is rendered into French by a noun, or by a pronoun and a verb, or an infinitive, when it comes after a verb with *a* or *an:* as

The *impoveriſhing* of the body is the *enriching* of the ſoul;
L'apauvriſſement *du corps eſt* ce qui enrichit *l'âme*.
He is gone *a walking*; *Il eſt allé* ſe promener.
A virtuous man don't leave off *doing* good, but when he gives over *living*;
L'homme vertueux ne ceſſe de faire *du bien qu'en ceſſant* de vivre.
His perfect knowledge of the French Tongue is the reaſon of his *being choſen* for that embaſſy;
La connoiſſance parfaite qu'il a de la langue Françoiſe eſt la raiſon pourquoi *on l'a choiſi pour cette ambaſſade*.

Obſerve

Obſerve beſides, that the gerund with the verb ſubſtantive *to be*, is rendered into French by the verb of the gerund, in the tenſe of the verb ſubſtantive: as

He is dancing, Il danſe; *I was reading*, Je liſois, *&c.*

18°. Participles are mere adnouns, ſometimes conſtrued with a ſubject, to make ſhort accidental ſentences, as *Cela dit, il s'en alla*, After ſaying this, he went away; but moſt times ſerving to form the compound tenſes of verbs. When they meet with nouns, they always agree with them in number and gender: as

un homme eſtimé, { a man eſteemed, *une femme eſtimée*, { a woman eſteemed

des gens eſtimés, { people eſteemed, *des nations eſtimées*, { nations eſteemed

When they are part of a tenſe compound, they are ſometimes declinable, and ſometimes indeclinable, according to the following obſervations.

1*ſt*, The participle is declinable, when it comes after the verb *être*, conſidered only as a verb ſubſtantive, or (what is the ſame) when the participle is an adnoun affirmed of the ſubject: as

Il eſt perdu, *Elle eſt perdue*; He *or* She, *or* It is loſt.
Ils ſont perdus, *Elles ſont perdues*; They are loſt. (dance
Il eſt ravi, *Elle eſt ravie de danſer*; He, *or* She is overjoy'd t

2*dly*. When the tenſe compound, either of *avoir* or *être*, is preceded by a pronoun relative in the fourth ſtate, governed as an object, ſuch as *que*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *me*, *te*, *ſe*, *nous*, *vous*, or by a noun with a pronoun interrogative: as

Les peines que *mes amis ont* priſes;
The trouble which my friends have taken.
Les peines qu'*ils ſe ſont* données;
The trouble which they gave themſelves.
Quelles *peines a-t-il* priſes (or) *s'eſt il* données?
What trouble did he take, or give himſelf?
Ses ſœurs ont bien du mérite, je les *ai toujours eſtimées*;
His ſiſters are very deſerving, I have always eſteemed them.
Nous nous *ſommes trompés*; We were miſtaken (Men ſpeak).
Elles s'*étoient trompées*; They were miſtaken (ſaid of Women).

The participle is indeclinable, 1*ſt*, when the pronoun is governed of a verb, coming after the tenſe compound, and not of the tenſe compound: as

Les montres qu'*il a fait* faire, *il ne* les *a pas voulu* payer;
The watches which he ordered to be made, he would not pay for them.

Fait and *voulu* don't agree with the pronouns *que* and *les*, relating to *les montres*, becauſe theſe pronouns are not governed of the compound tenſes *il a fait*, *il a voulu*, but by the following verbs *faire* and *payer*.

2*dly*, When it is governed in the third ſtate, expreſſing the end of the verb, and not in the fourth, expreſſing its object, we ſay,

Elle s'*eſt* tuée; She has killed herſelf;

making the participle agree with the pronoun *ſe*, governed of the tenſe compound, as its object. But we ſay

Elle s'*eſt* donné *la mort*, not s'*eſt donnée*; She put herſelf to death; becauſe the tenſe compound don't govern *ſe* as its object, but *la mort*; and *ſe* is only the *end*, in the third ſtate (*ſibi*).

The pronoun is not governed of the tenſe compound in theſe four caſes, 1*ſt*, When the verb *faire*, ſerving to form the compound tenſe, ſignifies *to cauſe, to beſpeak, to order*, as in the aforeſaid example;

Les montres qu'il a fait *faire*; The watches which he ordered to be made.

2*dly*, With verbs impersonal: as

Les tumultes qu'*il* a fallu *apaiſer*; The riots which it was neceſſary to quell; wherein *que* is governed of *apaiſer*, not of *il a fallu*.

3*dly*, With the participle *pu* from *pouvoir*, *du* from *devoir*, *voulu* from *vouloir*, and perhaps ſome others, after which there is an infinitive underſtood: as

Il a dit toutes les raiſons qu'*il a* voulu; He has ſaid all the reaſons that he would; *dire* being underſtood after *voulu*.

4*thly*, When the compound tenſe is followed by the relative *qui* or *que*: as

Les raiſons qu'*il* a cru *que j'approuvois*;
The reaſons which he thought I approved of.
Les perſonnes que *j'*ai vu qui *étoient prévenues*;
Such of thoſe I ſaw who were prepoſſeſſed.

Ménage, *Corneille*, and *l' Abbé Deſmarais* (the Grammar of the French Academy) make three more exceptions to the general rule; pretending, that when the ſubject of the verb comes after it, or when the pronoun *cela* is the ſubject, whether it comes before or after the verb, or when the compound tenſe is followed by either a noun or adnoun, which it governs, together with the pronoun, the participle is indeclinable, and therefore will have writers ſay

*Les peines qu'*ont pris *mes amis*, or *que ſe ſont* donné *mes amis*.
Les peines que m'a donné *cette affaire*, or *que cela m'a* causé.
Le commerce l'a rendu *puiſſante*; Trade made it powerful.
Les Anglois ſe ſont rendu *maîtres de la mer*;
The Engliſh have made themſelves maſters of the ſea;

Therefore we ſhould ſay:

Les peines qu'ont priſes
les peines que m'a données
l'a rendue puiſſante.
ſe ſont rendus maîtres de la mer.

But good writers now-a-days keep to the general rule, of making the participle agree with the foregoing pronoun, except only when it is not governed of the compound tenſe, or is in the third ſtate.

CHAP. VI.

Of VERBS *Impersonal.*

§ I. *Of the Impersonals* C'est *and* Il est, *it is*, or *'tis.*

THESE two Impersonals are of very extensive use in French: and as the pronoun *ce* and *il*, of which they are composed, cannot be indifferently used for one another, in order to know when *it is*, or *'tis*, must be rendered into French by *c'est*, and when it must be rendered by *il est*, make the following observations:

1°. The pronoun primitive *ce*, used impersonally with *être*, denotes either a person or a thing, as appears by the term of its relation, which sometimes comes after the verb, and sometimes has been mentioned before the sentence, beginning with *c'est*: as

C'est un modèle de vertu; He, *or* She is a pattern of virtue.

In this instance *ce* denotes a man or woman who is spoken of; but in these others,

C'est un ouvrage accompli; It is an accomplished piece of work;

C'est ce que je pensois; It is, *or* It was what I thought;

ce denotes, and refers to, something that has been mentioned before, or is to come after, in the same sentence.

2°. When that which follows *it is*, or which *it* refers to, is a thing, as the word *chose* is feminine, the pronoun *il* cannot then be construed with *est*, and we say *c'est*, and not *il est*: as in the last instance *c'est un ouvrage accompli*, &c. and when the pronoun coming before *is*, is *he* or she, it is indifferent to express it in French by *ce*, or the pronouns *il*, *elle*, as in the first instance.

3°. The impersonal *c'est* is always used (and never *il est*) with the word *chose*, whether it be attended by an adnoun or no: as

C'est de cette chose-*là que je parle*; It is of that thing I am speaking.

C'est une chose *bien fâcheuse que d'être malade & de n'avoir point d'argent*;

It is a very sad thing to be sick, and to have no money.

On the other hand, when the word *thing* is not expressed in the speech, but grammatically understood, the adnoun must be construed with *il est*: as

Il est *bien* fâcheux *d'être malade, & de n'avoir point d'argent.*

Il est bon *de se tenir sur ses gardes*;

It is good to stand upon one's guard.

And

And in the doubt which impersonal to use, you can never speak improperly with *c'est*, if you express the noun *chose* in the sentence, and construe it with the adnoun, as appears by the last instances.

Il est bon de se tenir sur ses gardes, or *C'est une bonne chose de se tenir sur ses gardes.*

Il est bien fâcheux d'être malade, or *C'est une chose bien fâcheuse que d'être malade*, &c.

4°. When the word that comes after any tense of the verb *to be*, is an adnoun, without a noun, and affirmed of the pronouns personal, *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*, which it refers to, the pronoun must be rendered by the personal *il* or *elle*, *ils* or *elles*, and never by *ce*: as if in speaking of somebody, you say *he is learned*, *she is sick*; or of wine, apples, &c. *it is good*, *they are sour*; the pronouns must likewise be the personal in French, thus, *Il est savant*, *Elle est malade*, &c. *Il est bon*, *Elles sont âpres*, &c.

5°. The impersonal *il est*, and not *c'est*, is used before nouns denoting time, or a part of it: as *Quelle heure est-il?* What's o'clock? *Il est deux heures*; It is two o'clock: *Il est tard*; It is late: *Il est temps de partir*; It is time to go, or to set out.

But if the question is asked with the pronoun *ce*, as *Quelle heure est-ce qui sonne?* What is the clock striking? answer with the same pronoun, *C'est une heure*, It strikes one; *C'est midi*, It is twelve. Nevertheless we say *C'est aujourd'hui Dimanche*, To-day is Sunday; *C'est demain Lundi*, To morrow is Monday; *C'est Mardi fête*, Tuesday is a holy-day, &c.

6°. Again, *il est* is used with adnouns affirmed of the pronouns *il*, *elle*, or with nouns without the article: and *c'est*, with an adnoun, with which it makes a complete sense, or with nouns, construed with the particles *un*, *du*, *des*: as

Il est sage, *Il est malade*, *Il est temps*, *Il est Evêque*, *Marchand*,
He is wise, He is sick, It is time, He is a Bishop, a Merchant.

C'est bon, *juste*, *raisonnable*, &c. *C'est un malade*, *C'est un Evêque*,
It is good, just, reasonable, It is a patient, It is a Bishop.

C'est un Marchand, *C'est un Peintre*, *C'est du pain*, &c.
It is, *or* He is a Merchant, It is a Painter, It is bread, &c.

7°. Except the aforesaid cases, wherein *il est* is used, *c'est* must be used on all other occasions, as before nouns, adnouns, and pronouns: as

C'est la loi qui l'ordonne; It is the law that prescribes it.

C'est le laquais, *ou la servante*, *qui a dit cela*;
It is the footman, or maid, who said that.

C'eſt elle qui le croit; It is ſhe who believes it.

But note, that the pronoun that comes after *c'eſt* muſt be a disjunctive.

8°. The pronoun *ce* uſed impersonally with *être (c'eſt)*, is not only conſtrued with all pronouns perſonal of the ſingular number, followed by a relative, and a verb that agrees with the pron. perſonal: as

C'eſt moi qui ai fait cela; It is I who have done that;
C'étoit vous qui aviez fait cela; It was you who had done that;
Ce fut lui qui fit cela; It was he who did that;

but alſo with the pronouns perſonal of the plural, followed by a verb after the ſame manner: as

C'eſt nous *qui avons fait cela*; It is we who have done that.
C'eſt vous *qui avez fait cela*; It is you who have done that.
C'eſt eux *qui ont fait cela*; It is they who have done it.
C'étoit les Dragons *qui ne vouloient pas obéir*;
It was the Dragoons who would not obey.

But what is more remarkable, this pronoun *ce* is conſtrued with the third perſon plural of the verb ſubſtantive, thus,

Ce ſont *eux qui l'ont fait*; It is they who have done it.
*C'*étoient *les Dragons qui ne vouloient pas obéir*;
Ce furent *les Dragons qui ne voulurent pas obéir*;
Ce ſeront *les Dragons qui feront cette attaque*;
The Dragoons are to make that attack.

Therefore obſerve, that *it is, it was*, followed by a pronoun of the 3d perſ. plur. is rendered in French after two ways. But when a queſtion is aſked, it is always with the 3d perſon ſingular, thus,

Eſt-ce eux *qui ont fait cela?* Is it they who have done it?
Etoit-ce les Dragons *qui ne vouloient pas obéir?*
Fut-ce les Dragons *qui ne voulurent pas obéir?*
Sera-ce les Dragons *qui feront cette attaque?*
Are the Dragoons to make that attack?

Moreover note 1*ſt*, that in the practice of this impersonal, we don't make uſe of the imperfect, or preterite, whenever the ſecond verb is in the preterite, as the Engliſh do (*it was* I who *did* it), which is rendered thus by the French, *C'eſt moi qui le fis*, and not *c'étoit moi*. But we uſe the impersonal in the imperfect, only when the ſecond verb is a tenſe compound of the imperfect: as

C'étoit *moi qui* avois fait *cela*; It was I who had done it.

2*dly*, When *c'eſt* or *c'étoit* is immediately followed by *que*, that *que* ſtands for *parce que*, becauſe: as *C'eſt* que *je ne ſavois pas qu'il fut arrivé*, It was, *or* It is becauſe I did not know that he was arrived: and when a word comes between the impersonal and *que*, *c'eſt que*, *c'étoit que*, is a redundancy: as

C'eſt alors que je prends mes meſures; It is then I take my meaſures.
C'étoit alors que je vis; It was then I ſaw, *or only*, Then I ſaw.

9°.

9°. *It is*, followed by *with*, is expreſſed in French by *il en eſt*, with the ſecond ſtate of the noun: as

It is with Poetry as *with* Painting;
Il en eſt de *la Poëſie comme* de *la Peinture.*
It is with women as *with children*;
Il en eſt des *femmes comme* des *enfans.*

§ II. *Of the Impersonal* Il y a, *there is, there are.*

1°. Moſt ways of ſpeaking, beginning with *ſome* and the verb *to be*, are expreſſed in French by the impersonal *il y a:* as

Some friends are falſe; Il y a *de faux amis.*
Some pains are wholeſome; Il y a *des douleurs ſalutaires.*

Sometimes alſo the adnoun is joined to its noun, with the pronoun *qui* and the verb *être:* as

Il y a *des douleurs* qui ſont *ſalutaires.*
Il y a *des Chretiens* qui ſont *indignes de ce nom*;
Some Chriſtians are unworthy of that name.

Obſerve, that *il y a* comes before a noun even of the plural number.

2°. The impersonal *il y a* is beſides uſed to denote a quantity of Time, Space, and Number.

To denote the quantity of time paſt ſince an event, the Engliſh begin the ſentence with a preterite, ſimple or compound, followed by the noun of time, attended by a pronoun *demonſtrative* before it, or the prepoſition *ago* after: as

He has been dead theſe thirty years, or *He died thirty years ago.*

The French begin with the impersonal *il y a:* then comes the noun of time, without a pronoun demonſtrative, but followed by *que*; then a noun, or pronoun, expreſſing the ſubject, with its verb in the preſent, unleſs the ſenſe requires another tenſe: as

Il y a trente ans qu'il *eſt mort*; but in tranſpoſing the impersonal, we leave out *que*, and we ſay: *Il eſt mort il y a trente ans.*

3°. Neither, in aſking ſuch queſtions, do we begin with *comment*, or *comment long*, or *comment long-temps* but *Combien y a-t-il que*, then the noun, or pronoun of the ſubject, with its verb in the preſent, thus,

Combien y a-t-il qu'il eſt mort? How long has he been dead?
Combien y a-t-il que vous demeurez à Londres?
How long have you lived at London? How long is it ſince you lived at London?

The anſwer muſt likewiſe be made with the impersonal, and the noun of time, thus,

Il y a dix ans, or only *dix ans*; theſe ten years.

Il y a dix ans qu'il eſt mort, ou *qu'il demeure à Londres*;
He has been dead, *or* He has lived at London theſe ten years.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il a fait la même choſe;
He has done the ſame thing theſe twenty years.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il a fait, or *qu'il fit la même choſe*;
He has done, *or* He did the ſame thing twenty years ago.

Theſe two laſt inſtances, very different in the ſenſe which each of them implies, make me think, that tho' the Engliſh always begin theſe ſorts of ſentences with a preterite, yet they denote an action paſt, in a far remote time, by the prepoſition *ago* after the noun of time, without a pronoun demonſtrative (which the French expreſs only by a preterite, ſimple or compound). Whereas they expreſs the ſame action, by the pronoun demonſtrative before the noun of time, ſometimes alſo preceded by the prepoſition *for*, when the ſame action continues ſtill (which the French expreſs by a preſent tenſe): as again,

Il y a vingt ans qu'il voyage *par toute l'Europe*;
He has been travelling *for* theſe twenty years all over Europe.
Il y a vingt ans qu'il a voyagé *par toute l'Europe*;
He has travelled all over Europe twenty years ago.

Examples of Number, and Space.

Il y a trente millions d'âmes en France, il n'y en a que neuf ou dix en Angleterre;
There are thirty millions of ſouls in France, there are but nine or ten in England.

Il y a vingt cent lieues, ou trois cens ſoixante milles de Londres à [*Paris*;
Paris is 120 leagues, or 360 miles diſtant from London, *or*
There are 120 leagues or 360 miles from London to Paris.

The Queſtion of Space is aſked thus,

Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Paris? How far is Paris from London? naming firſt the place where one is, or is ſuppoſed to come from, which is quite the reverſe in Engliſh.

The impersonal *il eſt* is elegantly uſed inſtead of, and in the ſame ſenſe as *il y a*: as *Il eſt des amitiés véritables*, or *Il y a des amitiés véritables*; There are true friendſhips.

Il eſt à craindre, or *Il y a à craindre que*; It is to be feared that, &c.

Obſerve, that the noun coming after *il y a*, and *il eſt*, muſt have one of theſe particles *un, du, de, des*, before it, and be followed by the relative *qui*, if the ſentence is compound.

§ III. *Of the Impersonal* il fait, *it is.*

1°. The impersonal *il fait* is uſed with adnouns, and ſome few nouns, denoting the diſpoſition of the air and weather, and is engliſhed by *it is*; as

Il

	beau, or *beau temps*,		fair, *or* fine weather,
	chaud,		hot weather,
	froid,		cold,
	vilain,		ugly,
	crotté,		dirty,
Il fait	*jour*,	It is	day-light,
	nuit,		night,
	obſcur, *ſombre*,		dark,
	du vent,		windy, the wind blows,
	ſoleil,		the ſun-ſhine,
	clair de lune,		the moon-ſhine.

2°. The impersonal *it is*, conſtrued with an adnoun, and a gerund, or with one of theſe adnouns, *good*, *bad*, *better*, *dangerous*, followed by a noun of place, is alſo rendered into French by *il fait*, followed by an adnoun, with a verb in the infinitive: as

It is dear living at London; *Il fait cher vivre à Londres.*

Sometimes the verb is left out in French:

Il fait bon ici, It is good *being* here.

§ IV. *Of the Impersonal* il faut.

1°. The impersonal *il faut*, always requires after it either the ſubjunctive with *que*, or the infinitive without any prepoſition. It denotes the neceſſity of doing ſomething, and is engliſhed by *muſt*, or the preſent tenſes *il faut*, and *qu'il faille*, the imperfect *il fallait*, and the preterite *il fallut*; by *ſhall* for the future, and *ſhould* for the *conditional*: and ſometimes by the verb *to be*, thro' all its tenſes, with one of theſe words, *neceſſary*, *requiſite*, *needful*.

In order therefore to put into French any Engliſh, expreſſed by *muſt*, *ſhall*, or *ſhould*, or by *it is*, or *it was*, *neceſſary*, *requiſite*, *needful*, one muſt begin the ſentence with a tenſe of the impersonal *il faut que*; then the pronoun or noun coming before *muſt*, or *ſhould*, muſt become the ſubject of the French verb that comes after *il faut que*, and is governed in the ſubjunctive:

The officers *muſt* do their duty;
Il faut que *les officiers* faſſent *leur devoir*.
They *muſt* be courageous; Il faut qu'*ils* ſoient *courageux*.
Children *ſhould* learn every day ſomething by heart;
Il faudroit que *les enfans* appriſſent *tous les jours quelque choſe par cœur*.

2°. *Il faut* before an infinitive denotes the neceſſity of doing ſomething in general, without ſpecifying *who muſt*: then the ſubject coming before *muſt*, may be either *I* or *we*, *he* or *ſhe*, or *any body*, according to the ſenſe of the ſpeech: as

Il faut faire cela; One, *or* we, *or* you, he, ſomebody, muſt do that.
Il faut y aller; I, *or* you, *or* we, *or* ſomebody muſt go there, *or* thither.

3°. Sometimes alſo the verb coming after the impersonal is engliſhed by the paſſive voice, and (as in ſentences expreſſed with the particle *on*) the noun that follows the verb in French, comes before the particle *muſt* in Engliſh; and the French infinitive active is made by the paſſive: as

Il faut inſtruire les enfans; Children muſt be inſtructed.

All which ſentences may equally well be expreſſed with the ſubjunctive: as

Il faut que les enfans ſoient inſtruits, *Il faut que cela ſe faſſe*; or *Il faut qu'il*, or *qu'elle*, or *qu'on faſſe cela*, or *que nous faſſions cela*.

4°. Again. The neceſſity of having ſomething is alſo denoted by *il faut*, before the noun of the thing only, without any verb; and *il faut* thus conſtrued, is engliſhed by *one muſt have*, or *ſomething muſt be had*: as

Il faut de l'argent pour plaider; One muſt have money to go to law.
Pour ſe pouſſer dans le monde, il faut des amis;
To puſh one's fortune in the world, one muſt have friends:

And *il faut*, thus conſtrued, as alſo with a pronoun perſonal between *il* and *faut*, denotes one's preſent want, that muſt be ſupplied, and the pronoun perſonal becomes the ſubject of *muſt* in Engliſh: as

Il me *faut de l'argent*, I muſt have, *or* I want money.
Il me *faut un chapeau*, I muſt buy a hat.
Il vous *faut des livres*, You muſt have, *or* buy, *or* get books.
Il lui *faut un mari*, She wants a huſband, ſhe muſt have one.

5°. The impersonal *il faut* is uſed abſolutely at the end of a ſentence, with the pronoun *ce qui*, or the conjunction *comme* before it; in which caſe it denotes *Duty* and *Decency*, and is engliſhed by *ſhould*, and ſometimes *ſhould do*, and *ſhould be*: as

Il ne ſe conduit pas comme il faut; He don't behave as he ſhould.
Faites cela comme il faut; Do that as it ſhould be.
Cela n'eſt pas comme il faut; That is not as it ſhould be.
Il fait ce qu'il faut; He does what he muſt, *or* what is requiſite.

There

There is an impersonal, which may be called *Reflected*, composed of the double pronoun *il se*, with the third person of any verb active, followed by a noun, with one of the particles *de*, *du*, *des*, before. This impersonal is englished by *there is*, before a noun, followed by a participle: as

Il se boit de bon vin en France; There is good wine drank in France.
Il se mange de bonne viande en Angleterre; There is good meat eat in England.

The impersonal Reflected is also construed with the pronoun demonstrative *ceci*, *cela*: as

Cela ne se fait pas ainsi; That is not done so, *or* in this manner.
Cela se fait par tout le monde; That is done all the world over.

But observe, that these ways of speaking may as well be rendered by the particle *on*; as *On boit de bon vin en France*, *On fait cela par tout le monde*, &c.

I have sufficiently spoken of the other Impersonals in the second part.

CHAP. VII.

Of the FRENCH NEGATIVES.

§ I. I Have already said something of the negatives *ne* and *pas*, in treating of pronouns, but have considered them only with respect to the right placing of them with the pronouns conjunctive. I shall in this place consider their construction, as also that of several other negatives used in the French language.

1°. *Ne* comes (as has been said) after the subject, and immediately before the verb, and *pas* or *point*, after the verb, if the tense is simple: as *Je ne sais pas*, I know not; and between the auxiliary and the participle, if the tense is compound: as *Je n'ai point su cela*, I have not known that.

2°. When the verb is at the present of the infinitive, the two negatives come together before it, after the preposition: as

Je vous dis de ne pas *vous mêler de cela*;
I bid you *not* to meddle with that.
Pour ne point *répéter ce que nous avons déja dit*;
Not to repeat what we have already said.

3°. *No* is *non*, used at the end of a sentence, or absolutely, as in answer to questions, and *not* is *non pas*, used also absolutely, in the beginning of a sentence, and followed by *que*, with the subjunctive: as

Croyez-vous cela? Non. Do you believe that? No.
Je ne crois point cette nouvelle-là; non pas que *la chose soit impossible, mais parce qu'elle ne me paroît pas vrai-semblable*; I don't believe that piece of news; not that the thing is impossible, but because it don't appear probable to me.

4°.

4°. Although *pas* or *point* may be sometimes indifferently used, yet *point* has a more negative force, it implying *not at all*. But note,

1*st*. That *point* always requires the particle *de* before nouns: as *Il n'y a point* de *raison pour cela*; There is no reason for that: *Il n'en a point* de *soin*; He has no care of it: and *pas* sometimes takes an article before the noun that comes after it: as *Il n'en a pas* le *soin qu'il faut*; He don't take care of it as he should;—and sometimes not: as *Il n'en a pas soin*; He has no care of it:—and never *Il n'en a point soin* or *pas de soin*, or *point le soin qu'il faut*.

2*dly*. That *pas* is always used before these words,

beaucoup,	much,	*moins*,	less,	*tant*,	so much,
peu,	little,	*souvent*,	often,	*autant*,	as much,
mieux,	better,	*toujours*,	always,	*trop*,	too much,
plus,	more,	*si*,	so,	*fort*, *très*,	very,

extrémement, extremely, *infiniment*, infinitely; and all adverbs: as

Il n'y a pas *beaucoup de monde aujourd'hui au Parc*;
There is not much company to-day in the Park.
Il n'est pas *peu difficile de lui plaire*;
It is not a little difficult to please him.
Il ne la voit pas *souvent*; He don't see her often, *&c*.

3*dly*. That when a question is asked, *pas* intimates that one supposes the thing, concerning which the question is asked; whereas *point* intimates a mere doubt, and ignorance of the same thing. For instance, by this question,

N'est-il point *Membre de la Société Royale?*
Is he not a Fellow of the Royal Society?

I want to be informed, whether he is a fellow of the Royal Society or no, being quite ignorant of it: but by this other,

N'est-il pas *Membre de la Société Royale?*

I intimate that I think that he is a Fellow of that Society, and wonder that the others don't think so too.

5°. Besides these negatives (to which add *ni* repeated, *neither*, and *nor*) the following words, which are of themselves negative terms, require moreover the particle *ne* before their verb, which is then alone, without *pas* or *point*.

1*st*. *personne*,	no body.	*nullement*,	no means.	*mot*, word, and *goute*:	but these two last require a negative only with *dire* and *voir*:
pas un,	not one.	*guères*,	but little.		
aucun,	not any.	*jamais*,	never.		
nul,	none.	*rien*,	nothing.		

as *Je* ne *vois personne*; I see no body. *Vous* ne *dites rien*; You say nothing. *Elle* n'*a aucun amant*; She has no sweetheart. *Il* ne

ne *dit mot*; He does not ſay a word. *On* ne *voit goute*; One cannot ſee at all, *&c.*

Obſerve, that *rien* ſignifies alſo ſometimes *ſomething*, or *any thing*; and in that ſenſe, it is conſtrued without a negative, and in ſentences of interrogation and doubt, only; as

Avez-vous jamais rien vu de ſi beau? Have you ever ſeen any thing ſo fine?

Jamais ſignifies alſo *ever*, and is conſtrued without a negative: as

Si jamais j'y retourne, &c. If ever I go there again, *&c.*

2*dly*. The conjunction *à moins que*, unleſs; *de peur que*, *de crainte que*, leſt, or for fear that (but not *de peur de*, *de crainte de*, which govern the infinitive), will have after them *ne*, before the next verb: as likewiſe theſe four verbs, *empêcher*, to hinder, to prevent; *craindre*, to fear; *appréhender*, to apprehend; *avoir peur*, to be afraid; when they are not uſed in the infinitives: as

A moins que vous ne *le vouliez ainſi*; Unleſs you will have it ſo.

J'empêcherai qu'il ne *vous nuiſe*; I will hinder him to hurt you, *&c.*

But it is to be obſerved, with reſpect to the verbs of *fearing* and *apprehending*, that it is only when one ſpeaks of an effect that is not wiſhed for, that the ſecond negative *pas*, or *point*, is left out after the next verb; for if one wiſhes that the thing ſpoken of ſhould happen, then the verb that follows *craindre* and *appréhender*, muſt be attended with the two negatives: as

Il craint que ſa femme ne *meure*; He fears that *or* leſt his wife ſhould die.

Il craint que ſa femme ne *meure pas*; He fears leſt his wife ſhould not die.

The firſt inſtance is of an effect not wiſhed for, the laſt of one wiſhed for, denoted in Engliſh by the negative *not*, whereas the other way of ſpeaking is without negative.

Obſerve alſo, that *empêcher* takes no negative, when the next verb is in the infinitive: as

Je l'empêcherai de vous nuire; I will hinder him to hurt you.

Nier, to deny, requires alſo elegantly *ne*, before the next verb in negative ſentences: as

Je ne *nie pas que je* n'*aie dit cela*; I don't deny that I have ſaid that.

3*dly*. We uſe the negative *ne* before the verb that comes after theſe five words, *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre*, and *autrement*: as

Il eſt plus *ſincère qu'il* ne *faudroit*; He is more ſincere than he ſhould.

Elle eſt moins *âgée que je* ne *croyois*; She is leſs old than I thought.

Il, or *Elle eſt tout* autre *que je* ne *penſois*;

He, *or* She is quite another than I thought.

4*thly*. After *que* and *ſi*, ſignifying *before*, or *unleſs*, or *but* in the middle of a compound ſentence, the former part whereof is a negative ſentence: as

Je

Je ne la reverrai point que *ſa mère* ne *m'envoie querir*;
I will not ſee her again *before* her mother ſends for me.
Je n'y irai pas s'il ne *m'en prie*, or qu'*il* ne *m'en prie*;
I will not go thither *if* he don't deſire, (or) *unleſs* he deſires me.
Il ne ſauroit ouvrir la bouche qu'*il* ne *diſe quelque impertinence*;
He cannot open his mouth *but* he ſays ſome fooliſh thing or other.

5*thly.* Before the verb that comes before *ni*, repeated in the ſentence; which anſwers to *neither* and *nor*: as
Je n'*aime* ni *à boire* ni *à fumer*; I love neither drinking nor ſmoking.

And if no verb comes before *neither*, this Engliſh particle is *ne* only, and *nor* is *ni ne*: as

Je ne *bois* ni ne *fume*; I neither drink nor ſmoke.

When two adnouns meet together in a negative ſentence, they are not joined with the particle *ni*, if they are ſynonymous, or expreſs both the ſame thing in different words; but only when they ſignify two different things, or quite contrary. When they are ſynonymous only, they are joined by the enclitick *et*: as

Je ne me reſſouviens point d'hiver plus rude & plus froid que celui de 1740; I do not remember a more ſevere and colder winter, than that of 1740. *Rude* and *froid* being ſynonymous, are coupled with *&*: but in this other, the two adnouns expreſs very different things, and therefore are coupled by *ni*.

Jamais on ne vit de ſaiſon plus pluvieuſe ni *plus froide*;
One never ſaw a more rainy, or colder ſeaſon.

§ II. On the other hand, the French uſe the particle *ne* only, in ſome particular caſes, when the analogy of ſpeech requires a negative in all languages, and wherein therefore it ſeems that they ſhould not leave out *pas*.

1*ſt.* With theſe five verbs uſed negatively; *oſer* to dare, *ceſſer* to ceaſe, *pouvoir* to be able, *ſavoir* to know, and *prendre garde* to take care: as

Il n'*oſe me contredire*; He dares not contradict me.
Elle ne *ceſſe de babiller*; She does not diſcontinue prattling.
Il ne peut, or *ne ſauroit marcher*; He cannot walk.

But note, 1*ſt*, that it is an elegance only to uſe but one negative with *pouvoir*, it being not improper to ſay, *Il* ne *peut* pas *marcher*: and that when a queſtion is aſked, regard muſt be had to the ear, to expreſs, or leave out the ſecond negative, according as it reads, and ſounds beſt, tho' it is then moſt commonly expreſſed; *Ne peut-il* pas *faire cela?* which is better than *Ne peut-il faire cela?* Can't he do that?

2*dly*, When *ſavoir* is uſed for *pouvoir*, it requires only one negative, and can never be uſed with two: as *Il ne ſauroit marcher*; He cannot walk. *Ne ſauroit-il faire cela?* Can't he do that? and never *Il* ne *ſauroit* pas *marcher?* Ne *ſauroit-il* pas *faire cela?*— When it is uſed in its proper ſignification of *knowing*, there is another diſtinction to be made; for if it implies only an *uncertainty* of the mind, it requires but one negative;

Il ne *ſait ce qu'il doit eſpérer de ſon procès*; He does not know what he ought to expect of his lawſuit; that is, He is uncertain what the Judge, or Judges, will determine or reſolve. But if it implies a *full and entire ignorance* of the thing, it will have two negatives; as

Il ne *ſait pas que le Juge*, or *les Juges l'ont condamné*;
He does not know that the Judge, *or* Judges have caſt him.

Again,

Again, *ſavoir* requires but one negative, when it meets with any of theſe particles *où, comment, combien, quand, quel, quoi, ſi*: as

Il eſt je ne ſais où; He, *or* it is I don't know where.
Cela s'eſt fait je ne ſais comment; That was done I don't know how.
Là-deſſus eſt entré je ne ſais quel homme; Thereupon entered I don't know what man.
Je ne ſais s'il dit vrai; I don't know whether he ſays true, *&c.*

3*dly. Prendre garde* ſignifies either *to take care*, or *to take notice, to mind, conſider*: and it is in the firſt ſignification only, it requires but one negative before the next verb; for in the other ſignification, it requires the two: as

Prenez garde qu'on ne *vous trompe*; Take care that they don't cheat you.
Il prit garde qu'on ne *le recevoit* pas ſi *bien que de coutume*;
He took notice that he was not ſo welcome as uſual.

As for the firſt ſignification, viz. *to take care*, ſee above pag. 300.

2*dly.* The French uſe the negative *ne* only, after the impersonal *il y a*, followed by a compound of the preſent tenſe: as

Il y a dix ans que je ne *l'ai vu*; I have not ſeen him theſe ten years.

But if it is any other tenſe comes after the impersonal, they uſe the two negatives:

Il y a un mois que je ne *lui parle* point; I ha'n't ſpoke to him this month.

Il y avoit un an que je ne *la voyois* point; I had not ſeen her for a year.

3*dly.* When the verb meets with the particle *de*, denoting a ſpace of time: as

Je ne *lui parlerai* de *ma vie*; I won't ſpeak to him as long as I live.

4*thly.* When a queſtion is aſked with *que*, ſignifying *pourquoi*: as *Que* ne *faites-vous cela?* Why don't you do that?

5*thly.* With the adverb *plus* uſed abſolutely: as

Je ne *veux plus le voir*; I will ſee him no more.

But when *plus* is uſed comparatively, that is, before an adnoun with, or without *que*, the two negatives are requiſite before *plus*: as *Je* ne *le veux* pas *plus grand que l'autre*;
I won't have it larger than the other.

6*thly.* After *ſi* and *que*, in the ſenſe of *unleſs*, or *but*: as

Je ne ſaurois boire ſi je ne *mange*; I cannot drink if I don't eat.
Je n'y irai pas qu'elle ne *m'y invite*; I will not go thither unleſs ſhe invites me.

It is indifferent in ſome few caſes to uſe the two negatives, or one only, but they muſt be learnt by practice. Thus we ſay,

S'il ne me fait ce plaiſir-là, or *S'il ne me fait pas ce plaiſir-là, je ne me mêlerai plus de ſes affaires*; If he don't do me that kindneſs, I will not meddle with his affairs any more.

S'il ne me paye cette ſemaine, or *S'il ne me paye pas cette ſemaine, je le ferai arrêter*; If he don't pay me this week, I will arreſt him. The ear muſt be the judge in thoſe caſes, whether it is better to expreſs *pas* or no.

7*thly. Ne*, followed in the ſame ſentence by *que*, but ſeparated by one or more words, expreſſes, and is engliſhed by *but* or *nothing but*, alſo in the middle of the ſentence, or by *only*: as

Je ne *ferai* que *ce qu'il vous plaira*; I will *only* do what you please.
Il ne *fait* que *jouer*; He does *nothing but* play.
Je ne *fais* qu'*un repas par jour*; I eat *but* one meal a-day.

8*thly. But*, likewise in the middle of a sentence, is rendered into French by *que* and *ne*, or the relative *qui* and *ne*, but without *pas* or *point*, and the second verb is in the subjunctive (conformable to our former rules): as

Je ne doute point qu'*il* ne *vienne*; I don't doubt *but* he will come.
Y a-t-il quelqu'un qui ne *le sache?* Is there any body *but* knows it.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Construction of ADVERBS.

§ I. 1°. GEnerally speaking, one can make as many adverbs of *Quality* and *Manner*, as there are adnouns in the French language, in adding only *ment* to the adnoun; but with this difference, that with the adnouns that end in *é* acute, or in *i* or *u*, it is to the masculine of the same adnouns that the termination *ment* is added, and to the feminine of those ending in *e* mute, or in a consonant. Thus

aisément,	easily,	are formed from the adn. masc.	*aisé*,	easy.
assurément,	assuredly,		*assuré*,	assured.
sensément,	sensibly,		*sensé*,	sensible.
poliment,	politely,		*poli*,	polite.
hardiment,	boldly,		*hardi*,	bold.
absolument,	absolutely, &c.		*absolu*,	absolute, &c.
And *sagement*,	wisely,	from	*sage*,	wise.
certainement,	certainly,		*certaine*,	certain.
seulement,	only,		*seule*,	only.
doucement,	sweetly,		*douce*,	sweet.
vivement,	quickly, &c.		*vive*,	quick, &c.

Observe, that those adnouns ending in *é* acute, keep it in the adverbs that are derived from them: and the adverbs formed from the adnouns feminine, have *e* before *ment* mute, except these seven; *aveuglément* blindly, from *aveugle* blind; *commodément* commodiously, from *commode* commodious; *incommodément* inconveniently, from *incommode* inconvenient; *conformément* conformably, from *conforme* conform; *énormément* hugely, from *énorme* huge; *uniformément*, uniformly, from *uniforme*, uniform; and *impunément* with impunity, tho' it comes from *impuni* unpunished.

2°. These following thirteen adverbs, derived from adnouns ending with a consonant, or in *u*, are also spelt, the first eight with an accent *acute*, and the last five with a *circumflex* over the penultima, which therefore is drawn out a little in the pronunciation.

9° *expressément*,

expreſſément,	expreſſedly,		*exprès*,	expreſs.
confuſément,	confuſedly,		*confus*,	confuſed.
préciſément,	preciſely,		*précis*,	preciſe.
communément,	commonly,		*commun*,	common.
importunément,	importunately,		*importun*,	importunate.
obſcurément,	obſcurely,		*obſcur*,	obſcure.
profondément,	deeply,	from	*profond*,	deep.
profuſément,	profuſely,		*profus*,	profuſe.
gentiment,	genteelly,		*gentil*,	genteel.
éperdument,	deſperately,		*éperdu*,	deſperately.
ingénument,	ingenuouſly,		*ingénu*,	ingenuous.
dûment,	duly,		*dû*,	due.
aſſidument,	aſſiduouſly,		*aſſidu*,	aſſiduous.

3°. From adnouns ending in *ant* and *ent* adverbs are formed, in changing that termination into *amment* and *emment* (pronounced alike). Thus from *conſtant* conſtant, is formed *conſtamment* conſtantly; from *évident* evident, *évidemment* evidently, *&c.*

Eight adverbs in *ment* are excepted; *lentement* ſlowly, from *lent* ſlow: *préſentement* preſently, from *préſent* preſent; *diablement* deviliſhly, from the noun *Diable* devil; *comment* how, from the conjunction *comme*; as *inceſſamment* inceſſantly, from a noun that was very likely in the language formerly, but is now loſt; *notamment* notedly, from *noter* to note; *nuitamment*, by night from *nuit* night; and *ſciemment* wittingly, from *ſavoir* to know.

4°. Theſe following adnouns are alſo uſed adverbially with ſome verbs.

haut,	*parler haut*,	to ſpeak aloud.
bas,	*parler bas*,	to ſpeak low.
clair,	*voir clair*,	to ſee plain, be clear-ſighted.
double,	*voir double*,	to ſee double (not clear and plain).
trouble,	*voir trouble*,	to be dim-ſighted.
franc net,	*dire franc & net*,	to ſay or ſpeak freely and plainly.
juſte,	*penſer, parler, chanter juſte*,	to think, ſing, *&c.* right.
fort,	*frapper fort*,	to ſtrike hard.
dur,	*entendre dur*,	to be thick, *or* dull of hearing.
doux,	*filer doux*,	to give fair words, to be ſubmiſſive.
ſec,	*répondre ſec*,	to make a ſharp rough anſwer.
bon,	*ſentir bon, ou mauvais*,	to have a good or bad ſmell.
mauvais,	*trouver bon, ou mauvais*,	to like or diſlike.
ferme,	*tenir ferme*,	to hold faſt.
droit,	*marcher droit*,	to keep to the behaviour.
frais,	*boire frais*,	to drink cold.

chaud,

chaud, *boire chaud*, to drink warm.
gras, *parler gras*, to liſp.
gros, *menu*, } *écrire gros, ou menu*, to write a large or ſmall hand.
cher, *vendre cher*, to ſell dear.
vîte, *aller vîte*, to go faſt.
belle, *l'échapper belle*, to eſcape narrowly.
fin, *couper fin*, to cut ſmall.

As likewiſe *nouveau* and *nouvelle* new, *fraîche* (the feminine of *frais* freſh), and even the noun *goute*: as

un enfant nouveau *né*, a new-born child.
un nouvel *arrivé*, *une* nouvelle *arrivée*, } one newly arrived. } for *nouvellement*.
des herbes toutes fraîches *cueillies*; herbs freſh, *or* juſt gathered.
ne voir, or *n'entendre* goute; to ſee, *or* hear nothing at all.

Moreover obſerve, that from the prepoſitions *à*, *de*, *en*, *dans*, *du*, *avec*, &c. joined with nouns and adnouns, are formed as many adverbs compound, almoſt as there are nouns and adnouns in the language. See the liſts of adverbs in the ſecond part of this work.

§ II. *Of the Conſtruction of Adverbs.*

1°. When adverbs meet with a verb, they are commonly put after it, if the tenſe is ſimple, and between the auxiliary and the participle, if it is compound: as

Elle parle beaucoup, She ſpeaks much.
Je ſuis fort *porté à le faire*, I am very much inclined to do it.
Il n'a pas encore *appris ſa leçon*, He has not learnt his leſſon yet.

2°. Monoſyllables *bien*, *mal*, *mieux*, *pis*, &c. may indifferently come either before or after an infinitive: as

Bien chanter, *Se mieux porter*, *Se mal conduire*, } or { *chanter bien*, *ſe porter mieux*, *ſe conduire mal*, } to ſing well. to be better. to behave ill.

3°. When adverbs meet with an adnoun, they muſt be placed firſt: as *bien fait* well made, *extrêmement heureux*, mighty happy.

4°. The adverbs *jamais*, *toujours*, *ſouvent*, meeting with another, are alſo placed firſt: as

Nous ſommes ſouvent *enſemble*; We are often together.
J'ai toujours *mûrement conſidéré*; I've always conſidered maturely.
Je ne bois jamais *trop*; I never drink too much.

5°. Ad-

5°. Adverbs compound always come after the verbs or nouns; as

Il tomba à la renverſe;	He fell backwards.
Un homme à la mode;	A faſhionable man.
Méchant de gaieté de cœur;	Wilfully wicked.

6°. *rien* and *tout* meeting with a verb, are conſtrued like adverbs, even after all the pronouns conjunctive: as

J'ai tout vu;	I have ſeen all.
Il ne m'a rien *dit*;	He has told me nothing.
Je ne veux rien *manger*;	I will eat nothing.

7°. Theſe three adverbs of place, *céans* within, *à l'entour* about, *deçà* on this ſide, come after nouns, with the prepoſition *de*: as

Le maître de *céans*;	The maſter of this place.
Les échos d'*alentour*;	The neighbouring echoes.
La partie de *deçà*;	The part on this ſide.

8°. Theſe ſeven become true nouns, being uſed with the article, and requiring the prepoſition *de* (or the particles *du*, *des*) before the next nouns.

le *dehors*,	the outſide.	as *Le devant eſt tout uſé*; The fore part is quite worn out.
le *dedans*,	the inſide.	*Cela tient au dedans de la boîte*; That ſticks to the inſide of the box.
le *deſſus*,	the upper part.	
le *deſſous*,	the under part.	
le *devant*,	the fore part.	
le *derrière*,	the hinder part.	
les *environs*,	the adjacent places.	*Les environs d'une place*; The adjacent places of a town.

Obſerve that adverbs derived from verbs, or adnouns, govern nouns in the ſame ſtate as the verb, or adnoun, which they are derived from, governs: as *différemment de ce que je vous montre*; differently from what I ſhew you: *indépendamment des loix*; without any dependence upon the laws: *rélativement à l'acte du Parlement*; relatively to the act: *préférablement à toute autre choſe*; preferably, before any thing, &c.

CHAP. IX.

Of PREPOSITIONS.

PREPOSITIONS are words invented to expreſs the relations which things bear to one another. It was not poſſible for men to make themſelves fully underſtood, without denoting thoſe relations: therefore ſuch words muſt needs have been invented in all languages. But (as the Author of the *Grammaire raiſonnée*

obſerves) men in no language have had any regard, concerning prepoſitions, to what reaſon would have deſired; to wit, that one relation had been denoted by one prepoſition, and one prepoſition ſhould have denoted one relation only: whereas in all languages, one and the ſame relation is ſignified by many prepoſitions, and one and the ſame prepoſition denotes ſeveral relations, as we ſhall ſee in this chapter. It is in that, nevertheleſs, chiefly conſiſt the different idioms of languages; and it is abſolutely impoſſible ever to attain to the knowledge of any language whatever, without thoroughly underſtanding the divers relations denoted by the prepoſitions, with their reſpective regimens and conſtructions, or the ſeveral ſtates of nouns which they govern: both which relations and ſtates being arbitrary, vary and differ much in all languages. This only inſtance will evince it. The Engliſh ſay, *to think* of *a thing*; the French, *to think* to *a thing*; the Germans and Dutch, *to think* on, *or* upon *a thing*; the Spaniards, *to think* in *a thing*, &c. Now it will avail an Engliſhman but little to know, that *of* is expreſſed in French by *de*, if he don't know which relations of things the prepoſitions *à* and *de* denote in that language: ſince the French ſay, *to think to a thing*, and not *of a thing*. Therefore we ſhall minutely conſider here all the French prepoſitions, except only ſuch as are of the ſame ſignification, and denote the ſame relation of things, and require the ſame conſtruction as in Engliſh.

A, AU, AUX.

à denotes,—1*ſt*, (whether alone or in compoſition) the end of the action of the verb, what perſon or thing it tends to (which relation anſwers to the dative caſe of the Latins), as likewiſe the end one aims at, and is engliſhed by *to:* as *Donner une choſe à quelqu'un*; To give a thing to ſomebody: *A qui eſt ce livre?* Whoſe book is this? *Il eſt à moi*; It is mine, It belongs to me: *Parvenir à ſon but*; To obtain one's end.

2*dly*, *à* denotes the place where one is, and that whither one is going (in Engliſh *at*, *to*, *into*, *on*, *within*, &c.), as *Demeurer à Londres*; To live *at* London: *Aller à Paris*; To go *to* Paris: *Vivre à la campagne*; To live *in* the country: *Aller à la campagne*; To go *into* the country: *Il demeure à vingt milles d'ici*; He lives twenty miles off: *Détournez à droite*; Turn *on* the right hand: *C'eſt à deux doigts de terre*; It is *within* two inches of the ground.

3*dly*, *à* denotes time, and ſucceſſion of time and action, in Engliſh *at*, *in*, *by*, &c. as *Se lever à ſix heures, & déjeuner à neuf*

neuf; To riſe *at* ſix o'clock, and breakfaſt *at* nine: *Arriver* à *temps*; To arrive *in* time: A *demain*; *Againſt* to-morrow: *Parler* à *ſon tour*; To ſpeak *in* one's turn: *Se remettre peu* à *peu*; To recover *by* degrees: *Arracher brin* à *brin*; To pluck out ſlip *by* ſlip.

4*thly*, *à* denotes the part of the body that is affected, and is engliſhed by *in*: as *Avoir mal* à *l'épaule*; To have a pain *in* one's ſhoulder: *Etre bleſſé* au *bras*; To be wounded *in* the arm.

5*thly*, *à* denotes the way of being or of doing of people, as alſo their poſture, and geſture, or action; in Engliſh *at*, *after*, *with*, &c. as *Etre* à *ſon aiſe*; To be at one's eaſe: *Vivre* à *ſa fantaiſie*; To live *as* one likes: *Faire tout* à *ſa tête*; To do every thing *of* one's own head: *S'habiller à la Françoiſe*; To dreſs *after* the French way: *Aller* à *pied ou* à *cheval*; To go *on* foot or *on* horſeback: *Se mettre* à *genoux*; To kneel down *on* one's knees: *Recevoir* à *bras ouverts*; To receive *with* open arms.

6*thly*, *à* denotes the quality, price, weight, and meaſure of things; in Engliſh *at*, *by*, *with*, &c. as *Des bas* à *trois fils*; Stockings *with* three threads: *De l'or* à *vingt-quatre carats*; Gold *at* four-and-twenty carats: *Du drap* à *dix-huit ſchellings la verge*; Eighteen ſhillings cloth; *Vendre de la viande* à *la livre*; To ſell meat *by* the pound: *Meſurer* au *compas ou* au *cordeau*; To meaſure *with* the compaſs or the line.

7*thly*, *à* denotes the matter, inſtrument, and tools uſed in working; in Engliſh *in*, *with*, *at*: as *Travailler* à *de la dentelle*; To work *in* lace: *Bâtir* à *chaux & à ciment*; To build *with* lime and cement: *Peindre* à *l'huile*; To paint *in* oil; *Aller* à *voiles & à rames*; To go *with* ſails and oars: *Elle travaille* à *l'aiguille*; She works *at* her needle.

8*thly*, *à* denotes the things which one applies one's ſelf to, and the games one plays at; in Engliſh *to*, *at*: as *S'appliquer* à *l'étude*, aux *Mathématiques*; To apply one's ſelf *to* ſtudy, or *to* the Mathematics; *Jouer* aux *cartes*, To play *at* cards; *Jouer* au *piquet*, à *la bête*, à *la paume*, au *volant*, aux *échecs*, &c. To play *at* piquet, *at* loo, *at* tennis, *at* ſhittle-cock, *at* cheſs, &c.

9*thly*, *à* is uſed in reckoning games; in Engliſh *to*, &c. as *Deux* à *trois*, Two *to* three; *Trois* à *quatre*, Three *to* four; *Quatre* à *quatre*, Four all; *Cinq* à *cinq*, Five all; *Six* à *point*, Six *to* none; *Sept* à *point*, Seven love.

10*thly*, *à* ſignifies ſometimes *according to*, ſometimes *for*, ſometimes *with*, ſometimes *on*, ſometimes *till* or *until*: as *Cela n'eſt pas* à *ſon goût*; That is not *according* to his taſte: *Je vous prends* à *témoin*; I take you *for* witneſs: *Se battre* à *l'épée & au piſtolet*; To fight *with* ſword and piſtol: *Monter* à *cheval*; To

ride *on* horſeback: *Mettre pied à terre*; To alight: A *l'honneur*, au *revoir*; Till our next meeting, till we meet again.

11*thly*, *à* ſometimes is a redundancy: as *Il faut voir* à *qui l'aura*; We muſt ſee who ſhall have it: *C'eſt* à *qui l'attrapera*; It is who ſhall catch it.

12*thly*, *à*, between two nouns appellative, denotes the manner, or form, of the thing ſignified by the firſt noun; as likewiſe the uſe which it is deſigned for: as *Un chandelier* à *bras*, A branched candleſtick: *Un chapeau* à *grands bords*, A broad brimmed hat; *Un clou* à *crochet*, A tenter-hook; *Une boîte* à *mouches*, A patch-box; *De l'huile* à *brûler*, Lamp-oil; *Une ſalle* à *manger*, A dining-room; *Un moulin* à *vent ou* à *eau*, A wind or water mill; *Une arme* à *feu*, A fire-arm.

This relation is commonly expreſſed in Engliſh by two nouns making a compound word, the firſt of which ſignifies the *Manner*, *Form*, and *Uſe* denoted by the French prepoſition.

13*thly*, *à*, between two nouns of number, ſignifies *between*, and ſometimes *about:* as *Un homme de quarante* à *cinquante ans*; A man *between* forty and fifty: *Il y a quatre* à *cinq lieues*; It is *about* four or five leagues diſtant.

14*thly*, *à*, before an infinitive, moſt commonly denotes what is proper to be done, the merit or demerit of perſons and things, their ſeeming capacity, aptitude, fitneſs, and diſpoſition, turn or duty: as *Un avis* à *ſuivre*; An advice worth following: *Des fruits bons* à *garder*; Fruit good *or* fit for keeping: *Une occaſion* à *ne pas laiſſer échapper*; An opportunity worth ſeizing (which one muſt not let ſlip): *Une homme* à *récompenſer ou* à *pendre*; A man that deſerves to be rewarded or hanged: *C'eſt une affaire* à *le perdre*; It is an affair that will ruin him: *C'eſt à vous* à *jouer*; You are *to* play: *C'eſt à lui* à *parler*; He is to ſpeak (It is his buſineſs, duty, or turn to ſpeak).

15*thly*, *à*, coming before an infinitive, ſignifies ſometimes *wherewith*, and ſometimes the verb may be reſolved by the indicative with *if*, or by a gerund: as *Verſer* à *boire*; To fill ſome drink: *Il n'a pas* à *manger*; He has nothing to eat: A *en juger par les apparences*; *If* we may judge by appearances: A *vivre comme il fait, il n'ira pas loin*; If he lives at that rate, he will not live long: *On croiroit* à *l'entendre qu'il ne ſait rien*; One would think *by hearing* him ſpeak that he knows nothing.

Etre à *l'abri*; To be ſheltered: *Se tenir* à *couvert*; To keep under cover, *or* ſhelter: *Tenir* à *honneur*; To reckon it an honour: *Réputer* à *injure*; To deem it an affront: *Mettre un Officier* aux *arrêts*; To put an Officer under an arreſt: *A votre avis*; *In* your opinion: *A ſon compte*; As he reckons: *A ce qu'il me ſemble*; As far as I apprehend: *A ce qu'elle dit*; As ſhe ſays: *Parler* à *tort & à travers*; To ſpeak *at* random: *Marcher*

cher à tâtons; To go groping along in the dark: *Il eſt homme à s'en fâcher*; He is one who will take it ill: *Je ſuis ici à l'attendre depuis deux heures, et il eſt encore à revenir*; I have been waiting for him here theſe two hours, and he is not yet come back: *A cela près, nous ſommes d'accord*; Excepting that we are agreed, *&c.*

This prepoſition ſerves to make up a great many more adverbial ways of ſpeaking, each of which is ſet down in its proper place in my Dictionary.

DE, DU, DES.

De (whether alone or in compoſition) denotes, 1*ſt*, a relation of union or ſeparation, effect, cauſe, dependence, *&c.* and is engliſhed by *of*, *from*, *by*: as *L'amour* de *Dieu*; The love of God: *Un membre* du *corps*; A member *of* the body: *Etre retranché* de *la ſociété*; To be cut *off* from the ſociety: *Etre eſtimé* de *tout le monde*; To be eſteemed *by* every body.

2*dly*, *De* denotes the quality of a perſon or thing, the matter of which that thing is made, which is expreſſed by the firſt of the two nouns, whereof this prepoſition ſhews the relation, and is engliſhed by *of*: as *Un homme* d'*honneur*, A man *of* honour; *Un plat* d'*argent*, A ſilver diſh; *Un pont* de *pierre*, A ſtone-bridge.

Obſerve that theſe two nouns ſo joined with either *de* or *à*, are commonly engliſhed by two nouns likewiſe, but without a prepoſition, or rather by a compound word, whoſe firſt noun (whether ſubſtantive or adjective) expreſſes the *Matter* and *Quality*, *Manner*, *Form*, and *Uſe* of the other, as a ſtone-bridge; *un pont de pierre*: a dancing-maſter; *un maître à danſer*.

3*dly*, *De* denotes the limited ſenſe of nouns, and diſtinguiſhes it from the univerſal and individual ſenſe; which limited ſenſe is expreſſed in Engliſh by *ſome*: as De *l'argent*; *Some* money: *Donnez-moi* du *pain*, de *la viande*, des *habits*; Give me *ſome* bread, *ſome* meat, clothes: *J'ai affaire à* des *gens fort honnêtes*, or *à* de *fort honnêtes gens*; I have to do with very honeſt people.

4*th'y*, *De* denotes the place from which one comes, and the term from which one begins to act, in Engliſh *from*: as *Sortir* de *Londres*; To go *out of* London; *Revenir* de *France*, de *la campagne*, du *Palais*, des *Indes*; To return *from* France, *from* the country, *from* the Palace, *from* the Indies: *Tomber* de *haut*; To fall *from* a high place: *Meſurer* d'*un bout à l'autre*; To meaſure *from* one end to the other.

5*thly*, *De* denotes the manner of acting or being, the means or cauſe, in Engliſh *with*, *in*, *upon*, *for*, *after*: as *faire* de *ſon mieux*; To do one's beſt, as well as one can; *Danſer* de *bonne grâce*; To dance genteelly: *Couper* de *biais*; To cut ſlopingly, in a ſloping manner: *S'y prendre* de *la bonne façon*; To go to work

after the right way: *Mourir* de *froid*; To ſtarve *with* cold: *Vivre* de *fruits* & de *légumes*; To live *on* vegetables, on fruits and greens; *Sauter* de *joie*; To leap for joy: *Il ſe conduit* de *cette manière-là*; He behaves *in* or *after* this manner: *Ils peuvent nous nuire* de *mille manières différentes*; They may hurt us a thouſand different ways.

6*thly*, *De* is uſed before the noun of the thing made uſe of, and the inſtrument upon which one plays, in Engliſh *upon*: as *Se ſervir* d'*une épée*, d'*un bâton*, *d'un piſtolet*; To uſe a ſword, to make uſe of a ſtick, of a piſtol; *Jouer* de *la flûte*, du *violon*, des *inſtrumens*; To play *upon* the flute, the fiddle, *upon* inſtruments.

7*thly*, *De* is governed of ſeveral other verbs neuter attended by a noun, in Engliſh *at*, *about*, *for*, *to*, &c. as *ſe moquer* de *quelqu'un*; To laugh *at* one: *Jouir* d'*une choſe*; To enjoy a thing: *Se repentir* de *ſa faute*; To repent one's fault, or *for* one's fault: *Mêlez-vous* de *vos affaires*; Trouble yourſelf *about* your buſineſs, Meddle with your own concerns.

8*thly*, *De* before a noun of time, ſignifies the duration of the time ſpecified, in Engliſh *during*, *for*, *by*: as *Il partit* de *nuit*, de *jour*, de *grand matin*; He ſet out *by* night, *by* day, early: *Je ne l'ai point vu* d'*aujourd'hui*; I have not ſeen him to day: *Je ne le verrai* de *ma vie*; I will not ſee him as long as I live: *Il étudie* des *jours entiers*; He ſtudies whole days.

9*thly*, *De* is uſed before nouns denoting dimenſion, and after nouns preceded by a number, and followed by a participle: as *Il croît tous les jours* d'*un pouce*; It grows an inch every day: *Il y a trente vaiſſeaux* d'*achevés*; There are thirty ſhips finiſhed.

10*thly*, *De* is uſed after pronouns indeterminate, adverbs of quantity, and theſe words *point*, *jamais*, *rien*, *quelque choſe*, and *que* of admiration or exclamation, followed by a noun or adnoun: as *Il n'y a perſonne* de *bleſſé*; There is nobody wounded: *Y en avoit-il quelqu'un* d'*ivre?* Was any of them drunk? *Aſſez* de *proviſions*; Proviſions enough: *Plus* d'*effets* & *moins* de *paroles*; More deeds and leſs words: *Point* de *ſens commun*; No common ſenſe: *Quelque choſe* de *bon*; Something good.

11*thly*, *De* is uſed before an infinitive after adnouns ſignifying *Fulneſs*, *Emptineſs*, *Plenty* or *Want*; as likewiſe after ſome verbs, and almoſt all nouns, ſo they do not ſignify or imply *Inclination*, *Reluctance*, *Aptneſs*, *Fitneſs*, or *Unfitneſs*, in Engliſh *to*: as *Indigne* de *vivre*; Unworthy *to* live: *Il eſt capable* de *faire cela*; He is capable of doing that: *Je m'abſtiendrai* d'*y aller*; I will refrain *from* going thither: *Il m'a détournée* de *le faire*; He has deterred me *from* doing it: *Le déſir* d'*apprendre*; The deſire *of* learning

ing: *Il a le bonheur* de *plaire*; He has the good fortune to pleaſe.

Si j'étois de *vous*, *Si j'étois que* de *vous*; Was I in your place: *Son habit eſt comme* de *cire*; His coat ſits well: De *grâce n'en faites rien*; Pray don't do it, I beg you would not do it: *Vous êtes fort* de *ſon goût*; You are very much to her taſte: *Il vient* de *ſortir*; He is juſt gone out: *De vous dire comment cela eſt arrivé, c'eſt ce que je ne ſais pas*; As for telling you what happened, it is more than I am able to do: *Les Magiſtrats doivent rendre la juſtice* de *citoyen à citoyen*; *chaque peuple la doit rendre lui-même* de *lui à un autre peuple.* The magiſtrates ought to do juſtice *between* citizen and citizen; every nation ought to do the ſame *between* themſelves and another nation: *Qu'eſt-ce que* de *nous!* What wretched creatures are we!

This prepoſition ſerves to make up a great many more adverbial ways of ſpeaking, each of which is ſet down in its proper place in my Dictionary.

12*thly*, *De*, *des*, an inſeparable prepoſition, giving the words compoſed of it a ſignification contrary to that which they have when ſimple, in Engliſh, *un*, *dis*: as *Défaire*, To *un*do: *Déſavantage*, *diſ*advantage.

13*thly*, *De par*, a form, made in Engliſh by *from*, *in the name of*: as *De par le Roi*, In the King's name.

14*thly*, *De ce que*, a conjunction governing the indicative, in Engliſh, *becauſe*, *though*: as *De ce qu'un homme eſt plus adroit, ou plus fort qu'un autre, il ne s'enſuit pas qu'il ait de meilleures raiſons*; Becauſe one man is ſtronger or more dexterous than another, it does not follow that he has the better cauſe.

AVANT.

1*ſt*, *Avant* ſhews a relation of time, of which it denotes priority, as alſo of order and rank, and is always oppoſite to *après*, in Engliſh *before*: as *J'ai vu cela* avant *vous*; I have ſeen that *before* you: *Il faut mettre ce mot-ci* avant *l'autre*; This word muſt be placed *before* the other: *Il arriva* avant *moi*; He arrived *before* me.

2*dly*, *Avant* is alſo an adverb of place and time, commonly uſed with theſe adverbial particles, *ſi*, *bien*, *trop*, *plus*, *aſſez*, *fort*, and engliſhed by *far*, *deep*: as *N'allez pas* ſi avant, Don't go *ſo far*; *Creuſer* fort avant *or* trop avant *dans la terre*; To dig *very deep* or *too deep* in the ground: *Plus avant*, further, deeper: *L'épée lui eſt entrée* bien avant *dans le corps*; The ſword went *deep* into his body: *Bien avant dans la nuit*; When the night was far gone.

Vous pouſſez les choſes trop avant; You carry things too far: *La choſe alla ſi avant que*; Matters went ſo far that, &c. *Jamais Philoſophe ne pénétra plus avant dans la connoiſſance de la nature*; Never did any Philoſopher make greater progreſs in the knowledge of nature: *Nous étions bien avant en mer*; We were got a great way to ſea: *Gravez cela bien avant dans votre mémoire*; Let that be deeply engraved on your memory.

avant que before, is a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, as *avant qu'il ſoit un an*; Before twelve months are gone.

avant que de before, is another conjunction governing the infinitive, as *Parlez-lui avant que de le faire*; Speak to him before you do it.

en avant forward, is another adverb of place and time, as *Aller en avant*; To go forward: *De ce jour là en avant*; From that day forward: *Mettre en avant*; To advance, to aſſert: *Vous mettez en avant un principe fort dangereux*; You advance *or* aſſert a very dangerous principle.

APRÈS.

1*ſt*, *après* denotes poſteriority both of time, place and order, and is uſed in oppoſition to *avant*, with reſpect to time, and to *devant*, with reſpect to place and order, in Engliſh *after*, *next to*: as *Après le déluge*; After the deluge: *Sa maiſon eſt après la vôtre*; His houſe is after *or* next to yours: *Il marchoit après moi*; He walked after me.

2*dly*, *après* is conſtrued with the infinitive of the auxiliary verb: as *Il mourut après avoir bien diné*; He died after eating (having eat) a hearty dinner: *Après diner*, or *après le diner*, after dinner: *Après boire* (Hudibraſtic ſtyle) after drinking.

Il eſt toujours après moi; He ever hangs about me; He is always at my elbow; He is always dangling after me: *Etre après quelque choſe*; To be actually about ſomething: *Je ſuis après votre montre*; I am about your watch: *On eſt après*; It is a doing: *Je vais me mettre après*; I will ſet about it preſently: *Il y avoit long-temps qu'il étoit après cet emploi, qu'il couroit après ce bénéfice, il l'a enfin obtenu*; He has been a long time about that place; He has ſolicited a long time for this living, at laſt he has got it: *Soupirer après quelque choſe*; To wiſh a thing eagerly: *Se mettre après quelqu'un*; To fall upon one: *On a long-temps attendu après lui*; He has made us wait for him a long while: *On n'attend plus qu' après cela pour partir*; That's the only thing hinders us to ſet out: *N'attendre pas après une choſe*; To be in a condition to do *or* to live without a thing: *C'eſt un homme riche, & qui n'attend pas après cela*; He is a rich man, who can do *or* live without that: *Jeter le manche après la cognée*; To throw the handle after the hatchet; To venture the ſaddle after the horſe: *Après la panſe vient la danſe*; When the belly is full, the breech would be figging: *Après lui, après cela il faut tirer l'échelle*; He, *or* That is never to be undone.

3*dly*, *après* ſignifies *excepté*, in Engliſh *except*, *next to*: as *Nous n'avons rien de plus cher après l'honneur*; Next to our honour, nothing can be dearer to us: *C'eſt la plus laide bête après le loup* (is ſaid of a very ugly perſon), He *or* She is enough to fright a horſe.

4*thly*, *après* ſignifies *contre*, in Engliſh *at*: as *Crier après quelqu'un*; To ſcold at one: *Cette femme-là crie toujours après ſes ſervantes*; That woman is conſtantly ſcolding at her maids: *Tout le monde crie après lui*; Every body complains of him.

Après, is alſo an adverb of time, in Engliſh *after*, *after that*, *afterwards*, *then*: as *Commencez par déjeuner, & vous étudierez après*; Begin with breakfaſting, and after that you'll ſtudy.

après que, is a conjunction ſignifying *lorſque*, in Engliſh *after*, *when*: as *Après que vous aurez fait*; After you have done: *Après que les troupes furent parties*; When the troops were gone.

après quoi, is a form of ſpeech ſignifying *après laquelle choſe*, in Engliſh *after that, then afterwards*: as *On ſigna la capitulation, après quoi la place ſe rendit*; They ſigned the capitulation, and afterwards the place ſurrendered.

après tout, another form of ſpeech of the ſame ſignification, as in Engliſh, *after all.*

5*thly*, *d'après* is another prepoſition, in Engliſh *from, by, after*: as *Ce portrait eſt fait d'après nature*; That picture is drawn after life: *Tableau d'après Raphael*; A picture copied from the original of Raphael.

Ci-après, is an adverb, ſignifying *dans la ſuite*, in Engliſh *hereafter, afterwards, in the ſequel*: as *Comme on verra ci-après*; as will be ſeen in the ſequel.

DEVANT.

1*ſt*, *devant* is uſed in oppoſition to *derrière*, and is conſtrued with *de*, *au*, and *par*, in Engliſh *before*, *againſt*, *over-againſt*: as *Mettez cela devant le feu*; Put that before the fire: *Il demeure tout devant l'égliſe*; He lives quite over-againſt the church: *Otez-vous de devant mon jour*; Get out of my light: *Otez-vous de devant moi*; Stand out of my ſight, Get out of my ſight, Avoid my preſence: *Ils paſſent par devant chez nous*; They paſs before our door: *Un acte par devant notaire*; A deed drawn by a lawyer.

Sens devant derrière; Prepoſterouſly, the wrong way, in a wrong ſituation. *Il met ſa chemiſe ſens devant derrière*; He puts on his ſhirt the wrong way. *Aller, Venir, Envoyer au devant de quelqu'un*; To go, to come, to ſend to meet one. *Aller au devant d'une choſe*; To obviate a thing, to prevent it.

2*dly*, *devant* is uſed in oppoſition to *après*: as *Il marchoit devant moi*; He walked before me: *Avoir le pas devant quelqu'un*; To have the precedency of one.

3*dly*, *devant* ſignifies in the preſence of, in Engliſh *before, in the preſence of*: as *Prêcher devant le Roi*; To preach before the King: *Quand il fut devant ſes Juges*; When he was in the preſence of his Judges: *Il eſt devant Dieu, Son âme eſt devant Dieu*; He is before God, He is dead and gone.

devant, is alſo an adverb, and ſerves to make ſome phraſes, as *Paſſez devant*; Go before: *Si vous êtes preſſé, courez devant* (a proverb); If you are in a hurry ſet forward, or you may ſet off when you pleaſe: *Les premiers vont devant* (another proverb); Thoſe that are moſt diligent get the ſtart of others: *Comme nous avons dit ci-devant*; As we ſaid before: *Il eſt bleſſé par devant*; He is wounded in the fore-part of his body.

Le chapitre de devant; The chapter before. *Le train de devant d'un carroſſe*; The fore wheels of a coach. *Les jambes de devant d'un cheval*; The fore-legs of a horſe.

devant, is alſo a noun ſignifying the *fore-part* of a thing: as *Un devant de chemiſe*; The fore-flap of a ſhirt. *Un devant d'eſtomac*; A ſtomacher. *Le devant d'une perruque*; The fore-top of a perriwig. *Le devant d'une cuiraſſe*; The breaſt of an armour. *Un devant d'Autel*; The antependium of an Altar. *Prendre le devant, Gâgner le devant*; To go *or* ſet out before. *La cavalerie tenoit le devant*; The cavalry marched firſt. *Il ſera ici dans un inſtant, j'ai pris le devant pour vous en avertir*; He will be here preſently,

ſently, I came before to give you notice of his coming. *Prendre le devant* (in a figurative ſenſe); To prevent, to be before-hand with one, to get the ſtart of him. *Battre ſur le devant* (another metaphorical phraſe); To grow burly or bulky, to get a big belly.

DERRIÊRE.

1*ſt*, *derrière* denotes place, and is oppoſite to *devant*, in Engliſh *behind:* as *Regardez derrière vous*, Look behind you.

2*dly*, *derrière* is alſo an adverb conſtrued with *de* and *par*, in Engliſh *back*, *behind:* as *Qu'importe que cela ſoit devant ou derrière?* What matters it, whether it is before or behind? *Par derrière*; Backwards: *Porte de derrière*; A back-door, (and figuratively) evaſion, ſhift: *Mettre une choſe ſens devant derrière*; To put a thing prepoſterouſly, to put backward what ſhould be forward.

derrière, is alſo a noun ſaid of the poſterior part of a thing or perſon, in Engliſh, *the back ſide, the hind parts:* as *Les jambes de derrière d'un cheval*; The hind legs of a horſe. *Etre logé ſur le derrière*; To lodge backwards.

Faire rage des pieds de derrière (a proverbial phraſe); To work with might and main. *Montrer le derrière* (another metaphorical phraſe); To fail in one's promiſe.

CHEZ.

1*ſt*, *chez* denotes, and is engliſhed by, *at* or *to ſomebody's houſe*, and is conſtrued with *de* and *par:* as *Il eſt chez moi*; He is at my houſe *or* home: *Je vais chez vous*; I am going to your houſe: *Je viens de chez Madame le Blanc*; I come from Miſtreſs White's: *J'ai paſſé par chez lui*; I have called at his houſe: *Chacun eſt maître chez ſoi*; Every body is maſter in his own houſe: *Avoir un chez ſoi*; To have a houſe of one's own.

2*dly*, *chez* ſignifies alſo *among*, *with:* as *Il y avoit une coutume chez les Athéniens, chez les Romains*; There was a cuſtom among the Athenians *or* Romans.

CONTRE.

1*ſt*, *contre* denotes oppoſition, ſignifying *againſt*, *contrary to*, and is engliſhed by *with* or *at* after verbs ſignifying being angry, incenſed, irritated, provoked, and exaſperated: as *Aller contre vent & marée*; To go, to ſail againſt wind and tide: *Se fâcher contre quelqu'un*; To be angry with one: *Se battre contre quelqu'un*; To fight one.

Quand on fit cette propoſition, tout le monde s'éleva contre; When this was moved, every body expreſſed his diſlike to the motion. *Pour moi, je ſuis contre*; For my part, I am againſt it. *Je ne ſuis ni pour ni contre*; I am neither pro nor con, *or* neither for nor againſt it.

2*dly*,

2*dly*, *contre* denotes alſo proximity of ſituation, and ſignifies *nearly by*: as *J'étois aſſis contre lui*; I ſat by him: *Sa maiſon eſt contre la mienne*: His houſe is by mine: *Contre le bois*; Near the wood: *Tout contre*; Hard by.

contre, is alſo a noun ſignifying *con* (the oppoſite of *pro*) and *againſt*: as *On parle diverſement de cette affaire, il faut ſavoir le pour & le contre*; They talk variouſly of this affair, one muſt hear what is ſaid pro and con, *or* hear both ſides. *La choſe n'eſt pas ſans difficulté, il y a du pour & du contre*; The matter is not without difficulty, much may be ſaid on both ſides. (See in my Dictionary another ſignification of *le contre*.)

DANS and EN.

1*ſt*, *dans* denotes a relation of time and place, and is engliſhed by *in*, *into*, *to*, *within*: as *Etre dans la boîte*, *dans la maiſon*, *dans la ville*; To be in the box, in the houſe, in the town: *Quand il entra dans la chambre*; When he got into the room: *Dans la même année*; In the ſame year: *Dans un mois*; Within a month.

2*dly*, *dans* denotes the ſtate and diſpoſition of the body, the mind, manners and fortune: as *Etre dans une poſture contrainte*; To be in an uneaſy poſture: *Dans la colère où il étoit*; In the paſſion he was in.

3*dly*, *dans* denotes the motive and view of one's acting, which is uſually expreſſed in Engliſh by *with*: as *Il fait ſa cour dans le deſſein de s'avancer*; He makes his court with a deſign to be preferred.

4*thly*, *dans* ſignifies alſo *according to*: as *Cela eſt vrai dans les principes d'Ariſtote*; That's true according to Ariſtotle's principles.

5*thly*, *dans* is uſed, and never *en*, before proper names of towns and authors: as *Il eſt dans Londres*; He is in London: *Nous liſons dans Cicéron*; We read in Cicero: *J'ai vu cela dans Ovide*; I've read that in Ovid.

6*thly*, *en* denotes a place, and the things conſidered as relating to place; and is never uſed with the articles *le*, *la*, *les*, and is engliſhed by *in*: as *Etre en Angleterre*; To be in England: *Vivre en ſa maiſon*; To live in one's own houſe.

7*thly*, *en* denotes the country whither one is going, and is engliſhed by *to*: as *Aller* en *France*; To go to France; *Venir* or *Paſſer* en *Angleterre*; To come *or* paſs over *to* England.

8*thly*, *en* denotes time, and things conſidered as relating to time, and is rendered by *at* and *in*: as *En tout temps*, At all times; *En plein jour*, In open day-light; *En hiver*, In winter; *Tant en paix qu'en guerre*, Both in peace and war.

9*thly*,

9*thly*, *en*, before a noun of time, denotes the ſpace of time that ſlides away in doing ſomething; and *dans* the ſpace of time after which ſomething is to be done; as *Le Roi va à Hanovre en trois jours*; The King goes to Hanover in three days; that is, he is no longer than three days in going: *Le Roi va à Hanovre dans trois jours*; The King will go to Hanover three days hence; that is, after three days are gone, he will ſet out.

10*thly*, *en*, denotes the ſtate and diſpoſition of perſons and things, and is engliſhed by *in* and *at*: as *Etre en vie*; To be alive: *Etre en bonne ſanté*; To be in good health: *Un enfant en nourrice*; A child at nurſe: *Une femme en couche*; A woman lying in: *Etre en bonheur*; To be lucky, to have good luck, to play with good luck.

11*thly*, *en*, denotes what one is employed in, and is engliſhed by *at* and *in*: as *Etre en dévotion, en oraiſon, en prières*; To be at one's devotions, *or* prayers.

12*thly*, *en*, denotes the manner of being, of behaving, of acting, and is engliſhed by *like* and *in*: as *Etre en robe de chambre, en bonnet de nuit & en pantouſles*; To be in one's night gown, night-cap and ſlippers: *Vivre* en *Roi*; To live *like* a King: *Se conduire* en *étourdi*; To behave *like* a blunderer.

13*thly*, *en*, denotes the motive and end of acting, and is engliſhed by *through*, *out of*, *in*: as *Il fit cela en haine de ce que*, &c. He did it through hatred of, &c. *En conſidération de ſes ſervices*; In conſideration of his ſervices: *En dépit de lui*; In ſpite of him.

14*thly*, *en*, denotes the paſſage from one place to another, the progreſs of things, the change of condition both of perſons and things, and is engliſhed by *to* and *into*: as *Courir de rue en rue*; To run from ſtreet to ſtreet: *Narciſſe fut métamorphoſé en fleur*; Narciſſus was metamorphoſed into a flower: *L'affaire va de mal en pis*; The caſe is worſe and worſe: *De mieux en mieux*; Better and better.

15*thly*, *dans*, and *en*, muſt be repeated before each noun governed; as *Il étoit* en *robe de chambre*, en *bonnet de nuit*, & en *pantouſles*; He was in a morning-gown, night-cap, and ſlippers: *On ne voit que des brochures* dans *ſa ſalle*, dans *ſa chambre*, & dans *ſon cabinet*: One ſees nothing but pamphlets in his parlour, his room and ſtudy.

Tho' it is ſometimes indifferent to uſe either of theſe two prepoſitions, yet that muſt continue the ſame before each noun, which was uſed before the firſt, when it is the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence, and the ſame thread of ſpeech: as, *Séville, capitale de l'Andalouſie, ſurpaſſe toutes les villes d'Eſpagne en grandeur, en commerce, en richeſſes & en beauté*; Seville, the capital of Andaluſia, exceeds in largeneſs, trade, riches and beauty, all

all the cities in Spain. *Il eſt fidelle dans ſes promeſſes, inépuiſable dans ſes bienfaits, juſte dans ſes jugemens*; He is faithful in his promiſes, inexhauſtible in his favours, juſt in his judgments.

But if it is not the ſame thread of ſpeech, and the ſame ſenſe all along the ſentence, both prepoſitions muſt be uſed for variety ſake: as *Il paſſa un jour & une nuit entière* en *une ſi profonde méditation, qu'il ſe tint toujours* dans *une même poſture*; He ſpent a whole day and night in ſo deep a meditation, that he always remained in the ſame poſture.

16*thly*, *en*, when it is conſtrued with a gerund, denotes either time or manner, and may be reſolved by the conjunctions *when*, *whilſt*, or *as*, with a tenſe of the indicative: as *Parler en tremblant*; To ſpeak trembling; *Il laiſſa ordre en partant*; He left order when he went away: *Il l'aborda en riant*; He came up to her with a ſmile: *En paſſant*; By the way.

en tant que, is a conjunction ſignifying *as*, *conſidered as*: as *Jéſus-Chriſt en tant qu'homme*; Chriſt as a man. It is alſo a Law expreſſion, ſignifying *as far as*, *as much as*: as *En tant que je puis*; As far as lies in my power: *En tant que beſoin ſera*; As far as need will require.

We ſay both *en été* and *dans l'été*; in ſummer: *en hiver* and *dans l'hiver*; in winter: *en automne* and *dans l'automne*; in autumn: but we do not ſay *en printemps*, in the ſpring; but *dans le printemps* or *au printemps*.

Obſerve further, that *in* and *into* muſt be rendered into French by *entre*, and never by *dans* or *en*, in theſe following expreſſions: To hold a child in one's arms; *Tenir un enfant* entre *ſes bras*: To deliver a thing *into* ſomebody's hands; *Remettre quelque choſe* entre *les mains de quelqu'un*, or *Remettre* en *main*: To get it again from his hands; *Le retirer d'*entre *ſes mains*.

Etre en butte à tout le monde; To be expoſed to all the world: *s'en aller, s'en revenir*; to go away, or come back again: *En avant*, Forward; *En dedans*, Within: *Etre en train*; To begin, to be at it: *Mettre en train*; To ſet on, to ſet a going: *Se mettre en train*; To begin doing a thing, &c. &c. &c.

The other ſignifications of *en* muſt be looked for in my Dictionary.

DEPUIS.

1*ſt*, *depuis*, denotes both time, place, and order, or enumeration of things, and is engliſhed by *ſince* and *from*; and is commonly followed in the ſentence by *juſqu'à* (to); then *depuis* denotes the term *from whence*, and *juſqu'à*, that of *hitherto*, as *Depuis ce temps-là*; Since that time: *Je ne l'ai pas vu depuis ſon retour*; I have not ſeen him ſince his return: *Je vous attendrai depuis cinq juſqu'à ſix*; I'll wait for you from five to ſix: *Vous êtes venu depuis moi*; You came after me: *Elle eſt arrivée depuis lui*; She is arrived ſince he did: *Depuis le commencement juſqu'à la fin*; From the beginning to the end: *Il m'a ſuivi depuis la Bourſe juſqu'au Palais*; He has followed me from the Royal Exchange to the Palace: *Je les ai tous vus depuis le premier juſqu'au dernier*; I have ſeen them all from the firſt to the laſt.

Obſerve the difference between *depuis* and *juſqu' à*, *de* and *à*, and *de* and *en*, all which prepoſitions are engliſhed by *from* and *to*.

de and *à*, before nouns of places, denote ſimply the diſtance that is between the two places: as *On compte vingt deux milles* de *Windſor* à *Londres*; They reckon twenty-two miles *from* Windſor *to* London.

depuis and *juſqu'à*, denote, beſides the quality of the diſtance, its being great or little; as,

Il marcha depuis *Windſor* juſqu'à *Londres*; He walked *from* Windſor *to* London.

de and *en*, with the ſame noun repeated, denotes ſucceſſion of place: as

Il va de *cabaret* en *cabaret*; He goes *from* alehouſe *to* alehouſe.

Depuis peu; lately, not long ſince *or* ago: *Depuis quand?* How long? How long ſince? *Depuis deux ans*; Theſe two years: *Depuis long temps*; This great while.

2*dly*, *depuis*, is alſo an adverb ſignifying *ſince*, *ſince that time*: as *Je n'en ai point ouï parler depuis*; I have not heard of it ſince.

3*dly*, *depuis que*, is a conjunction governing the indicative, and is alſo engliſhed by *ſince*: as *Depuis que vous êtes parti*; Since you went away.

JUSQUE, or JUSQUES.

1*ſt*, *juſque (to, even to, as far as, till, until)*, denotes both place and time, to a degree that cannot be exceeded, and requires beſides the prepoſition *à* before a noun. It is indifferent to ſpell it with or without an *s* at the end, but when it is conſtrued with a word beginning with a vowel, it loſes its final *s*: as *Depuis Paris juſqu'à Londres*; From Paris to London: *Depuis la St. Jean juſqu'à Noël*; From Midſummer to Chriſtmas: *Il alla juſqu'au Grand-Caire*; He went as far as Grand-Cairo: *Le vice règne juſques ſur le trône*; Vice rides triumphant even to the throne: *Juſqu'à préſent*; 'Till now, until now: *Juſqu'où?* To what place? How far? *Juſqu'ici*; To this place, hither, ſo far: *Juſques-là*; To that place, thither, ſo far: *Ils en vinrent juſques-là qu'on crut qu'ils s'alloient battre*; They went ſo far, *or* to ſuch extremities, that people thought they were going to fight.

Crier juſqu'à s'enrouer; To bawl one's ſelf hoarſe: *Brûler du vin juſqu'au déchet de deux tiers*; To burn two-thirds of wine away. *Juſqu'au revoir* (a phraſe at parting); Till our next meeting, Till we meet again: *Ami juſqu'aux autels*; A friend as far as conſcience permits. *Brave juſqu'au dégaîner* (is ſaid of a bully); Courageous till the queſtion is to draw.

2*dly*, *juſqu'à*, *juſqu'aux (even, every)*, denotes alſo exceſs, but is uſed inſtead of the article: as *Il aime juſqu'à ſes ennemis*; He loves even his enemies: *Juſqu'aux plus abjects des hommes ſe donnoient la licence de*, &c. (which may alſo be expreſſed thus) *Il n'y avoit pas juſqu'aux plus abjects des hommes qui ne ſe donnaſſent la licence de*, &c. The very worſt of men took ſuch a liberty as to, &c.

juſqu'à and *juſqu'aux* taken in this ſenſe, are alſo uſed in the third ſtate, but with ſ ch

ſuch verbs only that require after them nothing but the third ſtate, or govern both the abſolute and reſpective ſtate together (or are attended with an object and term). Thus we ſay, *Il étendit ſa libéralité juſqu'aux valets*, He extended his generoſity even to the ſervants; becauſe *étendre* requires here both the abſolute and reſpective ſtate after it. But we do not ſay, *Il donna juſqu'aux valets*, to mean that, He gave to every body, and even to the ſervants, becauſe as *Il donne juſqu'à ſon carroſſe*, ſignifies that He gave every thing he had, and even *his very coach* (in which ſentence, *juſqu'à ſon carroſſe* expreſſes the word of the object, coming after the verb) ſo *Il donna juſqu'aux valets*, would ſignify that he gave every thing he had, and even his ſervants: Which cauſes an ambiguity, that ought to be carefully avoided in French.

3*dly*, *Juſqu'à ce que*, is a conjunction which governs the ſubjunctive, *till*, *until*: as *Juſqu'à ce qu'il vienne*; Until he comes. And *Juſqu'à quand* (pronounced in declamation *Juſques à quand*) governs the indicative, *How long*.

Hors, Hormis, Excepté, &c.

1*ſt*, *hors* (*out*, *except*, *but*) denotes excluſion and exception. When it comes before a noun of time and place, it requires the prepoſition *de* before it, as alſo before the infinitive; or it governs the indicative with *que*: as *Vous les verrez quand ils ſeront* hors de *table*; You ſhall ſee them when they have left table: *Hors du royaume*; Out of the kingdom: *Hors* de *ſaiſon*; Out of ſeaſon: *Il ne pouvoit faire pis* hors de *ſe pendre*; He could not do worſe, except *or* but to hang himſelf: *Il lui a fait toutes ſortes de mauvais traitemens*, hors qu'*il ne l'a pas battu*; He has uſed him as ill as he poſſibly could, except that he has not beat him: *Hors cela nous ſommes d'accord*; Except that we agree.

2*dly*, *hormis* and *excepté* (*but*, *except*, *ſave*, *ſaving*) denote alſo exception and excluſion, but they govern the noun immediately, without *de*, tho' they require this prepoſition before the infinitive; they alſo govern the indicative with *que*: as *Ils ſortirent tous* hormis *or* excepté *deux ou trois*; They all went out, except *or* but two or three: *Il lui permet tout* excepté d'*aller aux aſſemblées*; He indulges her in every thing, but in going to aſſemblies: *Je me porte aſſez bien*, excepté que *mon bras* eſt *toujours enflé*, or *excepté* or *hormis mon bras qui*, &c. I am pretty well, but my arm is ſwell'd ſtill.

3*dly*, *à la réſerve*, is uſed in the ſame ſenſe, and engliſhed after the ſame manner, but is attended with *de* before the next noun and infinitive: as *Il a donné tout ſon bien à ſes enfans*, *à la réſerve* de *ſes rentes viagères*; He has given all his ſubſtance to his children, except his annuities for life: *Il a tout pouvoir à la réſerve* de *conclure*; He has full powers, except of concluding.

Loin.

loin (far, at a diſtance, a great way off) requires the prepoſition *de* before the next noun and infinitive, or *que* before the ſubjunctive: as *Loin* du *chemin*, de *la rue*, de *chez nous*; Far from the road, the ſtreet, from home: *Loin d'ici*; Far from hence: *Loin* de *ſecourir ſes alliés, il ſe déclare contre eux*; Far from aſſiſting his allies, he declares himſelf againſt them: *Loin* qu'*il* ſoit *diſpoſé à vous faire ſatisfaction, il eſt homme à vous quereller*; Far from being diſpoſed to offer you ſatisfaction, it is likely he will pick a quarrel with you: *Bien loin* que *cela* ſoit; It is ſo far from being ſo.

Malgré, En Dépit.

malgré and *en dépit (maugre, in ſpite of, notwithſtanding)* govern, *malgré*, the firſt ſtate of the noun, and *en dépit*, the ſecond; they alſo form with *que* a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive: as *Il l'a fait malgré moi*; He did it in ſpite of me; *En dépit* de *lui & de tout le monde*; In ſpite of him and of all the world: *Il le fera malgré* qu'*il en ait*; He ſhall do it in ſpite of his teeth; *Malgré, bon gré, je l'aurai*; Will he, nill he, I ſhall get it.

Par.

1*ſt*, *par*, denotes the cauſe, motive, means, inſtrument and manner, and is engliſhed thus, *by*, *through*, *out of*, *for at*, *with*: as *Par ordre du Roi*; By the King's order: *Je lui ai fait dire par un tel*; I ſent him word by ſuch a one: *Il l'a obtenu par mon moyen*; He got it through my means: *Vous n'en parlez que par envie*; It is out of envy only you ſpeak of it: *Je l'ai fait par cette raiſon*; I did it for that very reaſon: *Il entra par la porte, mais il ſortit par la fenêtre*; He got in at the door, but he got out at the window: *Je le lui ferai tenir par la première occaſion*; I'll ſend it him with the firſt opportunity: *Je compris par là.....By* that *or* thereby I underſtood....

2*dly*, *par*, denotes the place, being engliſhed by *in*, and is conſtrued with ſeveral prepoſitions and adverbs of place: as *Cela ſe fait par tout pays*; That's done in all countries: *Par-tout*; Every where: *Par tout le Royaume*; All over the Kingdom: *Par-tout où*; wherever: *Par où?* Which way? *Par ici*; This way: *Par là*; That way: *Par deçà*; This ſide, on this ſide: *Par delà*; That

ſide, t'other ſide, on the other ſide; *Par-dedans*, Within; *Par-dehors*, Without; *Par-après*, By; *Par-devers*, By; *Par-deſſus*, Upon, over, above, over and above; *Par-deſſous*, Under, underneath; *Par-devant*, Before, forwards; *Par-derrière*, Behind, backwards; *Par-à-côté*, By; *Par-le haut*, *Par-en haut*, Towards the top, upwards; *Par-le bas*, *Par-en bas*, Downwards; *Par haut & par bas*, Upwards and downwards; *Par-le paſſé*, Formerly, in time paſt, heretofore; *Par-ci par-là*, Here and there, now and then, at ſeveral times; *Par-ainſi*, Therefore,

3*dly*, *par* denotes motion and going through, being engliſhed by *through*, *about*, *by*, *out of*: as *Il a paſſé par Paris*; He went through Paris: *Se promener par les rues*; To walk about the ſtreets: *Jeter par la fenêtre*; To through out of the window.

Paſſer par l'examen; To ſubmit to the examination: *Il en faut paſſer par-là*, *Il faut paſſer par-là ou par la fenêtre* (a proverb), One, You, They, &c. muſt ſubmit to that.

4*thly*, *par* denotes time during which, and is engliſhed by *in*: as *Où allez vous* par *cette pluie là!* Where are you going *in* ſuch a rain as this? *Nous partimes* par *un beau temps*; We ſet out *in* fair weather.

5*thly*, *par* is conſtrued with the infinitive after verbs ſignifying *beginning* and *ending*, and is engliſhed by *with*, *by*, *in*: as *Il commença* par *ſe plaindre*, *& finit* par *demander de l'argent*; He began *by* complaining, and concluded *with* aſking money: *Elle conclut par le ſupplier de*....She concluded *in* beſeeching him to....

6*thly*, *par*, conſtrued with nouns *without* the article, denotes diſtribution and diviſion of people, time, place, or any thing ſignified by the noun, and is ſometimes engliſhed by *by*, *in*, *into*, *for*, *per*; but that diſtribution is commonly expreſſed by *a*, *each*, or *every*, before the noun, but without a prepoſition (at leaſt expreſſed, for *for* is grammatically underſtood): as *Diſtribuer* par *chapitres*; To divide into chapters: *Aller* par *bandes*; To go *in* companies: *Donner tant* par *tête*; To give ſo much *a* head: *Cent pièces* par *an*; An hundred pounds *a* year, *or per annum*: *Une Guinée* par *ſoldat*; A Guinea *a* ſoldier *or every* ſoldier.

POUR.

1*ſt*, *pour* denotes the ſame relations as in Engliſh, to wit, of the end or final cauſe, motive and reaſon of action, and the uſe which a thing is deſigned for, and is engliſhed by *for*, *upon the account of*: as *Cela eſt pour vous*, *& ceci pour moi*; That is for

you, and this for me: *J'ai eu tant pour ma part*; I have had ſo much for my ſhare: *Pour l'amour de vous*; For your ſake: *Il fera cela pour vous*; He will do that upon your account, *or* for your ſake.

2*dly*, *pour* is commonly engliſhed by *conſidering*, or *with reſpect to*, when it denotes the ſuitableneſs or unſuitableneſs of a thing: as *Cet enfant eſt bien avancé pour ſon âge*, or *pour le peu de temps qu'il a appris*; That child is very forward for his age, *or* conſidering the little time he has learnt.

Pour toujours, pour jamais; For ever: *Pour le moins*; At leaſt: *Pour lors*; Then, at that time: *Pour cet effet*; Therefore, and therefore: *Je compte ſon témoignage pour dix autres*; I reckon his teſtimony as good as ten others: *Je le tiens pour mon ami*; I take him to be my friend: *Je n'en dis pas davantage, & pour cauſe*; I ſay no more, and good reaſon why, *or* becauſe of ſomething: *Ne laiſſons pas pour cela de nous divertir*; Let us divert ourſelves nevertheleſs, Let's be merry for all that: *Pour ainſi dire*; As one may ſay, If I *or* We may ſay ſo, *or* If I may uſe the expreſſion.

3*dly*, *pour* is conſtrued with the infinitive (and never *de* or *à*) after *trop*, *aſſez*, *ſuffiſant*, and *ſuffire*; and whenever we expreſs the deſign, cauſe, and reaſon of doing ſomething, it is engliſhed by *to*, *in order to*, *with a deſign to*: as *Il eſt trop ſenſé pour faire cela*; He has too much ſenſe to do that: *Le mérite ne ſuffit pas pour réuſſir*; Merit is not enough to thrive: *Il l'a fait pour me faire de la peine*; He did it to make me uneaſy: *Il a été pendu pour avoir volé ſur le grand chemin*; He was hanged for robbing upon the highway.

4*thly*, *pour*, before an infinitive followed by *moins*, and a negative in the latter part of the ſentence, or by *ne laiſſer pas de*, *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies *although* or *tho'*; and *moins* with the negative, or *ne laiſſer pas de*, *ne laiſſer pas que de*, ſignifies and is engliſhed by *nevertheleſs* or *yet*: as *Pour avoir de la Religion, elle n'en eſt pas moins femme*; *Although* ſhe is a religious woman, *yet* ſhe is a woman: *Pour n'avoir point de bien, elle ne laiſſe pas d'être extrémement fière*; Tho' ſhe has no fortune, ſhe is nevertheleſs, *or* for all that, mighty proud.

5*thly*, *pour*, between two nouns without the article, or between two infinitives without a prepoſition, denotes the choice which one makes between two things alike in their nature, but different in their circumſtances. The two nouns or verbs thus conſtrued are rendered into Engliſh with a periphraſe: as *Chambre pour chambre, j'aime mieux celle-ci que l'autre*; Since I muſt have one of theſe two rooms, I like this better than the other: *Mourir pour mourir, il vaut mieux mourir en combattant qu'en fuyant*; When a man muſt die, it is better to die in fighting than in running away.

6*thly*,

6*thly*, *pour*, followed by *que*, but coming after *aſſez* and *trop*, makes a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, and may be engliſhed by *that*: as *Je ne ſuis pas aſſez heureux pour que cela m'arrive*; I am not ſo lucky as that ſhould happen to me; *C'eſt trop outrageant pour que je ne m'en venge pas*; It is too outrageous for me not to reſent it.

Pour peu que, is another conjunction governing the ſubjunctive, and is engliſhed by *If ever* or *never ſo little*, *let ever ſo little*: as *Pour peu que vous en preniez ſoin*; If you take care of it never ſo little: *Pour peu qu'ils ſoient jolis*; If they are at all pretty.

Pour, before nouns and pronouns perſonal, ſignifies ſometimes *as for*: as *Il a beaucoup d'eſprit, mais pour du jugement, il n'en a guères*; He has much wit, but as for ſenſe, he has but little: *Pour moi, je crois*; As for me, *or* for my part, I believe, &c. *Pour ce qui eſt de moi*; As for me.

For, before a noun of time, is made in French by *pendant*, before the noun of time, or *durant* after it: as, He has drank the water *for* ſix weeks; *Il a pris les eaux* pendant *ſix ſemaines*, or *ſix ſemaines* durant.

PRÈS.

1*ſt*, *près* denotes proximity of place, and is always attended by *de* (or the particles *du*, *des*), except in ſome few inſtances of common diſcourſe, and is engliſhed by *by*, *near*, *nigh*, *cloſe to*: as *S'aſſeoir près de quelqu'un*; To ſit by *or* near one: *Il demeure* près du *palais*; He lives by the palace.

Près is uſually conſtrued with *trop*, *ſi*, *aſſez*, *plus*, *bien*,—and theſe adverbs are never conſtrued with *auprès*.

2*dly*, *près* denotes proximity of time, and is conſtrued with the infinitive: as *Il eſt bien près de midi*; It is very near twelve, *or* upon twelve: *Cela n'eſt pas près* d'*être fait*; That is not near being done: *Elle eſt près* d'*accoucher*; She is near her time.

3*dly*, *près* ſignifies alſo *almoſt*: *Il a été près de trois heures à dîner*; He was almoſt three hours at dinner: *Son armée eſt de près de cinquante mille hommes*; His army is almoſt fifty thouſand ſtrong.

4*thly*, *près* is alſo uſed in the ſenſe of *ſave*, *excepting*, but it always comes after its regimen, and therefore is not attended by *de*: as *C'eſt un galant homme à ſon humeur* près; He is a clever man *ſave* his temper: *J'ai été payé à cent Louis près*; I have been paid all to an hundred Louis d'or: *A cent piſtoles* près *nous ſommes d'accord*; There is but an hundred piſtoles difference between us: *A cela près*, *A tel'e choſe près*; Save that, That being excepted, Nevertheleſs, For all that: *Ne laiſſez pas de conclure votre marché à cela près*; Strike up the bargain for all that, *or* nevertheleſs: *Il n'eſt pas à cent Guinées près*, *Il n'en eſt pas à*

cela près; He can afford to loſe, to give, *or* to throw away an hundred Guineas.

Près, De près, adverbs, ſignifying *near, hard by, cloſe*; *Plus près*, Nearer; *Près à près*, Cloſe, cloſe together, quite near each other; *Plus près à près*, Cloſer; *A peu près*, Pretty near, near about, nearly, within compaſs, within a little matter; *Il réconnoît une Divinité, mais à peu près de la trempe des Dieux d'Epicure*, He believes a God, but it is one much of the ſame kind with the Gods of Epicurus. (See in my Dictionary for the phraſes made of that preposition.)

Auprès.

1*ſt*, *auprès* denotes alſo proximity of place, and is attended by *de*, and engliſhed likewiſe by *near, nigh, by*, but ſignifies particularly *next to*: as *Sa maiſon eſt auprès de la mienne*; His houſe is next to mine.

2*dly*, *auprès* denotes a relation of domeſtic or ſervile attachment, and is rendered by *to, with, by, near*: as *Etre auprès d'un Seigneur*; To live with a nobleman: *L'Ambaſſadeur de ſa Majeſté Britannique auprès du Roi très-Chrétien*; The Ambaſſador of his Britannic Majeſty to the moſt Chriſtian King: *Il me demanda pour être auprès de ſon fils unique, qui avoit à peu près mon âge*; He aſked me as a companion to his only ſon, who was pretty much of my age.

Etre bien auprès de quelqu'un; To be in ſomebody's favour and benevolence: *N'être pas bien auprès de quelqu'un*; To be under ſomebody's diſgrace: *Pouvoir beaucoup auprès de quelqu'un, Avoir du pouvoir auprès de lui*; To have a great influence *or* power over ſomebody's mind: *Elle peut tout auprès de lui*; She can do any thing with him.

3*dly*, *auprès* denotes a relation of compariſon, and ſignifies *to, in compariſon*: as *La terre n'eſt qu'un point auprès du reſte de l'univers*; The earth is but one point to the univerſe.

Auprès is alſo an adverb of place, of the ſame ſignification as the preposition: as *Je ne puis voir cela, ſi je ne ſuis auprès, tout auprès*; I cannot ſee that, except I am near it, hard by: *Par auprès*; By, near, a little aſide.

Proche.

Proche, near by, hard by, is alſo attended by *de*, and is likewiſe an adverb, as *Proche de la ville, du Palais*; Near the town, *or* the Palace: *Il demeure ici proche*; He lives hard by.

De proche en proche, another adverb, ſignifying *contiguous to one another*: as *Couper les bois de proche en proche*; To cut the woods gradually one after another: *Faire des conquêtes de proche en proche*; To make one's conqueſts contiguous to one another.

VIS-

VIS-A-VIS, À L'OPPOSITE.

vis-à-vis, *à l'oppoſite*, over-againſt, oppoſite, are alſo attended by *de*, and are likewiſe adverbs; but when they are adverbs, they are not attended by the prepoſition *de*: as *Je me plaçai vis-à-vis de lui*; I ſat over-againſt him: *Il eſt vis-à-vis*; He is over the way: *A l'oppoſite de ſa maiſon eſt une colline*; Over-againſt his houſe is a hill.

The prepoſition *de* is ſometimes left out, in common converſation, after *près*, *proche*, and *vis à-vis*: as *Près l'Egliſe St. Paul*; Near St. Paul's Church; *Proche le pont de Londres*; Near London-bridge.

Vis-à-vis is ſaid of both perſons and things, and ſignifies properly two perſons or things facing one another: but *à l'oppoſite*, tho' of the ſame ſignification, is ſaid of places and things only, not of perſons.

A côté de (by) denotes alſo proximity of place: as *S'aſſeoir à côté de quelqu'un*; To ſit by one: *Paſſer à côté du village*; To paſs by the village.

SANS.

Sans, without, denotes excluſion; is conſtrued with the infinitive (which is rendered into Engliſh by the gerund); and is beſides, with *que*, a conjunction governing the ſubjunctive: as *Sans argent*, Without money; *Sans amis*, Friendleſs; *Un homme ſans morale*, An immoral man; *Sans parler*, Without ſpeaking; *Sans y penſer*, Unaware, unwittingly; *Vous ferez bien cela, ſans que j'y aille*, You'll do that well enough, without my going thither; *Sans faire ſemblant de rien*, As though he did not.

SELON, SUIVANT.

Selon and *ſuivant*, according to, agreeably, conformably *or* purſuant to, govern the noun immediately, never taking *à* before it as in Engliſh *to*, and form alſo an adverb, and along with *que*, a conjunction governing the indicative: *ſelon* is ſaid of an opinion, and *ſuivant* of practice: as *On l'a traité ſelon ſon mérite*; He was treated according to his deſerts: *Il ſera payé ſelon qu'il travaillera*; He ſhall be paid according to his work: *Selon moi*; In my judgment *or* opinion: *C'eſt ſelon*; It is as it happens, May be yes, May be not, That's according: *Je me conduirai en tout ſuivant vos avis*; I will conduct myſelf, *or* behave, in every thing according to *or* conformably to your advice.

SUR.

1*ſt*, *Sur*, denoting place and matter, is *upon*, *on*, *over*, both in the proper and figurative ſenſe: as *Sur la table*, Upon the table; *Sur la rivière*, Upon the river; *Sur un vaiſſeau*, On board a ſhip; *Se repoſer ſur quelqu'un*, To rely or depend upon one.

2*dly*, *Sur*, denoting time, is *about*, *againſt*, *towards*, *by:* as *Je partirai ſur les trois heures*; I ſhall ſet out about *or* by three: *Sur le ſoir*; Towards the evening: *Sur la brune*; In the duſk of the evening: *Il eſt ſur ſon départ*; He is upon his departure.

3*dly*, *Sur*, denoting the ſuperiority of power or excellence, is rendered by *over:* as *Un Prince qui règne ſur pluſieurs peuples*; A Prince that reigns over many nations: *Les Français ont de grands avantages ſur les autres nations*; The French have great advantages over the other nations.

Sur ſignifies alſo *againſt*, *by*, *on account of:* as *Sur la fin de la ſemaine*; Againſt the end of the week: *Je me réglerai ſur ſon exemple*; I ſhall regulate myſelf by his example: *Il s'excuſa ſur ſon âge*; He excuſed himſelf on account of his age.

Sur coming before *ce que*, makes a conjunction governing the indicative, and is engliſhed by *as* with the indicative, or *on* or *upon* with the gerund: as *Sur ce qu'il apprit que*; As he learnt that, *or* On *or* Upon hearing that.

The Engliſh particle *on* coming after a verb, of whoſe action it denotes the continuation, is rendered into French by the verb *continuer*, or the adverb *toujours:* as Play on, *Continuez de jouer*, or *Jouez toujours*; Read on, *Liſez toujours*, or *Continuez de lire.*

Sur is uſed beſides in a great many figurative phraſes, which muſt be learned in the Dictionary.

AU-DESSUS, AU-DESSOUS.

1*ſt*, *Au-deſſus* (above, over, beyond), *au-deſſous* (below, under), compound prepoſitions, denoting ſuperiority and inferiority of age, place, rank, and other phyſical and moral ſubjects, require beſides the other prepoſition *de* before their regimen: as *Loger au-deſſus* or *au-deſſous de quelqu'un*; To lodge above *or* below one: *On enrôle tous les gens au-deſſus de quatorze ans & au-deſſous de cinquante*; They inliſt every body above fourteen and under fifty: *Il fait un peu trop le familier avec ceux qui ſont au-deſſus de lui*; He makes himſelf too familiar with his betters: *Il eſt au-deſſus de ſes affaires*; He is beforehand with the world: *Etre au-deſſous d'un autre en mérite, en bien*, &c. To be inferior to one in merit, wealth, &c.

2*dly*, *Au-deſſus* and *au-deſſous* are alſo adverbs: as *Il occupe le premier étage, & je loge au-deſſus*; He occupies the firſt floor, and I lodge above: *Hérode fit tuer tous les enfans de l'âge de deux ans & au deſſous*; Herod put to death all the children of two years old and under.——*Par deſſus* and *par deſſous* are alſo both adverbs and prepoſitions, but without requiring *de* before their regimen.

Sur, *ſous*, *dans*, and *hors*, are prepoſitions always requiring a regimen: but *deſſus*, *deſſous*, *dedans*, and *dehors*, which are adverbs, ſignifying as much as the prepoſitions with

with a noun, become alſo prepoſitions, uſed inſtead of, and in the ſame ſenſe as *ſur, ſous, ſans, hors*, of which they are compoſed, whenever they are preceded by the prepoſitions *par* and *de*, or when they both ſerve for one and the ſame noun; eſpecially if the two prepoſitions are the two contraries, or oppoſite the one to the other. In which caſe *dehors* governs its noun immediately, tho' *hors* always requires *de* before it: as

Cherchez deſſus & deſſous la table; Look upon and under the table, not *ſur & ſous*.

Il n'eſt ni dedans ni deſſus le coffre; It is neither in nor under the cheſt, not *dans & ſous*.

La balle lui paſſa par deſſus la tête; The ball went over his head, and not *ſur* only.

Il paſſa par dedans la ville; He went through the city, and not *par* or *dans*.

On le tira de deſſous le lit; He was got from under the bed, and not *de ſous*.

Thoſe caſes excepted, *ſur, ſous, dans, hors*, muſt always be prepoſitions: and *deſſus, deſſous, dédans*, and *dehors*, adverbs.

VERS, ENVERS.

1*ſt*, *vers* (towards, to) denotes a certain ſide or ſituation: as *Vers l'Orient*, Towards *or* to the Eaſt, *or* Eaſtwards.

2*dly*, *vers* (to) denotes ſometimes the reſidence of a Miniſter: as *Envoyé vers les Princes d'Allemagne*; Envoy to the Princes of Germany.

3*dly*, *vers* (about, towards) denotes time: as *Vers les quatre heures*; About four o'clock.

4*thly*, *envers* (towards, to) is only ſaid of perſons: as *Sa tendreſſe envers eux* (or *à leur égard*); His tenderneſs towards *or* to them: *Ingrat envers ſon bienfaiteur*; Ungrateful to one's benefactor: *Je vous défendrai envers & contre tous*; I will defend you againſt all manner of perſons.

A L'ÉGARD.

à l'égard (as to *or* for, with reſpect to, in compariſon of) requires *de* before its regimen: as *A l'égard du prix, nous en conviendrons*; As to the price, we ſhall agree: *A l'égard de ce que vous me devez*; As to what you owe me: *La terre eſt petite à l'égard du ſoleil*; The earth is but ſmall in compariſon to the ſun, *or* if compared to the ſun: *A mon égard*; For my ſake, upon my account: *On doit être honnête à ſon égard, & à l'égard des autres*; One ought to be honeſt to himſelf, and to others.

AU LIEU.

1*ſt*, *au lieu* requires alſo the other prepoſition *de* before the next noun and infinitive, being engliſhed by *in the place of, inſtead*

ſtead of, in lieu of: as *Au lieu de celui que j'attendois, il eſt venu un homme de ſa part*; Inſtead of the perſon I expected, there came a man from him: *Au lieu de ſecourir ſon ami, il l'a trahi*; Inſtead of ſuccouring his friend, he has betrayed him.

2*dly*, *au lieu que* is a conjunction governing the indicative, and is engliſhed by *whereas, while, when on the contrary:* as *Il ne ſonge qu'à ſon plaiſir, au lieu qu'il devroit veiller à ſes affaires*; He minds nothing but his pleaſure, when on the contrary he ſhould look after his own concerns.

À REBOURS, AU REBOURS.

à rebours (againſt the hair *or* grain, the wrong way, prepoſterouſly, croſs, quite contrary), which is an adverb, is alſo made a prepoſition with *de:* as *Vergeter du drap à rebours*; To bruſh cloth againſt the grain: *Il fait tout à rebours, au rebours de ce qu'on lui dit*; He does every thing the wrong way, quite the reverſe of what he is bid.

À TRAVERS, AU TRAVERS.

A travers (through, thorough, croſs), comes immediately before its regimen, and *au travers* requires *de:* as *A travers le corps*, or *Au travers du corps*; Through the body: *Il ſe fit jour au travers des ennemis*, or *à travers les ennemis*, He made his way thro' the enemies: *à travers champs*; Croſs the fields: *Regarder au travers d'une jalouſie*; To look through a lattice window: *Parler à tort & à travers*; To talk at random.

In ſome occaſions two prepoſitions come together before a noun, as in this inſtance, *Il peint d'après nature*; He draws *by* the life.

Theſe ſix prepoſitions have the right of governing others before the noun; *de, pour, excepté, hors, juſque, par.*

De governs theſe eight; *entre, après, chez, avec, par, en, deſſus, deſſous*: as *Pluſieurs* d'entre *eux y allèrent*; Many *of* them went thither: *Je viens* de chez *vous*; I come from your houſe: *Je ſors* d'avec *lui*; I have juſt left him: *La partie d'en haut*; The upper part: *De par le Roi* (ſtyle of proclamation, *&c.*)

Pour governs theſe five, *après, dans, devant, à, derrière.*

Ce ſera pour après *le dîner*; It will be for after dinner.

C'eſt pour dans *quinze jours*; It is for a fortnight hence.

Ce morceau-ci eſt deſtiné pour devant *la porte, celui-là* pour à côté, *& l'autre* pour derrière *le lit*; This piece is deſigned for before the door, that for the ſide, and the other for behind the bed.

Juſque governs theſe ſix, *à* (or *au* or *aux*), *par, en, dans, ſur, ſous*: as *Juſqu'* au *plancher*, as high, as far as the ceiling: *Juſques dans le lit*; Even in bed: *Juſques par delà la rivière*; Even beyond the river, *&c.*

Par governs theſe eight; *chez, à côté, deſſus, deſſous, devant, derrière, deçà, delà*: as *Paſſez* par *chez nous*; Call at our houſe: *Par deſſus la tête*; Above one's head: *Par delà la mer*; Beyond the ſea, *&c.*

Except

Excepte and *hors* govern theſe nineteen; *chez, dans, ſous, ſur, devant, derrière, parmi, vers, avant, après, entre, depuis, avec, par, durant, pendant, à, de,* and *en.* Examples may be found every where.

Prepoſitions always come before the noun which they govern, never after, as they do ſometimes in Engliſh: as *Avec qui,* or *à qui voulez vous que je parle?* Whom will you have me ſpeak with, *or* to? Except theſe three, *après, durant, près:* as

Quelque temps après, or *après quelque temps*; Some time after. *Sa vie durant,* or *durant ſa vie*; During, *or* for his life.

A ſon humeur près; Save his humour.

Thus it is not neceſſary for *après* and *durant* to come after the noun, but only for *près.*

From a great many nouns, prepoſitions are formed, by putting before them ſome particle, eſpecially *à, au, aux, en:* which compound prepoſitions are always attended by *de, du, des,* before the noun: as

Au milieu de *la compagnie*; In the middle of the company.

En préſence de *ſes amis*; In the preſence of his friends.

A l'inſçu de *ſon père*; Unknown to his father.

A raiſon de *vingt pour cent*; At the rate of twenty per cent.

Theſe prepoſitions, *de, contre, ſur, ſous, ſans,* which are ſeldom, if ever, repeated in Engliſh, muſt always be repeated in French before each noun governed: as

Beaucoup d'*amour pour le plaiſir,* & de *haîne pour le travail*;

Much love for pleaſure, and averſion for work.

Je ſuis ſans *amis,* ſans *protection,* ſans *ſecours,* & *je meurs de faim*;

I am friendleſs, without protection, without help, and ſtarving.

Theſe others muſt be alſo repeated when the following noun, or nouns, are not ſynonymous, or pretty near of the ſame ſignification, *à, par, pour, avec:* as

Il eſt venu à bout de ſes deſſeins par *les ruſes* & par *les armes de mes ennemis*;

He has compaſſed his ends by the devices and arms of my enemies.

Devices and *arms* not ſignifying the ſame thing, *par* is repeated: but if there was *par l'aſſiſtance* & *les armes,* as *aſſiſtance* and *arms* ſignify pretty near the ſame, *par* ſhould not be repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à *aimer ou* à *haïr leurs ſemblables que,* &c.

Nothing induces men ſo much to love or hate their equals as, &c.

To love and *hate* are the two contraries, and therefore *à* is repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à *louer* & à *imiter leurs ſemblables que,* &c.

Nothing induces men ſo much to commend and imitate their equals as, &c.

To commend and *to imitate* are not contraries indeed, but they are different, therefore *à* is repeated.

Il n'y a rien qui porte tant les hommes à aimer & eſtimer leurs ſemblables que, &c.

Nothing induces men ſo much to love and eſteem their equals as, *&c.*

To love and *eſteem* are near the ſame ſignification, therefore *à* is not repeated.

On les envoya pour *avitailler les vaiſſeaux, &* pour *ſonder le port.*

They were ſent to victual the ſhips, and ſound the haven.

To victual and *ſound* are very different, therefore *pour* is repeated.

On les envoya au port pour *radouber les vaiſſeaux, & en conſtruire de nouveaux* ;

They were ſent to harbour to refit the ſhips, and build new ones.

To refit and *build* are pretty near alike, therefore *pour* is not repeated.

Further obſervations upon ſome Engliſh *prepoſitions.*

Theſe particles, *again, back, away, up, down, in, out of, over, forth*, &c. oftentimes make part of the ſignification of the verbs which they attend, and are not particularly expreſſed in French: as, to keep back *retenir*, to take away *emporter*, to come up *monter*, to take up arms *prendre les armes*, to lay them down *les quitter, les mettre bas*, to pull off *arracher*, to go, or ſet forth, *partir*, &c.

Aboard a ſhip, is *à bord d'un vaiſſeau*: but *to embark on board a ſhip*, is *s'imbarquer ſur un vaiſſeau, monter ſur un vaiſſeau.*

about anſwers to theſe different French prepoſitions:

ſur, *touchant*, *vers*, *dans*, *par*,

about the year's end; *ſur la fin de l'année.*
I come to you *about* that buſineſs; *Je viens vous voir touchant cette affaire.*
about the latter end of the book; *vers la fin du livre.*
What do they cry *about* the ſtreets? *Qu'eſt-ce qu'on crie dans les rues?*
He took him *about* the middle? *Il le prit par le milieu du corps.*

againſt, which ſignifies *contre* in its general ſenſe, denotes alſo *Time*, and is rendered ſometimes by *ſur*: as *Againſt the end of the week*; *Sur la fin de la ſemaine*: Sometimes without any prepoſition at all; as *Your ſhoes will be made* againſt *after to-morrow*; *Vos ſouliers ſeront faits après demain.—againſt* is alſo a conjunction, ſeveral ways expreſſed in French: as *Againſt he comes*; *En attendant qu'il vienne*: Let all things be ready againſt we come; *Que tout ſoit prêt à notre retour.*

both, before two nouns copulated with *and*, is rendered in French, either by *et* before each noun, or by *tant* before the firſt noun, and *que* before the ſecond, or is not expreſſed at all: *Both* young and rich; Et *jeune & riche*, tant *jeune* que *riche*: Both by ſea and land; *Par mer, & par terre*, Tant *par mer* que *par terre*: Both at home and abroad; *Au dedans & au dehors, & au dedans & au dehors*, Tant *au dedans* qu'*au dehors.*

away, another particle, ſo variouſly and elegantly uſed, cannot be rendered in French without a verb, which is alſo performed ſeveral ways, conformable to the genius

nius of the language: as Away with this; *Otez tout ceci*: Away with him to the Univerſity; *Qu'on l'envoie à l'Univerſité*: I cannot away with it; *Je ne ſaurois ſouffrir, ou digérer cela*: Away with theſe fopperies; *Défaites vous de ces ſottiſes*: To eat a bit and away; *Manger un morceau à la hâte, avant que de partir*: To ſcold one away; *Obliger quelqu'un de s'en aller à force de le gronder*: He ſhall not go away with it ſo; *Il n'en ſera pas quitte à ſi bon marché*.

CHAP. X.

Of CONJUNCTIONS.

OF Conjunctions, ſome govern, that is, will have the next verb in the indicative mood, ſome in the ſubjunctive, and ſome in the infinitive.

1°. Theſe following conjunctions govern the indicative.

ainſi que,	as.	*pourquoi,*	why.
tout ainſi que,	juſt as.	*d'où vient que?*	How comes it to paſs?
de même que,	even as.		
ſi,	if.	*après que,*	after that, when.
ſi bien que, / *de ſorte que,*	ſo that.	*depuis que,* / *puiſque,*	ſince.
de manière que, / *de façon que,*	in ſuch a manner that.	*vû-que,*	ſeeing, being that.
		attendu que,	conſidering that.
tellement que,	ſo that.	*au lieu que,*	whereas.
comme, / *en tant que,*	as.	*à meſure que,*	in proportion as.
		tant que,	as long as.
à ce que,	according to.	*autant que,*	as much as.
comme ſi,	as if, as tho'.	*outre que,*	beſides that.
lorſque, / *quand,*	when.	*joint que,*	add to that.
pendant que, / *tandis que,*	whilſt.	*ſelon que,* / *ſuivant que,*	as, according to.
		peut-être que,	perhaps.
à cauſe que, / *parce que,*	becauſe.	*d'autant que,*	whereas, forasmuch as.
à peine,	ſcarce, hardly *.	*or eſt-il que,*	now is it that.
auſſitôt que, / *ſitôt que,* / *dès que,*	as ſoon as.	*auſſi longtemps que.*	as long as; and the others not included in the next liſt.

* *à peine* is followed by *que* in the ſecond part of the ſentence, and that *que* is engliſhed by *than*, or *but*.

2°. Theſe

2°. Theſe Conjunctions govern the ſubjunctive.

afin que, *pour que*,	that, to the end that.
avant que,	before.
ſans que,	without that.
bien que, *quoique*, *encore que*,	tho' *and* although.
ſoit que,	whether *and* or.
ſuppoſez que,	ſuppoſe that.
ſuppoſons que,	let us ſuppoſe that.
poſez le cas que,	put the caſe that.
à la bonne heure que,	I grant that, &c.
au cas que, *en cas que*,	in caſe that, *or* if.
non que,	not that.
non pas que,	not but.
ce n'eſt pas que,	it is not but that.
pourvu que, *moyennant que*,	ſo, if, provided that.
à moins que, *ſi ce n'eſt que*,	unleſs.
pour peu que,	if, never ſo little.
bien entendu que,	with a proviſo that.
à condition que *,	upon condition that.
excepté que,	except that.
hormis que, *hors que*,	ſave that.
ſinon que,	but that.
de peur que,	for fear that.
de crainte que,	leſt.
loin que †,	far.
bien loin que †,	very far from.
tant s'en faut que, *bien loin que* †,	it is ſo far from.
tant s'en faut que, *bien loin que*,	we, he, they, people, &c. are ſo far from
Malgré que,	for all that.
nonobſtant que,	notwithſtanding that.
Dieu veuille que,	God grant.
Plaiſe, or *Plût à Dieu que*,	would to God.
A Dieu ne plaiſe que,	God forbid.

3°. Theſe govern the infinitive:

à and *de*,	to.
par,	by.
pour,	to, for to.
après,	after.
ſans,	without.
juſqu'à,	to that degree, that 'till.
ſauf à,	ſave.
faute de,	for want of.
afin de,	in order to.
de peur de, *de crainte de*,	for fear of.
au lieu de,	inſtead of.
loin de,	far from.
bien loin de,	very far from.
excepté de,	except to.
avant de, *avant que de*,	before.
à moins de, *à moins que de*,	unleſs.
plutôt que de,	rather than to; and all conjunctions ending in *de*.

* *bien entendu que*, and *à condition que*, are alſo conſtrued with the future and conditional.

† Theſe three are uſed in compound ſentences, and require *que* before the ſecond part of the ſentence: but *Il s'en faut bien que* is uſed in ſimple ſentences.

4°. The

4°. The French uſe the conjunction *que* in the ſecond part of a compound ſentence, inſtead of repeating the following conjunctions, expreſſed in the firſt.

ſi, if. *pourquoi*, why. *parce que*, becauſe.
quand, *lorſque*, } when. *comme*, as. *qu ique*, although.
peut-être, perhaps. *afin que*, that; and others compoſed of *que*. Which particle always governs the ſubjunctive, when it ſtands for *ſi*, *quoique*, and *afin que*; and therefore cauſes the verb, governed in the indicative in the firſt part of the ſentence, to be changed into the ſubjunctive in the ſecond part; but the verb continues in the ſame mood, when *que* ſtands for *quand*, *lorſque*, *comme*, &c. as

*Si vous m'*aimez, *&* que *vous* vouliez *me le perſuader*, for *& ſi vous voulez me le perſuader*; If you love me, and want to perſuade me of it.

Afin que vous en ſoyez *ſûr*, *&* que *vous ne* croyiez *pas qu'on vous trompe*; That you may be ſure of it, and don't think that one cheats you.

La raiſon pourquoi il ne pouvoit *venir alors*, *&* que *les autres ne ſe* ſoucioient *guères de l'attendre*, &c. The reaſon why he could not come at that time, and the others did not care to wait for him.

Peut-être l'aime-t-il, *mais* qu'*il ne* veut *pas l'avouer*, *de peur*, &c. Perhaps he loves her, but is unwilling to own it, leſt, &c.

afin, may be attended in the ſame ſentence, both by *que* and *de*, governing each its reſpective mood, viz. *que* the ſubjunctive, and *de* the infinitive: as

Afin de *vous* convaincre, *&* que *vous n'en* doutiez *plus*;
In order to convince you, and that you doubt no more of it.

5°. *When*, is both *lorſque*, and *quand*, indifferently uſed for one another, except that *quand* denotes time in a more poſitive and determinate manner, and *lorſque* denotes occaſion; as

Ne manquez pas de venir, quand *je vous appellerai*;
Be ſure to come, when I ſhall call for you.

On ne fait jamais tant de folies, *que* quand *on aime*; We never commit ſo many extravagancies, as *when* we are in love.

On ſe fait aimer lorſqu'*on aime*; It is *by* loving we make ourſelves be beloved.

Les chanoines vont à l'office, quand *la cloche ſonne*; Canons go to divine ſervice, *when* the bell rings.

et lorſqu'*ils aſſiſtent à l'office*, *ils ſont leur devoir*; and *when* they aſſiſt, *or*, *by* aſſiſting in the ſervice, they do their duty.

When a queſtion is aſked, we always do it with *quand*, and never *lorſque*: as *Quand viendrez vous?* When will you come?

Quand, being conſtrued with the conditional, has the ſignification of *tho'* or *although*, and *même*, or *bien même*, is ſometimes added to *quand*, to give more weight to what one ſays; as

Quand il y conſentiroit, or *Quand même*, *Quand bien même il y conſentiroit, cela ne pourroit pas ſe faire*; Although he would conſent to it, that could not be done.

Sometimes alſo *tho'* may be left out in French (the French prepoſitions *quand* or *quand même* may be ſuppreſſed in the ſentence), and the pronoun expreſſing the ſubject of the verb, comes after the verb, which is made by the ſubjunctive; as

Fût-elle *riche à millions, je n'en voudrois point*;

Tho' ſhe *were* worth ſeveral millions, I would not have her.

6°. *ſi*, is never conſtrued with the conditional as in Engliſh. Therefore that tenſe with *if* is made by the imperfect in French: as, If he ſhould come, *S'il venoit*.

ſi after *et*, ſignifies *yet*, or *altho'*: as

Il travaille toujours, & ſi *il meurt de faim*;

He is always at work, *and yet* is ſtarving.

But this is of the low ſtyle.

7°, *d'où vient que* (conjunction interrogative) requires immediately after it the pronoun, or noun, that expreſſes the ſubject of the verb of the queſtion: whereas with the other conjunctions interrogative, it comes after the verb: as

D'où vient que vous *ne voulez pas faire cela?* or

Pourquoi ne voulez vous *pas faire cela?* Why won't you do that?

8°. *Pourtant*, *cependant*, and *toutefois* (yet, however); *toutefois* begins to be obſolete.——*pourtant* always comes after the verb, or between the auxiliary and the participle, if the tenſe is compound, and aſſures more poſitively, then *cependant*.——*cependant* may indifferently begin the ſentence, or come after the verb; and they both make a contraſt with theſe two other conjunctions *quoique* and *bien que*: as

Quoiqu'*il ait tant étudié, il ne ſait* pourtant *pas cela* (or) cependant *il ne ſait pas cela*, *Altho'* he has learnt ſo much, *yet* he don't know that.

9°. *donc*, *c'eſt pourquoi* (therefore, then), *c'eſt pourquoi* always begins the ſentence, and *donc* never does, but always comes the ſecond, or third word; except however when the caſe is to draw a conſequence of premiſes: as

C'eſt

C'eſt pourquoi vous m'obligerez de faire cela, or
Vous m'obligerez donc *de faire cela*;
Therefore you will oblige (*that is* compel) me to do that.
Il rougit; donc *il eſt coupable*;
He bluſhes; therefore he is guilty.

Encore, being an adverb, ſignifies *again*, *yet*, *ſtill*: being a conjunction copulative, it ſignifies *even*, *alſo*; and *elſe* and *beſides*, in ſuch expreſſions as theſe: *Qui encore*, Who elſe? *Quoi encore*, What elſe, what beſides? But *encore* is beſides *a* conjunction adverſative, eſpecially when & *ſi* comes before it, which ſignifies, and is engliſhed by *beſides* and *nevertheleſs*: as

Il eſt extrêmement riche, encore *n'eſt il pas content* (or), & ſi encore *il ſe plaint*;
He is extremely rich, *yet* he is not contented, *or nevertheleſs* he complains.

Encore has a ſenſe of reſtriction, in ſome ways of ſpeaking rendered into Engliſh thus:

Encore *s'il ne faiſoit pas l'entendu, on lui paſſeroit ſon ignorance*;
Should he not pretend to great matters, one would not mind his ignorance.
Encore *s'il ſavoit quelque choſe, mais il ne ſait rien du tout*;
If he knew ſomething, well and good: but he knows nothing at all.

Au moins, *du moins*, and *pour le moins*, are three conjunctions of reſtriction, ſignifying *at leaſt*, but which muſt not be confounded: *au moins* being uſed to ſay ſomething to one by way of advice, as alſo to clear one's ſelf of ſomething, and engliſhed thus.

Si vous ne voulez pas prendre ſon parti, du moins *ne vous déclarez pas contre lui*;
If you won't take his part, at leaſt do not declare againſt him.
Prenez garde au moins *à vous retirer de bonne heure*;
Take care to come home betimes, *I muſt deſire you*, or, Be ſure to keep good hours, *I beg of you*.
Au moins *ce n'eſt pas moi qui en ſuis cauſe*;
I am not the cauſe of it, however, or, I can tell you.

Sometimes alſo *tout* is put before theſe conjunctions, and *tout au moins*, *tout du moins*, denote ſtill a greater reſtriction of what one ſays.

This particle conjunctive *tout* is likewiſe ſometimes put before theſe comparative terms, *comme*, *de même que*; as *auſſi bien que* as well as *autant que* as much as, and *auſſi peu que* as little as: which may be properly engliſhed by *juſt* or *full*: as

Vous faites tout *comme il vous plaît*; You do *juſt* as you pleaſe.
Je vis tout *auſſi bien en Angleterre qu'en France*;
I live *full* as well in England as in France.

From the abuſe oftentimes made of the conjunction tranſitive *à propos*, very much uſed in converſation, is come this proverbial phraſe, *A propos de bottes, comment ſe porte Mr. votre père?* (word for word) Now we are ſpeaking of boots, how does your father do? The meaning of which is, *Now we don't ſpeak*, or *think of your ſaber*, How does he do?

10°. Theſe conjunctions *either* and *or*, uſed in the ſame ſentence before nouns, and verbs, are rendered into French, *either* by *ſoit*, before the firſt noun, or verb, and *or* by *ou*, before the other, or others: or by *ſoit*, before each noun, or verb; which laſt way is more emphatical: as [him.

Either through gratitude, *or* clemency, *or* policy, he pardoned
Soit *par reconnoiſſance*, ou *par clémence*, ou *par politique*, *il lui pardonna*, or Soit *par reconnoiſſance*, ſoit *par clémence*, ſoit *par politique*, *il lui pardonna*.

When the ſame conjunctions disjunctive ſerve to diſtinguiſh two things, or two parts of a ſentence, they are alſo rendered into French, by *ſoit* repeated, or by *ou*, likewiſe repeated; or by *ſoit* before the firſt noun, and *ou* before the ſecond: as

An exerciſe *either* of the body, *or* the mind,
Un exercice ſoit *du corps* ſoit *de l'eſprit*, or
Un exercice ſoit *du corps* ou *de l'eſprit.*
Either he is a wiſe man, *or* a fool; *Ou il eſt ſage*, ou *il eſt fou.*

11°. Theſe conjunctions, *whether*, and *or*, are rendered into French, either by *ſoit que* repeated, or by *ſoit que* before the firſt part of the ſentence, and *ou que* before the other: as

Whether you have done that *or* no,
Soit que *vous ayez fait cela*, ſoit que *vous ne l'ayez pas fait:* or
Soit que *vous ayez fait cela*, ou que *vous ne l'ayez pas fait:* or only
Soit que *vous ayez fait cela ou non*; but *ſoit que* repeated, is much better.

12°. *or elſe* is rendered into French by *ou bien*, or *ou* only, or *ſinon:* as

The caſe is ſo, *or elſe* I ſhould have been deceived;
La choſe eſt ainſi, ou bien, *or* ou *l'on m'auroit trompé.*

Moreover, obſerve that ſome words anſwer to divers parts of ſpeech together, according to the Grammatical uſe which they are put to: as *après*, which is an adverb in the firſt following example, a prepoſition in the ſecond, and a conjunction in the third.

Il parla après;	He ſpoke afterwards.
Il parla après moi;	He ſpoke after me.
Après qu'il eut parlé;	After he had ſpoken.

APPEN-

APPENDIX.

SECTION I.

The ANALOGY *of* SPEECH;

Or, the Grounds *and* Principles *of the Art of Speaking continued.*

WE have ſeen in the Introduction to this work, that the words which ſpeech is compoſed of, and the letters which compoſe thoſe words, are ſigns, invented by men, to repreſent their thoughts. Now theſe ſigns have been found out in a quite natural manner. For as the mouth is the organ that forms them, it has been obſerved, that ſome ſounds are formed with a larger, ſome with a leſs degree of opening the mouth, others through the throat, and others through the noſe. And likewiſe according to the differences obſerved in the forming of the articulations, that is, as the breath emitted from the lungs is, in its way through the throat and mouth, more or leſs forcibly compreſſed by the palate, the lips, or the teeth, or any where intercepted, the conſonants have been diſtinguiſhed into Labial, Hiſſing, Palatal, Guttural, Liquid, and Aſpirative.

Our acute ſounds were called by the Ancients *narrow* or *cloſe* vowels; and they called *broad* and *open* vowels our grave ſounds; they had neither guttural nor naſal vowels. They called *mute* our weak conſonants: but our diſtinction of them into weak and ſtrong has a better foundation in nature.

And indeed B, and P, have ſo great an affinity the one to the other, that ſome nations often pronounce one for the other. The Germans pronounce *ponum finum* for *bonum vinum*. The Latins, as Quintilian reports, pronounced the *b* in *obtinere* exactly like *p*: The French do it too in *obtenir*, and perhaps the Engliſh in *to obtain*.

There are many Engliſh and Dutch words that differ only in one of theſe two letters F and V. *Father*, for example, being pronounced *Vather:* and the German Swiſſes pronounce French V's like F's, and B's like P's, and D's like T's, ſaying *Foulez-fous foir une pelle tame*, inſtead of *Voulez-vous voir une belle dame?* Will you ſee a fine lady? *Foulez-fous poire tu fin?* or in Engliſh, *Fwill you trink ſome fwine?* inſtead of *Voulez-vous boire du vin?*

The relation there is between C, Q and K, is ſo obvious, that there is perhaps no language, but theſe three letters have the ſame power and articulation before *a*, *o*, *u*.

It is the ſame with G and J before ſome vowels, as in *George*, that might as well be ſpelt *Jorje*. Moreover G is only a leſſening or decreaſing of C, as D is of T: nay *d* final is articulated in French with all the power and force of *t*, when the next word begins with a vowel, as *gran tami* for *grand ami*, great friend.

The Ancients called L, M, N, R liquid, or flowing, as conſonants of a very agreeable and eaſy articulation, tho', ſtrictly ſpeaking, L alone deſerves that appellation. The Romans found the articulation of M ſo ſwelling in the ear, and ſo diſagreeable, that, moſt times, they did not pronounce it, even in proſe, ſaying *die' hanc* for *diem*; *reſtitutu'iri*, for *reſtitutum* (in their law), which made Quintilian call it *mugientem litteram*. For the ſame reaſon the Greeks never uſed it in the end of words. The ſame, after the Chaldeans, often changed *ν* into λ, ſaying πλευμων for πνευμων, from whence *pulmo* is derived: and Μαλλιος for *Manlius*, &c.——As to R, we daily ſee many people who cannot pronounce it.

Again. L and R, Z and J, or G, are ſo near a-kin to one another, that thoſe who cannot pronounce R, on account of its roaring articulation, naturally fall into the pronunciation of L; as likewiſe thoſe who cannot pronounce J, or G, before a vowel, expreſs of courſe the articulation of Z, ſaying *King Zorze and the Loyal Family*, for *King George and the Royal Family*.

S had no other articulation in Latin but its hiſſing one; but in our modern languages it takes the articulation of z, when it comes between two vowels; as in the French word *misère*, from the Latins, which they pronounce *miſſeria*.

H ſerves only to denote aſpiration. The Oriental languages had three or four guttural letters, ſerving to that purpoſe only. The Romans have only preſerved that letter, with which they ſupplied in their language, what the Greeks uſed to denote by their *eſprits rudes*, and aſpirate conſonants. It keeps ſtill ſome-

thing

thing of that uſe in many Engliſh words ſpelt with *th*, which anſwers the θ of the Greeks. Beſides, it does not always denote aſpiration in our modern languages, but moſt times ſerves only to ſhew the Etymology of words.

The Ancients called X and Z double, becauſe they were, the firſt, as much as *cs*, and *gs*, and the other as *ds*. The Greeks had beſides their Ψ, which was as much as *ps*.

X keeps ſtill the ſame power and articulation with us. Z has got another more ſimple and leſs harſh. But the Engliſh have ſome other double conſonants, eſpecially G and J, which are as much as *dg* or *dj*, and *c* before *h*, followed by a vowel, which is as much as *tch*, as in the word *chin*, which is pronounced *tſhin*.

It is ſtill a great difficulty to reſolve, among Grammarians, whether the Latins had our J and V, and therefore whether or not they had Triphthongs in their language (that is, the meeting of three vowels in one ſyllable, each expreſſed by its peculiar and uſual ſound). One may ſee what learned Grammarians have written thereupon. It is to be obſerved here, that although the Engliſh give the name of vowels to the five or ſix firſt figures, yet when they pronounce I, U, and Y, by themſelves, they expreſs the natural and peculiar ſound of Diphthongs, expreſſing in the ſound of U by itſelf, the very ſame that is heard in pronouncing the pronoun *you*; and in the ſound of Y, the very ſame that's heard in *why*.

However it be, as to the invention of thoſe ſounds and articulations, and of the figures that repreſent them, as alſo the different diſtinctions Grammarians have made of them, it is certain, that in every language reaſon has been left unregarded, which preſcribed, in the firſt place, to make as many vowels as the mouth can naturally form ſimple ſounds, and mark them with ſo many ſimple figures, or letters. Thus although five vowels only are uſually reckoned, yet the Greeks have ſeven or eight, marked with ſo many ſimple figures. And ſince they thought the difference in pronouncing one and the ſame ſound, as *e* and *o*, ſufficient to make two ſeveral and diſtinct ſounds of each of theſe two vowels, according as it is formed with a larger or leſs degree of opening the mouth, and have likewiſe marked them with very different figures, ε, η, ο, ω; had they done the ſame thing with reſpect to the other vowels, and conſidered the difference that may be found in each of them, according to the various opening of the mouth, and as the breath, which forms them, is affected in its paſſage by

the ſeveral parts of that organ, they ſhould have diſcovered at leaſt ſixteen or ſeventeen, all which are found in the French language; *a*, *â*, *é* or *ai*, *è* or *ait*, *ê* or *ais*, *e* or *eu*, *i*, *o*, *ô* or *aux*, *u*, *an*, *en*, *in*, *on*, *un*, *eux*, *ou:* all ſounds as ſimple as *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, and which could have been repreſented by ſimple figures thus:

a, â, e, é, è, ê, i, o, ω, ʊ, ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, ɛ.

Again: It is certain that it would have been more natural, and more convenient for the mutual correſpondence of nations, to have marked with ſimple figures the articulations, which we mark with two figures, tho' we only intend to expreſs and repreſent a conſonant. Such are the articulations of *gn* and *ill* before vowels, which could have been marked, the firſt called *n liquid*, with ν; and the ſecond called *l liquid*, with λ. Such is alſo the articulation of *ch*, or the Engliſh *ſh*, marked in Hebrew with the ſimple letter ש *(ſchin)*. So that the French language ſhould have had about forty figures or letters, inſtead of its five-and-twenty, to mark its ſounds and articulations, in the moſt natural manner, as appears by the tables prefixed to the treatiſe of the Pronunciation: without taking notice here of other figures, that might have been invented for the perfection of writing, as the Greeks did their Ξ or ξ, Ψ, ϛ, and χ, which are only abbreviations for *cs*, *ps*, *ſt*, and *ſk*, of which we have preſerved only X.

Another thing, that reaſon preſcribed in the invention of figures or letters, is that one and the ſame ſound ſhould not be marked with more figures than one, or with different figures; as the ſound of *ea* in *read*, which is marked with *ee* in *feed*; or *ea* in *bread*, denoted by *e* in *bred*, and *bed*, &c. nor that the ſame figures ſhould have mark'd different ſounds, as *ea*, that denotes in *earth* the ſound of French *a*, in *bread* that of French *e*, in *meat* that of French *i*, &c.

For the like reaſon, one and the ſame articulation ſhould not have been marked with theſe three different figures, C, K, Q: nor ſhould C have taken the power of *ſ* before *e* and *i*; nor *g* before the ſame vowels, have been pronounced otherwiſe than before *a*, *o*, *u*; nor *t* have been articulated like *ſ* before *i*, followed by another vowel.

Laſtly, Reaſon required that every figure ſhould mark ſome ſound or articulation, that is, that no letter ſhould be ſet down in any word, but what is pronounced. For although the ſuperfluous letters in words often denote their Etymology, modern languages being all derived from the ancient ones; as *p* in the French word

word *champs* denotes its being derived from the Latin *campus*, and *t* in *chants* from *cantus*; yet it ſeems that the inconvenience would have been leſs, to pronounce theſe words *champs* and *chants*, conformable to the whole import and force of the letters, even without excepting the characteriſtic letter of the plural number, than to mark with theſe ſo many different figures (*amps* and *ants*) the ſimple ſound of *ã* (naſal), or *an*.

Upon the whole, there are abuſes common to all languages, and there is no poſſibility of remedying them, ſince the Emperor *Claudius* could not get one new letter only introduced into the Roman language. (It was the Digamma of the *Æolians*, very likely to ſerve as a V.) But there is no nation that has leſs reaſon to complain that the French write otherwiſe than they pronounce, than the Engliſh; there being perhaps no language in the world, wherein the ſounds are marked with more different letters, and the ſame letters mark more various ſounds, than in the Engliſh Tongue, which beſides wants the foundations eſſential to all languages, I mean a Grammar, to promote the learning of it, and make it eaſy to Foreigners.

From theſe obſervations upon letters it follows,

1*ſt*, That in all languages there are more ſimple ſounds, or vowels, that are uſed to be marked with ſimple figures, or letters.

2*dly*, That of theſe three compound ſounds, C, K, Q, two of them are uſeleſs, they all three expreſſing but one and the ſame articulation: as likewiſe the power and uſe of G, before *e* and *i*, in ſome languages, which marks no other articulation but that of J, and therefore might have kept before theſe two vowels the ſame power and uſe that it has in all languages before *a*, *o*, *u*.

3*dly*, That thoſe three conſonants might, nay ſhould, have been ſupplied by three or more others, eſſential in ſome languages, to mark the liquid articulations denoted by *gn*, and *ill*, as alſo the articulations of *ch*, *ſh*, &c.

4*thly*, That the Hebrews and Greeks, from whom the Latins took their Letters, always began with a conſonant to name the letters of that appellation, calling, the Greeks, their B *Beta*, and the Hebrews, their ב *Beth*, &c. But that the Latins, from whom our modern languages have taken their conſonants, with their appellations, moſt arbitrarily, and injudiciouſly too, changed that natural order, calling *el*, *em*, *en*, &c. the λ *Lambda*, μ *Mu*, ν *Nu*, of the Greeks, and the ל *Lamed*, מ *Mem*, נ *Nun* of the Hebrews. They had indeed ſome reaſon to ſhorten the appellation of conſo-

nants, calling only *bee* and *ell* what the others called *beta*, *lambda*, &c. But it was contrary to all reaſon they began the appellation of ſome of them with the vowel *e*: although they, at the ſame time, abſtained, either through caprice or reaſon, to put *e* before ſome others, and rather choſe to ſay *bee*, *cee*, *dee*, than *eb*, *ec*, *ed*, as they ſaid *el*, *em*, *en*, &c.

5*thly*, That double letters, tho' never ſo uſeful for the perfection of writing, yet are not neceſſary in the language; they expreſſing and denoting no peculiar articulation, but what may be, and is, in effect, denoted by other letters: and therefore we could as well be without *x*, as without ψ, ϛ, and ϗ, inſtead of which we uſe the two letters *ps*, *ſt*, *ſc*. So that even omitting K, Q, and G, which we have ſeen to be uſeleſs in ſpeech, having no other power than C and J; and reducing therefore the letters of the foregoing tables to the number of twenty-one, or even twenty, (for H is no letter, and denotes only aſpiration); theſe twenty letters not only ſerve as much as the forty, which I have ſaid the French language ſhould have had, if regard had been had to reaſon in the invention of ſounds and figures; but alſo they are ſufficient for all languages that ever were, or ever can be, to diſtinguiſh every modification of the voice, and by their various combinations to form that infinite number of words, which repreſent our thoughts.

"There are indeed but twenty-ſix in our tongue (ſays the author of an Engliſh Grammar), and yet they may be ſo variouſly diſpoſed as to make more than five hundred and ſeventy-ſix ſeveral words of two letters, and twenty-ſix times as many words may be formed of three letters; that is to ſay, fifteen thouſand and ſix; and twenty-ſix times as many more may be made of four ſeveral letters, that is, nine hundred thouſand thirty-ſix; and ſo on in proportion. From this manifold generation of words, from the various combinations of letters, we may judge of their vaſt variety, as being indeed not much leſs than infinite." *Eng. Gram. N. 2. p. 61.*

Theſe characters, or letters, were called in Greek γράμματα, from whence the word *Grammar* is derived: not that Grammar treats of ſounds and letters only, but becauſe they are the foundation and baſis of ſpeech. And the ſet of letters, uſed in any language, is called *Alphabet*, from the two firſt Greek letters Ἄλφα Βητα.

A ſyllable, which we have ſaid to be part of words, either ſpoken or written, is derived from the Greek word συλλαβὴ, which is, Comprehenſion, *to wit*, of letters in one ſound, though a vowel

vowel only can make a ſyllable. Thus much for ſounds and letters.

The ſeveral ſpecies of words which ſpeech is compoſed of, is alſo a natural conſequence of what paſſes in our mind: and the order in which they have been invented, for repreſenting our thoughts, as neceſſarily its ground in the nature of things.

The firſt thing men did, was to give names to the various beings of the univerſe, in the middle of which they lived, and of which they wanted to ſpeak. Conſidering therefore every being as a thing ſubſiſting, as well as themſelves, in nature, they called *Nouns* and *Subſtantives* the words of this ſpecies.

As they found it diſagreeable to repeat the ſame name, when they wanted to ſpeak of its ſubject ſeveral times together; in order to remedy that inconvenience, they invented a ſpecies of words, whoſe part is to denote what other words are to name. They have been well named *Pronouns*, as if one ſaid, which is uſed inſtead of nouns. And this proves evidently, that theſe words commonly ranged among pronouns, *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, my; *ton*, *ta*, *tes*, thy; *ſon*, *ſa*, *ſes*, his; *notre*, *nos*, our; *votre*, *vos*, your; *le mien*, mine, *&c.* *quelque* ſome, *quel* what, *chaque* every, *&c.* don't belong to this ſpecies of words, being only adnouns qualifying and reſtraining, inſtead of articles, the ſenſe of the nouns before which they come.

As men cannot ſpeak of things but in ſaying what they are, or do, or what happens to them, that is, in giving them qualities, or ſhewing their action by events, it was neceſſary to eſtabliſh words for theſe two ends. Thoſe uſed to denote the Qualities are called *Adnouns*, or *Adjectives*, becauſe they are added and joined to the nouns, or ſubſtantives, to qualify the things named by them. Such is the third ſpecies of words.

The words deſigned to denote the actions and events, cauſed by the perpetual motion of all the parts of the univerſe, make the fourth ſpecies called *Verbs*; which ſignifies *ſpeech* in an eminent ſenſe, becauſe there can be no ſpeech without verbs.

In conſidering the Qualifications and Actions, it appeared that they were ſuſceptible of different modifications. From thence aroſe the *Adverbs*, which are only modifications of actions and qualifications, and ſignify what is added to the verb.

The number of the ſame objects, or the repeating of the ſame actions, cauſed of courſe the invention of another ſpecies of words, proper to denote *Calculation* or *Reckoning*: and theſe are the *Numerals*, or nouns of number, which cannot be ranged in any

other claſs, being as different from the other words by their accidents, as by the origin and cauſe of their inſtitution.

Afterwards men ſaw that they wanted words proper to denote the relations that are put between things, in order to fix the idea of the one by that of the other. For which purpoſe they invented the *Prepoſitions*, which (as their ſignification is) being put before a noun, denote the relation which it has with the noun or verb that comes before.

They likewiſe perceived that, things being often connected together, it was neceſſary to expreſs thoſe connexions, in order to make a coherent and well connected ſpeech; which occaſioned the ſpecies of words called *Conjunctions*, whoſe name ſhews plain enough the part which they act in ſpeech.

Laſtly, After providing for the words fit to expreſs the name, denotation, qualification, action, modification, calculation, as likewiſe the relations and connections of things, they wanted moreover to expreſs the paſſions and emotions of their mind; and to that end they invented *Particles*, which are more or leſs in number, according to the genius of languages.

Thus the Art of Speech turns upon nine ſpecies of words, vulgarly called by Grammarians *Parts of Speech*. Some add to them the Article; but I think it is only an Accident in the noun, its power being to extend or reſtrain the ſignification of it: nouns being as often uſed without the article as with it; and therefore I have ranged the article among the particles. Others make a particular ſpecies of words of the Participle, which is nothing but a mode of the verb, and won't allow the adjectives to be one, but confound them with the ſubſtantives, tho' eſſentially different: ſo that Grammarians are not agreed as yet concerning the number of the parts of ſpeech, nor what they are.

I have kept in my Grammar to the number and diviſions of the parts of ſpeech which ſeem to be more natural; tho', upon the whole, it is very indifferent how many I admit, and how I divide them, ſo I thoroughly explain the proper uſe and conſtruction of the words of the French language: which I think I have done in the moſt accurate and intelligible manner, in the third part of this Grammar. The narrow compaſs of this work does not permit me to enlarge more upon the relations that the parts of ſpeech have to each other, and to the nature of things; nor to treat of the ſubdiſtinctions of the ſame parts of ſpeech, and the reaſons of them. (One may conſult thereupon the learned Authors of *la Grammaire raiſonnée*, *Port-Royal's Latin Grammar*, and the Notes upon the Engliſh Grammar, which contains an abridgment

ment of the ſaid works.) I ſhall only ſet down here the chief diviſions, with the ſignifications of ſuch Grammatical Terms as moſt occur, and which one muſt not be quite ignorant of.

Words are conſidered both with reſpect to their Figure or Frame, and with reſpect to their Species or Origin.

Words, conſidered with reſpect to their figure, are either Simple, as *juſte* juſt, *dire* to ſay: or Compound, that is, made up of one or more words, or that take ſome ſyllabical adjection; as *injuſte* unjuſt, *redire* to ſay again.

Words conſidered with reſpect to their ſpecies, are either Primitive, which come from no other word, as *mort* death, *babil* prattling; or Derivative, which comes from another word, as *mortel* mortal, *babiller* to prattle.

Nouns are divided into Subſtantive and Adjective by moſt Grammarians. Nouns ſubſtantive are again divided into Proper and Appellative, or Common: and this laſt into Abſtract, Patrial, Equivocal, Synonyma's, Verbal, Augmentative and Diminutive.

A Proper noun is the particular name of any ſingular perſon or thing, or place: as *George*, *Londres* London, *la Tamiſe* the Thames.

An Appellative or Common noun, is that which is applicable to all things of the ſame kind: as *Animal*, *homme* a man, *Roi* a King, *ville* a city, *rivière* a river.

Men have beſides joined two acceſſary Ideas to that of the noun. The one is a reſpect to the ſex, called *Gender*; the other a reſpect to unity, or plurality, which is called *Number*; and both together are called *Accidence*.

An abſtract noun is a ſubſtantive derived from an adjective, expreſſing the quality of that adjective in general, without regard to the thing in which the quality is: as *bonté* goodneſs, from *bon* good; *douceur* ſweetneſs, from *doux* ſweet.

A Patrial or Gentile noun is derived from a Subſtantive Proper, ſignifying one's country: as *François*, a Frenchman, *Pariſien*, of Paris, *Bourguignon*, *Gaſcon*, &c. of Burgundy, Gaſcogne, *&c.*

An *Equivocal* noun is that which has a double meaning; as *un livre* a book, *une livre* a pound.

Synonyma's are words of the ſame import, or which expreſs the ſame thing ſeveral ways; as *chemin* way, *route* road, *&c.*

Verbal nouns are ſubſtantives or adjectives derived from a verb; as *amour* love, *aimable* lovely, from *aimer* to love; *parleur* talker, from *parler* to talk, *&c.*

Aug-

Augmentative and Diminutive nouns are ſubſtantives importing an increaſe or leſſening of the ſignification of their primitive: as *lourdant*, a loggerhead, from *lourd*, heavy; *fillette*, a little girl, from *fille*, a girl; *arbriſſeau*, a ſhrub, from *arbre*, a tree; *lapereau* a young rabbit, from *lapin*, a rabbit, *&c.* —— Some diminutives have no reſemblance at all to the ſubſtantives of which they leſſen the ſignification: as *bidet*, a poney, being the diminutive of *cheval*, a horſe; *marcaſſin*, a young wild boar, of *ſanglier*, a wild boar.

§ II. *Obſervations on the Conſtruction, Uſe, and Signification of certain Words, which moſt frequently occur in Speech, wherein chiefly conſiſts the*

Idiom *of* French.

Grammar ſhould, if it were poſſible, treat of all the words of a language, and take notice of the ſignification of each ſingly; for it is not the art of making one's ſelf underſtood and how, but of exhibiting one's thoughts with propriety and perſpicuity: which cannot be done without a thorough knowledge of all the various ſignifications, and conſtructions of the words of which it is compoſed. The Genius of a language conſiſts in the latter, the other relates to its Idiom. Grammar hardly treats of the ſignifications of words. It ſuffices for it to conſider ſuch conſtructions wherein the Genius of the language conſiſts, and leaves it to Dictionaries to treat of the words and Idioms. I ſhall nevertheleſs conſider here orderly the common Idiom of the French with reſpect to Engliſh; and have reſerved for a particular book ſuch idioms as cannot be treated of methodically.

I. Amitié *(friendſhip)* is often uſed in the ſingular for *favour*, *kindneſs*; as

Faites-moi cette amitié; Do me that kindneſs, or favour.

Amitiés (in the plural) is ſaid of *Careſſes*, and *making much of*: as *Il m'a fait mille amitiés*; He made very much of me.

II. Amours (in the plural) is feminine, except when it ſignifies *Cupids*: as *Il n'eſt point de* laides *amours*; Never ſeemed miſtreſs foul. *Il y autour d'elle mille* petits *amours*; A thouſand Cupids ſtand round her.

III. An, Année (a year) are not uſed promiſcuouſly; *an* is uſed,

1°. After nouns of the cardinal number: as *J'ai trente ans*; I am thirty years old. *C'eſt une fille de quinze ans*; She is a girl of fifteen. *Il y a vingt-cinq ans paſſés*; It was five and twenty years ago.

2°. Before nouns of the ordinal number: as *L'an quinzième de l'empire*, the fifteenth year of the empire: *L'an mil ſept cent quarante-neuf*, the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and forty-nine, (wherein the cardinal number is uſed for the ordinal.) We ſay *le jour de l'an*; New year's day: *le premier jour de l'an*; the firſt day of the year.

Année is uſed, 1°. After nouns of the ordinal number: as *Elle eſt dans ſa vingtième année*, or *Elle a vingt ans*; She is in her twentieth year, *or* ſhe is twenty.

2°. After the article: as *l'année paſſée* or *dernière*; laſt year: *l'année qui vient* or *l'année prochaine*; next year: altho' we ſay *l'an de grâce*; the year of grace: *l'an du monde* or *de notre Seigneur*; the year of the world, *or* of our Lord.

3°. With an epithet, or adnoun, ſignifying any thing but meaſure of time: as *Une bonne & heureuſe année*; a happy new year: *Nos belles années paſſent bien vîte*; Our prime goes away very quick, *or* is ſoon over.

4°. We almoſt always uſe *année* before and after nouns: as *Un grand nombre d'années*; a great number of years: *Il reſte encore trois mois de l'année*; We have three months yet to come of this year.

IV. ACCOUTUMER *(to uſe)*, and S'ACCOUTUMER *(to uſe* or *accuſtom one's ſelf)*, ETRE ACCOUTUMÉ *(to be uſed)*, require the prepoſition *à* before the next infinitive: and AVOIR COUTUME, AVOIR ACCOUTUMÉ (this laſt begins to be obſolete) require *de*: as

Il l'accoutume à *le ſuivre*;	He uſes him to follow him.
Il s'accoutume à *lire*;	He uſes himſelf to read.
Je ſuis accoutumé à *ſouffrir*;	I am uſed to bear.
J'ai coutume de *perdre*;	I uſe to loſe.

V. AGIR *(to act)*, preceded by the particle *en*, and followed by an adverb, ſignifies *to do by*, *to deal with*, or *uſe one*: as *En agir bien avec*, or *envers quelqu'un*, or *à ſon égard*; To do well by one, to deal well with him. *Il en agit mal envers elle* or *à ſon égard*; He uſes her ill.

And when *agir* is uſed impersonally with the reflected pronoun (*il s'agit*, *il s'agiſſoit*) it is engliſhed as follows:

De quoi s'agit-il? What is the matter? *Il s'agit de faire cela*; This is the buſineſs in queſtion. *Il ne s'agiſſoit pas de cela*; That

was

was not the buſineſs in hand. *Il ne s'agit pas de peu de choſes*; It is not a trifling concern.

VI. AIDER *(to help)* governs both the firſt and third ſtate, as *Aidez-le à faire cela*; Help him to do that. *Aidez-lui à porter ſa charge*; Help him to carry his burthen. It governs the third ſtate, when it ſignifies more properly, *to ſhare and divide the trouble with one.*

VII. AIMER is *to love:* but AIMER MIEUX denotes commonly the choice which one makes of one thing before another, and is expreſſed by *to have rather, to chuſe rather*, &c. as *J'aime mieux celui-ci que l'autre*; I like this better than the other: *J'aime mieux reſter au logis que d'aller promener*; I rather chuſe to ſtay at home than go a walking.

VIII. The Preſent and Imperfect of ALLER *(to go)*, coming before an infinitive without a prepoſition, denote a thing which one is, or was about to do, or which is, or was about to fall out, and is rendered with *to be going, to be ready, to be about*, or *upon the point*, and ſometimes with a future only: as

Je vais étudier; I am going to ſtudy. *Elle alloit chanter*; She was going to ſing. *Je vais*, or *Je m'en vais partir tout à l'heure*; I'll ſet out preſently. Nay, theſe two tenſes are even conſtrued with the verb *aller* in that ſenſe: as

Je vais m'en aller; I am going away. *Il alloit y aller*; He was going thither. *Nous allions aller chez vous*; We were upon the point of going to your houſe.

IX. The Preſent and Imperfect of VENIR *(to come)*, coming before an infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, denote a thing *juſt now* done, which is moſt times too expreſſed with theſe two particles: as *Je viens de dîner*; I have *juſt* dined. *Elle venoit de lui écrire quand*, &c.; She had *juſt* written to him when——*Le Roi vient de le nommer à cet Evêché*; The King has *lately* named him to that Biſhoprick.

Venir, before the infinitive with *à*, denotes, and is engliſhed by *ſetting*, or *going about ſomething*, or *to begin:* as *Quand il vint à danſer*; When he began to dance.——*Se mettre à*, is another verb of the ſame ſignification: as *Pour peu que vous lui parliez, elle ſe met à pleurer*; If you ſpeak to her never ſo little, ſhe *falls a* crying.

Again, *Aller*, as well as *venir*, ſometimes ſerves only to denote the poſſibility there is for the action of the verb following to happen, and is engliſhed ſometimes by *to happen, to chance*, and ſometimes

times by a Conditional tenſe only: as *Il ſeroit perdu ſi ſa femme venoit à ſavoir cela*; He would be undone if his wife ſhould happen to know that. *Voyez où j'en ſerois ſi elle alloit croire cela*; Mind what caſe I ſhould be in, if ſhe ſhould chance to believe that.

Aller, is alſo ſaid, as well as *faire*, of things that fit, or do not fit one well: as *Cet habit vous va bien*; This coat fits you well. *Cette grande perruque ne lui va*, or *ne lui fait pas bien du tout*; That great wig does not fit him well at all.

Aller, *venir*, and *revenir*, are ſaid of ſhips bound from one place to another: as *Ce vaiſſeau vient de la Havanne & va à Câdiz.* That ſhip is *bound* from the Havannah *to* Cadiz. *Nous allions à la Chine*; We were ſailing to China. *Un vaiſſeau qui revient de l'Amérique*; A ſhip *homeward bound* from the Weſt-Indies.

Aller, uſed impersonally with the particle *y* before, and a noun in the ſecond ſtate after it, is engliſhed thus, *Il y va de l'honneur*; Honour is at ſtake. *Il y alloit de la vie*; Life was concerned in it, or life was at ſtake.

X. APPAROITRE and PAROITRE *(to appear)*. The firſt is ſaid only of *ſpirits* and *ghoſts:* as *Un ange lui apparut*; An Angel appeared to him. *Les ſpectres n'apparoiſſent que dans la nuit*; Ghoſts or ſpirits, appear only in the night-time. The other is ſaid of whatever falls under the eyes: as *Le ſoleil paroît*; The ſun appears, or ſhews itſelf. *Il paroît une Comète*; A Comet appears.

XI. AVOIR *(to have)* is uſed inſtead of *être*, when we ſpeak of *being old*, *hungry*, *thirſty*, *cold* and *hot* (relating to the weather, as it affects men): as *Il a ſix ans*; He is ſix years old; *J'ai faim*; I am hungry. *Je n'ai pas ſoif*; I am not thirſty. *Elle a chaud*; She is warm.

Obſerve that *chaud* and *froid* are indeclinable in theſe ſentences; theſe words being then uſed adverbially: Therefore let not a woman ſay *J'ai chaude*, and ſtill leſs *Je ſuis chaude*.

But with reſpect to being hot and cold, the Engliſh Pronouns poſſeſſive, conſtrued with the nouns of the parts ſaid to be hot, or cold, are made moreover by the pronoun perſonal, expreſſing the ſubject before *avoir*, in French, and the noun of the part is put in the 3d ſtate; as *J'ai froid* aux *pieds*; *My* feet *are* cold. *Il a chaud aux mains*; *His* hands *are* warm.

It is the ſame when we ſpeak of any *pain*, *wound*, or *ſore*, which we have got in any part of the body. We uſe *avoir* without a

pronoun poſſeſſive before the noun of the ſick or wounded part, which is always put in the third ſtate, and the words *pain* and *ſore* are rendered by *mal:* as *J'ai mal à la tête*; I have a pain in my head. *Il a mal aux yeux*; He has ſore eyes.

AVOIR BEAU, uſed to denote that one does a thing in vain, is engliſhed ſeveral ways, as follows:

J'ai beau l'attendre, il ne viendra pas; I may ſtay long enough for him, he will not come. *Il a beau faire, il n'en viendra jamais à bout*; Let him do what he will, *or* what he can, *or* for all that he may do, he will never bring it about. *Vous avez beau lui donner des avis, elle ne veut ſuivre que ſa tête*; It ſignifies nothing to adviſe her never ſo much, or never ſo well, ſhe will follow her own head nevertheleſs. *Vous avez beau faire & beau dire, il n'en ſera ni plus ni moins:* You may do and ſay what you pleaſe, or whatſoever you may do and ſay, or for all you may do and ſay, it will be ſo nevertheleſs. *Il aura beau dire & beau faire, je n'en rabattrai rien*; He may do and ſay whatever he pleaſes, I will not abate an inch on't. *Le pauvre homme eut beau appeler du ſecours*; It was to little purpoſe the poor man called for aſſiſtance.

XII. N'AVOIR GARDE, ſignifies *to have not the inclination* or *power* to do a thing, and is engliſhed thus: *Il n'a garde de tromper, il eſt trop honnête homme*; He is too honeſt a man to think of cheating. *Il n'a garde de s'enfuir, il a la jambe rompue*; How can he run away ſince his leg is broken?

XIII. *To do nothing but*, is NE FAIRE QUE, with an infinitive without a prepoſition: as *Il ne fait que boire & manger*; He does nothing but eat and drink.

XIV. *To want none of, to have no occaſion for*, or *no need of*, is N'AVOIR QUE FAIRE DE: as AVOIR AFFAIRE DE is *to want, to have occaſion for:* as

Je n'ai que faire de votre argent; I want none of your money.

Elle n'a que faire de parler; She has no occaſion to ſpeak, ſhe need not ſpeak.

XV. AU RESTE, DU RESTE *(as for the reſt, beſides)*, muſt not be confounded. *Au reſte* is uſed, when to what comes before, ſomething is added of the ſame kind, and is the ſequel of it: as *Cette pourſuite ne ſe peut faire qu'à grands frais. Au reſte elle a peu de bien, huit enfans, et eſt endettée.* This proſecution cannot be but very expenſive. As for the reſt, or beſides, her fortune is but ſmall, ſhe has eight children, and is in debt.

D

Du reſte is uſed, when what follows is not of the ſame kind as that which comes before, or is not eſſentially related to it: as *Il étoit colère, bizarre, prodigue; du reſte homme d'honneur & bon ami*; He was paſſionate, whimſical and extravagant; but in other reſpects a man of honour and a good friend.

Au reſte outdoes moſt commonly what has been ſaid. *Du reſte* always implies oppoſition, and ſignifies almoſt the ſame thing as *for all that, that being excepted.*

Au reſte ſometimes elegantly comes after the firſt word or words of the ſentence: *Du reſte* always comes the firſt.

XVI. AÏEUX (plur. numb. of *aïeul*, Grandfather) is generally uſed to ſignify *anceſtors* and *forefathers:* as *Ses aïeux ont poſſédé de grandes charges*; His anceſtors have enjoyed great places: *anceſtors* ſignifying no more *Grandfathers* than *Great-grandfathers*, or *Great-great-grandfathers*, &c. But *aïeux* may be (tho' ſeldom) reſtrained to its firſt ſignification of the plural of *aïeul:* as

Ses deux aïeux ont été honorés des plus belles charges du Royaume; Both his grandfathers have been honoured with the handſomeſt places in the kingdom.

XVII. *To know*, is both SAVOIR, and CONNOÎTRE, with the difference, that the former is ſaid of Sciences, and things that are properly the object of the intellectual faculties, and have been ſtudied or got by heart: as *Savez-vous votre leçon?* Can you ſay your leſſon? *Il ſait le Latin*; He underſtands Latin. *Je ſais ce que vous dites*; I know what you ſay. *Il ſait mieux qu'il ne dit*; He knows better than he ſays.

The latter is ſaid of things that are the object of our ſenſes, and import properly *being acquainted with:* as *Je connois cet homme-là*; I know that man. *Il connoît ce pays-là*; He knows that country.

Again. Whenever *to know* can be reſolved by *to underſtand*, it is *ſavoir*, otherwiſe it is *connoître.*

Savoir bon gré à quelqu'un d'une choſe; To take it well, or kindly of one.

Lui en ſavoir mauvais gré; To take it amiſs, or unkindly of him.

Faire ſavoir une choſe à quelqu'un; To let one know a thing, to acquaint him with it.

XVIII DEVOIR *(to owe, to be bound)*, when it comes before an infinitive without a prepoſition, denotes only futurity in the action of the verb following, and is made by the future of the ſecond

ſecond verb in *Engliſh*, or by the verb *to be*, before an infinitive: as

Il doit venir, He is to come. *Elle doit partir demain*, She will ſet out to-morrow. *Je dois parler ſur cette affaire*; I am to ſpeak about that affair.

Sometimes *devoir* ſignifies *muſt needs:* as *Il eſt tout nud, il doit avoir bien froid*; He is all naked, he *muſt needs* be very cold.

XIX. ECOUTER ſometimes ſignifies *to hearken* and *to liſten to:* as *Ecoutez*, Hark'ye; *Il écoute ce que nous diſons*, He liſtens to what we ſay: and ſometimes *to mind, to attend*; as *Ecoutez ce qu'on dit*; Mind what is ſaid.

ENTENDRE ſignifies *to hear* and *to overhear:* as *Il nous a entendu tout le temps*; He has overheard us all the while.

XX. EMPLIR *(to fill up)* is ſaid of liquids only: as *Emplir un tonneau, une bouteille*, &c. to fill a caſk, a bottle, *&c.*

REMPLIR is ſaid of any thing but liquids, beſides its ſignification of reduplification: as *Remplir ſes coffres d'or & d'argent*; To fill up one's trunk with gold and ſilver. *Remplifſez le verre*; Fill up the glaſs again.

XXI. ENFERMER is ſaid of what is locked or ſhut in a box, trunk, chamber, *&c.* and RENFERMER, of what nature produces, and is contained, or included in the earth or ſea: as *Je l'ai enfermé dans mon bureau*; I have locked it up in my bureau. *Que de tréſors la Nature ne renferme-t elle pas dans ſon ſein!* What treaſure does not Nature incloſe in her boſom!

XXII. ENFER, with the Chriſtians is not uſed in the plural, except in the article of the Creed. *Il eſt deſcendu aux enfers*; He deſcended into Hell.

With the Heathens it is not uſed in the ſingular: as *Mercure conduiſoit les âmes aux enfers*; Mercury carried the ſouls to hell. But we ſay *les peines de l'enfer*; The torments of hell.

XXIII. ENTENDRE is both *to hear* and *to underſtand*, according as the thing is the object of the ſenſe of *hearing*, or that of the *underſtanding:* as *Je vous entends*; I hear you, I underſtand you.

Il entend cela mieux que vous; He underſtands that better than you.

Faire entendre, is *to intimate.*

To underſtand, ſignifies alſo *ſavoir*, when the thing ſpoken of is a ſcience or an art: as *Elle ſait le Latin*; She underſtands Latin.

And

And when the thing meant, or the object of the verb, is any quality of things, *to underſtand* is made in *French* by *ſe connoître en*, or *à*, as *Il ſe connoît en toile*; He underſtands linen-cloth.

Vous y connoiſſez-vous? Do you underſtand theſe things?

XXIV. ESPERER *(to hope)* is never ſaid in *French* of what is preſent or paſt: becauſe hope is the expectation of things to come, tho' not certain or ſure. Therefore do not ſay *J'eſpère que vous vous portez bien*; I hope that you are well: *J'eſpère qu'il s'eſt bien porté à la campagne*; I hope that he has been well in the country: But ſay *Il paroît, il me ſemble*, or *Je préſume que vous vous portez bien*; *Je me flatte*, or *J'ai lieu de croire*, or *Je m'imagine, qu'il s'eſt bien porté à la campagne:* or elſe take another turn, as an interrogation, ſaying ſimply, *Vous portez-vous bien? Comment s'eſt il porté à la campagne?*

XXV. EVEILLER and RÉVEILLER, *(to awake, to call up:)* *éveiller* is ſaid of a regular time, and intimates ſomething natural and uſual: as *On m'éveille tous les matins à cinq heures*; I am awaked every morning at five of the clock: *Ne m'éveillez demain qu'à ſept*; Don't awake me to-morrow before ſeven.

Réveiller, implies ſomething irregular and ſudden, and is ſaid with reſpect to an extraordinary, unuſual time: as

Un grand bruit m'a réveillé; A great noiſe has awaked me.

Le Miniſtre veut qu'on le réveille toutes les fois qu'il arrive un courier; The Miniſter will be awaked, whenever an expreſs or meſſenger comes.

XXVI. FAIRE, in its moſt general ſignification, is *to do*, or *to make:* but it has a great many more particular ſignifications much in uſe.

1°. *Faire*, before an infinitive, without any prepoſition, ſignifies generally *to get, to bid, to cauſe, to order*, with the noun expreſſing the object after the verb in the infinitive, and not before, as in *Engliſh:* and when it ſignifies *to cauſe*, or *order*, the *French* infinitive is turned from its active ſtate into the paſſive: as

Faites lire cet enfant; Make that child read.

Faites venir cet homme; Bid that man come.

Il le fit mettre à mort; He ordered him to be put to death.

Elle fit aſſaſſiner ſon amant; She cauſed her lover to be murdered.

2°. Before the infinitive of *faire*, it ſignifies *to beſpeak, to get made:* as

Il a fait faire une montre d'or à répétition;

He has beſpoke a gold repeating watch.

3°. It ſignifies *to ſee, to do in ſuch a manner that:* as

Faites qu'il ſoit content, or *Faites en ſorte qu'il ſoit content,* } See that he is contented.

4°. *To counterfeit:* as

Ceux qui font les fous à propos ne le ſont guères; Thoſe who counterfeit themſelves mad ſeaſonably, are hardly ſo.

5°. *To pretend, ſet up, perſonate,* or *act:* as

Il fait le Philoſophe; He ſets up for a Philoſopher.

Elle fait la belle; She pretends to be handſome.

Vous ferez l'avare; You will act *or* perſonate the miſer.

6°. *To dreſs, clean,* or *make up:* as

Faire la chambre; To clean the room.

Faire la cuiſine; To cook, to dreſs victuals.

Faire le lit; To make the bed.

7°. *Se faire,* is *to uſe one's ſelf to:* as

Se faire à la fatigue; To uſe *or* inure one's ſelf to hardſhips.

8°. *Faire,* uſed impersonally with an adnoun, expreſſes the qualities of the weather: as

Il fait beau, or *beau temps*; It is fine weather: *Il fait froid*; It is cold.

9°. *Avoir,* with the word *affaire,* ſignifies *to want:* and with *faire,* but preceded by *ne* and *que,* it ſignifies *not to want, to need not, to have no occaſion for:* as

J'ai affaire de cela, & vous n'en avez que faire;

I want that, and you don't, *or* you have no occaſion for it.

10°. *Faire* is uſed, as in Engliſh, inſtead of repeating a verb that has juſt been expreſſed in the ſentence, eſpecially after a comparative; but it is not ſo frequently uſed in this ſenſe as it is in Engliſh: as

Il apprend mieux qu'il ne faiſoit; He learns better than he did.

XXVII. FAIRE GRACE, ſignifies *to forgive,* or *excuſe:* as

Je vous fais grâce de la moitié des dépens; } I forgive you half of the charges.

Le Roi lui a fait grâce; } The King has forgiven him, *or* granted him his pardon. And

Faire une grâce, is *to do a favour:* as

Faites moi une grâce; Do me a favour. We alſo ſay,

Il lui fait grâce; He favours him, he befriends him.

Dieu lui en faſſe la grâce; God grant he may.

XXVIII. FLEURIR, ſignifies in its proper ſenſe *to bloſſom,* and in its figurative *to flouriſh, to be in repute*; the French having but one expreſſion for theſe two Engliſh words. But the more particularly diſtinguiſhing between the proper ſenſe and the figurative,

tive, has occaſioned an irregularity in ſome words of the verb.—The regular gerund of *fleurir* is *fleuriſſant*; as *les arbres fleuriſſant*, the trees being in bloſſom: but in the figurative ſenſe we ſay *floriſſant*; as *un état, un empire floriſſant*; a flouriſhing ſtate, or empire.

We ſay likewiſe in the imperfect, uſed properly, *Cet arbre fleuriſſoit tous les ans deux fois*; That tree was in bloſſom twice every year: and in the figurative ſenſe we ſay, *Un tel floriſſoit ſous ſon règne*; Such a one flouriſhed, *or* was in repute under his reign. *Les Arts & les Sciences floriſſoient alors*; Arts and Sciences flouriſhed then, *or* were in high eſteem.—That irregularity takes place in theſe two caſes only, of the gerund and imperfect.

We alſo ſay figuratively *un ſtyle fleuri*, a florid ſtyle; *un teint fleuri*, a lively complexion.

XXIX. SE FIER *(to truſt)* has a threefold conſtruction: *Se fier à ſon mérite, ſe fier en ſon mérite, ſe fier ſur ſon mérite*, to truſt to one's merit.

XXX. FOURNIR *(to afford, to ſupply with)* is conſtrued with both the firſt and third ſtate: as

La rivière le *fournit de ſel*, *La rivière* lui *fournit du ſel*;
The river affords him ſalt, *or* ſupplies him with ſalt.

The former way ſignifies properly, that the river ſupplies him with as much ſalt as he can conſume in his family. The latter may ſignify beſides, that the river affords him ſo great a quantity of ſalt as to ſell, and trade therewith.

XXXI. GENS *(people)*. There is not one word in the *French* language liable to more ſeveral and odd conſtructions than this.

Gens, is a noun of the plural, that is never ſaid of a determinate number of people, unleſs it is attended by an adnoun. Therefore we don't ſay *trois ou quatre gens, ſix gens*, &c. as the *Engliſh* do, three or four people, ſix people, *&c.* but we ſay *trois honnêtes gens*, three honeſt people (meaning gentlemen); *dix jeunes gens*, ten young people, and *trois ou quatre perſonnes*.

Gens is maſculine when it comes before its adnoun, and feminine when the adnoun comes firſt: as

Ce ſont des gens réſolus, They are reſolute people.
Ce ſont de bonnes gens, They are good people.

But tho' the adnoun coming before *gens* is feminine, yet if there follows another adnoun, or a participle, this laſt muſt be maſculine: as

Il y a de certaines gens qui ſont bien ſots, and not *ſottes*,
Some people are very fooliſh.

Ce ſont les meilleures *gens que j'aie jamais* vus, and not *vues*;
They are the beſt ſort of people I've ever ſeen.

The word *tout*, coming before *gens*, is put in the maſculine when it is attended by no other adnouns, or the adnoun, coming before it, is of the common gender: as

Tous les gens qui, &c. All people that, *&c.*
Tous les honnêtes gens ſont cela; All gentlefolks do that.
Tous les jeunes gens ſont volages; All young people are fickle.

But when the adnoun attending *gens* is feminine, the word *tout* agrees with it too: as

Toutes les vieilles gens; All old people.
Toutes les bonnes gens; All good people.

Gens ſignifies alſo *domeſtics*, and is uſed with a determinate number: as *Il arriva avec quatre de ſes gens*;
He arrived with four of his men, *or* ſervants.

XXXII. Bonne grace, in the ſingular, ſignifies *genteelneſs*, *agreeableneſs*: as *Elle a bonne grâce*; She is genteel.
Il ſalue de bonne grâce; He bows in a genteel manner.

In the plural, *bonnes grâces*, ſignifies *favour* and *benevolence*: as
Il eſt dans ſes bonnes grâces; He is in his or her favour.
Conſervez-moi l'bonneur de vos bonnes grâces;
Do me the honour to keep me a place in your favour.

XXXIII. Jouer *(to play)* is both neuter and active in French; tho' it is but in very few caſes active in Engliſh: as
Jouer quelque choſe; To play for ſomething.
Jouons un écu; Let's play for a crown.

The particle *at*, uſed after the word *playing*, before the names of *Games* and *Exerciſes*, is expreſſed in French by the particles *à*, *au*, *à la*, *aux*: and the particle *upon*, uſed before the names of *Inſtruments*, by *du*, *de la*, *des*: as

Jouer aux cartes; To play *at* cards.
Jouons au *Piquet*, à la *Bête*, aux *Echecs*, à la *Paume*, aux *Barres*, &c.
Let us play *at* Piquet, *at* Loo, *at* Cheſs, *at* Tennis, *at* Running-Bars, *&c.*
Jouer des *inſtrumens*; du *violon*; de la *flûte*, &c.
To play *upon* the inſtruments; *upon* the fiddle; the flute, *&c.*
Jouer un pièce de Théâtre; To act a play.
Jouer gros jeu; To play high, *or* deep.
Jouer quelqu'un; To make a fool of one, to play upon him.
Jouer au plus fin avec quelqu'un; To vie in cunning with one.
Jouer de la prunelle; To ogle, *or* leer.
Jouer à quitte ou double; To run all hazards.

Jouer

Jouer une pièce, or *un tour à quelqu'un*, or *lui en jouer d'une*; To ſerve one a trick, *or* put a trick upon one.

Jouer before an infinitive, with the prepoſition *à*, ſignifies *to hazard, to venture:* as

Vous jouez à vous faire tuer; You venture your life.

Il joue à perdre ſa place; He runs the hazard of loſing his place.

Se jouer is *to ſport*, and *ſe jouer de quelqu'un*; to make a fool of one.—*Jouer* is beſides uſed in ſome phraſes like theſe:

Ne vous jouez pas à lui; Don't meddle or make with him.

Ne vous y jouez pas; Don't fool with it; don't be ſuch a fool as to do it.

XXXIV. JOUR and JOURNE'E (*a day*). *Journée* is uſually underſtood, and ſaid of what is done during one day: as

Payer la journée aux ouvriers; To pay the workmen for their day's labour.

Marcher à grandes journées; To make great marches.

Il y a huit journées de chemin; It is eight days journey.

We ſay likewiſe, in that ſenſe, *la journée d'Actium*, *la journée de Fontenoy*, the day or battle of *Actium*, or *Fontenoy*, &c.

We uſe *jour* when we ſpeak of time only, and abſolutely: as *Les jours ſont courts*; The days are ſhort.

Il y a plus de huit jours que cela eſt paſſé; It is above a week ago.

We ſay indifferently *Voilà un beau jour*, or *une belle journée*; this is a fine day: *J'ai travaillé tout le jour*, or *toute la journée*; I have been at work, or have ſtudied all the day.

It is the ſame with *matin* and *matinée* (morning), and *ſoir* and *ſoirée* (evening).

XXXV. LAISSER, *to leave, to let*, and ſometimes *to forget*: as

Laiſſez ici votre manteau; Leave your cloak here.

Il ne veut pas me laiſſer parler; He won't let me ſpeak.

J'ai laiſſé ma bourſe ſur la table; { I have left, *or* forgot my purſe upon the table.

Laiſſer, being conſtrued with *ne* and *pas*, attended by *de*, denotes only affirmation in the next verb, which is rendered in Engliſh ſeveral ways, importing generally *ſtill, nevertheleſs, for all that*, &c. as

Cela ne laiſſe pas d'être vrai, quoique vous en doutiez;

Altho' you doubt of it, it is true nevertheleſs, *or* for all that.

Malgré tout ce que je lui ai dit, elle ne laiſſe pas de le faire;

For all that I told her, ſhe ſtill does it, *or* don't forbear doing it.

Vous ne ſavez que faire de ces bagatelles, elles ne laiſſent pas d'avoir leur uſage; } You don't know what to do with theſe trifles, yet they are not without their uſe.

XXXVI. LIVRES and FRANCS (*Livres* or *Pounds*). Theſe two words ſignifying the ſame thing, are liable to ſeveral various and odd conſtructions.——We ſay *Il a quatre mille livres de penſion, dix mille livres de penſion, vingt mille livres de rente, cent mille livres de rente*, &c. and never *quatre mille francs de penſion, cent mille francs de rente*, &c. He has a penſion of four, *or* ten thouſand livres, or pounds, twenty thouſand, *or* an hundred thouſand livres *per annum*.

We on the contrary ſay, *Sa maiſon lui a couté vingt mille francs*; His houſe has coſt him twenty thouſand pounds; *Sa charge vaut cent mille francs*; His place is worth an hundred thouſand livres, *&c.* and never *vingt mille livres, cent mille livres*.

When *mille* and *cent* meet together, we always uſe the word *livres*; as likewiſe with the addition of theſe words *de rente, de penſion* (when the words *a penſion, a year*, or *per annum*, meet with pounds); as *Une ſomme de deux mille trois cens livres*; A ſum of two thouſand three hundred pounds: *Six mille neuf cens livres*; Six thouſand nine hundred pounds, *or* livres.

We never ſay *un franc*, neither abſolutely, nor with another number: as *vingt & un francs, trente & un francs*, &c. we ſay *vingt & une livres, trente & une livres*, &c. one-and-twenty, or thirty pounds.

Neither do we ſay *deux francs, trois francs, cinq francs* (two three, five livres), tho' we ſay *quatre francs, ſix francs, ſept francs, huit francs*, down to *vingt francs*. We ſay neither *trente francs* nor *trente livres*, nor *ſoixante francs*, nor *ſoixante livres*, but *dix écus, vingt écus* (ten, or twenty crowns). We ſay *quarante francs, cinquante francs, quatre vingts francs*, and *cent francs*.

Neither do we ſay *une livre, deux livres, trois livres*, &c. tho' we write it in Bank notes, Letters of Exchange, Bills and Accompts. We ſay *vingt ſous* for one livre, *quarante ſous* for two, *un écu* for three. Inſtead of *cinq livres*, we ſay *cent ſous*. But when pence (*des ſous*) make part of the ſum, we then always uſe the word *livre*: as *quatre livres dix ſous*, four livres and ten-pence; *ſix livres huit ſous*, ſix livres and eight-pence; not *quatre francs dix ſous, ſix francs huit ſous*.

When the ſum exceeds an hundred, we, ſpeaking of a debt, uſe indifferently *livres* or *francs*: as *Il me doit deux cens francs*, or *deux cens livres*; He owes me two hundred livres: *Je dois quinze ou ſeize cens livres* or *francs*; I owe fifteen or ſixteen hundred livres.

However, we ſay *un ſac de mille francs*, and not *un ſac de mille livres*; a bag of a thouſand livres.

When

When people diſtinguiſh, as in foreign countries, between *Tournois* and *Sterling* (the pound *Sterling* and the pound *Tournois*), they muſt always uſe the word *livre*: as *Il a apporté de France dix mille livres Tournois, c'eſt à dire, près de cinq-cens livres Sterling*; He has brought over from France ten thouſand livres, *or* pounds *Tournois*; that is, near five hundred pounds *Sterling*.—A livre, or *livre Tournois*, is twenty-pence (*Tournois*). A pound *Sterling*, is two-and-twenty livres, or pounds *Tournois*.

XXXVII. UN COUP DE MAIN, ſignifies *a bold action*, and UN HOMME DE MAIN, *a man fit for a bold and hazardous enterpriſe*; DES COUPS DE MAIN, *handy blows*; MAIN FORTE, *aſſiſtance*; A PLEINES MAINS, *largely, plentifully*; SOUS MAIN, *underhand, ſecretly*.

Donner, or *Prêter la main à quelqu'un*; To help one.

Donner les mains à quelque choſe; To conſent to a thing.

Etre en main, or *à main pour faire une choſe*; To be in a convenient poſture, *or* ſituation for one to uſe his [hand eaſily.

En venir aux mains; To come to blows, to engage.

Prêter main forte à quelqu'un; { To ſuccour one, to come to his aſſiſtance with main ſtrength.

Donner de main en main; To hand about.

Cela eſt fait à la main; That is done with concert.

Lever la main; { To take one's oath before a judge, to ſwear, to lay one's hand upon the Bible.

To have a good hand at doing ſomething, is *S'entendre à faire quelque choſe*.

XXXVIII. *To walk* (a verb neuter) is both MARCHER and SE PROMENER, with this difference, that *marcher* is ſaid of going out for buſineſs, and imports going from one place to another: and *ſe promener* is ſaid of taking a walk, walking for pleaſure-ſake: as

J'ai beaucoup marché aujourd'hui; I have walk'd much to-day.

Je me ſuis promené aujourd'hui une heure dans le jardin; I have walk'd an hour to-day in the garden.

We ſay *Se promener à cheval, ou en carroſſe*;

To take a ride, *or* airing on horſeback, or in a coach.

Se promener ſur l'eau, ſur la riviere, ſur la Tamiſe;

To go upon the water, upon the river, &c.

Marcher ſur quelqu'un, ou *ſur quelque choſe*;

To tread upon one, *or* upon a thing.

Marcher ſur les traces de quelqu'un; To follow one's ſteps.

Promener is alſo uſed actively: as

Promener quelqu'un; To lead one, to make him walk. [ferent objects.
Promener ſa vue ſur pluſieurs objets; To carry one's ſight to many dif-
Envoyer quelqu'un ſe promener; To ſend one packing to the Devil.
Marcher droit; To keep to one's behaviour.
Je le ferai marcher droit; I'll keep him to his behaviour.

XXXIX. MARIER, EPOUSER, SE MARIER *(to marry)*. The two firſt are active, and the laſt a reflected verb; but *marier* is ſaid only of the Parſon or Prieſt who performs the ceremony; and *épouſer* of the perſon who is married: as

Monſieur A doit épouſer Mademoiſelle B, & c'eſt Monſieur le Curé qui les mariera, } Mr. A. is to marry Miſs B. and it is the Rector of the Pariſh, *or* the Parſon who will marry them,

Elle ne veut point ſe marier; She won't marry.

XL. MENER and PORTER *(to carry)*, AMENER and APPORTER *(to bring)*, muſt be very accurately diſtinguiſhed, and fitted to the ſpeech.

Mener is ſaid of ſuch creatures, either rational or irrational, that have by nature the capacity of walking, and are not diſabled, either through accident or illneſs: and *Porter* is ſaid of things that cannot walk by their nature, and of perſons and dumb creatures that are diſabled from walking, on account of lameneſs or illneſs, and other infirmities: as

Menez Monſieur chez cette Dame, and not *Portez Monſieur*, &c.
Carry the Gentleman to that Lady's houſe.
Portez-y vos chanſons nouvelles, and not *Menez-y*;
Carry there your new ſongs.
Menez le cheval à l'écurie, or *chez le Maréchal*;
Carry the horſe to the ſtable, *or* to the farrier's, and not *Portez*, becauſe horſes, dogs, &c. have legs to walk.
Portez cette étoffe chez le tailleur; Carry that ſtuff to the taylor's,
Cet enfant eſt las, portez-le à la maiſon;
That child is tired, carry him home (becauſe he cannot walk).

Again, *Mener* and *amener*, *porter* and *apporter*, import a relation of place, anſwering to the queſtion, *where*, *whither*: *amener* and *apporter*, are uſed with reference to the local adverbs *here*, *hither*: and *mener* and *porter* to *there*, *thither*: as

Amenez-moi votre ami; Bring your friend to me.
Apportez-moi votre ouvrage; Bring your work to me.
Il les a amenés, or *apportés ici*; He has brought them here, *or* hither.

All which inſtances are ſaid with reſpect to the place where one is: but theſe following are ſaid with reference to a place at any diſtance from that where one is.

Il

Il les y a menés, or *portés*; He carried them there, *or* thither.

Portez votre ouvrage à votre ſoeur; Carry your work to your ſiſter.

Menez-le chez le Commiſſaire; Carry him *or* take him to the Juſtice's.

Obſerve that expreſſion *to take one to a place*, rendered in French by *Mener quelqu'un à un endroit.*

XLI. MOURIR *(to die)*, SE MOURIR *(to be dying)* We ſay

Mourir
- *de faim*, to ſtarve with hunger.
- *de ſoif*, to be choaked with thirſt.
- *de froid*, to ſtarve with cold.
- *de chaud*, to be extremely hot.
- *de peur*, to be affrighted to death.
- *d'envie*, *d'impatience*, to long mightily for a thing.
- *de chagrin*, to grieve one's ſelf to death.
- *de déplaiſir*, to be vexed to death.
- *de douleur*, to have one's heart broken.

XLII. NEUF and NOUVEAU *(new)*. The conſtruction of theſe two words is worth obſerving. *Neuf* muſt always come after the noun, and *nouveau* may come either before or after. But there is this difference between *neuf* and *nouveau*, that *neuf* is uſed only when one ſpeaks of material things that are the object of Mechanic Arts; and *nouveau* of things that are the object of Liberal Arts, and relate to the mind, or elſe are the produce of Nature: as *un habit neuf*; a new ſuit of clothes: *un nouvel ouvrage*, or *un ouvrage nouveau*; a new performance.

Of theſe two expreſſions in uſe, *un livre neuf*, and *un livre nouveau*, the former is ſaid of its firſt coming out of the bookſeller's ſhop, and having not been uſed or worn. The latter is ſaid of, and imports, its not being extant before, and conſiders it only as being the produce of the mind.

Neuf, is alſo ſaid with reſpect to what is newly done, and *nouveau*, to what ſurpriſes one, and was unexpected. Thus *une maiſon neuve* ſignifies a houſe new built: and *une maiſon nouvelle*, one that we had not ſeen before, and is therefore the object of our ſurpriſe.

XLIII. PARENS, is ſaid of all thoſe that belong to us, or we belong to, by the ties of blood, or of thoſe of the ſame conſanguinity; as *Nos parens ne ſont pas toujours nos meilleurs amis*;

Our kindred and relations are not always our beſt friends. Therefore *kindred*, *kin*, *kinſman*, *relation*, ſignify in French *Parens.*

rens. His *or* her parent, is, *ſon père* ou *ſa mère*, and his parents, *ſon père & ſa mère.*

XLIV. PERSONNE, has been conſidered in the Syntax with reſpect to its being a pronoun: but it is beſides a noun feminine of a very extenſive uſe, anſwering in its ſingular, ſometimes to this word *perſon*, but moſt commonly to theſe, *man* and *woman*, *gentleman* and *gentlewoman*: as *Je vis hier la perſonne dont vous parlez*; I ſaw yeſterday the perſon, or the man, or woman, you ſpeak of (*L'homme* and *la femme* ſeldom being uſed, but out of ſcorn and contempt; and *le Monſieur* or *la Dame* in a banter, and through deriſion, or ſpeaking of people of a ſtation vaſtly ſuperior to one's own in the world). In the Plural, it anſwers to the word *people*: as

Des perſonnes honnêtes & civiles; Honeſt and civil people.

Although the noun *perſonne*, when uſed in the plural, requires an adnoun feminine, yet if two adnouns, or ſome pronoun referring to it, meet in the ſame ſentence, the pronouns and the ſecond adnoun muſt be maſculine; regard being then had to the thing ſignified by the word, to wit, *men* in general, and not to the word ſignifying the ſame: as

Les perſonnes conſommées dans la vertu ont en toutes choſes une droiture d'eſprit & une attention judicieuſe qui les empêche d'être médiſans.

Such perſons as are perfect in virtue, have in every thing an uprightneſs of mind and a judicious attention, which hinders them from being ſlanderers.

Wherein the adnoun *médiſans* referring to *perſonnes* is maſculine, tho' the firſt adnoun *conſommées* is feminine.——Whereupon it is to be obſerved, that in order to make an adnoun maſculine that has a reference to *perſonnes*, 1°. There muſt be, between the noun and the adnoun, a ſufficient number of words, to make one forget that the adnoun maſculine refers to the noun feminine *perſonnes*: ſo that the hearer, or reader, minds no longer the word, but only what is ſignified by it, as in the aforeſaid inſtance.

2°. That the adnoun muſt not be governed by the verb that has *perſonnes* for its ſubject: otherwiſe it muſt be feminine, whatever number of words there may be between *perſonnes* and the adnouns. Thus we ſay

Les perſonnes qui ont le cœur bon, & les ſentimens de l'âme éléves, ſont ordinairement généreuſes;

Good-natured people, who have elevated ſentiments, are commonly generous:

and not *généreux*, becauſe it is governed of *ſont*, before which comes the ſubject *perſonnes*. For the ſame reaſon, we don't uſe the

the relative maſculine *ils*, tho' never ſo far from *perſonnes*, when it is near the adnoun feminine, referring alſo to *perſonnes*: as

Les perſonnes qui ont l'eſprit pénétrant, & une expérience de beaucoup d'années, ſont preſque toujours ſi judicieuſes *qu'*elles *ſe trompent rarement.*

People of a ſagacious mind, that have the experience of many years, are almoſt always ſo judicious, that they are ſeldom miſtaken.

We don't ſay *qu'ils ſe trompent*, on account of *ils* being too near the adnoun feminine, which determines it likewiſe to agree with the noun feminine.—Again, we don't ſay

Les perſonnes *qui ont l'âme belle ſont ſi* ravies *quand* elles *trouvent l'occaſion de reconnoître un bienfait, qu'*ils *ne la laiſſent jamais échapper* (but *qu'*elles.

People of a noble ſoul are ſo delighted when they find an opportunity to be grateful for a good turn, that they never let it ſlip.

The firſt relative feminine *elles* determining the ſecond in the ſame gender, tho' there is a pretty good number of words between the Antecedent and the Relative. But we ſay

Il y a à Paris une ſociété de perſonnes *très-ſavantes, auxquelles l'Europe eſt redevable d'un nombre infini de connoiſſances.* Ils *n'ont en vue que la perfection des Arts & des Sciences: & c'eſt dans ce motif qu'*ils *font tous les jours d'utiles découvertes.*

There is at Paris a ſociety of very learned men, to whom Europe is beholden for a vaſt deal of knowledge. They have nothing in view but the improvement of Arts and Sciences: and it is with that motive only they every day make new and uſeful diſcoveries.

In which inſtance the pronoun *ils* refers to the thing ſignified by the word *perſonnes*, that is, *men*, and therefore agrees with the maſculine; and the adnoun *ſavantes* agrees with the feminine, becauſe it is next to the noun feminine *perſonnes*: as does likewiſe the relative *auxquelles*, which is next to the adnoun.

Here follows another inſtance with reſpect to number, wherein leſs regard is had to the noun, than to the thing ſignified by it.

De deux mille hommes qu'ils étoient, ſix cens demeurèrent ſur la place, & le reſte *ſe* ſauva *par la connoiſſance qu'*ils avoient *du pays.*

Out of two thouſand men that were there, ſix hundred fell upon the ſpot, and the reſt eſcaped by their being acquainted with the country.

One ſhould ſay, to ſpeak conformably to the Grammar, *par la connoiſſance qu'il avoit du pays*, ſince the pronoun *il* refers to *le reſte*, which governs *ſauva* in the ſingular.

XLV. PÂQUE, and more commonly PÂQUES, is maſculine, when it ſignifies *Eaſter-day*; as *Pâque eſt bien* reculé *& bien* chaud

cette année; Eaſter is very late and very hot this year: *quand Pâques ſera venu*; when Eaſter is come.

But *Pâque* is feminine and ſpelt without *s*, when it ſignifies the Jewiſh *Paſſover*: as *Manger la Pâque*; To eat the Paſſover: *Préparer la Pâque*; To make ready the Paſſover.

Pâques, ſignifying the chriſtian devotion at that ſeaſon, is feminine, and in the plural number: as *Mes Pâques ſont* faites; I have receeived the Sacrament this Eaſter.

We ſay ironically of immoral people who receive the Sacrament at that time, *Faire de belles Pâques*.

XLVI. SE PASSER *de quelque choſe* (to be, or to go without a thing). *Si vous ne voulez pas me donner cela, il faudra bien que je m'en paſſe*; if you won't give me that, I muſt needs be without it.

XLVII. *To think*, is both PENSER and SONGER, with the preposition *à* before its regimen: as *Penſer à quelque choſe*; To think of a thing, to conſider of it. *Vous ne ſongez pas à ce que vous faites*, better than *Vous ne penſez pas*, &c. You do not think of what you are doing. But when *to think* is uſed as a verb active, and not neuter, it is *penſer* and not *ſonger*. Therefore don't ſay, *On ſonge de vous cent choſes déſavantageuſes*, but *On penſe de vous cent choſes déſavantageuſes*; People think an hundred things to your diſadvantage.

Penſer à mal; To have ſome ill deſign.
Il ne penſe pas à mal; He means no harm.

Penſer, in the preterite, either ſimple or compound, before an infinitive, without a prepoſition, ſignifies any thing that *was like to have been done*, but has not been done; and is engliſhed by *to be like*, *to be near*, or *ready*: as *Il penſa ſe noyer*; He was like to be drowned.

J'ai penſé mourir; I had like to die, *or* to have died.
Nous penſames nous couper la gorge;
We were near, *or* like cutting one another's throat.

XLVIII. *More*, is PLUS, DAVANTAGE, ENCORE. *Plus* is never uſed at the end of an affirmative ſentence. Therefore ſay *Donnez m'en davantage*; Give me ſome more, *or* more on't.

En voulez-vous davantage, or *En voulez-vous encore?* Will you have any more? *Encore un peu*; a little more: and never *Donnez m'en plus*, *En voulez-vous plus? Un peu encore.*

Davantage, can likewiſe be uſed at the end of negative ſentences, but with the two negative particles, whereas *plus* requires but *ne*: as

Je n'*en veux plus*, or *Je* n'*en veux* pas *davantage*; I will have no more, no more on't, I don't chuſe any more.

Neither does *davantage* govern a noun after it, as *plus*. Therefore don't ſay, *Mangez davantage de pain avec votre viande*, but *Mangez plus de pain avec votre viande que vous ne faites*; Eat more bread with your meat than you do.

Encore, at the end of negative ſentences, don't ſignify *more*, but *as yet*, or *again*: as *Je n'en veux pas encore*; I won't have any yet.

XLIX. PLAIRE *(to pleaſe)* muſt be attended by the prepoſition *à*: as *plaire à quelqu'un*; to pleaſe one. But the conſtruction of this verb, uſed impersonally in theſe, and other like ſentences, is very remarkable, with reſpect to the Engliſh.

S'il vous plaît; If you pleaſe: *S'il plaît à Dieu*; If God pleaſes: *Cela lui plaît à dire*; He is pleaſed to ſay ſo: *Il a plu au Roi d'ordonner*; The king has been pleaſed to order: *Il me plait de faire cela*; I am pleaſed to do ſo.

Se plaire à quelque choſe; To take a pleaſure, *or* delight in a thing.

L. *Picture*, is in French PEINTURE, PORTRAIT, and TABLEAU; but theſe three words don't ſignify the ſame thing, when they are taken in the proper ſenſe.

Peinture ſignifies, 1°. the art of painting, *or* drawing: as *Il excelle dans la peinture*; He excells in painting, *or* drawing.

2°. The colour in general: as *La peinture de ce tableau n'eſt pas encore sèche*; The colour of that picture is not yet dry.

3°. What is painted upon a wall, or wainſcot: as *On ne peut rien diſtinguer aux peintures du dôme de St. Paul. Les peintures du dôme des Invalides ſont des chefs-d'œuvre de l'art*; One can diſtinguiſh nothing in the paintings of the Cupola of St. Paul's. The painting of the Cupola of the *Invalids* are maſter-pieces of art.

Portrait, ſignifies a picture repreſenting any body drawn after life: *Voilà mon portrait*; That is my picture. *Le portrait du Roi ne lui reſſemble pas*; The King's picture is not like him.

Tableau, ſignifies, and is ſaid of any picture upon cloth, wood, or braſs, repreſenting an hiſtory, a landſcape, building, in ſhort any thing that can be thought of. Even what is drawn out of fancy, or after a ſtatue, buſt, or even after a picture drawn after life, is not called *portrait*, but *tableau*.

Therefore *Tableau* is equally ſaid of *Portraits* or *Tableaux*; and *Portrait* is ſaid only of the repreſentation of one drawn after life.

But theſe three words ſignify the ſame thing, when they are uſed in the figurative ſenſe:

Il a fait { *une agréable peinture* / *un agréable portrait* / *un agréable tableau* } *de toutes les perſonnes de la Cour*;

He has drawn a charming character of every one at Court.

LI.

LI. PRENDRE *(to take, ſeize, lay hold of)* is beſides uſed in ſeveral other ſenſes, as in theſe inſtances,

Le feu a pris à ſa maiſon; A fire broke out in his houſe.

Prendre les devans; To get the ſtart of one, to be before-hand with him.

Se bien prendre à faire une choſe, s'y prendre de la bonne manière; To go the right way to work, to take a right method, *or* courſe.

Il s'y prend mal; He goes the wrong way to work.

De la manière dont il s'y prend; As he goes to work, as he manages matters.

S'en prendre à quelqu'un, or *à quelque choſe*; To tax one; To lay the fault, *or* lay it upon one, *or* upon a thing.

Se prendre à quelque choſe; To take hold of ſomething.

Les gens qui ſe noyent ſe prennent à tout ce qu'ils trouvent; People who are drowning take hold of any thing they meet with.

Si l'affaire ne réuſſit pas, je m'en prendrai à vous; If the affair don't ſucceed, I'll come upon you, I'll lay the blame upon you.

S'il y a du mal, prenez-vous en à vous-même; If any thing be amiſs, you may thank yourſelf for it.

Prendre parti, To liſt one's ſelf.

Prendre ſon parti, To take one's reſolution.

LII. PRENDRE GARDE, SE DONNER DE GARDE *(to take heed*, or *care)*. *Prendre garde* à *quelque choſe*; To take care *of* a thing, to mind a thing, to take notice of it.

Se donner de garde de quelqu'un; To beware of one.

N'avoir garde de, To be far from, to take care not to, is beſides uſed in ſome particular phraſes, engliſhed as follows:

Il n'a garde de courir, il a une jambe rompue? How can he, or how could he run, when one of his legs is broken?

Je n'ai garde d'y aller; I am not ſuch a fool as to go thither, *or* I'll be ſure not to go thither.

Se bien garder de faire une choſe; To be ſure not to do a thing.

Prenez garde de tomber, See pag. 300.

LIII. ROMPRE, BRISER, CASSER *(to break)*. *Rompre*, is ſaid of a thing broken aſunder; and when it is broken in pieces, we uſe *briſer*: as

Un des pieds de la table eſt rompu; One of the feet of the table is broken.

La table eſt briſée; The table is broken to pieces.

Rompre, is ſaid of metals, ſtones, and wood; and *Caſſer*, of frail things, as glaſs, earthen ware, *&c.* as *La colomne eſt rompue* or *briſée*, the poſt, *or* pillar is broken aſunder, *or* broke in pieces.

Le pot eſt caſſé; The pot is broken. *Les verres ſont caſſés*; The glaſſes are broken. But we never ſay *rompre un pot, rompre un verre, de la porcelaine*, &c.

To bruiſe, is *boſſuér, faire une boſſe*; and to ſplit, *fendre*.

In a figurative ſenſe we ſay, *Caſſer un teſtament, un contrat, une ſentence, des vœux*, and never *briſer*, or *rompre un contrat*, &c. to reverſe, *or* annul a will, to make void a contract, a ſentence, vows, *&c.*

Caſſer un Parlement;	To diſſolve a Parliament.
Caſſer un Officier;	To caſhier an Officer.
Caſſer des troupes;	To diſband troops.
Caſſer quelqu'un;	To turn one out of his place.

Rompre la glace, To break the ice; ſignifies to take the firſt ſteps in an affair, and overcome the firſt difficulties.

LIV. SEULEMENT, ſignifies ſometimes *ſo much as*: as *J'ai ſalué une perſonne qui n'a pas ſeulement daigné me regarder*; I have bowed to one who has not *ſo much* as vouchſafed to look at me.

LV. SUPPLÉER *(to ſupply, make up)* is ſometimes indifferently uſed either with the 1ſt or the 3d ſtate: *Je ſuppléerai le reſte*, or *Je ſuppléerai au reſte*; I ſhall make up the reſt. But *ſuppléer*, without the prepoſition, ſignifies properly *to make up what is deficient*; and with *à*, *to be ſufficient for repairing, or making amends for the defects of a thing*: as *La valeur ſupplée au nombre*; Valour ſupplies the deficiency of the number.

LVI. TRAITER MAL *(to abuſe)* implies only outrageous words. MALTRAITER *(to uſe ill)* implies ill uſage with blows.

LVII. VALOIR is *to be good*, or *as good as*, when there is compariſon: as

Vous ne les valez pas; You are not ſo good as they are.

Il valoit mieux qu'elle; He was better than ſhe.

It ſignifies *to be worth*, when one ſpeaks of things bought and ſold.

Cela ne vaut pas dix ſchellings; That is not worth ten ſhillings.

But *to be worth*, ſpeaking of people's fortune and circumſtances, is expreſſed in French by *avoir du bien*; and ſometimes *avoir vaillant*: as

Il a dix mille pièces de bien; He is worth ten thouſand pounds.

Il n'a pas mille livres ſterling vaillant; He is not worth a thouſand pounds.

Il a du bien; He is worth money. *Il n'a rien*; He is worth nothing.

LVIII. VOILÀ (a word worth obſerving). It ſerves to ſhew, and points at ſomebody, or ſomething, and has the force of a verb, making a complete ſentence with a noun after it, or a pronoun

noun before; which is uſually engliſhed by *there is, that is, there be, there are, thoſe be, thoſe are*, &c. as *Voilà l'homme*; That is the man; Behold the man. *Le voilà, la voilà*; there he is, there ſhe is, there it is.

Voici, is conſtrued after the ſame manner, but it denotes, and points at, a very near object.—Sometimes *le voici*, and *le voilà*, are followed by a relative and a verb: as *Le voici qui vient*; Here he's a coming. *La voilà qui gronde*; There ſhe ſcolds, Now ſhe is ſcolding.

But *Voilà*, followed by an adnoun, and preceded by a pronoun perſonal, denotes, and ſtands for, the verb *être*, in the preſent tenſe: as

Voyez comme les voilà mouillés; See how wet they are.
Comme la voilà triſte; How ſorrowful ſhe is.
Nous voilà quittes; We are quit, or even. *Les voilà fâchés*; They are angry, or vexed. *Voilà qu'on m'appelle*; I am called.
Ne nous voilà pas mal; We are in a fine pickle.
Voilà bien du preambule; What a deal of preamble.
Les ſottes raiſons que voilà; Very fooliſh reaſons thoſe.

LIX. *To be juſt to have juſt*, followed by a participle, is expreſſed in French by NE FAIRE QUE DE, or VENIR DE, and the Engliſh participle is made by the preſent of the infinitive: as To be juſt arrived; *Ne faire que d'arriver*.

A child that is juſt born, *Un enfant qui vient de naître*, or *qui ne fait que de naître*. We have juſt finiſhed, *Nous ne faiſons que d'achever*, or *Nous venons d'achever*, The firſt way is more expreſſive.

LX. The impersonal IL Y A is conſtrued with a negative, and *que*, in phraſes worth obſerving: as *Vous vous imaginez qu'*il n'y a qu'*à demander*; You fancy that aſking is all in all.

*Elle croit qu'*il n'y a qu'*à dire*; She thinks that ſpeaking will do.

LXI. The names of ſome parts of ſome animals are not the ſame in French as in Engliſh.

We ſay *pied* (foot) of ſuch animals only as have that part of hoof; and *patte* of all the others. Thus we ſay, *le pied d'un cheval, d'un bœuf, d'un cerf*, &c. the foot of a horſe, ox, ſtag, &c. *la patte d'un chien, d'un chat, d'une ſouris, d'un lion, d'un ciſtau*, &c. the paw of a dog, cat, mouſe, lion, a bird, &c.

We ſay *les griffes d'un lion, d'un chat*, &c. a lion's, a cat's claws, &c. *les ſerres d'un aigle, & d'un épervier*; the talons of an eagle, of a hawk: *les bras d'une écreviſſe, & d'un cancre*; the claw

claws of a lobſter, crawfiſh, and crab: *les gardes d'un ſanglier*; the hinder claws of a wild boar.

La bouche d'un cheval; a horſe's mouth: we alſo ſay *les nâſeaux d'un cheval*, not *les narines*; the noſtrils of a horſe: *la gueule d'un lion, d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un loup, d'un ſerpent, d'un dragon*, &c. the mouth of a lion, a dog, a cat, a wolf, a ſerpent, a dragon, &c.

Le groin d'un pourceau; the ſnout of a hog: *le muffle d'un cerf, d'un lion, d'un tigre, d'un taureau*; the muzzle of a ſtag, lion, tyger, bull: *le muſeau d'un chien, d'un renard, d'un poiſſon*; the muzzle, *or* ſnout of a dog, a fox, a fiſh: *le bec d'un oiſeau*; the beak, *or* bill of a bird.

Les défenſes d'un ſanglier; the tuſks of a wild boar: *la ſoie d'un ſanglier, & d'un cochon*; the briſtle of a wild boar, and a hog: *le poil d'un chien, d'un chat, d'un cheval, & des autres animaux*; the hair of a dog, a cat, a horſe, and other creatures: *la criniére d'un cheval & d'un lion*; the mane of a horſe and a lion: *du crin*; horſe hair (of the tail): the hair of the human body, is *le poil*, but that of the head, is *les cheveux*.

We alſo ſay *la hûre d'un ſanglier, d'un ſaumon & d'un brochet*; the head of a wild boar, and of a large pike, and the jowl of a ſalmon.

Speaking of *Deer* we call *bois*, what the Engliſh call *horns*, or *head*; and we ſay, *un bois de cerf, de daim, de chevreuil*; the horns or head of a ſtag, deer, roe-buck; but we call *corne* the ſame when it is wrought and manufactured, as *le manche de mon couteau eſt de corne de cerf*; the handle of my knife is of a deer's horn.

LXII. The ſounds of beaſts.

Les oiſeaux chantent & gazouillent	*Birds ſing and chirp.
Le perroquet parle,	The parrot talks.
La pie caquette,	The magpye chatters.
Le merle ſiffle,	The blackbird whiſtles.
La colombe gémit,	The dove cooes.
Le coq chante †,	The cock crows †.
La poule glouſſe,	The hen clucks.
Le corbeau & la grenouille croaſſent,	The raven and the frog croak.
Le chien aboye & hurle,	The dog barks and howls.

* And the ſinging, chirping, or warbling of birds, is called by the French *ramage*.

† *Et coche la poule*; and treads the hen.

Les petits chiens jappent,	The puppies yelp.
Le chat miaule, & file,	The cat mews and purrs.
Le loup hurle,	The wolf howls.
Le renard glapit,	The fox yelps.
Le lièvre crie,	The hare ſqueaks.
La brebis bêle,	The ſheep bleats, *or* bays.
Le ſerpent ſiffle,	The ſnake hiſſes.
Le pourceau grogne,	The hog grunts.
Le cheval hennit,	The horſe neighs.
L'âne brait,	The aſs brays.
Le bœuf & la vache beuglent & meuglent,	The ox and cow bellow.
Le taureau mugit,	The bull roars.
Le lion rugit,	The lion roars.

§ III. *A Liſt of* Verbs, *attended by a noun without an article, which form both together but one particular idea.*

Ajouter foi,		*To give credit.*
Avoir	accès,	*To have free acceſs to.*
	affaire, *or*	*To have to do,* or
	beſoin,	*To want, be in need of.*
	appétit,	*To have a ſtomach,* or
	bon, grand, appétit,	*an appetite.*
		To have a good ſtomach.
	faim,	*To be hungry.*
	grand faim,	*very hungry.*
	ſoif,	*To be dry,* or *thirſty,*
	grand' ſoif,	*very dry.*
	froid, chaud,	*To be* { *cold.* / *hot.*
	cours,	*To take, to be in vogue.*
	envie,	*To have a mind.*
	deſſein,	*To have a deſign, to deſign, intend.*
	droit,	*To have a right.*
	égard,	*To have a regard.*
	coutume,	*To uſe, to be wont.*
	eſpérance,	*To hope.*
	compaſſion,	*To compaſſionate, commiſerate.*
	pitié,	*To pity, to have a pity of.*
	honte,	*To be aſhamed.*
	attention,	*To attend.*
	part,	*To have a ſhare, to be concerned in.*
	patience,	*To have patience.*

Avoir
- confiance, — *To repoſe a confidence in.*
- peur, — *To be afraid, to fear.*
- connoiſſance, avis, — *To have notice.*
- permiſſion, carte blanche, plein pouvoir, tout pouvoir, lieu, ſujet, raiſon, juſtice, ſoin, grand ſoin — *To have* — *leave*, or *power*. *full power*, and *liberty*, *room*, or *reaſon*. *juſtice*. *care*, *a great*, or *ſpecial care.*
- ordre, — *order.*
- occaſion, — *an opportunity.*
- obligation, — *To be obligated.*
- tort, grand tort — *To be in the wrong.* / *To be very much in the wrong.*
- horreur, — *To quake with horror.*
- vent & marée, — *To ſail with wind and tide.*
- querelle, — *To have a quarrel.*
- rapport, — *To reſpect to.*
- mal à la tête, aux dents, aux yeux, aux pieds, au ventre, au côté, au bras, à l'épaule, au né, à l'oreille, &c. — *To have* — *the head-ache.* *the tooth-ache.* *ſore eyes.* *ſore feet.* *the belly-ache.* *a pain in one's* *ſide.* *arm.* *ſhoulder.* *a ſore noſe.* *ſore ears.*

Chanter
- pouilles, goguettes — *To call names, to rail at one at a ſtrange rate. To rattle one bitterly.*
- matines, vêpres — *To ſing* — *matins.* *veſpers.*

Chercher
- chicane, — *To cavil.*
- fortune, — *To ſeek one's fortune.*
- querelle, — *To pick a quarrel.*
- malheur, — *To hunt for misfortune.*

Couper cours, — *To ſtop the courſe.*

Courir riſque, — *To run the riſk.*

Crier vengeance,		*To call for revenge.*
Demander	audience,	*audience.*
	avis,	*advice.*
	caution,	*To aſk a ſecurity.*
	compte,	*an account.*
	conſeil,	*counſel.*
	grâce, pardon,	*one's pardon.*
	quartier,	*To beg quarter.*
	juſtice,	*juſtice.*
	raiſon,	*To aſk*
	ſatisfaction,	*a ſatisfaction.*
Demeurer court,		*To be at a ſtand, mum, to ſtop.*
Dire	vrai,	*To ſpeak truth.*
	faux,	*To ſay a falſehood.*
	matines,	*matins.*
	vêpres, &c.	*veſpers, &c.*
Donner	atteinte,	*To ſtrike at.*
	audience,	*To give an audience.*
	avis,	*To give advice, to let one know.*
	beau jeu,	*fair play.*
	conſeil,	*To give counſel.*
	caution,	*To give bail, a ſecurity.*
	carrière à ſon eſprit,	*To give one's wit its full ſcope.*
	congé,	*To give leave, (alſo) a holy day.*
	courage,	*To encourage.*
	permiſſion,	*To give permiſſion.*
	envie,	*To put in mind, to ſet one agog.*
	exemple,	*To ſet an example.*
	parole,	*To give word.*
	pouvoir,	*To give power.*
	plein pouvoir, tout pouvoir, carte blanche,	*To give full power and liberty.*
	part,	*To impart a thing to one.*
	ordre,	*To give order.*
	charge,	*To charge one.*
	vent,	*To give vent.*
	leçon,	*To give a leſſon.*
	heure,	*To appoint an hour.*
	jour,	*To fix upon a day.*
	cours,	*To make a thing current.*
	priſe,	*To give one an advantage, an hold.*

Donner

Donner	quartier,	*To give quarters.*
	quittance,	*To give, write a receipt, or diſcharge.*
	rendez-vous,	*To give a* rendez-vous, *to make an aſſignation, to appoint a place to meet.*
	lieu,	*To give room.*
	ſujet,	*To give occaſion.*
	raiſon,	*To give reaſon.*
	occaſion,	*To give an opportunity.*
Entendre	raiſon,	*To underſtand reaſon and ſenſe.*
	malice, fineſſe, raillerie,	*To be acquainted with the jeſt.*
	vêpres,	*To be at veſpers.*
L'échapper belle.		*To eſcape it narrowly.*
Faire	abjuration,	*To abjure, to recant.*
	abſtinence,	*To faſt.*
	alliance,	*To make an alliance.*
	alte,	*To halt.*
	aiguade,	*To take in freſh water.*
	amas,	*To heap up.*
	argent,	*To raiſe money.*
	amitié,	*To ſhew one's ſelf kind to one.*
		To make much of him.
	arrêt,	*To make an arreſt upon one, to arreſt him.*
	affaire,	*To make an end of a buſineſs.*
	attention,	*To attend, to mind.*
	binet,	*To make uſe of a ſave-all.*
	cas de,	*To value.*
	compte,	*To aſſure one's ſelf.*
	affront,	*To affront.*
	banqueroute,	*To break, to turn a bankrupt.*
	bonne *ou* mauvaiſe mine,	*To put a good or bad face on the matter.*
	brèche,	*To cut.*
	bombance, bonne chère, grand' chère,	*To feaſt, to live, feed luxuriouſly.*
	choix,	*To make choice, to chuſe.*
	dépit,	*To ſpite, to vex.*
	difficulté,	*To make a ſcruple.*

Faire	conſcience,	*to ſcruple.*
	compaſſion,	*to raiſe compaſſion.*
	confidence,	*to truſt a ſecret with one.*
	corps neuf,	*to take a new leaſe.*
	éclat,	*to break out, come abroad.*
	envie,	*to raiſe envy.*
	emplette,	*to market, bargain, purchaſe.*
	épreuve,	*to experiment.*
	excuſe,	*to beg pardon.*
	face,	*to face.*
	feu,	*to fire.*
	faux feu,	*to flaſh in the pan, miſs fire.*
	faute,	*to miſs one thing, to want it.*
	fête,	*to give one a kind entertainment.*
	feinte,	*to pretend, to diſſemble.*
	fond,	*to depend upon.*
	fortune,	*to make a fortune.*
	flèche,	*to make a ſhift.*
	front,	*to face.*
	foi,	*to prove.*
	grâce,	*to favour.*
	gloire d'une choſe,	*to pride, take a pride in a thing, to value one's ſelf upon it.*
	gras ou maigre,	*to eat fleſh or abſtain from it.*
	honneur,	*to do honour.*
	déſhonneur,	*to diſgrace.*
	honte,	*to ſhame, to diſgrace one.*
	horreur,	*to ſtrike with horror.*
	inſulte,	*to abuſe, to inſult.*
	injure,	*to do an injury, to offend.*
	inventaire,	*to make an inventory.*
	impreſſion,	*to make an impreſſion.*
	juſtice,	*to do juſtice.*
	jour (ſe faire)	*to make way, to break through.*
	marché,	*to make a bargain, an agreement.*
	main baſſe,	*to put all to the ſword.*
	mine de,	*to look as if, to ſeem.*
	montre, parade,	*to make a parade, or ſhow.*
	naufrage,	*to ſuffer ſhipwreck, to be wrecked.*
	ombrage,	*to give an umbrage.*
	pacte,	*to make a pact.*
	part,	*to impart, to communicate.*

Faire
- pari, gageure, — *to lay, to lay a wager.*
- pitié, — *to move, or raiſe pity, compaſſion.*
- peine, — *to make uneaſy.*
- plaiſir, — *to do a pleaſure.*
- peur, — *to affright.*
- partie, — *to make a party.*
- pénitence, — *to do penance, to repent, atone for.*
- préſent, — *to make a preſent, to preſent with.*
- place, — *to make room.*
- proviſion, — *to provide, or ſupply one's ſelf with.*
- preuve, — *to prove.*
- quartier, — *to give quarter, to ſpare.*
- raiſon, — *to pledge one, to ſatisfy one.*
- réflexion, — *to reflect.*
- reparation, — *to make a ſatisfaction.*
- reſſort, — *to fly back again.*
- ripaille, — *to feaſt, to junket.*
- route, — *to ſail, to be bound to (a ſea term.)*
- ſatisfaction, — *to do a ſatisfaction.*
- ſemblant, — *to pretend, feign, make as if one were.*
- ſcrupule, — *to ſcruple.*
- ſentinelle, — *to ſtand centry.*
- ſerment, — *to make an oath.*
- ſigne, — *to make a ſign, to beck, nod, wink.*
- tapage, — *to make a clutter, to keep a racket.*
- tort, — *to wrong.*
- trafic, *or* commerce — *to traffick, deal, trade.*
- trève, — *to forbear.*
- trophée, — *to glory in a thing, to pride one's ſelf in it.*
- uſage, — *to uſe, make uſe of.*
- vie qui dure — *to live within compaſs. to ſpare one's ſelf.*
- bonne vie, joyeuſe vie, — *to have a merry life on't.*
- voile, — *to ſet ſail, to make ſail.*

Il fait	jour,	It is	*day-light*, or *broad day.*
	clair,		*night.*
	nuit,		*cloudy.*
	ſombre,		*duſk.*
	obſcur,		*hot.*
	chaud,		*cold.*
	froid,		*fine.*
	beau,		
	beau / mauvais / vilain — temps,		*fair / bad — weather.*
	ſale, crotté,		*dirty.*
	du brouillard,		*foggy.*
	du vent,		*the wind blows, it is windy.*
	ſoleil,		*the ſun ſhines.*
	clair de lune,		*it is moon-light, the moon ſhines.*
Filer	doux,		*to give fair words.*
Gâgner	pays,		*to ſcamper away.*
Jeter	feu & flâmmes,		*to fret and fume.*
Lâcher	priſe,		*to let go one's hold.*
Laiſſer	parole,		*to leave word.*
Lier	amitié / commerce,		*to engage in a friendſhip, and correſpondence with one.*
Mettre	bas,		*to bring forth.*
	fin,		*to put an end.*
	pied à terre,		*to light, or alight.*
	ordre à ſes affaires,		*to ſettle one's affairs.*
Obtenir	permiſſion,		*to obtain leave.*
Parler	raiſon,	to ſpeak	*reaſon.*
	ſens commun,		*ſenſe.*
	juſte,		*right.*
	vrai,		*truth.*
	François,		*French,*
	Latin,		*Latin,*
	Anglois, &c.		*Engliſh, &c.* — *or plain.*
Perdre	courage,		*to be diſheartened, faint-hearted, to deſpond.*
	patience,		*to loſe patience.*
	terre,		*to go out of one's depth.*
	fond,		*to drive with the anchors.*

Plier	baggage,	*to pack away, pack up one's alls.* / *to truſs up bag and baggage.*
Porter	bonheur, / malheur, / guignon,	*to bear* (*good* / *ill* / *bad*) *luck.*
	compaſſion,	*to pity.*
	coup,	*to hit home.*
	préjudice,	*to prejudice, to be prejudicial.*
	envie,	*to bear envy.*
	témoignage,	*to bear witneſs.*
	honneur,	*to honour.*
	reſpect,	*to reſpect.*
Prendre	avantage,	*to take advantage of.*
	chair,	*to gather fleſh.*
	courage,	*to cheer up, take courage.*
	conſeil, / avis,	*to take one's advice.*
	congé,	*to take one's leave of one.*
	garde,	*to take care,* or *notice.*
	feu,	*to take, catch fire.*
	confiance,	*to confide.*
	connoiſſance,	*to take notice.*
	couleur,	*to begin to be brown.*
	cours,	*to take, to be in vogue.*
	heure,	*to fix upon a time, day and hour.*
	exemple ſur quelqu'un,	*to take example by one. To ſquare one's life,* or *conduct by his.*
	faveur,	*to begin to be in vogue.*
	fin,	*to end.*
	goût,	*to like.*
	jour,	*to appoint a day, make an aſſignation.*
	haleine,	*to take one's breath.*
	langue,	*to get intelligence, to find out.*
	naiſſance,	*to be born.*
	médecine,	*to take phyſic.*
	pitié,	*to take pity, compaſſion, to commiſerate.*
	part, / intérêt,	*to take a part, concern one's ſelf in a thing.*
	plaiſir,	*to take pleaſure, to delight.*
	place,	*to take one's place.*

Prendre	patience,	*to take patience, bear, wait patiently.*
	poſſeſſion,	*to enter into poſſeſſion.*
	pied,	*to come within one's depth, take footing.*
	racine,	*to take root, get footing.*
	peine,	*to take pains.*
	ſéance,	*to take one's place in.*
	ſel,	*to take ſalt.*
	ſoin,	*to take care of, to look to,* or *after a thing.*
	ſuif,	*to be lightning.*
	terre,	*to land, to get aſhore.*
	prétexte,	*to take a pretence.*
	parti,	*to liſt one's ſelf a ſoldier.*
Prêter ſerment,		*to take an oath.*
Promettre merveilles,		*to promiſe wonders.*
Recevoir ordre,		*to receive order.*
Rendre	compte,	*to account for,* or *give an account for.*
	gorge,	*to ſpew up.*
	gloire,	*to do glory.*
	grâce,	*to return thanks.*
	hommage,	*to pay homage.*
	juſtice,	*to do juſtice.*
	raiſon,	*to give an account of.*
	ſervice,	*to do ſervice.*
	témoignage,	*to witneſs.*
	viſite,	*to pay a viſit.*
Savoir	gré,	*to take a thing kindly.*
Tenir	bon,	*not to give over.*
	compte,	*to make account, to value.*
	lieu,	*to be as.*
	tête,	*to cope with one, oppoſe, reſiſt.*
	parole,	*to be as good as one's word.*
	pied (à boule),	*to ſtand fair.*
	table ouverte,	*to keep an open table.*
	boutique,	*to be a ſhop-keeper.*
	café,	*to keep a coffee-houſe.*
	cabaret, *&c.*	*to keep a tavern, &c.*
Tirer avantage, *or* parti de,		*to make an advantage of.*
Vivre content,		*to live contentedly.*
Vouloir mal à quelqu'un,		*to bear one a grudge.*

To which add the adnouns uſed with the impersonal c'eſt: *as* c'eſt fâcheux, dommage, honteux, *&c. It is ſad, pity, a ſhame.*

§ IV. *Obſervations upon* VERBS, *conſidered with reſpect to the Idiom of the Engliſh tongue.*

WE have ſeen how verbs are conjugated in Engliſh, by means of theſe ſigns, *do, did*; *ſhall, will*; *can, may*; *might, could, ſhould, would*; and *let*; which being put before the verb, diſtinguiſh its moods and tenſes, except the preterite, which is diſtinguiſhed by a particular termination. But the ſame particles are alſo verbs, having particular ſignifications of themſelves, which muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from their nature of ſigns. In order to which make the following obſervations:

1°. *Do* and *did*, are conſtrued with any verb, to expreſs its preſent or paſt action more fully, diſtinctly, and emphatically: as *I do love*, for *I love* (*J'aime*); *I did love*, for *I loved* (*J'aimois*, or *J'aimai*). But

Do and *did*, ſignify alſo action of themſelves, and are expreſſed in French by *faire*, being conjugated like other verbs with their ſigns, except in the preſent and imperfect tenſes:

Preſ.	I do,	*Je fais.*
Imp.	I did,	*Je faiſois.*
Pret.		*Je fis.*
Fut.	I ſhall, *or* will do,	*Je ferai.*
Cond.	I ſhould, would, *&c.* do,	*Je ferois.*
Comp.	I have done, *&c.*	*J'ai fait*, &c. as in the ſixth [Conjugation.

2°. *Will* and *would*, or *wou'd*, which denote the time to come when they are placed before verbs, are alſo uſed in the ſenſe of *willing*; to wit, when they imply *order*, *command*, *will*, and *earneſtneſs* of deſire; as

I *will* have you do ſo;	*Je* veux *que vous faſſiez cela.*
He *will* not have him ſtudy;	*Il ne* veut *pas qu'il étudie.*
You *would* have us had done it;	*Vous* vouliez *que nous le fiſſions.*

Preſ. and *Fut.* I will, *Je veux. Je voudrai*, for *I am*, or *ſhall be willing.*

Imp. *Pret.* *Cond.* *Comp.*	I would	*Je voulois*, *Je voulus*, *Je voudrois*, *J'ai, J'avois voulu*, &c.	for	*I was* / *I was* / *I would*, &c. be / *I've, had been* — *willing*,

3°. *Should*,

3°. *Should*, or *ſhou'd*, is the ſign of the conditional, but generally denotes the *neceſſity* and *duty* of doing a thing. It implies, and ſtands for *muſt* or *ought*, and is made in French by the conditional tenſes of *devoir:* as

We *ſhould* do that; *Nous* devrions *faire cela.*

They *ſhould* not loſe their time; *Ils ne* devroient *pas perdre leur temps.*

You *ſhould have* learnt your leſſon; *Vous* auriez dû *apprendre votre leçon.*

4°. *Can* and *could*, *may* and *might*, import *power* and *poſſibility*, and are almoſt always taken in the ſenſe of *being able*, and made in French by *pouvoir*, tho' *might* and *could* are oftener uſed as ſigns, than *can* and *may:* as

They could not do it;	*Ils ne* pouvoient *pas le faire.*
You *could* or *might* work;	*Vous* pourriez *travailler.*
He *could* or *might have* done that;	*Il* auroit pu *faire cela.*
I *could* or *might have* gone thither;	*J'aurois pu y aller.*
I *can* or *may* do it;	*Je* puis *le faire.*
That we *may* ſee;	*Afin que nous voyions*, or *puiſſions voir.*
That I *might* read;	*Afin que je luſſe*, or *que je puſſe lire.*

N. B. *Tho' there be a difference between* could *and* might, *and they cannot be uſed in Engliſh promiſcuouſly the one for the other, yet I have coupled them together in the foreſaid examples, becauſe there is but one way to render them in French, to wit, the* conditional *tenſe of* pouvoir.

5°. I might, I could, *Je pourrois*, I*would, *Je voudrois*, I ſhould, I*ought, *Je devrois*, } before an *infinitive*, being made in French by the *conditional* ſimple of { *pouvoir*, to be able; *vouloir*, to be willing; *devoir*, ought *or* muſt;

when the ſame come before a *Compound* tenſe of the infinitive, they muſt be made in the French by the *Compound* of the *Conditional* of the aforeſaid verbs, and the Compound of the Engliſh infinitive be made in French by the Preſent ſimple of the Infinitive, without any prepoſition before; thus

I might *have* } *done that*, *J'aurois* pu *faire cela.*
I could *have* }

I would *have done* that, *J'aurois* voulu, *or* ſouhaité *faire cela.*

I ſhould *have* } *done* that, *J'aurois* dû *faire cela.*
I ought to *have* }

* I could, is alſo *Je pouvois*, *Je pus*, and *J'ai pu*; I would, *Je voulois*, *Je voulus*, *J'ai voulu*; and I ought, *Je devois*, *J'ai du.*

In

In all other caſes *do*, *did*, *ſhall*, *will*, *ſhould*, &c. are only ſigns, which (with the verb which they are joined to) are expreſſed in French by one word only, to wit, the perſon of any tenſe ſimple or compound. Therefore do not ſay

Je fais *aimer*,
Je faiſois, *or* fis *travailler*,
Nous voulons, *or* voudrons *aller*,
Vous vouliez, *or* voudriez *avoir*,
Je voudrois *faire cela*,

for

J'aime, I do love.
Je travaillai, I did work.
Nous irons, we ſhall *or* will go.
Vous auriez, you would have.
Je ferois cela, I would do that.

Tho' it is ſometimes indifferent to ſay with the ſigns *could*, *may*, *might*.

Je pourrois *faire cela*, or *Je* ferois *cela*; I could do that.
Afin que je le faſſe, or *que je* puiſſe *le faire*; That I may do it.
Afin qu'il apprît, or *qu'il* pût *apprendre*; That he might learn.

Again. Do not ſay

Je veux avoir vous faire cela, or *Je veux vous avoir faire cela*, for *Je veux* que *vous* faſſiez *cela*; I will have you do that.

Nous ne voulions pas avoir eux venir, or *les avoir venir*, for *Nous ne voulions pas* qu'*ils* viniſſent; We would not have them come.

Je devois avoir fait cela, for *Je devois* or *J'aurois dû* faire *cela*, I ſhould have done that, *or* ought to have done that.

Vous pouviez, or *pourriez l'avoir fait*, for *Vous* auriez pu *le faire*; You might have done that, *or* You could have done it.

Il vouloit avoir nous avoir fait cela, or *Il nous auroit eu fait cela*, for *Il* vouloit *que nous* fiſſions *cela*, or *Il voudroit que nous l'euſſions fait*; He would have had us done that, *&c.*

6°. *Will*, and *ſhall*, are ſometimes left out in Engliſh after the conjunction *when*, denoting a future action; but the verb muſt always be expreſſed in the future in French: as

When we have done that, for *When we* ſhall *have done that*, *Quand nous* aurons *fait cela.*

When he is come, *or* when he comes, *for* When he *ſhall* or *will* have come; *Quand il* ſera *venu.*

It is to be noted here alſo, that we uſe the preſent tenſe, and never the future, after the conjunction *ſi*, if, in a great many caſes, when it is conſtrued in Engliſh with the future: as

If he *ſhall* come, *s'il vient*; tho' we ſay

Je ne ſais s'il viendra, I don't know whether he will come.

7°. The Engliſh uſe the ſigns *ſhall*, *will*, &c. without any verb expreſs'd in the ſecond part of the ſentence, or in anſwer to a queſtion; but we always repeat in French the future, or conditional

tional of the verb, expreſſed in the firſt part of the ſentence, or the future of *faire:* as

Will you do that? I *will*. *Voulez-vous faire cela*, or *ferez-vous cela? Je le ferai*, and not *Je veux.*

He will have me do that; but I *ſhall* not. *Il veut que je faſſe cela; mais je ne le* ferai *pas*, or *mais je n'en* ferai *rien.*

Learn that this afternoon; I *will*. *Apprenez cela tantôt: Je l'*apprendrai.

It is the ſame with the word *have* or *did*, ſtanding for a preterite, expreſſed in the queſtion to which we anſwer: which preterite muſt be repeated in French in the anſwer; as

Have you done that? Yes, I *have*.

*Avez-vous fait cela? Oui, je l'*ai fait; and not *oui, J'ai.*

Did you go to Court yeſterday? Yes, I *did*.

*Allates-vous hier à la Cour? Oui, j'*y allai, or *J'y fus.*

Obſerve that in ſuch caſes the verb repeated is alſo attended by its relation.

Moreover obſerve, that the verb *vouloir* governs, as any active verb, a noun in the firſt ſtate, for its direct *Regimen*; and won't take after it any ſuch verb as *have*, *get*, or *take*, before its noun, as in Engliſh; as

Voulez-vous un livre, and not *Voulez-vous* avoir *un livre?*
Will you have a book?

En voulez-vous un écu? Will you *take* a crown for it?

Voulez-vous du tabac dans votre tabatière? and not *Voulez-vous avoir du*, &c. Will you *have* any ſnuff in your box?

It is the ſame with *avoir:* as

J'ai un beau tableau à vendre; I have *got* a fine picture to ſell.

8° To expreſs the continuance of an action, or thing, in Engliſh, the verb is varied in all its tenſes, by the gerund, with the verb ſubſtantive *to be:* as

Preſ.	I am writing,	instead of	I write.
Imp. *Pret.*	I was writing,		I did write. / I wrote.
Com.	I have been writing, / I had been writing,		I have written. / I had written.
Fut.	I ſhall be writing,		I ſhall write.

That continuance of an action is likewiſe expreſſed in French by the ſeveral tenſes of *être*, but with the preſent tenſe ſimple of the infinitive, preceded by the prepoſition *à* inſtead of the gerund.

I am

I am writing; *Je ſuis à écrire.*
I was writing; *J'étois à écrire.*
What was you doing? *Qu'eſt ce que vous étiez à faire?*
When I ſhall be finiſhing my work; *Pendant que je ſerai à finir mon ouvrage.*

Sometimes *à* is put before the Engliſh gerund. Sometimes alſo that continuance of an action is expreſſed in French by turning the verb *to be*, and the gerund, into a reciprocal verb: as

It is a doing; *Cela ſe fait*, or *On eſt à le faire.*
The work was then forwarding; *L'ouvrage s'avançoit alors.*

Obſerve, that thoſe ways of ſpeaking are ſometimes neceſſarily expreſſed by *on:* as The houſe is building; *On eſt à bâtir la maiſon*, or only *On bâtit la maiſon.*

While the houſe was building, *Pendant qu'on étoit à bâtir la maiſon*, or *Pendant qu'on bâtiſſoit la maiſon*, which is better than *Pendant que la maiſon ſe bâtit*, or *ſe bâtiſſoit.*

§ V. *Of the Conſtruction of certain Engliſh Particles, with reſpect to French.*

THE Engliſh uſe their adverbs of place, *here*, *there*, *where*, compounded with theſe particles, *of*, *by*, *upon*, *about*, *in*, *with*, inſtead of the pronouns, *this*, *that*, *which*, and *what*, with the ſame particles: as

hereof, *for*	of this,	*de ceci*, or *d'en.*
thereof,	of that,	*de cela*, or *d'en.*
whereof,	of what, of which,	*de quoi, duquel, deſquels, dont.*
hereby,	by this,	*par ceci.*
thereby,	by that,	*par là, par cela.*
whereby,	by what, by which,	*par quoi, par lequel, par où.*
hereupon,	upon this,	*ſur ceci.*
thereupon,	upon that,	*ſur cela, là deſſus.*
whereupon,	upon what, *or* which,	*ſur quoi.*
hereabouts,	about this place,	*autour d'ici, ici autour.*
thereabouts,	about that place,	*autour de là, là autour.*
whereabouts,	about what place,	*en quel endroit, où, vers où.*
herein,	in this,	*en ceci.*
therein,	in that,	*en cela.*
wherein,	in what, in which,	*en quoi.*
herewith,	with this,	*avec ceci.*
therewith,	with that,	*avec cela.*
wherewith,	with what, or which,	*avec quoi, avec lequel.*

Whoſe and *its (dont)* are alſo uſed inſtead of, *of whom*, *of which*, *of it (duquel, deſquels, de laquelle, deſquelles.)*

§ VI.

§ VI. *Of the various Significations and Conſtructions of the Particle* que.

IT ought to have been obſerved, all along this treatiſe on the French language, that there are many particles, which, tho' the ſame with reſpect to their form, yet are very different with reſpect to their nature, or conſidered grammatically. Thus *le, la, les*, articles, muſt be carefully diſtinguiſhed from *le, la, les*, pronouns; *à* prepoſition from *a* verb; *leur* pronoun perſonal from *leur* pronoun poſſeſſive; *ſi* conjunction conditional from *ſi* conjunction dubitative, and *ſi* comparative: as likewiſe ſeveral other words which are ſometimes adverbs, ſometimes prepoſitions, and ſometimes conjunctions, according to the relation in which they ſtand to the parts of ſpeech. But of all theſe particles there is none more variouſly uſed, and that gives more perplexity to the learner, in the conſtruing of French Authors, than the particle *que*. Therefore it will not be amiſs to make a particular ſection of this particle, and collect together all its ſeveral conſtructions and uſes.

Que, is the fourth ſtate of the pronoun relative *qui*, for both genders and numbers, and is ſaid of all ſorts of objects, rational, irrational, animate and inanimate: as *L'homme, la femme* que *vous voyez*; The man or woman whom you ſee: *Les malheurs* que *vous appréhendez*; The misfortunes *which*, or *that* you fear.

Que, is the fourth ſtate, and even the firſt (tho' ſeldom) of the pronoun interrogative *quoi* (what): as Que *dites-vous*, Qu'*eſt-ce que vous dites? What* do you ſay? Qu'*eſt-ce que de nous? What* wretched creatures are we?

Que, is the ſecond and third ſtate of the pronoun relative and interrogative *qui* and *quoi*, ſtanding for *de qui, de quoi, dont, à qui, à quoi*, for both genders and numbers: as *C'eſt de vous* qu'*on parle*; It is you they are ſpeaking of: *C'eſt à vous* qu'*on s'addreſſe*; To you they make application.

Que, is a particle which moſt conjunctions are compoſed of: as *Afin* que, That; *De ſorte* que, So that; *Puiſque*, Since; *Quoique*, Although, &c.

Que, is a conjunction, uſed in the ſecond part of a period, joined to the firſt by the enclitic &, inſtead of repeating the conjunction *ſi*, expreſſed at the head of the firſt ſentence; and this *que* governs the ſubjunctive: as *S'il le ſouhaite*, & que *vous le vouliez*; if he deſires it, and you will have it ſo.

Que, is uſed in the middle of a ſentence in lieu of the conjunctions *Comme*, *lorſque* (as, when), tho' they are not expreſſed before: as *Ils arrivèrent* que *j'allois partir*: They arrived *as* or *when* I was going: *Nous partimes* qu'*il pleuvait à verſe*; We ſet out *at a time when* it did rain as faſt as it could pour.

Que, is uſed inſtead of *à moins que*, *avant que*, *ſans que* (unleſs, before, without); and, like theſe conjunctions, governs the ſubjunctive, and requires the negative *ne* before the next verb: as *Je ne ſerai point content* que *je* ne *le* faſche; I ſhall never be contented *unleſs* I know it: *Je n'y irai point* qu'*elle* ne ſoit *venue*; I will not go thither *before* ſhe comes.

Que, is uſed for *juſqu'à ce que* (till, until) and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive: as *attendez* qu'*il* vienne, ſtay *till* or *until* he comes.

Que, is uſed for *cependant* (yet, as yet): *Il me verroit périr* qu'*il n'en ſeroit pas touché*; He would ſee me die, *yet* he would not be concerned at it: *Il auroit tout l'or du monde* qu'*il en voudroit encore davantage*; Tho' he ſhould enjoy all the gold in the world, *yet* he would have more.

Que, is uſed inſtead of *afin que* (that, to the end that), and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive: as *Approchez que je vous baiſe*; Draw near *that* I may kiſs you: *Je vous prie de venir ici* que *je vous* diſe *quelque choſe*; Pray, come hither, *that* I may ſpeak to you.

Que, is uſed in lieu of *de peur que* (leſt, *or* for fear of) and, like this conjunction, governs the ſubjunctive, and requires the negative *ne* before the verb: as *N'approchez pas de ce chien* qu'*il ne vous* morde; Do not go near that dog, *leſt* he ſhould bite you: *Dépêchons nous* que *quelqu'un* ne vienne; Let us make haſte *for fear* ſomebody ſhould happen to come.

Que, is uſed in the place of *ſi* or *dès que* (if, as ſoon as) in the beginning of a ſentence, and governs the ſubjunctive: as Qu'*il* boive *de la bière*, *il eſt malade à la mort*; *If* or *When*, or *As ſoon as* he drinks beer, he is ſick to death.

Que, is uſed in the middle of a ſentence for *depuis que* (ſince): as *Il n'y a qu'une heure* qu'*il eſt parti*; 'Tis but an hour *ſince* he is gone.

Que, is uſed for *de ſorte que* (ſo that): as *Si vous n'êtes ſage*, *je vous étrillerai* que *rien n'y manquera*; If you are not good, I'll flog you ſoundly.

Que, is uſed before the ſecond verb of a ſentence beginning with the conjunction *à peine*, which it ſerves to compoſe (ſcarce, hardly than): as *A* peine *eut il achevé de parler* qu'*il expira*; He

had *hardly* done ſpeaking, *but* he expired, *or* He had *no ſooner* done ſpeaking, *than* he expired.

Que, (than) is uſed before the noun or adnoun following an adverb comparative: as *Le mari eſt* plus *raiſonnable* que *la femme*; The huſband is *more* reaſonable *than* the wife; *Plutôt* que *de le faire*; Rather *than* do it.

Que, coming after an adnoun, ſignifies *comme*; and *quoique*, if the adnoun is preceded by *tout*: as *malade* qu'*il eſt*, *il ne ſauroit vaquer à ſes affaires*; Being ill, he cannot attend buſineſs: Tout *ſavant* qu'*il eſt*, *il a bien peu de jugement*; *As* learned *as* he is, he has but very little judgment.

Que, after a noun of time, ſignifies *quand* (when): as *Le jour* qu'*il partit*; The day *when* he ſet out.

Que, after a noun of place, ſignifies *où* (where): as *C'eſt à la cour* qu'*on apprend les manières polies*; 'Tis at court one learns, or *where* one learns politeneſs, or polite ways of behaving.

Que, (let) denotes the third perſons of the imperative: as Qu'*il parle*; *Let* him ſpeak: Qu'*ils rient*; *Let* them laugh.

Que is left out of theſe following phraſes of the ſing. numb. *Vienne qui voudra*; Let who will come. *Sauve qui peut*; Let every one make the beſt of his way, *or* take to his heels. *Qui m'aime me ſuive*; Let him that loves me follow me.

Que, (that) is uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the indicative; but ſuch ſentences as theſe are moſtly titles to a chapter or ſection: as Qu'*on ne* peut *prouver l'immortalité de l'âme, avant que d'en connoître la nature, & que ſa nature eſt incompréhenſible*; *That* the immortality of the ſoul cannot be proved before its nature is known, and *that* the nature of the ſoul is incomprehenſible.

Que, is uſed between two verbs, to determine and ſpecify the ſenſe of the firſt, and governs ſometimes the indicative, and ſometimes the ſubjunctive, according to the nature and ſignification of the firſt verb. This determinate conjunction is ſometimes engliſhed by *that*, but moſt times left out and underſtood: as *Je vous aſſure* que *cela* eſt *ainſi*; I aſſure you *that* it is ſo. *Je doute* que *cela* ſoit *ainſi*; I doubt whether it is ſo or no.

Que, in the middle of a ſentence beginning with the perſonal *c'eſt*, is only an expletive; as *C'eſt une paſſion dangereuſe* que *le jeu*; Gaming is a dangerous paſſion: *C'eſt une ſorte de honte* que *d'être malheureux*; 'Tis a kind of ſhame to be miſerable.

Que, being immediately preceded by the perſonal *c'eſt*, ſignifies *parceque*; as C'eſt que *je ne ſavois pas que* . . . . 'Tis, *or* 'Twas, *becauſe* I did not know that:—And when a word comes between

c'eſt

c'eſt and *que*, *c'eſt que* is a redundancy: as C'eſt *alors* que *je vis*: 'Twas then I ſaw, *or only* Then I ſaw.

Que, after the impersonal *il y a* with a noun denoting time, is only an expletive: as *Il y a dix ans* que *je l'aime*; I have loved her theſe ten years.

Que, being followed by *ſi* in the beginning of a ſentence, is only an expletive: as Que *ſi vous dites*; If you ſay, And if you ſay.

Que, after *tel* or an adnoun preceded by the adverb *ſi*, is engliſhed by *as*: as *Soyez* tel que *vous voulez être eſtimé*; Be *ſuch as* you would be taken for: *Je ne ſuis pas* ſi *fou* que *de la croire*; I am not *ſuch* a fool *as* to believe it.

Que, after *autre* and *autrement*, ſignifies than: as *Il eſt tout autre* que *vous ne diſiez*; He is *quite* another man *than* you ſaid.

Que, being uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the ſubjunctive, denotes wiſhing or imprecation: as Que *Dieu vous* béniſſe; God bleſs you: Que *je* meure *ſi j'en ſais quelque choſe*; Let me die if I know any thing on't.

Sometimes alſo *que* is left out in thoſe ſorts of ſentences: as *Dieu vous béniſſe*; God bleſs you: *Grand bien vous faſſe*; Much good may it do you.

Que, is alſo uſed in the beginning of a ſentence with the ſubjunctive, to denote, by an exclamation, one's ſurpriſe, averſion, and reluctancy of ſomething; in which caſe there is a verb grammatically underſtood before *que*: as *Qu'il ſe ſoit oublié juſqu'à ce point!* I wonder, *or* is it poſſible for him to have forgot himſelf ſo far! *Que j'agiſſe contre ma conſcience!* Muſt I do a thing, *or* How can I do a thing againſt my conſcience!

Que, is uſed adverbially in the beginning of a ſentence of exclamation with the indicative, and is rendered into Engliſh ſeveral ways according to the nature of the ſentence; for if the verb coming after *que* is followed by another verb, *que* is engliſhed by *how much*: as Que *vous aimez à parler! How much* you like to talk!—If the verb coming after *que* is followed by an adnoun only, *que* is engliſhed by how *only* before the adnoun: as Qu'*il fait crotté! How* dirty it is! Qu'*elle eſt aimable! How* amiable ſhe is!—Sometimes the exclamation, or admiration, is expreſſed without any verb: as Que *de plaiſir & de peine tout à la fois! How* much pleaſure and trouble at once!—Sometimes alſo *que* comes after the noun, eſpecially if indignation meets with admiration: as *Le malheureux* qu'*il eſt!* What a wretch he is! *L'indigne action*

que *la ſienne!* O the unworthy action of his! *Les beaux livres* que *vous avez!* What fine books you have got!

Que, in the beginning of an interrogative ſentence, ſignifies *comment* (how): as Que *ſavez-vous ſi l'âme de votre père n'étoit pas paſſée dans cette bête?* *How* do you know but that your father's ſoul was paſſed into that creature?

Que, beginning a ſentence of interrogation, and followed by the negative *ne* only, ſtands for *pourquoi* (why): as Que ne *parlez-vous?* Why don't you ſpeak? Que ne *lui dites-vous cela?* Why did not you tell him that? And when *que* is followed by the double negative *ne* and *pas*, it ſtands for *quelle choſe* (what or what thing): as Que ne *fait il* pas *pour s'enrichir?* What thing does he not do to grow rich? Que ne *lui dites-vous* pas *pour l'en détourner?* Is there any thing but you told him, to deter him from it?

Que, in the beginning of a ſentence of exclamation, and followed by *ne*, denotes only a wiſh and a great deſire: as *Que ne ſuis-je déjà aux portes de Valence!* Would I were already at the gates of Valencia!

Que, in the middle of a ſentence, but preceded by *ne* with ſome words between, ſignifies *ſeulement* (only, but, nothing but, &c.) as *Le Roi* n'*a en vûe* que *le bien public*; The King has *no other* view *but*, *or* only aims at the public good. And when *que* is preceded by the two negatives, and followed by a verb, it ſignifies *à moins que* (unleſs, but), and the verb muſt be put in the ſubjunctive with *ne*: as *Je* ne *ſors* point que *je* ne *m'enrhume*; I never go abroad, but I catch cold.

Que, preceded by *ne* and followed by the infinitive *faire*, without a prepoſition, ſignifies *nothing*; or *to need not*, if *faire* is followed by another infinitive with *de*: as *Je* n'*ai* que *faire de cela*; I have *nothing* to do with that: *Je n'ai que faire d'y aller*; I need not go there. If *faire* is followed by the prepoſition *à*, it makes another idiom of a different ſignification: as *Je n'ai que faire à cela*; I am not concerned with that.

Que, preceded by any tenſe of *faire* with the negative *ne*, and followed by an infinitive without any prepoſition at all, denotes only the continuance of the action ſignified by the ſecond verb, and is engliſhed by *to do nothing but*: as *Il ne fait que boire & manger*; He does nothing but eat and drink.

Que, preceded by any tenſe of *faire* with the negative *ne*, and followed by an infinitive with the prepoſition *de*, denotes that the action ſignified by the ſecond verb began ſome few minutes, a very little while, one moment before, that it does or did juſt or

juſt

juſt now begin, and is expreſſed by *juſt* or *juſt now*: as *Nous* ne *faiſons* que de *commencer*; We *do but* begin, We have *but juſt* begun; *Il* ne *faiſoit* que *d'achever quand* .... He had *juſt* finiſhed when ....

Que, beſides theſe 38 ſignifications, ſerves to form a great many idiomatical phraſes, which muſt be learnt in my Dictionary, at this word.

§ VII. *Of inſeparable Prepoſitions.*

Beſides the prepoſitions that have been fully treated of, there are ſeveral particles in the beginning of words, which are mere prepoſitions, that have paſſed from the Latin Tongue into the French, wherein they ſignify nothing of themſelves, without the words that are compoſed of them; and are therefore called *inſeparable* prepoſitions. Theſe particles are *de*, *des*, *dis*, *é*, *ex*, *en*, *in*, *im*, *il*, *ir*, *ig*, *re*, *ſur*, which may deſerve the following obſervations.

1°. The particles *de*, *des*, and *dis* uſually ſerve, in the beginning of words, to denote the contrary of what is ſignified by the words which they compoſe, and have the ſame ſignification as the Engliſh particle *un*, in the beginning of words: as *défaire* to undo, *dédire* to unſay, *décamper* to decamp, march off, *déranger* to put out of order, *déſarmer* to diſarm, *déſhabiller* to undreſs, *déſunir* to diſunite, *diſgrâce* diſgrace, *diſproportion* diſproportion, &c. — Sometimes alſo they only ſerve to extend more the ſignification of the ſimple: as *découper* to cut (not in its common ſignification), *démontrer* to demonſtrate, *diſperſer* to diſperſe, ſcatter about, *diſſoudre* to diſſolve.

2°. *é* and *ex*, in the beginning of words, ſometimes denote privation and ſeparation, or taking off: as *écervelé* hair-brained, *écrémer* to take off the cream from the milk, *effilé* fringed (not in the common ſignification), *eſſoufler* to put out of breath, *excommunier* to excommunicate, *exterminer* to exterminate, deſtroy entirely, *extraire* to extract, draw *or* take out. Sometimes they denote production of an action, and add to, or extend more, the ſignification of the ſimple; as *ébranler* to ſhake, *échanger* to exchange, *échauder* to ſcald, *éprouver* to try, *exalter* to exalt, extol, *exhauſſer* to riſe higher, *expliquer* to explain, expound.

The particle *en* in words compound, keeps pretty near the ſame ſignification which it has with the ſimple, when it is a ſeparable prepoſition; and uſually denotes either the action whereby a thing

is in ſome manner put in another, as *enclorre* to incloſe, *enchaîner* to chain, *embraſſer* to embrace, *emporter* to take away, *enrôler* to inliſt, *envelopper* to fold up, involve; or the impreſſion by which a thing receives ſuch or ſuch a form, and becomes ſuch or ſuch, as *encourager* to encourage, *enrichir* to enrich, *enivrer* to fuddle, *engroſſer* to get with child.

in, in the beginning of words, has ſometimes the ſame uſe and ſignification as *en*; as in *inveſtir* to inveſt, *inſiſter* to inſiſt; but it has commonly a privative power, and denotes quite the contrary of the ſignification of the ſimple, as *inanimé* inanimate, *inconſtant* inconſtant, *incivil* uncivil, *infortuné* unfortunate, *injuſte* injuſt, *inhumain* inhuman, *innombrable* innumerable, *invincible* invincible, *inutile* uſeleſs, *&c*

It is the ſame with the inſeparable particles *im*; as in *immodeſte* immodeſt, *imprimer* to print, *imparfait* imperfect; *il*, in *illégitime* illegitimate, *illicite* unlawful; *ir*, in *irrégulier* irregular, *irréſolu* irreſolute; *ig*, in *ignoble* ignoble, baſe; all which particles are but the ſame particle *in*, which changes its *n* into the initial conſonant of the word to which it is joined, according to the Genius of the language.

re, in the beginning of words, uſually denotes either reiteration, and reduplication of the action denoted by the word; as in *refaire* to make or do again, *redire* to ſay again, *revenir* to come back again; or reſtitution and re-eſtabliſhment into a former ſtate, as in *redreſſer* to make ſtraight again, *rallumer* to light again, *réunir* to reunite, *&c.* Sometimes alſo it only ſerves to extend further the ſignification of the ſimple: as in *réveiller* to awake, *reluire* to ſhine, *repaître* to feed, *radoucir* to appeaſe, to ſweeten.

re, is found beſides in the beginning of a great many words ſimple, without making a part of them, as in *recommander* to recommend, *renoncer* to renounce, *redoutable* dreadful, *ſe repentir* to repent, *&c.*

The particle *ſur*, denotes exceſs of the action ſignified by the ſimple; as *ſurabondance* ſuperabundance, *ſurcharge* to overcharge, *ſurnaturel* ſupernatural, *ſurfaire* to exact, *ſurvivre* to outlive, *&c.*

§ VIII. *Obſervations upon Proper Names.*

Reaſon requires that proper names of places, as Kingdoms, Counties, Cities, and Towns, ſhould keep the ſame appellations all over the world, without varying according to the diverſity of the languages ſpoken by the ſeveral nations; ſo that *England* and *London*, &c. ſhould be called by the ſame name by the French, Spaniards, Italians, Turks, Ruſſians, &c. as well as by the Engliſh,

liſh; yet cuſtom has obtained among moſt, if not all, nations, to adapt foreign names to the genius of their own language. Thus *England* is called by the French l'ANGLETERRE; *London*, LONDRES; *Germany*, l'ALLEMAGNE; *Bohemia*, *la* BOHÈME; *Poland*, *la* POLOGNE; *Cracow*, CRACOVIE, *&c.* but it is only the moſt renowned places whoſe names are liable to variation. The others keep their national appellation; as *Kent*, *Briſtol*, *Breſlau*, &c.

Neither are foreign proper names of men ſubject to any alteration. The following obſervations are only upon ancient Latin and Greek Proper Names, that occur in Hiſtory, to which cuſtom has given a French Termination.

1*ſt*, Latin names of men in *a* never change, *Agrippa*, *Dolabella*, *Nerva*, *Galba*, *Sylla*, &c. are the ſame in French as in Latin, except *Seneca* that is changed into *Sénèque*. But proper names of women in *a* take all a French termination; ſome *ie*, as *Julia* JULIE, *Livia* LIVIE, *Octavia* OCTAVIE; and ſome *ine*, as *Aggrippina* AGRIPPINE; *Cleopatra* makes CLEOPATRE, and *Poppea* POPPÉE.

2*dly*, Names of men terminating in *as*, change *as* into *e not ſounded*; as *Pythagoras* PYTHAGORE, *Anaxagoras* ANAXAGORE, *Mecenas* MÉCÈNE, *Æneas* ENÉE: Except *Léonidas*, *Pélopidas*, *Pruſſias*, *Phidias*, *Epaminondas*, *Joſias*, *Ananias*, and all Hebrew names, that continue the ſame; as likewiſe names of women, as *Olympias*, Alexander's mother, *&c.* where *s* final is ſounded.

3*aly*, Names in *e*, take ſome the accent acute over it; as *Daphné*, *Phryné*, *Cirſé*, *Thiſbé*, *Hébé*, *Cloé*, &c. others make that *e* mute; as *Calliope*, *Climène*, *Melpomène*, *Mnémoſine*, *Amphitrite*, *Ariadne*, *Cibèle*, *Euridice*, *Pénélope*, &c.

4*thly*, Names in *ander* make *andre*: *Alexander* ALEXANDRE, *Leander* LÉANDRE, *Scamander* SCAMANDRE, *&c.*

5*thly*, Names in *es* loſe their final *s*, and the *e* is not ſounded; as *Demoſthenes* DEMOSTHÈNE, *Mithridates* MITRIDATE, *Arſaces* ARSACE, *Iſocrates* ISOCRATE, *Apelles* APELLE, *Ariſtides* ARISTIDE, *&c.* except *Cérès*, *Artaxerxès*, *Xerxès*, *Périclès*, *Choſroès*, *Verrès*, and all diſſyllables, that continue the ſame, but their laſt ſyllable has the ſound of *è grave*, and the ſecond *s* in *Xerxès* the articulation of *s*.

6*thly*, Names in *is*, and in *al*, continue the ſame; as *Adonis*, *Omphis*, *Memphis*, *Siſygambis*, *Thaleſtris*, &c. *Annibal*, *Aſdrubal*, &c. Except *Martial*, *Juvenal*, and *Mathilde*, from *Martialis*, *Juvenalis*, *Mathildis*.

7*thly*, Latin names in *o*, and Greek, in *ον*, have the termination of *o naſal*; as *Cicero* CICERON, *Corbulo* CORBULON, *Varro*

VARRON, *Strabo* STRABON, *Dido* DIDON, *Xenophon* XÉNOPHON, *&c.* Except *Labeo* and *Carbo*; *Clio*, *Calypſo*, *Erato*, *Echo*, and *Sapho*.

8*thly*, As to names in *us*, this diſtinction is to be made. Proper names of two ſyllables only, as *Brutus*, *Cyrus*, *Cræſus*, *Porus*, *Pyrrhus*, remain the ſame; except *Titus* that makes TITE, and *Plautus* PLAUTE, and ſuch names of Saints as *Petrus*, *Paulus*, &c. that have been entirely frenchified into PIERRE and PAUL. Thoſe of three or four ſyllables, if they are much celebrated, take the termination of *e* not ſounded; as *Tacitus* TACITE, *Plutarchus* PLUTARQUE, *Homerus* HOMÈRE, *Virgilius* VIRGILE, *Ovidius* OVIDE, *Horatius* HORACE, *Petronius* PÉTRONE, *Pompeius* POMPÉE, *Quintus Curtius* QUINTE-CURCE, *Julius Cæſar* JULE CESAR, *Aulus Gellius* AULU-GELLE, *Paulus Æmilius* PAUL EMILE, *Lucretius* LUCRECE. *Terentius* is changed into TÉRENCE, and *Antonius* into ANTOINE. The others, that do not occur ſo much, keep their Latin termination, *Fulvius*, *Proculus*, *Quintius*, *Virginius*, as likewiſe *Darius*, and *Marius*; and the names of Barbarians, *Alaric*, *Chilpéric*, *Theodoric*. We alſo ſay LES GRACQUES *Gracchi*.

9*thly*, Proper names in *ianus* take the French termination *ien*, *Quintilien*, *Tertulien*, *Cyprien*, &c. We alſo ſay *Chaldéen*, *Lernéen*, *Néméen*. But *anus*, preceded by a conſonant, is changed into AN; as *Coriolanus* CORIOLAN. We alſo ſay *Trajan*, *Séjan*, *Titan*; as alſo *Ammian*, *Appian*, *Elian*, and not *Appien*, &c.

Names of Sects terminate alſo moſt commonly in *ien*; as *Preſbytérien*, *Luthérien*, *Neſtoriens*, *Eutichéens*, *Sociniens*, &c. Some few only are excepted; as *Calviniſte*, *Anabaptiſte*, &c.

As to the other Proper names, ending with one or more conſonants, as *Agar*, *Cæſar*, *Caſtor*, *Jacob*, *Joachim*, *Minos*, *Béatrix*, &c. they remain the ſame in French.

Mr. Menage has made complete liſts of all Hebrew, Greek, Latin, and Gothic proper names, which change their terminations in French, as alſo thoſe that do not. Thoſe who are deſirous to know more of this matter, muſt conſult him.

§ IX. *Obſervations upon the Titles annexed by cuſtom to the divers ranks and ſtations of civil Life.*

It is the cuſtom in *France* to call any Gentleman *Monſieur*, any married Gentlewoman *Madame*, and any Miſs, young Lady, as well as any unmarried Gentlewoman (tho' ſhe is never ſo old) *Mademoiſelle*. We ſay in the plural *Meſſieurs*, *Meſdames*, *Meſdemoiſelles*. If in a company of young Ladies, or unmarried Gentlewomen

tlewomen (*Demoiſelles*), there is one married Gentlewoman only (*une Dame*) we ſay *Meſdames* in ſpeaking to them, and not *Meſdemoiſelles*. We ſay in ſpeaking of a woman *la Dame*, or *la Demoiſelle dont je vous ai parlé*; The Lady, or Miſs, whom I told you of. But we don't ſay *le ſieur* nor *les ſieurs*. *Le Monſieur*, for the *Gentleman*, is very ſeldom uſed, and le *Gentilhomme* (in that ſenſe) never. In public acts, and through contempt, or in a banter, we ſay *le ſieur un tel*, inſtead of *Monſieur* (Maſter ſuch a one); and altho' theſe words are compoſed of a pronoun, and we write in two words *nos Dames*, *nos Demoiſelles*, yet we make but one word of *Monſieur*, *Meſſieurs*, *Madame*, *Mademoiſelle*, *Monſeigneur*; and even the pronoun poſſeſſive in *Monſieur* ſtands for nothing, when an adnoun comes before the word, ſo that the adnoun muſt be preceded by another pronoun thus, *Mon cher Monſieur*, Dear Sir. But we don't ſay *Ma chère Madame*, but *Ma chère Dame*, *ma chère Demoiſelle*, Dear Madam, or Miſs; *Mon cher Seigneur*, My dear Lord.

In ſpeaking to the King, we ſay *Sire*, *Votre Majeſté*, Sir, Your Majeſty; to the Queen, *Madame*, *Votre Majeſté*, Madam, Your Majeſty. Then we uſe the perſonal and poſſeſſive pronouns of the 3d perſ. relating to *Majeſté*, inſtead of the perſonal pronoun of the ſecond perſon; as

Votre Majeſté ne peut montrer pour ſon *peuple plus d'amour qu'*elle *ne fait*, Your Majeſty cannot ſhew more love to *your* people than *you* do.

Votre Majeſté a enfin triomphé de ſes *ennemis*; *et* elle *les convainc que*, &c. Your Majeſty has at laſt triumphed over *your* enemies, and *you* convince them that, *&c.*

The King's children, and grand-children, are called *Enfans de France*. His Brother's children, when he has any, are called *Petits-fils de France*. The eldeſt Prince (*le fils aîné de France*) is called *Dauphin*. In ſpeaking of him, we ſay *Monſeigneur* only, and he is never called *Royal Highneſs*: as *J'aurai l'honneur de dire à Monſeigneur que j'ai exécuté ſes ordres*. The other Princes, his brothers, have divers titles, according to their appendages: as the Duke of Burgundy, the duke of Anjou, *&c.* and they are called *Monſeigneur*, with the title of *Alteſſe Royale*.

The princeſſes of *France*, the King's daughters, are called *Meſdames de France*, as ſoon as they are born: *Madame de France l'aînée*, *Madame de France puiſnée*, *Madame de France troiſième*.

The King's Brother is called *Monſieur* only, when he is ſpoken of, and has the title of *Duke of Orléans*: but when we ſpeak to him, we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Alteſſe Royale*.

Les

Les Petites-filles de France, have the title of *Mademoiſelle*. If there is but one, ſhe is called *Mademoiſelle* only; if ſhe has any ſiſters, they take beſides the title of ſome *appendage*: as *Mademoiſelle de Clermont*, *Mademoiſelle de Charolois*, &c. When we ſpeak to them, we ſay *Mademoiſelle*, *Votre Alteſſe Royale*.

The Princes of the Royal Blood, but who are not *Petits-fils de France*, are called, the firſt *Monſieur le Prince*, the ſecond *Monſieur le Duc*: the others have the title of ſome appendage or other; and when we ſpeak to them, we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Alteſſe Séréniſſime*. If the King now reigning (Lewis XV.) had a brother, he would have the title of *Duc d'Orléans*; and the preſent Duke of Orleans that of *Mr. le Prince*. The late Regent, his grandfather, was *Petit-fils de France*, being ſon to Gaſton, Lewis the XIVth's brother. The preſent Duke of Orleans is only the firſt Prince of the blood. The ſon of *Mr. le Duc*'s title is Prince of *Condé*, and that of the Prince of *Condé*'s ſon is Duke of Bourbon: the preſent Prince of Condé's ſon being Duke of Bourbon, as the late Duke of Bourbon was his father. *(Written in* 1760 *and* 1765.)

The *Dauphin*'s Conſort is called *Madame la Dauphine*, and thoſe of the children, grand-children, and Princes of the blood, have the ſame title as the Princes their Conſorts.

When the King dies, his Queen is called *la Reine Mère*; and *Madame la Dauphine*, then Queen, is called *la Reine*. If there were more Queens, as we have ſeen lately in Spain, the next to the *Queen-Mother* is called *Reine Douairière*. The Widows of the Princes of the blood are alſo called *Douairières* (Dowagers).

As to the Princes that are not of the Royal Blood, they are called *Mon Prince*, *Votre Alteſſe*.

The Chancellor of France, the Keeper of the Seals, the Members of the Council, and the four Secretaries of State, the Dukes and Peers, the *Contrôleur général*, and *les Intendans* (the Lieutenants of the Counties) are called *Monſeigneur*, with the title of *Grandeur*, when we ſpeak or write to them: in ſpeaking of them, we ſay only *Monſieur le Chancelier*, *Monſieur de Maurepas*.

The Marſhals of France, Lieutenants General, and Ambaſſadors titles are *Monſeigneur*, *Votre Excellence*.

We ſay to the Parliaments, to the *Chambres des Parlemens* (the Houſes of Parliaments) and other ſovereign Companies *(collectively)*, *Nos Seigneurs du Parlement*, *Nos Seigneurs de la Grande Chambre*. To their Speakers *(les Préſidens des Parlemens)* the Attorneys-General of Parliaments, and other ſovereign Courts *(diſtributively)* we ſay *Monſeigneur*, *Votre grandeur*. But *les Avocats généraux*, *les Subſtituts*, *les Conſeillers*, and other Magiſtrates, are called only *Monſieur*.

The

The Conſorts to the Chancellor, Marſhals, *les Préſidens*, and Ambaſſadors, as likewiſe thoſe of Dukes, Counts, Marquiſſes, and Barons, are called *Madame la Chancelière*, *Madame la Maréchale*, *la Préſidente*, *l'Ambaſſadrice*, *Madame la Ducheſſe*, *la Marquiſe*, *la Comteſſe*, &c. with the titles of *Grandeur* and *Excellence*, if their huſbands have them: but we don't ſay *Madame le Chevalière*.

The Biſhop of Rome is called *le Pape* (Pope) with the titles of *Très-Saint Père*, *Votre Sainteté* (moſt holy Father, your Holineſs). His Legates, and Apoſtolic Nuncios, have the title of *Excellence*; the Cardinals, that of *Eminence*, and the Archbiſhops and Biſhops, that of *Grandeur*; and in ſpeaking to them we ſay, *Monſeigneur*, *votre Eminence*, *votre Grandeur*. The direction of a letter, or of a Dedication to them, is *A ſon Eminence Monſeigneur le Cardinal*. *A Monſeigneur l'Illuſtriſſime & Révérendiſſime Archevêque*, or *Evêque*. We alſo write *Au Roi*, *A Monſeigneur le Dauphin*.

Any other perſon, of what condition or rank ſoever they are, as *Marquis*, *Comte*, *Baron*, *Chevalier*, are alſo called *Monſieur*, the French having nothing to anſwer theſe petty Engliſh titles, *Worſhip*, *Honour*, *Reverence*, *Eſquire*. But in ſpeaking to them, we ſay *Monſieur le Comte*, *Mr. le Chevalier*.

When we ſpeak to one below us in the world, as a Gentleman to a Tradeſman, we add his name to *Mr.* as *Monſieur Renaut*, *je ſuis content de votre ouvrage*, *mais je trouve que vous êtes bien cher*; Mr. *Renaut*, I like your work very well, but think that you are very dear. To a ſoldier we ſay *Camarade*; to a countryman, and others of the loweſt claſs of people, we ſay *mon ami*, *bon homme*, *bonne femme*.

I had almoſt forgot to ſay, that Lawyers at the Bar call one another *Maître*, inſtead of *Monſieur*: as *Maître Patru*, *Maître Chevalier*, &c.

The expreſſions of tenderneſs, uſed among the French, are *mon cher*, *ma chère*; *mon ami*, *mon cher ami*, *ma chère amie*; *mon cœur*, *mon cher cœur*; *mon petit*, *ma petite*. But we do not ſay, as the Engliſh, *mon âme*, *ma chère âme*, *ma précieuſe*, *ma chère précieuſe*, &c.

Children call their Parents *mon cher père*, *ma chère mère*, *mon frère*, *ma ſœur*, *mon oncle*, *ma couſine*: the pronoun poſſeſſive muſt not be left out, as in Engliſh, *Father*, *Siſter*, *Couſin*, &c. They call their Nurſes *mamie*, *ma bonne*, (a contraction for *mon amie*, *ma bonne amie*): and they are called by them *mon fils*, *ma fille*, *mon cher*, *mon poulet*, *ma poule*.

School-boys call their Maſter *Monſieur*, and they are called by him by their Proper names, and never by the Chriſtian one. Sometimes he calls his boys *mon ami*, *petit garçon*.

To

To conclude, the French language does not ſuffer many things to be called by their true names, either in converſation or writing, which can be expreſſed ſo in Latin, and other languages, without any indecency; but requires that they be expreſſed with Circumlocutions and Periphraſes.

§ X. *Obſervations upon the writing of Letters.*

1°. Mr. *Vaugelas* pretends that a letter muſt not begin with *Monſieur*, *Madame*, *Monſeigneur*, on account of theſe words being already at the top of the page. Indeed it is better to avoid the repeating of them, if poſſible; but, upon the whole, it is not ſo ſhocking, as it ſeemed to our author.

2°. Theſe ſame words muſt never be repeated in the ſame period, tho' it is never ſo long; and the writer muſt endeavour to place them, either mediately or immediately, after the pronoun *vous*; as

Il n'appartient qu'à vous, Monſieur, de, &c.
It becomes you alone, Sir, to, *&c.*
Pour vous dire, Madame, ce que je penſe, &c.
To tell you, Madam, what I think, *&c.*

Theſe honorary terms come alſo very properly after theſe conjunctions Copulative and Tranſitive, beginning ſentences: as *Après tout, Monſieur*,——*Au reſte, Monſeigneur*,—*C'eſt pourquoi, Madame*,—But

3°. A ſpecial care ought to be taken, leſt thoſe terms ſhould come in ſome part of the ſentence, where they might cauſe a ridiculous equivocation, as next after a verb active: as

Je ne veux pas acheter, Madame, ſi peu de choſe à ſi haut prix;
I won't buy, Madam, ſo ſmall a matter at ſo dear a rate.
Je ne doute pas que vous n'ayez reçu, Monſieur, ce que je vous ai envoyé;
I doubt not but you have received, Sir, what I ſent you.
We write
Je ne doute pas, Monſieur, que, &c. *Je ne veux pas, Madame*, &c.

4°. If the letter is written to a King, a Prince, or a perſon of a diſtinguiſhed rank, and it is not a long one, the terms of *Votre Majeſté*, *Votre Alteſſe*, *Votre Excellence*, *Votre Grandeur*, muſt be uſed with the pronoun *elle* inſtead of *vous*. If the letter is pretty long, *vous* may be uſed for variety (tho' not often); but it muſt always be attended by *Votre Majeſté*, *Votre Grandeur*, &c.

5°. Never begin a letter thus: *J'ai reçu la vôtre du premier du courant* ou *du vingt-ſix du paſſé*; I have received yours of the

1ſt inſtant, or the 26th paſt: or *Vous verrez par celle-ci*, &c. You will ſee by this, &c. *Celle-ci*, *la vôtre*, *le courant*, and *le paſſé*, ſuppoſing always an antecedent, expreſſed before, to which they relate. However, as merchants don't ſcruple to write in this manner, thoſe expreſſions may be looked upon as appropriated to trade, and merchants buſineſs; but quite baniſhed from polite correſpondence.

6°. Laſtly, never end a letter, as in Engliſh, with a noun governed by a prepoſition. Therefore the ending of letters in the following manner won't do in French, and is contrary to the genius of the language, inaſmuch as the words are in a wrong order and falſe conſtruction:

Permettez moi de prendre le titre de, Monſieur, ou le titre, Monſieur, de votre très-humble Serviteur. Permit me to take the title of, Sir, your moſt humble Servant.

Vous connoîtrez dans peu que vous n'avez pas obligé un ingrat, en faiſant un plaiſir à, Monſieur, V. T. H. S. You will ſee in a ſhort time that you have not obliged an ungrateful perſon in doing a kindneſs to, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

Il n'y a point de ſervice qui ne vous doive être rendu par Monſ. V. T. H. S. There is no ſervice but ought to be done to you by Sir, Y. H. S.

Sachant bien qu'il n'y a rien que vous ne vouluſſiez faire pour, Mr. V. T. H. S. Knowing very well that there's nothing but what you would do for, Sir, Y. H. S.

Therefore nothing but a noun, expreſſing the ſubject or object of a verb, can end a letter; thus

J'ai l'honneur d'être, Mr. V. T. H. S.
I have the honour to be, Sir, Y. H. S.
Faites-moi l'honneur de me croire, Monſieur, V. T. H. S.
Do me the honour to believe me, Sir, Y. M. H. S.

§ XI. *Of ſome Adnouns, whoſe ſignification is different, according to the different placing of them, before or after ſome nouns.*

Theſe adnouns are fourteen or fifteen in number, which import, in the examples in the ſecond column, quite different ideas than they do, conſidered as adnouns only, as in the firſt column.

honnête,	*Un honnête homme*;	*Un homme honnête*;
	An honeſt man.	A civil man.
brave,	*Un brave homme*;	*Un homme brave*;
	An honeſt man, a gentleman.	One that has courage.

gentil,

gentil,	*Un Gentilhomme*; A man nobly deſcended.	*Un homme gentil*; A genteel man.
pauvre,	*Un homme pauvre*; A poor man.	*Un pauvre homme*; A man without genius or parts.
ſage,	*Une femme ſage*; A ſober diſcreet woman.	*Une ſage-femme*; A midwife.
groſſe,	*Une groſſe femme*; A big fat woman.	*Une femme groſſe*; A woman with child.
cruel,	*Une femme cruelle*; A cruel woman.	*Une cruelle femme*; A hard woman.
galant,	*Un galant homme*; A clever well-bred man, a complete gentleman.	*Un homme galant*; One who runs after ladies.
plaiſant,	*Un homme plaiſant*; A good, merry, facetious companion.	*Un plaiſant homme*; A ridiculous and impertinent fellow.
vilain,	*Un vilain homme*; A diſagreeable man.	*Un homme vilain*; A niggardly fellow.
furieux,	*Un furieux animal*; A huge creature.	*Un animal furieux*; A fierce creature.
certain,	*Une nouvelle certaine*; True, or ſure news (the certainty whereof cannot be queſtioned.)	*Une certaine nouvelle*; A certain piece of news (but which requires confirmation.)
grand,	*Avoir l'air grand*; To have a noble aſpect, to look grand.	*Avoir le grand air.* To copy after great folks, To make a great figure, to live grand.
	Un grand homme; A great man.	*Un homme grand*; A tall man.

Again, *Grand*, ſpeaking of a man, is ſaid with reſpect to his merit, parts, and ſtature; whereas ſpeaking of a woman, it is ſaid with reſpect to her ſtature only. Thus *un grand homme* may equally well ſignify *a tall man*, and *one of great parts and merit:* but *une grande femme* ſignifies only a tall woman.

Theſe five, uſed only in the following ways of ſpeaking, are indeclinable.

court,

court, *Ils ſont demeurés court*; They were mum, *or* *Elles ſont demeurées court*; They were at a ſtand.

fort, *Il ſe fait fort de*, &c. He takes upon him to, &c. *Elle ſe fait fort de*, &c. She takes upon her to, &c. *Il ſe font*, &c. They take upon them to, &c.

haut, *Vous êtes aſſiſe trop haut*, You ſit too high, } ſaid of a
bas, *Elle eſt aſſiſe trop bas*, She ſits too low. } woman.

bon, *Des deniers revenant bon*, So much money good, the remainder of a ſum of money.

Feu, feue (late) is an adjective without plural, and even without feminine when it is placed before the article, and we ſay

Feu la reine, } the late queen.
La feue reine, }

§ XI. *A Liſt of the Nouns which are maſculine in one ſignification, and feminine in another.*

Maſculine.		*Feminine.*	
Un aigle,	*an eagle.*	L'aigle Romaine, *or* Impériale,	*the Roman, or Imperial eagle.*
Un Ange,	*an Angel.*	Une ange,	*a ſort of fiſh.*
Un aune,	*an alder-tree.*	Une aune,	*an ell.*
Un Barbe,	*a Barb (a horſe).*	Une barbe,	*a beard.*
Un Capre,	*Corſair, a privateer.*	Une câpre,	*a caper (fruit).*
Le carpe,	*(part of the wriſt).*	Une carpe,	*a carp.*
Le carouge,	*the carob-tree.*	La carouge,	*the carob-bean (its fruit).*
Un coche,	*a caravan.*	Une coche,	*a ſow, (fig) a woman noſomely fat.*
Un cornette,	*a cornet (of a troop of horſe.)*	Une cornette,	*a woman's cornet, (a head-dreſs.)*
Un couple,	*a couple, (two people united together.)*	Une couple,	*a pair, a yoke, a brace (two things together).*
Un Cravate,	*a Croatian (ſoldier).*	Une cravate,	*a cravat (neck-cloth).*
Un Enſeigne,	*an Enſign.*	Une enſeigne,	*a ſign (a poſt-ſign).*
Le Saint Crême,	*Criſm, (ointment uſed in popiſh worſhip).*	De la crême,	*cream.*
Un exemple,	*an example, a pattern.*	Une exemple,	*a copy for writing, or drawing.*
Le fin d'une affaire,	*the main, or chief point of a buſineſs.*	La fin d'une affaire,	*the end, or concluſion of a thing, or buſineſs.*

Le fin des choſes, *the niceſt point, the quinteſſence of things.*

Un

Maſculine.		*Feminine.*	
Un foret,	*a piercer.*	Une forêt,	*a foreſt.*
Le foudre de Jupiter,	*Jupiter's thunder-bolt.*	La foudre,	*the thunder (a poetical expreſſion for* le tonnerre*).*
Un foudre de guerre,	*a warlike general, dreaded by his enemies, (a figurative expreſſion).*		
Un garde,	*one of the guards.*	Une garde,	*many ſoldiers to guard to wait on ſomebody.*
Un garde du corps,	*a life guardman.*	Une garde,	*a nurſe (for ſick perſons).*
Le Greffe,	*the Rolls.*	La greffe,	*the graft.*
Le Gueule,	*the Gules (in Heraldry).*	La gueule,	*the mouth (of a dog, cat, &c).*
Le hâle,	*drying weather.*	La halle,	*a market hall.*
Un huitième,	*the eighth part of ſomething.*	Une huitième,	*a ſequence of 8 cards at piquet.*
Un livre,	*a book.*	Une livre,	*a pound.*
Un loutre,	*a ſort of hat.*	Une loutre,	*an otter.*
Un manœuvre,	*a labourer.*	Une manœuvre,	*the working of a ſhip; alſo ſecret practices in an affair.*
Un manche,	*a handle.*	Une manche,	*a ſleeve.*
		La manche,	*the channel.*
Un mémoire,	*a bill, alſo a writing wherein facts are ſet down.*	Une bonne mémoire,	*a good memory.*
Un Meſtre de camp,	*a Colonel of horſe.*	La Meſtre de camp.	*the firſt company of a regiment of horſe.*
Un mode,	*a mood, modality.*	Une mode,	*a faſhion.*
Un mole,	*a mole, a pier.*	Une mole,	*a tympany, or moon-calf.*
Un moule,	*a mould (to caſt).*	Une moule,	*a muſcle (a ſhell-fiſh).*
Un mouſſe,	*a cabbin boy.*	De la mouſſe,	*moſs.*
Un bon office,	*a good turn.*		
L'office divin,	*the divine ſervice.*	Une office,	*a buttery.*
Le St. Office,	*the Inquiſition.*		
L'hombre,	*ombre (a card game.)*	Une ombre,	*a ſhade, ſhadow.*

Un

Maſculine.		*Feminine.*	
Un page,	*a page.*	Une page,	*the page of a book.*
Un palme,	*a hand's breadth.*	Une palme,	*a branch of a palm tree.*
Un parallèle,	*a compariſon.*	Une parallèle,	*a parallel-line.*
Un pendule,	*a pendulum.*	Une pendule,	*a clock.*
Le période, (*in figur. ſenſe*)	*pitch, ſummit, end.*	Une période,	*a revolution, epocha; period (in a ſpeech).*
Un pique,	*a ſpade (at cards).*	Une pique,	*a pike.*
Un pivoine,	*a gnat-ſnapper.*	De la pivoine,	*piony.*
Un poêle,	*a ſtove.*	Une poêle,	*a frying-pan.*
Un plane, *or* platane,	*a plane tree.*	Une plane,	*a plane (inſtrument of ſteel).*
Un poſte,	*a poſt, place, ſtation, employment.*	La poſte,	*The Poſt-boy,* or *the Poſt-office,* &c.
Le Ponte,	*Ponto.*	La ponte (des oiſeaux)	*bird's egg.*
Le pourpre,	*purples (a ſort of diſtemper with a violent fever).*	La pourpre,	*the purple colour,* alſo *the mark of cardinalſhip,* &c.
Le réclame,	*the ſign,* or *ſound to call back a hawk.*	La réclame,	*the catch-word (at the bottom of a page).*
Un Satyre,	*a ſylvan god.*	Une ſatire,	*a lampoon, ſatire.*
Un ſomme,	*a nap.*	Une ſomme,	*a ſum.*
Un ſouris,	*a ſmile.*	Une ſouris,	*a mouſe.*
Le temple,	*the church.*	La tempe,	*(called by ſome people* la temple, *but very improperly), the temple of the head.*
Un triomphe,	*a triumph.*	Une triomphe,	*trump at cards.*
Un trompette,	*he who ſounds the charge.*	Une trompette,	*a trumpet.*
Un voile,	*a veil.*	Une voile,	*a ſail.*
Un tour,	*a turn, trick, tour.*	Une tour,	*a tower.*
Un teneur de livres,	*a book-keeper.*	La teneur d'un acte,	*the tenor,* or *contents of a writing.*
Un vaſe,	*a jar, a veſſel.*	La vaſe,	*mud,* or *mire.*
Le grand œuvre,	*the philoſopher's ſtone.*	Une bonne œuvre,	*a good deed.*

§ XIII. *A Liſt of Nouns that have alſo their Feminine Gender, becauſe they are applied to both Sexes, and are nouns but improperly. They, for the moſt part, follow the rules of adnouns, adding only* e *to the final letter of their maſculine, or doubling its laſt conſonant before* e.

Maſc. Gender.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Dieu,	*God,*	Déeſſe,	*Goddeſs.*
Roi,	*King,*	Reine,	*Queen.*
Empereur,	*Emperor,*	Impératrice,	*Empreſs.*
Sultan,	*Sultan,*	Sultane,	*Sultane.*
Prince,	*Prince,*	Princeſſe,	*Princeſs.*
Duc,	*Duke,*	Ducheſſe,	*Dutcheſs.*
Comte,	*Earl,*	Comteſſe,	*Countеſs.*
Bâron,	*Baron,*	Bâronne,	*Baroneſs.*
Marquis,	*Marquis,*	Marquiſe,	*Marchioneſs.*
Ambaſſadeur,	*Ambaſſador,*	Ambaſſadrice,	*his Lady.*
Electeur,	*Elector,*	Electrice,	*Electreſs (his Lady).*
Régent,	*Regent,*	Régente,	*Regent.*
Marié,	*the Bridegroom,*	Mariée,	*a Bride.*
Epoux,	*Spouſe,*	Epouſe,	*Spouſe.*
Mari,	*Huſband,*	Femme,	*Wife.*
Père,	*Father,*	Mère,	*Mother.*
Frère,	*Brother,*	Sœur,	*Siſter.*
Fils,	*Son,*	Fille,	*Daughter.*
Aïeul,	*Grandfather,*	Aïeule,	*Grandmother.*
Couſin,	*He-Couſin,*	Couſine,	*She-Couſin.*
Couſin germain,	*He-firſt Couſin,*	Couſine germaine,	*She-firſt Couſin.*
Neveu,	*Nephew,*	Nièce,	*Niece.*
Parrain,	*God-father,*	Marraine,	*God-mother.*
Filleul,	*God-ſon,*	Filleule,	*God daughter.*
Parent,	*Relation, Kinſman,*	Parente,	*Kinſwoman.*
Allié,	*Kin,*	Alliée,	*Kin.*
Jumeau,	*a Twin,*	Jumelle,	*a Twin.*
Ami,	*a Friend,*	Amie,	*a She-Friend.*
Compagnon,	*a He-Companion,*	Compagne,	*a She Companion.*
Mignon,	*Darling,*	Mignonne,	*Darling.*
Compère,	*a He-Goſſip,*	Commère,	*a She-Goſſip.*
Voiſin,	*a He-Neighbour,*	Voiſine,	*a She-Neighbour.*
Hôte,	*Landlord,*	Hôteſſe,	*Landlady.*
Héritier,	*an Heir,*	Héritière,	*an Heireſs.*

Veuf,

Masc. Gender.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Veuf,	*a Widower,*	Veuve,	*a Widow.*
Orphelin,	*an Orphan,*	Orpheline,	*a She-Orphan.*
Maître,	*Master,*	Maîtresse,	*Mistress.*
Serviteur,	*a Servant,*	Servante,	*Servant.*
Gouverneur,	*Governor,*	Gouvernante,	*Governess.*
Tuteur,	*He-Guardian,*	Tutrice,	*She-Guardian.*
Ecolier,	*a He-Scholar,*	Ecolière,	*a She-Scholar.*
un Pupille,	*a He-Pupil,*	une Pupille,	*a She-Pupil.*
un Apprenti,	*a Prentice,*	une Apprentie,	*a Prentice-Girl.*
Bâtard,	*a He-Bastard,*	Bâtarde,	*a She-Bastard.*
Curateur,	*a Trustee,*	Curatrice,	*a She-Trustee.*
Protecteur,	*Protector,*	Protectrice,	*Protectrix.*
Bienfaiteur,	*Benefactor,*	Bienfaitrice,	*Benefactress.*
Médiateur,	*Mediator,*	Médiatrice,	*Mediatrix.*
Testateur,	*Testator,*	Testatrice,	*Testatrix.*
Conservateur,	*Conservator,*	Conservatrice *,	*Conservatrix.*
Moteur,	*Mover,*	Motrice *,	*Motive.*
Débiteur,	*Debtor,*	Débitrice,	*a Woman Debtor.*
Demandeur,	*Plaintiff,*	Demandereſſe,	*Law Terms.*
Défendeur,	*Defendant,*	Défendereſſe,	
Abbé,	*Abbot,*	Abbêſſe,	*Abbess.*
Prieur,	*Prior,*	Prieure,	*the Prior Nun.*
Prêtre,	*a Priest,*	Prêtreſſe,	*Priestess.*
Religieux,	*a Friar,*	Religieuſe,	*a Nun.*
Un Profès,	*a profess'd Monk,*	Profèſſe,	*a profess'd Nun.*
Lecteur,	*Reader,*	Lectrice,	*(said only of the Nun who reads while the Nuns are at dinner or supper.)*
Portier,	*Porter,*	Portière,	*a Nun who keeps the door.*
Chanoine,	*a Canon,*	Chanoineſſe,	*a She-Canon.*
Pécheur,	*Sinner,*	Péchereſſe,	*She-Sinner.*
Vengeur,	*Avenger,*	Vengereſſe,	*She-Avenger.*
Flatteur,	*a Flatterer,*	Flatteuſe,	*She-Flatterer.*
Enchanteur,	*Bewitcher,*	Enchantereſſe,	*Inchantress.*
Acteur,	*an Actor,*	Actrice,	*Actress.*
Comédien,	*a Comedian,*	Comédienne,	*a She-Comedian.*
Berger,	*a Shepherd,*	Bergère,	*a Shepherdess.*
un Payſan,	*a Country-man,*	une Payſanne,	*a Country-Girl.*
Chien,	*a Dog,*	Chienne,	*a Bitch.*

* *Used only in these dogmatical expressions,* Faculté conservatrice, *The conservatrix faculty;* Vertu motrice, *The motive virtue.*

Masc. Gender.		*Fem. Gender.*	
Lion,	*a Lion,*	Lionne,	*a Lioness.*
Tigre,	*a Tyger,*	Tigresse,	*a Tygress.*
Lévrier,	*a Greyhound,*	Levrette,	*a Greyhound Bitch.*
un Chat,	*a Cat,*	une Chatte,	*a She-Cat.*
Ivrogne,	*a drunken Man,*	Ivrognesse,	*a drunken Woman.*
Courtaud,	*a short thick-set Man,*	Courtaude,	*a short thick-set Woman.*
Noiraud,	*one of a black complexion,*	Noiraude.	
Lourdaud,	*an awkward Fellow,*	Lourdaude,	*an awkward Wench,*
Menteur,	*a Liar,*	Menteuse,	*a She-Liar.*
Traître,	*a Traitor,*	Traîtresse,	*a She-Traitor.*
Diable,	*Devil,*	Diablesse,	*a She-Devil.*
Coquin,	*a Rascal, a Rogue,*	Coquine,	*Baggage, She-Rogue.*
Maquereau,	*a Pimp,*	Maquerelle,	*a Bawd.*
Prisonnier,	*a Prisoner,*	Prisonnière,	*a She-Prisoner.*
Marchand,	*a Merchant,*	Marchande,	*a Shopkeeper woman.*
Cuisinier,	*a Man-cook,*	Cuisinière,	*a Maid cook.*

Names of women, that sell any thing in shops, take a feminine termination in this manner:

Boulanger,	*a Baker,*	Boulangère.
Meûnier,	*a Miller,*	Meûnière.
Fruitier,	*one that sells Fruit,*	Fruitière.
Vendeur,	*any Seller,*	Vendeuse.
Faiseur,	*any Workman,*	Faiseuse.
Ouvrier,	or *Tradesman,*	Ouvrière, *&c.*

Témoin, a Witness, *Auteur*, an Author, and *Poëte*, a Poet, are said of both men and women. *Possesseur*, Possessor, and *Successeur*, Successor, are never said of women; but we say: *Inventeur* or *Inventrice*, Inventor.

More, a Black-moor, makes also *Moresque*; and *Suisse*, a Swiss, *Suissesse*; tho' we say also *Penser à la Suisse*, To think on nothing.

§ XIV. *A List of Adnouns used substantively, but which cannot stand by themselves in English, without a noun, such as* Man, Woman, Fellow, *or some such word, or are englished by Nouns, or a Periphrase.*

Un abandonné,	*a lewd profligate fellow.*	Une abandonnée,	*a lewd loose woman.*

L'acceſſoire, *what is acceſſary.*
L'accidentel, *what is accidental.*
Une accouchée, *a woman in the ſtraw.*
Un avorton, *an abortive child.*
L'agréable, *agreeableneſs.*
L'eſſentiel, *the main thing.*
L'utile, *uſefulneſs.*
L'honnête, *what is honeſt.*
L'accuſé, -ée, *the party accuſed.*
Un affranchi, ie, *one that of bond is made free.*
Un audacieux, -euſe, *a daring raſh man or woman.*
Un barbare, *a barbarous man.*
Le beau, *what is faireſt, beſt in any thing, excellency, &c.*
Le beau & l'effroyable, *the fair and the foul.*
Une belle, *a fair one.*
Les belles, *the fair ſex.*
Le bon, *what is good.*
Brailleur, -euſe, *a noiſy, obſtreperous fellow; a bawling noiſy woman.*
Le brillant, *the brilliancy.*
Le brûlé, *ſomething burnt.*
Un convié, *a gueſt.*
Capricieux, -euſe, *a whimſical man or woman.*
Délicat, -cate, *a nice perſon.*
Un déſeſpéré, -ée, *a deſperate man or woman.*
Un déterminé, *a reſolute, deſperate fellow.*
Un dévot, -ote, *a religious man or woman.*
Un élu, les élus, *an elect, the elect.*
Un entêté, -ée, *an obſtinate perſon.*
Faire le fâché, -la fâchée, *to act the angry perſon, to pretend to be angry.*
Le faux, *what is falſe.*
Le fort, *the ſtrongeſt part of a thing.*
Le foible, *the weak ſide of a thing.*
Les foibles, *the feeble minded.*
Le gras, *the fat.*
Le maigre, *the lean.*
Un galeux, -euſe, *a ſcabby man, or woman.*
Un ignorant, *an ignorant fellow.*
Imprudent, -te, *a fooliſh fellow.*
Un impudent, -te, *an impudent fellow or ſlut.*
Impudique, *a lewd man or woman.*
Incommode, *a troubleſome perſon.*
Impertinent, -te, Importun, -e, *an impertinent coxcomb or ſlut.*
Un inconnu, -ue, *an unknown perſon.*
Un incrédule, *an unbeliever.*
Un indiſcret, -ette, *an indiſcreet man or woman.*
Un, une infâme, *an infamous perſon.*
Un ingrat, -te, *an ungrateful wretch.*
Un innocent, -te, *an innocent, a ſilly perſon.*
Un inſenſé, -ée, *a mad perſon.*
Un inſolent, -te, *a ſaucy perſon.*
L'intérieur, *the inward part of a thing.*
Un lénitif, *a lenitive.*
L'extérieur, *the outward part of a thing, the outſide.*

Un malheureux-euſe, *a wretch.*
La mariée, *the bride.*
Un, une miſérable, *a pitiful, good for nothing wretch.*
Un méchant, -ante, *a naughty perſon.*
Un malotru, *a ſad ſoul.*
Le merveilleux, *what is wonderful in any thing.*
Le néceſſaire, *neceſſaries, a competency.*
Un obſtiné, -ée, *an obſtinate perſon.*
Le poſſible, *what is poſſible.*
Le principal, *the principal.*
Un préſervatif, *a preſervative.*
Un purgatif, *a purgative.*
Un orgueilleux, -euſe, *a proud, haughty perſon.*
L'impoſſible, *impoſſibilities.*
Une prude, *a prude.*
Les prédeſtinés, *thoſe that are predeſtinated.*
Le réel, *the reality.*
Un reſait, *a draw game.*
Un réfractaire, *a refractory perſon.*
Un, une ridicule, *a ridiculous perſon.*
Le ſuperflu, *that which is ſuperfluous; ſuperfluity.*
Le ſec, *the dry.*
L'humide, *the moiſt.*
Le froid, *the cold.*
Le chaud, *the hot.*
Un ſuffiſant, *a conceited coxcomb.*
Le comique, *the comical part of a thing or ſtory.*
Le tragique, *the tragical part.*
Le temporel, *a competency; the temporalities of the church.*
Un ruſé, -ée, *a cunning, ſly man, or woman, a ſharp blade.*
Sanguin, -ine, *of a ſanguine conſtitution.*
Un ſenſuel, *a voluptuous perſon.*
Un ſage, *a wiſe man.*
Le ſublime, *the lofty ſtyle.*
Le ſolide, *what is ſolid.*
Un ſuperſtitieux, -euſe, *a ſuperſtitious man or woman.*
Un extraordinaire, *an extraordinary caſe.*
L'extrême, *extreme.*
Un, une téméraire, *a raſh perſon.*
Le taillant, Le tranchant, *the edge.*
Le vif, *the quick.*
Un vide, *an empty place.*
Le vrai, *what is true.*

Beſides adjectives of Nations, as un Anglois, *an Engliſh man,* une Françoiſe, *a French woman,* &c.

Examples.

Le vrai ou le faux d'une choſe; *The truth or falſehood of ſomething.*
Tenter l'impoſſible; *To attempt impoſſibilities.*
Joindre l'agréable à l'utile; *To join profit to pleaſure.*
C'eſt une orgueilleuſe; *She is a proud creature,* &c.

Moreover, ſome words are both adnouns and nouns together, ſuch as adultère, chagrin, colère, ſacrilége, politique: *as* Commettre un adultère, *to commit an adultery*; une femme adultère, *an adulteress*; le chagrin, *grief*; un homme chagrin, *a moroſe, peeviſh man*; un homme colère, *a paſſionate man*; la colère de Dieu, *the wrath of God.*

§ XV. *A Liſt of nouns maſculine ending in* e *not ſounded.*

Abordage, *the boarding of a Ship.*
Abyme, *an Abyſs.*
Acceſſoire, *Acceſſary.*
Acroſtiche, *an Acroſtick.*
Acte, *Deed, an Act.*
Adminicule, *an Aid.*
Adverbe, *an Adverb.*
Adultère, *Adultery.*
Afforage, *the Aſſize, or Price of a commodity, ſet by a magiſtrate.*
Âge, *Age.*
Agapes, *Love-feaſts.*
Aggrave, *a threatening Monitory.*
Agiotage, *Stock-jobbing.*
Aigle, *an Eagle.*
Albâtre, *Alabaſter.*
Alliage, *Mixture.*
Alvéole, *a Hole in the honey-comb.*
Amble, *Amble*, or *Pace.*
Ambre, *Amber.*
Amphithéâtre, *an Amphitheatre.*
Angliciſme, *an Angliciſm.*
Anachroniſme, *Anachroniſm.*
Anathème, *Anathema.*
Ancêtres, *Fore-fathers.*
Ancrage, *Anchorage.*
Ange, *an Angel.*
Archange, *an Archangel.*
Angle, *an Angle.*
Anniverſaire, *Anniverſary.*
Anonyme, *Anonymous.*
Antropophage, *a Man eater.*
Antidote, *an Antidote.*
Antimoine, *Antimony.*
Antipodes, *Antipodes.*
Antre, *a Den, a Cave.*
Aoriſte, *an Aoriſte.*
Aphte, *an Aphthæ.*
Appanage, *Appendage.*
Apogée, *Apogeon.*
Apologue, *Apologue.*
Apophthegme, *Apophthegm.*
Aposème, *an Apozem.*
Apoſtème, *an Impoſthume.*
Apôtre, *an Apoſtle.*
Apothicaire, *an Apothecary.*
Arbitrage, *an Arbitration.*
Arbitre, *Umpire*, or *Will.*
Arbre, *a Tree.*
Arbuſte, *a Shrub.*
Archétype, *Archetype.*
Argue, *a Machine to wire-draw gold.*
Aromate, *ſweet-ſmelling Herb.*

Arpentage, *the Survey of lands.*
Arrérages, *Arrears.*
Article, *an Article.*
Artifice, *Artifice, Trick.*
Arrhes, *Earneſt-penny.*
Âne, *an Aſs.*
Aſtériſme, *an Aſteriſm.*
Aſtériſque, *an Aſteriſk.*
Aſthme, *an Aſthma.*
Aſtragale, *Aſtragal.*
Aſtre, *A Star.*
Aſtrolabe, *an Aſtrolabe.*
Aſile, *Aſylum, a Sanctuary.*
Attelage, *a Set of Coach Horſes.*
Attérage, *Landing.*
Âtre, *the Hearth in a Chimney.*
Avage, *a duty which the hangman has in ſome places every market day.*
Avantage, *an Advantage.*
Auditoire, *a Congregation, Audience.*
Augure, *an Augury, Omen.*
Aune, *an Elder-Tree.*
Aunage, *meaſuring by Ells.*
Auſpice, *Auſpice.*
Automate, *an Automaton.*
Axe, *an Axis, Axle-tree.*
Axiome, *an Axiom.*
Azymes, *Azymes.*
Badinage, *Wantonneſs.*
Baggage, *Baggage, Goods.*
Baluſtre, *Balluſter, Rails.*
Bandage, *a Truſs, Ligature.*
Barbouillage, *dawbing.*
Barrage, *a Duty for paſſage-toll.*
Baptême, *a Chriſtening.*
Baptiſtère, *a Certificate out of a Church-book.*
Baume, *Balſam.*
Bénéfice, *a Living, Benefit.*
Beurre, *Butter.*
Blâme, *a Blame.*
Blaſphème, *a Blaſphemy.*
Bièvre, *a Beaver.*
Billonage, *the debaſing the Coin.*
Bitume, *Bitumen.*
Blocage, *Rubbiſh.*
Bocage, *a Grove.*
Bordage, *the Side-planks of a Ship.*
Bouge, *a Cloſet, a little Room.*
Bouſillage, *Mud-walling.*
Branchage, *Branches.*
Branle, *Motion,* or *Dance.*
Braſſage, *the coining of Money.*
Bréviaire, *a Breviary.*
Breuvage, *a Potion, a Draught.*
Bronze, *caſt Copper.*
Buffle, *a wild Ox.*
Buſque, *a Buſk.*
Buſte, *a Buſto.*
Câble, *a Cable.*
Cadâvre, *a Corpſe.*
Câdre, *a Frame.*
Caducée, *Caduceum, Mercury's Wand.*
Caïque, *Galley-boat.*
Calibre, *Kind, Size.*
Calice, *Chalice.*
Calme, *Calm.*
Calvaire, *a Hill's name.*
Camphre, *Camphire.*
Cancre, *a Crab-fiſh.*
Cantique, *a ſpiritual Song.*
Capitole, *the Capitol.*
Caprice, *a Caprice, Whim.*
Capricorne, *the Capricorn.*
Capuce, *a Cowl.*
Caractère, *a Character.*
Carême, *Lent.*
Carénage, *a Careening-place.*
Carnage, *Slaughter.*

Carrelage, *the paving of a Room.*
Carroſſe, *a Coach.*
Cartilage, *a Cartilage.*
Cartouche, *a Charge for a ſmall Gun.*
Capitulaire, *a Regiſter Book of a Monaſtery.*
Caſque, *a Helmet.*
Catafalque, *a Catafalk (uſed in obſequies).*
Catalogue, *a Catalogue, Liſt.*
Cataplaſme, *a Cataplaſm.*
Catarre, *a Catarrh.*
Catéchiſme, *a Catechiſm.*
Cautère, *a Cautery.*
Cédre, *a Cedar-tree.*
Centre, *the Center.*
Cénacle, *the Cenacle.*
Cénotaphe, *a Cenatoph.*
Centaure, *a Centaur.*
Centuple, *a Hundred fold.*
Cercle, *a Circle.*
Cerne, *a circle black and blue under the eye.*
Ceſte, *Ceſtus.*
Chambranle, *the Mantle-piece of a chimney.*
Chancre, *a Shanker.*
Change, *Exchange.*
Chanvre, *Hemp.*
Chapitre, *a Chapter.*
Chariage, *the Carriage.*
Charme, *Charm*, alſo *an Elm-tree.*
Charnage, *Fleſh-time.*
Chauffage, *Fuel.*
Chaume, *Stubble.*
Chêne, *an Oak.*
Chèvre-feuille, *Honey-ſuckle.*
Chef-d'œuvre, *a Maſter-piece of work.*
Chiffre, *a Cypher.*
Chrême, *Chriſm.*
Chyle, *Chyle, Chylus.*
Chômage, *Reſt.*
Ciboire, *a Box, a Cup.*
Cidre, *Cyder.*
Cierge, *a Wax-taper.*
Cygne, *a Swan.*
Cilice, *Hair-cloth.*
Cylindre, *a Cylinder.*
Cimeterre, *a Cimeter.*
Cimetière, *a Church-yard.*
Cinabre, *Cinabar.*
Cinnamome, *a ſort of Cinnamon tree.*
Cintre, *a centre.*
Cippe, *(a Term of Architecture.)*
Cirage, *the waxing of a thing.*
Ciroène, *a Sear-cloth.*
Circonflexe, *Circumflex.*
Cirque, *Circus.*
Ciſtre, *a Siſtrum.*
Clyſtère, *a Gliſter.*
Cloäque, *a Common-ſewer.*
Cloître, *a Cloyſter.*
Cloporte, *a Wood-louſe.*
Coche, *a Caravan.*
Code, *the Code.*
Codicile, *a Codicil.*
Coffre, *a Trunk.*
Collyre, *a Collyrium.*
Collége, *a College.*
Collègue, *Copartner in an office.*
Colloque, *a Conference.*
Comble, *the Top of a thing.*
Coloſſe, *a Coloſſus.*
Colure, *Colure.*
Commerce, *Commerce, Trade.*
Conclave, *the Conclave.*
Concile, *a Council.*
Conciliabule, *a Conventicle.*
Concombre, *a Cucumber.*

Concubinage, *Concubinage.*
Cône, *a Cone.*
Congre, *a Conger.*
Compte, *an Account, Reckoning.*
Conte, *a Story, Tale.*
Contraire, *contrary.*
Contraſte, *Contraſt, oppoſite.*
Contre-ordre, *Counter-order.*
Contrôle, *a Regiſter-book, a Roll.*
Conventicule, *Conventicle.*
Corpuſcule, *a Corpuſcle.*
Cortége, *a Train,* or *Retinue.*
Coryphée, *Coripheus, the Chief.*
Corollaire, *a Corollary.*
Cothurne, *a Buſkin.*
Courage, *Courage.*
Coude, *the Elbow.*
Couvercle, *a Lid.*
Crépuſcule, *the Twilight.*
Crible, *a Sieve.*
Cube, *a Cube.*
Cuivre, *Copper.*
Culte, *Worſhip.*
Coutre, *a Coulter.*
Crâne, *a Skull.*
Crêpe, *a Crape.*
Crime, *a Crime.*
Crocodile, *a Crocodile.*
Cycle, *Cycle.*
Dactyle, *a Dactil.*
Déboire, *Grief, a Choak-pear.*
Décalogue, *the Decalogue.*
Décagone, *a Decagon.*
Dédale, *a Maze.*
Décombres, *Rubbiſh.*
Décompte, *diſcounting.*
Définitoire, *a Chapter in a congregation.*
Décuple, *Tenfold.*
Délire, *Delirium.*
Délivre, *the Secundine.*
Déluge, *a Flood.*
Démérite, *Demerit.*
Denticule, *Dentelli.*
Dentifrice, *Dentifrice.*
Dépilatoire, *Depilatory.*
Derrière, *the Back-ſide.*
Déſaſtre, *a Diſaſter.*
Déſavantage, *a Diſadvantage.*
Déſordre, *a Diſorder.*
Diâble, *Devil.*
Diadème, *a Diadem.*
Diagnoſtique, *Diagnoſtick.*
Dialecte, *Dialect.*
Dialogue, *a Dialogue.*
Diamètre, *the Diameter.*
Diaphragme, *the Diaphragm.*
Dictame, *Garden-ginger.*
Dièſe, *Dieſis.*
Digeſte, *Digeſt.*
Diocèſe, *a Dioceſe.*
Diſque, *Diſk, Quoit.*
Diſtique, *a Diſtich.*
Dictionnaire, *a Dictionary.*
Dimanche, *Sunday.*
Dilèmme, *a Dilemma.*
Dimiſſoire, *a Dimiſſory.*
Dire, *and* oui-dire, *a Hear-ſay.*
Dividende, *a Dividend.*
Divorce, *Divorce.*
Dogme, *a Dogma.*
Dogue, *a Maſtiff-dog.*
Domaine, *Domain.*
Domicile, *Abode, Dwelling-place.*
Dommage, *a Damage.*
Douaire, *a Dowry.*
Double, *the Double.*
Doute, *a Doubt.*
Dromadaire, *a Dromedary.*
Echange, *Exchange.*
Ecouſle, *a Puttock.*
Edifice, *an Edifice.*
Ellébore, *Hellebore.*
Eloge, *Eulogy, Encomium.*
Emétique, *Emetick.*
Empire, *an Empire.*
Empyrée,

Empyrée, *the higheſt Heaven.*
Entrecolonne, *Intercolumniation.*
Enthouſiaſme, *Enthuſiaſm.*
Entracte, *an Interlude.*
Epiderme, *Epidermis.*
Epididyme, *Epididymis.*
Epigaſtre, *Epigaſtrium.*
Epiglotte, *Epiglottis.*
Epilogue, *an Epilogue.*
Epiſode, *an Epiſode.*
Epithalame, *Epithalamium.*
Epitôme, *an Epitome.*
Epitoge, *a Badge of dignity.*
Equilibre, *Equilibrium.*
Equipage, *an Equipage.*
Equinoxe, *Equinox.*
Eſclandre, *a Buſtle.*
Eſclavage, *Slavery.*
Eſcompte, *Diſcount.*
Eſophage, *Oeſophage.*
Eſpâce, *Space.*
Etage, *a Story.*
Etallage, *Stallage, Sample.*
Être, *a Being.*
Evangile, *the Goſpel.*
Exemple, *a Pattern.*
Exemplaire, *a Copy.*
Exergue, *the Exergue of a Medal.*
Exercice, *an Exerciſe.*
Exorde, *an Exordium.*
Exode, *Exodus.*
Exorciſme, *Exorciſm.*
Extraordinaire, *extraordinary Caſe.*
Extrême, *an Extreme.*
Faîte, *the Top, height of a thing.*
Fanage, *Hay-making.*
Fantôme, *a Phantom.*
Fare, *Fare (a watch-tower).*
Faſcinage, *Faſcine-work.*
Faſte, *Oſtentation.*
Faſtes, *the Roman Calendar.*
Fauchage, *Mowing.*
Fenêtrage, *the Windows.*
Fermage, *Farm-rent.*
Feurre, *Straw.*
Feûtre, *Felt, a ſcurvy Hat.*
Fiacre, *a Hackney-coach.*
Fifre, *a Fife (or Flute.)*
Filage, *Spinning.*
Filigrane, *Filigrean.*
Filigrame, *Filigram.*
Filtre, *Charm, Love-potion.*
Finage, *the Extent* or *Liberties of a juriſdiction.*
Flegme, *Phlegm.*
Fleuve, *a great River.*
Foible, *the weak Side.*
Foîe, *the Liver.*
Foſſile, *Foſſil.*
Follicule, *Folicle.*
Formulaire, *a Form.*
Fouage, *Hearth-money.*
Fourage, *Fodder, Forage.*
Frêne, *an Aſh-tree.*
Fromage, *Cheeſe.*
Frontiſpice, *Frontiſpiece.*
Gage, *Pledge.*
Gages, *(only in pl.)* *Salary, Wages.*
Galliciſme, *a Galliciſm.*
Genièvre, *Juniper-berry.*
Génie, *Genius.*
Genre, *Kind, Gender.*
Germe, *Sperm, Germe.*
Geſte, *Geſture, Action.*
Gingembre, *Ginger.*
Girofle, *Cloves.*
Gîte, *a Dwelling-place.*
Glaire, *the white of an egg.*
Glaive, *a Sword.*
Globe, *a Globe.*
Globule, *a Globule.*
Gloſſaire, *a Gloſſary.*
Golfe, *a Gulph.*
Gouffre,

Gouffre, *Whirl-pool, Swallow.*
Grade, *a Degree.*
Grêffe, *the Rolls.*
Grimoire, *a conjuring-book.*
Groupe, *a Group.*
Hâle, *Drying-weather.*
Haut-de-chauſſe, *Breeches.*
Hâvre, *Haven.*
Héliotrope, *a Turnſol.*
Hémiſphère, *an Hemiſphere.*
Hémiſtiche, *Hemiſtick.*
Hermitage, *an Hermitage.*
Hêtre, *a Beech-tree.*
Hiéroglyphe, *Hieroglyphick.*
Hippogriffe, *Hippogriff.*
Holocauſte, *a Burnt-offering.*
Hombre, *Humber.*
Homicide, *a Murder.*
Hommage, *a Homage.*
Horoſcope, *a Horoſcope.*
Homme, *a Man.*
Hongre, *a Gelding.*
Hoſpice, *an Hoſpital.*
Hôte, *a Landlord.*
Huitième, *the eighth part.*
Jade, *a green ſort of precious Stone.*
Iambe, *an Iambick verſe.*
Jambage, *Jambs, ſtroke.*
Jaune, *the Yolk of an egg.*
Jaſpe, *Jaſper.*
Jeûne, *a Faſt.*
Incendie, *a Conflagration.*
Indice, *a Sign.*
In-douze, *in Twelve.*
In-ſeize, *in Sixteen.*
Inceſte, *an Inceſt.*
Incube, *an Incubus.*
Inſecte, *an Inſect.*
Interlope, *Interloper.*
Intermède, *an Interlude.*
Interrègne, *an Interreign.*
Interſtice, *an Interval of time.*
Intervalle, *an Interval.*
Inventaire, *an Inventory.*
Iſthme, *Iſthmus.*
Itinéraire, *an Itinerary.*
Jules, { *a Julio (an Italian five pence).*
Laboratoire, *a Laboratory.*
Labourage, *Tillage.*
Labyrinthe, *a Labyrinth.*
Langage, *a Language.*
Lange, *Swaddling-cloaths.*
Lavage, *a waſhing.*
Légiſte, *a Civilian.*
Légume, *Pulſe.*
Leurre, *a Lure for a Hawk.*
Libelle, *a Libel.*
Liége, *Cork.*
Lierre, *Ivy.*
Lièvre, *a Hare.*
Limbe, *Limb,* or *Border.*
Limbes, *Limbs.*
Linge, *Linen.*
Livre, *a Book.*
Lobe, *a Lobe.*
Louage, *letting out, hiring.*
Logarithme, *Logarithm.*
Logogriphe, *Logogriph.*
Lombes, *the Loins.*
Louvre, *a Palace.*
Lucre, *Gain, Profit.*
Luminaire, *the Light of a place.*
Luſtre, { *Luſtre, brightneſs,* alſo *a branched candleſtick.*
Luxe, *Luxury.*
Mâle, *a Male.*
Maléfice, *Witchcraft.*
Manche, *a Handle.*

Manége,

Manége, *a riding Academy.*
Mânes, *the Manes* or *Ghoſt.*
Manifeſte, *a Manifeſto.*
Manipule, *Maniple.*
Manque, *Want, lack.*
Marbre, *Marble.*
Mariage, *Marriage.*
Martyre, *Martyrdom.*
Maſque, *a Maſk.*
Maſſacre, *a Slaughter.*
Mauſolée, *a Mauſoleum.*
Mécompte, *a Miſtake in reckoning.*
Médianoche, *a Mid-night meal.*
Membre, *a Member.*
Mélange, *a Mixture.*
Mémoire, *Bill, Memoirs.*
Ménage, *Houſe-keeping.*
Menſonge, *a Lie.*
Mercure, *Mercury.*
Mérite, *Merit, Deſert.*
Merle, *a Black-bird.*
Méſentère, *Meſentery.*
Meſurage, *Meaſuring.*
Météore, *a Meteor.*
Meuble, *Furniture of the houſe.*
Meurtre, *a Murder.*
Microſcope, *a Microſcope.*
Mille, *a Mile.*
Milléſime, *(the date of a Medal).*
Millième, *the thouſandth Part.*
Miniſtère, *Miniſtry.*
Miracle, *a Miracle.*
Mobile, *Motion.*
Modèle, *a Model, Sample.*
Module, *a Model,* or *Module.*
un Môle, *a Mole.*
Monarque, *a Monarch.*
Monde, *the World.*
Monaſtère, *a Monaſtery.*
Monochorde, *a Monochord.*
Monitoire, *a Monitory.*
Monogramme, *a Monogram.*
Monologue, *a Monologue.*
Monopole, *a Monopoly.*
Monoſyllable, *a Monoſyllable.*
Monſtre, *a Monſter.*
Moule, *a Mould.*
Muffle, *a Muzzle.*
Murmure, *a Murmur.*
Muſcle, *a Muſcle.*
Myrte, *the Myrtle-tree.*
Myſtère, *a Myſtery.*
Narciſſe, *a Daffodil.*
Naufrage, *a Ship-wreck.*
Navire, *a Ship.*
Néceſſaire, *the Neceſſaries.*
Négoce, *Trade.*
Neuvième, *the ninth Part.*
Nitre, *Nitre.*
Nombre, *a Number.*
Nuage, *a Cloud.*
Obéliſque, *an Obeliſk.*
Obſervatoire, *an Obſervatory.*
Obſtacle, *an Hindrance.*
Octogone, *Octagon.*
Office, *a good Turn.*
Ogre, *an Ogre.*
Olympe, *Olympus.*
Ombrage, *Shade, Umbrage.*
Oncle, *an Uncle.*
Ongle, *a Nail.*
Opprobre, *Reproach.*
Opuſcule, *a little Book.*
Oracle, *an Oracle.*
Orage, *a Storm.*
Oratoire, *an Oratory.*
Orbe, *an Orb.*
Ordinaire, *Ordinary, the Mail.*
Ordre, *an Order.*
Organe, *an Organ.*
Orgaſme,

Orgaſme, (medic. term) *Orgaſm.*
Orge, *Barley.*
Orgue, *a pair of Organs.*
Orifice, *Orifice, Opening.*
Orle (in heraldry) *an Orl.*
Orme, *an Elm tree.*
Otage, *an Hoſtage.*
Outrage, *Outrage, Affront.*
Ouvrage, *Work.*
Pacte, *a Pact.*
Paganiſme, *Paganiſm.*
Pagne, *Cotton-cloth.*
Pampre, *Vine-branch.*
Panache, *a Bunch of feathers.*
Panégyrique, *Panegyrick.*
Papiſme, *Popery.*
Paradoxe, *a Paradox.*
Paraphraſte, *Paraphraſt.*
Parage, *Latitude.*
Paragraphe, *a Paragraph.*
Paraſe, *a Flouriſh added to one's name in ſigning.*
Paranymphe, *a public Act in the Univerſity of Paris.*
Parñaſſe, *Parnaſſus.*
Parricide, *a Parricide.*
Partèrre, *a Flower-garden.*
Participe, *a Participle.*
Parjure, *a Perjury.*
Paſſage, *a Paſſage.*
Patrimoine, *Patrimony.*
Patronage, *Patronage, Advowſon.*
Pentamètre, *a Pentameter.*
Péage, *Toll, Cuſtom.*
Pécule, *Money got by ſaving.*
Pédicule, *Pedicle.*
Pégaſe, *Pegaſus.*
Permeſſe, *Parnaſſus.*
Peigne, *a Comb.*
Pélerinage, *a Pilgrimage.*
Pêne, *a Bolt.*
Pénates, *Penates.*
Pentagone, *a Pentagon.*
Péricarde, *Pericardium.*
Périerâne, *Pericranium.*
Périoſte, *Perioſtæum.*
Périgée, *Perigee.*
Périſtyle, *a Periſtyle.*
Perpendicule, *a Plummet.*
Péritoine, *Peritonæum.*
Pétale, *Petal.*
Pétaliſme, *Petaliſm.*
Pétaſe, *the winged hat of Mercury.*
Peuple, *People.*
Phare, *a Light-houſe.*
Phénomène, *Phenomenon.*
Philtre, *a Philter.*
Phoſphore, *Phoſphorus.*
Piaſtre, *a piece of Eight.*
Piége, *a Snare, Trap.*
Pilaſtre, *Pilaſter.*
Pillage, *Plunder.*
Pinde, *the Pindus.*
Pivoine, *a Gnat-ſnapper.*
Plâne, Platane, *a Plane-tree.*
Planiſphère, *a Planiſphere.*
Plâtre, *Plaiſter, Parget.*
Pléonaſme, *Pleonaſm.*
Plumage, *the Feather of a bird.*
Poëme, *a Poem.*
Poêle, *a Stove, a Pall.*
Poivre, *Pepper.*
Pôle, *the Pole.*
Polygone, *a Polygon.*
Polype, *a Polypus.*
Poncire, *a great Lemon.*
Porche, *a Porch.*
Pore, *a Pore.*
Porphyre, *Porphyry.*
Portage, *the Carriage.*
Porte-mouchettes, *a Snuffing pan.*

Portique, *a Portico, Piazza.*
Poſſible, *Might, Poſſibility.*
Potage, *Potage, Porridge.*
Pouce, *a Thumb, an Inch.*
Préambule, *a Preamble.*
Precepte, *a Precept.*
Prêche, *a religious Meeting.*
Précipice, *a Precipice.*
Préjudice, *a Prejudice.*
Prélude, *the Prelude.*
Prépuce, *Foreſkin.*
Préſage, *Preſage, Omen.*
Preſbytère, *the Parſonage.*
Preſtige, *a Preſtige.*
Prétexte, *a Pretence.*
Priapiſme, *Priapiſm.*
Principe, *a Principle.*
Priſme, *a Priſm.*
Privilége, *a Privilege.*
Problème, *a Problem.*
Prodige, *a Prodigy.*
Proches, *Kinſfolks, Relations.*
Programe, *a College-bill.*
Prolégomène, *a Proem.*
Prologue, *a Prologue.*
Promontoire, *a Promontory.*
Prône, *a Morning-ſermon.*
Prognoſtique, *a Prognoſtick.*
Protocole, *a Precedent book.*
Prototype, *the firſt Pattern.*
Proverbe, *a Proverb.*
Pſeaume, *a Pſalm.*
Pucelage, *Maidenhead.*
Pupitre, *a Deſk.*
Purgatoire, *the Purgatory.*
Quadernes, *Two fours.*
Quadrangle, *a Quadrangle.*
Quâdre, Câdre, *a Frame.*
Quadruple, *Four-fold.*
Quantième? *What day of the month?*
Quatorze, *a Quatorze at Piquet.*
Quatre, *a Four.*
Quatrième, *a fourth Part.*
Quines, *two Cinks or Fives.*
Quinzième, *a Fifteenth.*
Râble, *the back of a Hare.*
Raccommodage, *Mending.*
Raffinage, *the refining of Sugar.*
Râle, *a rattling in the Throat.*
Ramage, *the chirping of Birds.*
Rance, *Ruſty.*
Rapiécetage, *patch'd Work.*
Ravage, *Havock.*
Réagrave, *the laſt Commination.*
Réceptacle, *Receptacle, Neſt.*
Réciproque, *Return, Like.*
Rectangle, *a Rectangle.*
Réfectoire, *a Dining-room in a Monaſtery.*
Régime, *a Courſe of Diet.*
Règne, *Reign.*
Relâche, *Reſpite.*
Reliquaire, *a Shrine.*
Remède, *a Remedy.*
Repaire, *the Haunt.*
Répertoire, *a Repertory.*
Reptile, *a creeping thing.*
Réquiſitoire, *a Requeſt.*
Roſaire, *great Beads.*
Rouge-gorge, *a Robin-red-breaſt.*
Rouge-queue, *a Red-tail.*
Reproche, *a Reproach.*
Reſte, *Remainder, Reſt.*
Rêve, *a Dream.*
Réverbère, *Reverberate fire.*
Rhume, *a Rheum.*
Riſque, *a Riſk.*
Rivage, *a Bank, or Shore.*
Rôle, *a Roll, Liſt, Part.*
Royaume, *a Kingdom.*
Rhombe, *a Rhomb.*
Rhomboïde, *a Rhomboid.*
Sâble, *Sand.*
Sâbre, *a Broad-ſword.*
Sacrifice,

Sacrifice, *a Sacrifice.*
Sacrilége, *a Sacrilege.*
Sagittaire, *Sagittarius.*
Salaire, *Salary.*
Sacerdoce, *Prieſt-hood.*
Sacre, *Coronation.*
Salpêtre, *Salt-petre.*
Sanctuaire, *a Sanctuary.*
Sandaraque, *Sandarack.*
Saule, *a Sallow, or Willow-tree.*
Savonnage, *ſoaping the Linen.*
Scandale, *Scandal.*
Scapulaire, *a Scapulary.*
Sceptre, *a Scepter.*
Schiſme, *a Schiſm.*
Sciage, *Sawing.*
Scribe, *a Scribe.*
Scrupule, *a Scruple.*
Seigle, *Rye.*
Semeſtre, *the Space of ſix Months.*
Séminaire, *a Nurſery.*
Septième, *the ſeventh Part.*
Sépulchre, *a Grave.*
Séqueſtre, *Sequeſtration.*
Service, *Service; good turn.*
Seſterce, *Seſterce.*
Sexe, *a Sex.*
Siècle, *an Age, a Century.*
Siége, *a Seat, See, Siege.*
Signe, *a Sign, Token.*
Silence, *a Silence.*
Simples, *the Simples.*
Sinople, *Sinople.*
Sixième, *a ſixth Part.*
Soliloque, *a Soliloquy.*
Soléciſme, *a Soleciſm.*
Solſtice, *Solſtice.*
Sommaire, *a Summary.*
Somme, *Sleep, Repoſe.*
Songe, *a Dream.*
Sophiſme, *a Sophiſm.*
Sortilége, *Witch-craft.*
Souffle, *the Breath.*
Soufre, *Sulphur.*
Spécifique, *a Specific.*
Spectre, *a Ghoſt.*
Sphéroïde, *a Spheroid.*
Squelette, *a Skeleton.*
Squirre, *a Schirrus.*
Stade, *a Furlong.*
Stalle, *a Seat.*
Stigmates, *Prints, Marks.*
Style, *a Style.*
Stocfiche, *Stockfiſh.*
Suaire, *a Cloth to wrap up the face of dead people.*
Subſide, *Subſidy.*
Subterfuge, *a Shift.*
Sucre, *Sugar.*
Succube, *a Succubus.*
Suffrage, *a Vote.*
Supplice, *a Torment.*
Suſpenſoire, *a Truſs.*
Sycomore, *the Sycamore-tree.*
Syllogiſme, *a Syllogiſm.*
Symbole, *Symbol, Badge.*
Symptôme, *a Symptom.*
Synode, *a Synod.*
Synonyme, *a Synonyma.*
Syſtème, *a Syſtem.*
Store, *an Umbrella.*
Tabernacle, *Tabernacle.*
Tarſe, *Tarſus.*
Tartre, *Tartar.*
Téleſcope, *a Teleſcope.*
Témoignage, *a Teſtimony.*
Temple, *a Temple.*
Tendre, *Tenderneſs.*
Terme, *a Term, Bound.*
Ternes, *Two threes, ſix.*
Territoire, *a Territory.*
Tertre, *Riſing ground.*
Teſticule, *Teſticle.*

Tête-

Tête-à-tête, { *a private converſation.*
Texte, *a Text.*
Théâtre, *a Theatre, Stage.*
Thême, *a Theme.*
Thermomètre, *a Weather-glaſs.*
Thyrſe, *a Thyrſe.*
Tigre, *a Tiger*, and the *Tigris.*
Timbre, *Stamp, a Clock bell.*
Tintamarre, *a thundering Noiſe.*
Titre, *a Title.*
Tôme, *a Volume.*
Tonnerre, *the Thunder.*
Topique, *a Topick.*
Tourne-broche, *a Jack.*
Trapèze, *a Trapezium.*
Treillage, *Arbour-work.*
Trèfle, *Trefoil.*
Tremble, *an Aſpin-tree.*
Triage, *Choice.*
Triangle, *a Triangle.*
Tricotage, *Knitting.*
Triglyphe, *a Triglyph.*
Triomphe, *a Triumph.*
Triple, *the Triple.*
Tripotage, *a Miſh-maſh.*
Trochiſques, f. pl. *a Trochiſk.*
Troène, *a prime Print.*
Trône, *a Throne.*
Trophée, *a Trophy.*
Tropique, *a Tropick.*
Trouble, *a Trouble.*
Tube, *a Tube.*
Tubercule, *a Tumour.*
Tumulte, *a Tumult.*
Tuorbe, *a Theorbo.*
Type, *a Type, Figure.*
Vacarme, *an Uproar.*
Vaſe, *a Vaſe.*
Vaudeville, *a Ballad.*
Véhicule, *a Vehicle.*
Ventre, *the Belly.*
Ventricule, *the Ventricle.*
Verbe, *a Verb.*
Verbiage, *idle Words.*
Verre, *a Glaſs.*
Vertige, *a Dizzineſs.*
Véſicatoire, *a Bliſter.*
Veſtibule, *an Entry to a Houſe.*
Veſtige, *Footſtep.*
Viatique, *Viaticum.*
Vice, *Vice.*
Vidame, *a Vidame.*
Vignoble, *a Vine-yard.*
Vinaigre, *Vinegar.*
Vingtième, *the twentieth part.*
Viſage, *the Face.*
Viſcère, *a Bowel.*
Vitrage, *Glazing.*
Vivres, *Food, Proviſions.*
Voile, *a Veil*; but not *a Sail.*
Voiſinage, *the Neighbourhood.*
Vocabulaire, *a Vocabulary.*
Volume, *a Volume.*
Voyage, *a Journey.*
Uſage, *Uſage, Uſe, Cuſtom.*
Ulcère, *an Ulcer.*
Uſtenſile, *an Utenſil.*
Uretère, *Urinary.*
Vide, *an empty Place.*
Vulgaire, *the Vulgar.*
Vulnéraire, *a Vulnerary.*
Zèle, *a Zeal.*
Zéphire, (a God) *Zephyrus.*
Zodiaque, *the Zodiack.*
Zoophyte, *Zoophytes.*

I have made two more Liſts: one of the Engliſh words that are derived from the French; or which, being derived from Latin, or Greek, are quite alike, or very near: the other of words the ſame or nearly alike in ſound, but different in ſpelling and ſignification. But as this book is already too much ſwelled, I have placed them in my Elements.

F I N.

PUBLISHED by LEWIS CHAMBAUD, and Printed for the Proprietors.

I. A DICTIONARY, French and Engliſh, and Engliſh and French; containing the Signification of Words, with their different Uſes; the Terms of Arts, Sciences, and Trades; the Conſtructions, Forms of Speech, Idioms, and Proverbs uſed in both Languages: The whole extracted from the beſt Writers. A New Edition, carefully corrected and enlarged, with a great Number of Words, Proverbs, Idioms, *&c.* containing many more Sheets than in any other French and Engliſh Dictionaries. 1 Vol. 4to. Price 1l. 10s.

II. EXERCISES to the Rules of Conſtruction of French Speech. Conſiſting of Paſſages extracted out of the beſt French Authors, with a Reference to the Grammar Rules, to be turned back into French. A New Edition. Price 2s.

III. THEMES François and Anglois, or French and Engliſh Exerciſes for the Uſe of Maſters. The Second Edition. Price 3s.

IV. A TREATISE of the French and Engliſh Languages. Containing, I. A Vocabulary French and Engliſh. II. Common Forms of Speech upon the moſt familiar and uſeful Subjects. III. A Collection of Proverbs, common Sayings, Maxims, &c. being equally neceſſary to the French, and other Foreigners underſtanding French, to learn Engliſh; and the beſt, if not the only Help extant for them to attain to the Knowledge of it. The Fourth Edition. Corrected and Enlarged. Price 2s. 6d.

V. The RUDIMENTS of the French Tongue; or, An eaſy and rational Introduction to French Grammar: Wherein the Principles of the Language are methodically digeſted. With uſeful Notes and Obſervations, explaining the Terms of Grammar, and further improving its Rules. The Second Edition. Price 1s. 6d.